



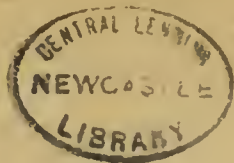
*Conservation of this
volume was made
possible through the
generous support of
PETER WARRIAN
and the Friends
of the Library*



PONTIFICAL INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2011 with funding from
University of Toronto



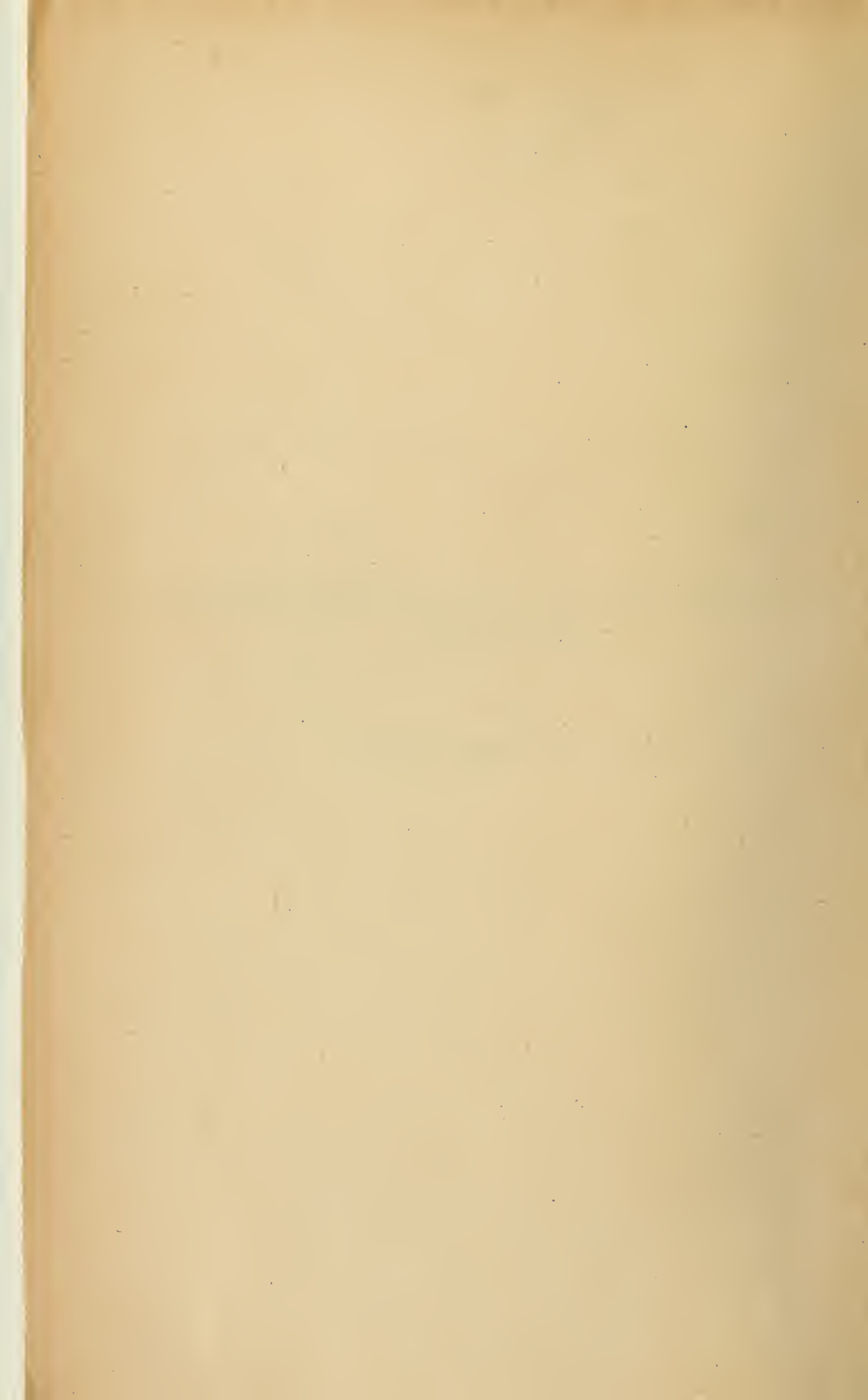
RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDIÆVI
SCRIPTORES,

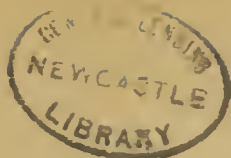
OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.





THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS
OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER
THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

ON the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

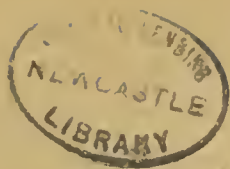
To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished ; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.



POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN
MONACHI CESTRENSIS:

TOGETHER WITH THE

ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS OF JOHN TREVISA
AND OF AN UNKNOWN WRITER OF
THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

EDITED

BY

REV. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, B.D.,
FELLOW OF ST. CATHARINE'S COLLEGE AND LATE FELLOW OF MAGDALEN COLLEGE,
CAMBRIDGE.

VOL. V.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
LONGMAN & Co., PATERNOSTER ROW; TRÜBNER & Co., LUDGATE HILL:
ALSO BY PARKER & Co., OXFORD;
MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE;
A. & C. BLACK, EDINBURGH; AND A. THOM, DUBLIN.

1874.



JAN 12 1950

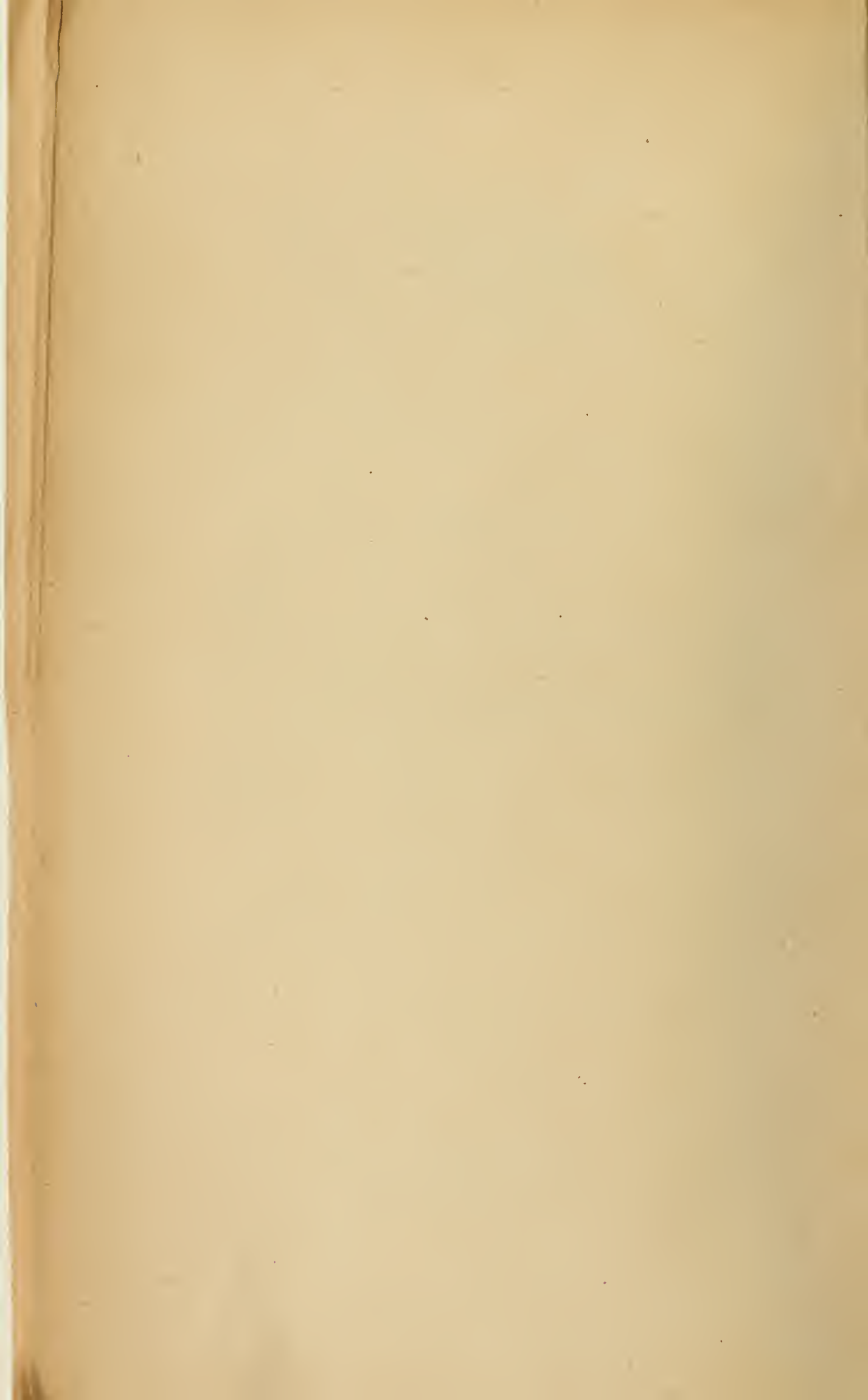
15405

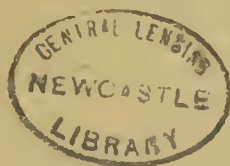
Printed by
LYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers,
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.



CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION -	-	-	-	-	-	Page vii
SUMMARY OF CONTENTS	-	-	-	-	-	xlvi
POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, LIBER QUARTUS, CAP. XIII.	-	-	-	-	-	2
— LIBER QUINTUS	-	-	-	-	-	256





INTRODUCTION.

DA
25
.B8
V.41





INTRODUCTION.

THE present volume, which contains all that Higden recorded of the history of the world from the end of the first century of the Christian era to the close of first quarter of the seventh century, is largely occupied, as was to be expected, with the affairs of the empire, first in the west and then in the east. It will be perhaps the clearest course to indicate first what the chronicler has noticed on this subject, and then to pass in review his allusions to other countries and events.

A.D. 98. Commencing with the reign of Trajan, Higden relates somewhat of his character and conquests, but a much greater space is devoted to two or three anecdotes¹ of the Emperor's doings. On the last of these, which is an example of the imperial justice, and to which is added the statement that for this righteousness St. Gregory won the soul of Trajan out of hell, Trevisa has the comment, "So it myȝte seme to a man þat were worse " þan wood and out of riȝt bileve." Roman History. Lib. iv. Cap. XIII.

Speaking of Plinius Secundus in connexion with Trajan, Higden makes a confused account by giving some details which belong to the life and death of the *elder* Pliny in what is intended to be a notice of the

¹ Helymandus or Helmandus, the authority referred to for these anecdotes, was a monkish chronicler of France at the end of the 12th century. His work comprised a History of the World from the Creation down to A.D. 1204. As we should

judge from the anecdotes cited by Higden, his composition showed more pains than judgment. He died A.D. 1227. The name is spelt variously, *Elinand*, *Elimand*, *Elinmond* and *Helinand*. For a longer account, see Moreri s. v. *Elinand*.

proprætor whose letter to Trajan on the subject of the punishments inflicted on the early Christians in Asia Minor, led, no doubt, to the statement in the text that Pliny softened the feelings of Trajan towards the Christians. Higden, however, knows of the thirty-seven books of the *Historia Naturalis*, and of the comprehensive character of their contents. He mentions also another thirty-seven books, "de bellis Romanis," where he is perhaps alluding to the continuation (made by the elder Pliny, and mentioned by him in the *Historia Naturalis*¹) of the historical work of Aufidius Bassus, of which we have no remains. A very confused story of the death of the elder Pliny is given in the text, the place of its occurrence being said to be on the shore of the Adriatic between Italy and Greece. Trajan, who died at Selinus in Cilicia, is said to have died at Seleucia, a muddling of words which is capable of explanation. The chronicler knows, however, that his ashes were collected and carried to Rome, and deposited under Trajan's column. The authority here quoted is the *Chronicon* of Cassiodorus, a work not often quoted by Higden.

Cap. XIV. Of Hadrian's learning and artistic skill some mention A.D. 117. is made, and an allusion, though a very vague one, to the effect produced on that Emperor by the Apologies of Quadratus and Aristides. Hadrian's resignation of Trajan's eastern conquests is also noticed, as well as his war with the Jews, and its results, though Ælia Capitolina is not spoken of. Some allusion to an alteration and extension of the walls of Jerusalem is indicated by the statement that the site of our Lord's passion was now enclosed within the northern wall of the city. But quite as much space is given to a legend of the self-

¹ *Hist. Nat.* pref. § 19. This continuation was in 31 books. There is a statement that Conrad Gesner (ob. 1565) saw 20 books by

Pliny on the Germanic wars at Augsburgh, but it lacks confirmation.

imposed silence of Secundus, a philosopher, who is said to have been examined before Hadrian, as to all that concerns the rest of that Emperor's doings. The cause of Hadrian's death is correctly stated, but the names of certain persons said to have been martyred at Rome at this time can hardly be accepted as true. *Faith, Hope, and Charity*, the three daughters of *Wisdom*, have an air of allegory rather than of history.

A.D. 138. In connexion with Antoninus Pius, Higden mentions Cap. xv. his two sons, Aurelius and Lucius, as reigning along with him. It is probable that the two sons whom Antoninus had, viz., Aurelius and Galerius, were both dead¹ before their father was adopted by Hadrian. No mention is to be found of a son Lucius. The character of Antoninus is lauded, and his good offices as arbiter between foreign nations recited on the authority of Eutropius. One story is related which indicates the otherwise notorious evil character of the Emperor's daughter, Faustina,² who, like her mother, enjoyed an unfortunate celebrity for profligate living. Higden has noticed the *Apology* of Justin Martyr, and its presentation to Antoninus. This was the *Apologia Prima*; the second was most probably addressed to the next Emperor.

A.D. 161. Of the joint reign of Marcus Aurelius Antoninus and Cap. xvi. Lucius Aurelius Verus³ very little is said beyond a men-

¹ See Dion Cassius, lxi. 21.

² The *Marco Antonio* in the text (p. 22) should, of course, be *Marco Aurelio Antonino*, but there is no variation of the reading in any MS. which I have consulted.

³ The names given to these two emperors in the text of Higden are Marcus Antoninus Verus and Lucius Commodus respectively. These have been allowed to remain because they seemed to give an indication that Higden was in part

aware of the names by which they were known before they attained the imperial dignity. These were severally M. Annius Verus and Lucius Ceionius Commodus. The former was the son-in-law of Antoninus Pius, having married the notorious Faustina; the latter was the son of Ælius Cæsar, who had been adopted by Hadrian previous to that emperor's adoption of Antoninus Pius.

tion of the bountiful disposition of the former, and his somewhat stoical character. Except a vague notice of wars against the Germans, Selaves, and Sarmatians, the only thing on which Higden dwells is the account of the supposed supernatural occurrences that are said to have attended the victory of Marcus Aurelius over the Quadi, on which so much has been written. The miracle is generally spoken of as that of the Thundering Legion. Of Verus no notice is taken beyond the mention of his name.

Cap. xvii. The reigns of Commodus, Pertinax, and Julianus are A.D. 180. briefly dismissed, though sufficient details are given to A.D. 192. show that the detestable crimes and debaucheries of the first-named were known of by Higden, as well as his fate. Pertinax is said to have been slain by Julianus, A.D. 193. and he by Severus, neither of which statements is correct. The addition of "jure peritus" to the description of Julianns, shows that the jurist Julianus in Higden's time was confounded with the Emperor¹ of the same name.

Cap. xviii. Of the next Emperor, Severus, we have mention made A.D. 193.
Cap. xix. of his African origin, his assiduous labours before he attained to empire, some notice of his Eastern expeditions, but what naturally occupies most of Higden's record is in connexion with the wall which this Emperor built in Britain. Bede and Giraldus are the authorities from whom the chronicler draws his notice both of Severus and of his sons Caracalla² and Geta. But they are re-

¹ On this confusion, see Smith's Dictionary, *Art.* Salvius Julianus. This was the jurist who lived in the time of Hadrian.

² Caracalla is called in the text Bassianus. This name the prince bore, derived from his maternal grandfather, until his father Severus, declaring himself the adopted son

of M. Aurelius, changed the boy's name to M. Aurelius Antoninus. But he is better known by a nickname than by any other. Caracalla is the name of a Gallic great coat with a hood, a garment which it is said the prince greatly affected and brought into fashion after he became emperor.

- presented as sons of Severus by different mothers, one a British woman, and the other a Roman, and thus their enmity and rivalry is accounted for. They were, on the contrary, both sons of Julia Domna, the Emperor's second wife. Severus is also wrongly stated to have perished in a battle with Fulgentius, King of the Picts. Three accounts are given of the way in which Geta came by his death. The account of Carausius introduced into A.D. 211. the reign of Caracalla is put in the wrong place, and will A.D. 217. be mentioned hereafter. Opilius Macrinus, the next A.D. 218. Emperor, is only just noticed, and Elagabalus,¹ who succeeded him, and was murdered like his predecessor, receives almost as little mention. In Higden's text he is called by the name which his grandmother gave to him when she induced the troops to believe that he was a son of Caracalla, viz., Marcus Aurelius Antoninus. All that is noticed of him is his luxurious extravagance and his violent end.
- A.D. 222. In the notice of Alexander Severus we are only told Cap. xx. of his severity towards the soldiery, which strictness he himself repented of as ill-advised. His friendship for the jurist Ulpian is just noticed. The title "assessor," given to Ulpian, refers to the fact recorded by Lampri- dius,² that Severus regulated his policy by the great lawyer's advice. Mainz is specified as the place where A.D. 235. Severus was murdered. His successor, Julius Maximinus, is noticed as the persecutor of the church, mainly on account of Origen. The persecution of the church

¹ The emperor known by this name was called first Varius Avitus Bassianus. The name Elagabalus was given to him because for some time he was a priest at Emesa to the Phœnician sun-god of that name. His grandmother, who had been much at the court of Severus, persuaded the soldiers of the Phœni-

cian border that her grandchild was really the illegitimate offspring of Caracalla and of her own daughter Julia Sœmias, and thus obtained the support of this part of the army for his advancement to the imperial power.

² Lampr. Alex. *Severus*, 51.

at Rome ceased some time before the accession of Maximinus, therefore there seems no ground for this statement. The next Emperor mentioned is Gordian, A.D. 238. but from the details of the sentence we can see that it is the younger Gordian who is spoken of, who was assassinated through the machinations of Philip the Arabian. Higden has therefore omitted all notice of the two elder Gordians, the grandfather and father of the one whom he has mentioned, nor has he said anything of Maximus Pupienus or Cœlius Balbinus,¹ but assigns six years as the length of the reign of Gordian, and then passes on to the accession of Philip. The "non A.D. 244. "longe ab urbe Roma," as a specification of the place of Gordian's death is an error. He was murdered while on an expedition in the East.

Cap. XXI. Of Philip, Higden relates that he was the first Christian emperor, and that his son was a Christian likewise. The wondrous solemnity of the younger Philip is mentioned, and also the celebration of the secular games at this time in honour of the millenium of Rome.² Both

¹ The chronology of this portion of the history of the empire is so obscure that it is not to be wondered at if Higden mistakes one Gordian for another. The events appear to have occurred in the following order. Disgusted with the tyranny of Maximinus, the province of Africa broke out into rebellion and invested the eldest Gordian with the imperial power. He being an old man associated his son with him in his sovereignty. Both father and son perished, one in, and the other after, an engagement with the troops of Capellianus, procurator of Numidia, who took the side of Maximinus. The son fell in the battle, the father committed suicide afterwards. On learning this the Romans elected

Pupienus and Balbinus in opposition to Maximinus, but after his death at Aquileia the soldiers, who had no love for Pupienus, rose in revolt against the two newly-elected emperors and murdered them, and elevated to the throne the younger Gordian, the grandson of the first of that name. He it is whom Higden alone notices. All these events appear to have taken place between January and August, A.D. 238.

² The question of the conversion to Christianity of Philip and his son has been much debated. Many writers have maintained that Constantine was the first Christian emperor. The reader may consult as one of the earliest authorities, Eusebius, H. E., vi. 34, 39, 41, and

father and son were slain, it is believed, in a battle near A.D. 249. Verona, fighting against Decius. The story of the treasure given by the younger Philip to St. Laurence rests on no satisfactory authority.

After a notice of the chronological confusion of this period, and the difficulty of supposing that five popes suffered martyrdom under Decius, Higden inclines to solve the matter by giving the name of Decius to Gallienus, though he offers none but the vaguest authority¹ for so doing. The chapter is mainly occupied with a list of the martyrs said to have suffered during the Decian persecution. Of Hostilianus, who, whether he were the son, son-in-law, or nephew of Decius, was associated with Gallus, Higden gives no notice, and barely mentions Gallus and his son Volusianus, and the brief reign of their successor Æmilianus, who was murdered after three months rule, by the soldiers who revolted in favour of Valerian. Cap. xxii.

In the next chapter Valerian is stated, with no authority, to have favoured Christianity, but afterwards to have changed his attitude towards it. His subjugation by Sapor king of Persia, and the subsequent degradation imposed upon him, are noticed. Gallienus, his son (again called also Decius) is only mentioned in connexion with the retirement of Paul the hermit to his desert life. Cap. xxiii.

A.D. 268. Claudius II. is noticed as the conqueror of the Goths, but somewhat longer details are given of his brother Quintillus (whom Higden calls Quintilianus), who put himself forward after the death of Claudius as a candidate for the empire, and who appears from the coins A.D. 270. which bear his name to have reigned for a short time.

vii. 10. The celebration of the secular games rather militates against the account of Philip's Christianity.

¹ P. 82, secundum chronica iste Gallienus fuit binomius, nam dictus est et Decius.

Cap. xxiv. Aurelian,¹ who was recommended to the empire by the dying Claudius, is compared to Alexander the Great and Julius Cæsar; his victories are mentioned, and so is the manner of his death. It also noticed that the council of Antioch was held in his reign. The short reigns of Tacitus and his half-brother Florianus are just recorded, and it is erroneously stated that the former of these was killed.²

A.D. 270.

A.D. 275.

A.D. 276.

Higden tells of the expulsion of the Germans from Gaul by Probus. He notices, likewise, his scheme for a great disarming and disbanding of soldiery, and his assassination at Sirmium. Then follows a brief account of Carus and his two sons, Carinus and Numerianus, all the details given being correct except the expression used in describing the death of Carus, "absorptus est a fluvio Tigri." The usual account of his death is, that he was struck by lightning. Higden gives no authorities for the Roman history in this chapter, but his brief statements agree in the main with the accounts of Vopiscus and Aurelius Victor.

A.D. 276.

A.D. 282.

Cap. xxv. The reign of Diocletian is given rather more in detail because of the persecution of the Christians at that period. The statements are in the main correct. The absurd conduct of this emperor in wishing to be regarded as divine, and the pomp of his dress, which Higden records, were probably tokens of that insanity under which he appears to have laboured. His taking Maximian as his colleague, and of the addition to these rulers

A.D. 284.

¹ Dacia, mentioned as the native land of Aurelian, is translated in both versions as *Denmark*, an error not uncommon. As early as Saxo Grammaticus, the Latin word *Dacia* was used for Denmark instead of *Dania*. See, among many other places, the commencing lines of Bk. ii. Hist. Dan. of that author. Hence may have arisen the confusion in the minds of our translators. Dacia is also found on

Danish coins between 1482 and 1559, after which the use of the word as a name for Denmark seems to have died out. See Appel's *Münzen und Medaillen*, vol. 2. pt. 2. pp. 492 *seqq.* Its use, both in writings and on the coinage, arose probably from classical affectation.

² The cause of his death was a fever according to Aurelius Victor *de Cæsar*, xxxvi. Epit. xxxvi.

A.D. 292. of two Cæsars, so that the cares of empire were divided among four persons, are correctly noted. Also the sufferings of the martyrs and the abdication of both Diocletian and Maximian. It is in this place that the account of Carausius (given on pp. 60-64) should come in. Constantius Chlorus, one of the two Cæsars, was sent into Britain against this rebel, and died in Britain, as is mentioned at the close of the present chapter. Galerius, the other Cæsar, was with Constantius, declared emperor on the abdication of Diocletian and Maximian; and his colleague, confining his care to Gaul and Britain, Galerius appointed two of his own supporters to the dignity of Cæsars. These were Maximinus Daza and Severus. But omitting all notice of the doings of Galerius or of this second pair of Cæsars, Higden passes A.D. 306. on to the history of Constantine the Great.

First is mentioned, in the next chapter, the rival claim to the imperial throne set up by Maxentius, the son of the Maximian who abdicated with Diocletian. It is told how Maximian came forth from his retirement to help his son, and how Diocletian preferred his garden at Salona to the resumption of his former power. The appointment of Licinius to succeed Severus as Cæsar is mentioned, and the death of Galerius by some loathsome disease. We are then told how Constantine made his way from Britain to Rome, and how Maxentius lost his life¹ at the Milvian Bridge. The appearance of the sign of the Cross, with its inscription *ἐν τούτῳ νίκη* to Constantine in a dream is said to have been during this struggle against Maxentius. We then have the record of leprosy with which Constantine is said to have been afflicted and of which he was miraculously cured by pope Silvester. Much of what is told in this chapter comes from the legend of St. Silvester, and partakes of the mar-

¹ He was drowned in the Tiber, | weight of the retreating troops
for the bridge gave way under the | while he was upon it.

vellous. Higden inclines to the opinion that Constantine was baptized by Silvester, and did not put off, as is more generally believed, his baptism till just before his death. His bounty to the Church is recorded with some remarks on the evil which such lavish liberality has wrought. There is a long notice of the conversion of Helena, the mother of Constantine, at which the miraculous powers of Silvester are said to have been again displayed. The visit of Helena to Jerusalem and the discovery of the true Cross are all related faithfully, according to the legend. Higden, of course, favours the opinion that the emperor's mother was a native British princess.¹

The transferring of the seat of government to Constantinople, and the erection of that city into the capital of a patriarchate after the Nicene Synod, are briefly noticed, and some short account is given of the reasons for assembling that synod, and of Constantine's manner of dealing with the assembled prelates. Constantine's death at Nicomedeia is also mentioned.

Cap.
XXVII.

Very brief mention is made of Constantius, the son A.D. 337. of Constantine, or of his two brothers. All that Higden seems concerned to notice is, that the emperor took part prominently with the Arians in the doctrinal disputes of the period. In consequence of this nearly the whole of the chapter is devoted to the persecution which, after the death of Constantine, was exercised towards Athanasius. It is mentioned also that during his exile at Treves that prelate composed the Athanasian creed.² With the

¹ All the most trustworthy authorities are agreed in stating that Helena was a woman of low birth. The legitimacy of her marriage with Constantius seems beyond dispute, for all authors testify that a divorce was necessary before her husband could marry Theodora, the stepchild of Maximian.

² As much controversy has lately prevailed about the authorship and

date of this creed, and as some of the copies brought forward in the process of the dispute ascribe the creed to "Anastasius," and not to Athanasius, it is interesting to notice how uncertain the orthography of these names was in Higden's time and before (as may be seen in several instances in the present volume), and how little stress therefore can be laid on the spell-

mention that this father of the church lived on to the reign of Julian and escaped from pursuit when his adversaries were chasing him along the Nile, the notice of Athanasius comes to a close.

A.D. 361. As might be expected, Higden repeats much of the false charges made by early Christian writers against the next emperor Julian, known as "the Apostate." He is said to have been a monk, and his conduct is described as very little befitting that character. He was also versed in magic arts, and had familiar spirits at his command, having sold himself to them for the possession of the empire. His abandonment of Christianity is represented as the more gross, inasmuch as several miracles were wrought which should have demonstrated to him the sanctity of the sign of the Cross. Many insults to Christianity and Christians are ascribed to him, and his permission given to the Jews to rebuild Jerusalem, as one more of these insults, is dwelt upon, and so are the miraculous hindrances thereto, by the demolition at night of all that had been erected by day.¹ It is not denied that he was temperate, studious, and learned; but as all heathen writers have extolled this emperor's conduct too highly, so all Christians have degraded him too low. The contests to which he was a witness between the Arians and the orthodox had much to do, we cannot doubt, with his rejection of the Christian faith, and his writings bespeak a man who desired to leave the world better than he found it.

Cap.
XXVIII.

ing of this name as "Anastasius." On p. 154, the Latin text has *Anastasiūm* for *Athanasium*, and on the opposite page the same misspelling appears in Trevisa's version, though in that same page he three times spells the word correctly. The same thing occurs in the Latin on page 156, as will be seen from the notes; and in the margin of that page, more singularly still,

the scribe had commenced the name *Atha*, but afterwards erased it and substituted *Anastacii*. It would seem, therefore, that they considered these forms to be only a different orthography of the same name. It is noteworthy also that Trevisa (p. 213) writes the name of Pope *Anastasius* as *Athanacius*.

¹ On this story, see Lardner's *Jewish and Heathen Testimonies*, vol. iv.

Of Jovian,¹ the successor of Julian, an excellent A.D. 363. character is given, and he is styled "*Christianissimus*," a story being told to prove his claim to the title. Mention is made of his cession of territory in the East to Sapor, king of Persia, and of the manner of his death, which seems to have been caused by suffocation from the fumes of charcoal, though some suspected that foul play had been resorted to for his removal.

Cap. xxix. Of Valentinian and Valens, the brothers who next A.D. 364. enjoyed the imperial power, hardly any details are given. The Arian tendencies of the latter are mentioned, and how he sent Arian bishops to the Goths, and his death while fighting against that people is pointed out as the just judgment of God for this offence. Very few authorities are given by Higden in this part of his history, but he seems here to be following Orosius.²

Cap. xxx. Gratian and Valentinian II., sons of Valentinian I. fol- A.D. 375. low next in order, and with them is afterwards associated in the imperial power Theodosius the Spaniard. The prowess of the last named is commemorated, and the peace which he made with Athanaric, king of the Goths. The occurrence at this time of the council of Constantinople is just noticed. The assassination of Gratian by A.D. 383. the emissaries of Maximus, who had been proclaimed emperor by the troops in Britain, the flight of Valentinian to Theodosius and the end of Maximus are also alluded to.

Cap. xxxi. In this chapter are contained some further notices of Theodosius. But he is erroneously called the son of Gratian.³ His character is described, and he is compared to Trajan. The story of St. Ambrose forbidding the

¹ Persistently called Jovinian, both in the text of Higden and the versions.

² Cf. Orosius, vii. 33.

³ His father was that Theodosius who was sent by Valentinian I. to drive out the Picts and Scots who

were ravaging Britain. This he performed, and restored Britain again to the empire. For some unknown reason he was beheaded at Carthage in the reign of Valens. Gibbon, vol. iv. chap. 25.

emperor to enter the church at Milan, is told, and the massacre which led to the prohibition is described, only instead of at Thessalonica Higden places the scene of its perpetration at Constantinople.

A.D. 392. Valentinian II. is said to have committed suicide through weariness of the subjection in which he was kept by Arbogastes, one of his commanders. It seems more likely that he was murdered. After the death of

A.D. 395. Theodosius, his sons Arcadius and Honorius were emperors of East and West respectively, but nothing is mentioned concerning them except the excommunication of Arcadius by Pope Innocent I., for the part he had taken in the banishment of St. John Chrysostom, at the instigation of his wife the empress Eudoxia.

A.D. 408. When Arcadius died Theodosius II. succeeded to the Eastern empire, while Honorius continued to rule in the west. The eruption of the Goths (or Scythians, as they are elsewhere called) under Radagaisus, and their overthrow is noticed and is followed by a longer account of the two expeditions of Alaric the Gothic leader, into Italy. In the first he was defeated, in the second successful. Alaric soon after this died in Sicily, and was buried in the bed of the river Busentinus. This conquest by Alaric was fatal to the empire of the west.

Cap.
XXXII.

Constantius III., the father of Valentinian III. emperor of the west, is not mentioned as emperor by Higden, but his wife Galla Placidia, who was first married to Ataulphus the successor of Alaric, the leader of the Goths, is noticed both for this double marriage and also afterwards as coming to Rome, when Valentinian, her son, became supreme in the west. At this time is mentioned, as the founder of the Frankish dynasty, Pharamond,¹ son of Marcomirus. The invasion of the

Cap.
XXXIII.

¹ Pharamond is now generally regarded as a legendary personage. Of him Thierry says : " Quoique " son nom soit bien Germanique, et " son regne possible, il ne figure " pas dans les histoires les plus " dignes de foi."

empire by the Huns under Attila is recorded, and also their defeat by Aëtius.¹ Their second invasion into Italy is likewise narrated, with the capture of Aquileia and of course the interview of the invader with Pope Leo, by which his farther progress was arrested. Valentinian's futile appeal to the Goths for aid against the invasion of Attila is given at full length.

Lib. v.
Cap. i.

The next emperor of the east was Marcianus, who A.D. 450. married the widow² of Theodosius. The event which naturally attracts Higden's first attention in this reign is the council of Chalcedon, where the Eutychians were condemned.

Cap. ii.

Turning to the western history, Higden notices the A.D. 454. murder of Aëtius by Valentinian III. in a fit of suspicion and jealousy.³ Then follows the murder of Valentinian A.D. 455. himself, though Higden does not assign the right cause⁴ for the deed. Petronius Maximus was the aggrieved person, and though joined by the friends of Aëtius he appears to have been their leader in the assault on Valentinian, for he was immediately proclaimed emperor, though he never enjoyed the empire. He forced Eudoxia, the widow of Valentinian, to marry him, but she invited Genseric, king of the Vandals, to come from Africa against Rome. Maximus endeavoured to flee when the enemy approached, but was overtaken and murdered by the friends of Valentinian.⁵ In this invasion of barbarians

¹ This decisive battle was fought at Chalons-sur-Marne (Jornandes *Reb. Getic.* 42, where also is to be found an account of Attila's interview with Leo).

² Higden says the *sister*, but this is a mistake. Of the particulars of the marriage, see Smith's *Diet. of Gk. and Rom. Biography*, Art. Marcianus, and the authorities there given.

³ Amm. Marcell. an. 454 says of

this act that with Aetius "occidit
"Hesperium imperium nec potuit
"relevare."

⁴ See Gibbon, chap. 33, &c.

⁵ The statement that Maximus was slain the day after the death of Valentinian, which is the version of the story given by Higden, must be incorrect. Maximus probably reigned two or three months. See Tillemont, *Histoire des Empereurs*, vol. vi. p. 628, note 12.

Pope Leo is again said to have interceded with and prevailed over their leader. Among the prisoners carried away by Genseric were Eudoxia and her daughters, Eudocia and Placidia.

- A.D. 457. The next emperor of the east, Leo the Thracian, is barely mentioned through his reign lasted thirteen years.¹ Perhaps this may be due to the great share in the chronicle, which is at this time filled by the pope of the same name. Leo the Second, who was a mere babe and died in the same year as his grandfather, is naturally omitted in such a record as Higden's, and Zeno Cap. III. is mentioned as next on the throne of the east. All that is recorded concerning this emperor is the sending of Theodoric against Odoacer king of Italy. Odoacer's ultimate defeat and death are also narrated.

Henceforth, to the end of the volume, very little more Cap. IV. is said of the emperors beyond the mention of their names as a note of time.²

- A.D. 491. The first of the list is Anastasius, surnamed *Silentarius*, because he had served in the imperial guard, to which that name was given. The excommunication³ of this emperor by the Pope Symmachus (Higden wrongly says Anastatius) is noticed, but rather in the history of the papacy than of the empire. So also is the sending to him, by a later pope Hormisdas, of a message which met with no satisfactory response, and we learn from other sources that these attempts at restoring peace to the

¹ Higden has seventeen, p. 286.

² After the death of Maximus no further notice is taken by Higden of the feeble princes who were set up in the West, as Avitus, Majorianus, Severus, Anthemius, Olybrius, Glycerius, Julius Nepos, and Romulus Augustulus, with whom the name of the empire of the west expired. After him Odoacer established himself as king of Italy.

³ The reason for this excommunication was the emperor's adherence to the errors of Eutyches. The final act which provoked the sentence of excommunication was the imperial appointment of the Eutychian bishop Timotheus to the patriarchate of Constantinople. See Evagrius, E. H. iii. 29 seq.

church were futile. For the emperor's obstinacy in error he was, according to Higden's authority, struck dead by a flash of lightning.

Cap. v. Justinus succeeds to the imperial power and recalls A.D. 518 the bishops, whom it appears Anastasius had banished. Higden notices a conflict between this emperor and Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoths in Italy, but ascribes it to a wrong cause,¹ though he knows that Boethius and Symmachus (to whom he adds Pope John) the ambassadors sent by the king to the emperor were afterwards accused and executed by their master. The notice of Boethius is lengthy, and such details as are given are in the main correct, viz., his imprisonment at Pavia, and an account of his writings and those of his wife Elpis. Theodoric is said to have died of remorse for his slaughter of Symmachus and Boethius, and Higden tells the story of a "solitary," who saw him after death seething in Vulcan's "crokke."

Cap. vi. Justinian's legal reforms are mentioned, and also the A.D. 527. cruelties to which he was urged by the empress Theodora. Belisarius and his victories are just noticed, as is the conquest of Italy by Totilas, the king of the Goths. The reduction of the Gepidæ,² through the Lombards, who were encouraged by Justinian, is noticed in order that a story may be told of the bravery of Alboin the Lombard prince.

Cap. vii. Justin II. succeeded Justinian. He is painted as a A.D. 565. miser, an extortioner, and a heretic. He is said to have fallen into the heresy of Pelagius, and in consequence, apparently as a divine visitation, to have lost his reason. It is told how this emperor sent Narses to expel Totilas

¹ Higden tells of a dispute between the Arians and Catholics. The real cause was Theodoric's anger that the emperor should continue to appoint consuls at Rome.

² The Gepidæ were a tribe in

what is now Hungary and Transylvania. They pestered the Roman settlements in Illyricum, and so Justinian fostered the feud between them and their neighbours the Longobards.

and the Goths from Italy. This being done Narses became exarch, but his extortions were so odious to the people that they complained, and he was withdrawn and Longinus sent in his stead. It was on this occasion that the Empress Sophia insulted the fallen exarch by a message that he should "go and spin wool among the maidens of the palace," a taunt to which he made answer by saying that that he would "spin her such a thread as she would not unravel all the days of her life."¹ And this he carried out by inducing the Lombards to overrun the whole of Italy. These had been aided to overthrow the Gepidæ, and now, having no enemy close upon them in that direction, were free to push their way southward, which they did under the leadership of the same Alboin who had so distinguished himself in the overthrow of the Gepidæ. Much is said by Higden of the portents which preceded this Lombard incursion, and his authority is one of St. Gregory's Homilies. In explaining the appellation Longobard, he follows those who had ascribed the name to the excessive length of the beards worn by this tribe. This is improbable, as in that day all tribes wore beards as long as they would grow. The more modern deviation which derives the name from the long shafts of their weapons, is more likely to be correct.

The murder of Alboin by a plot of his wife Rosamunda, and the reasons for her conduct are detailed, as well as the manner of her own death. The whole story bespeaks the great barbarity of these tribes at the time A.D. 578. of their descent upon Italy.

The next emperor is Tiberius, who had been in great power in the two previous reigns, and who was proclaimed emperor by Justin himself before his death. All that Higden tells of him relates to his generosity, and to

¹ Paul. Diac. *de Gest. Longob.* ii. 6.

the legend of how his bountiful disposition was miraculously rewarded. No doubt the legend grew up out of the fame of his liberality and his attempts to relieve taxation. Some of his constitutions for this purpose have come down to us.¹

Cap. ix. Mauricius next occupied the imperial throne, of whose A.D. 582. reign Higden only relates that he quarrelled with St. Gregory, but afterwards repented himself of his conduct. He was murdered by his soldiers, and was succeeded by A.D. 602. Phocas.

Cap. x. It is only mentioned concerning the reign of Phocas that during that time the Roman see was exalted above all other churches. The long war with Persia is just noticed, and the overthrow and slaughter of Phocas by Heraclius. A.D. 610.

Cap. xi. Heraclius, who is mentioned as the son of the exarch of Africa, ultimately conquered Chosroes (called by Higden Cosdras), the king of Persia, who had previously conquered Jerusalem, and carried away the wood of the true Cross. Heraclius recovered this precious treasure, and in person restored it to the Holy Sepulchre. Higden tells of a marvel which took place as he approached the city of Jerusalem, by which the imperial pride was abated. It is told how the emperor brought to Rome the body of St. Anastasius of Persia. Heraclius hated the Jews because, it is said, he knew by astrology that his realm would be in danger from men who were circumcised. Ultimately he transferred the wood of the Cross from Jerusalem to Constantinople, and the greatest part thereof came into the possession of Louis king of France about the year A.D. 1247. This would be St. Louis, if Higden's story be correct. No doubt, however, such a king was the most fit for and deserving of the possession of this relic, and therefore to him it has been assigned.

¹ See Gibbon's *Decline and Fall*, c. 45, and the authorities there quoted.

This is the last allusion to the imperial history contained in this volume. Higden has seldom given his authorities after Eutropius, only now and then citing Paulus Diaconus. But he has given for the most part a correct idea of the greatest events of this period. Amid much that is erroneous he represents the transference of the empire to Constantinople, the decline of the Western Empire, and its causes, as well as the incursions of the barbarians, and the gradual development of new nationalities much in the way in which these things came about. For the time at which it was produced, when we consider the chronological difficulties which, notwithstanding all the aid of later investigations, beset this period, we cannot but admit that the general truth of what is recorded is remarkable.

The subject next in importance in Higden's estimation Papacy. seems to have been the history of the papal power, and especially the several ordinances which each pope issued in reference to services and religious worship. Beginning with pope Evaristus, the list of popes is given in this volume down to Honorius I. The list presents no variation from the correct order, except that after pope Pontianus (the 19th in succession), mention is made¹ of a certain Ciriacus, who was pope for a year, but because of some irregularity in his election, and because of certain other conduct scarcely papal, Higden tells us that he is not placed in the catalogue of pontiffs. Though if the legend to which allusion is made in the text can be trusted he merited less severe treatment than exclusion from the succession of the papacy.

There are few things which call for notice in the papal Cap. XIII. records here given. Higden narrates the current traditions of the changes in the services which each pope introduced. Thus of Alexander it is told that he instituted

¹ See chap. xx. p. 68.

Cap. XIV.

the sprinkling of holy water in temples and houses; ¹ also that water should be mixed with the wine in the cup to intimate the union between Christ and his church, and that the bread of the Eucharist should be unleavened. He also made some additions to the prayer of consecration. His successor, Pope Sixtus, introduced the *Trisagion*, ² and made certain ordinances about the linen cloths used in the mass service. Telesphorus introduced the Lenten fast, and ordered that no mass, except on Christmas eve, should be celebrated but at, or close after, 9 o'clock in the morning, because (says Platina) this was the hour, according to St. Mark, at which Our Lord was crucified. Hyginus regulated the grades of the clergy, and restrained the power of metropolitans. His successor, Pius, was the chief instigator of the *Pastor* of Hermas, which seems (says Higden) to have been mainly written to forbid mass-celebrations except on the Lord's Day. With Anicetus came in the priestly tonsure. ³ Soter's edicts related to the altar cloths, and who should touch them, and also to the regulation of marriage rites. To Eleutherius is due an ordinance which marks the decay of Jewish superstition so long prevailing among the early Christians. He declares that no usual human food need be rejected. He also sent

¹ Platina de Vitis Pontif. adds :
"ad fugiendos dæmones.

² On these several changes in the service of the mass, Platina has the following: "Nuda primo hæc erant
"et omnia simpliciter tractabantur.
"Petrus enim ubi consecraverat,
"Pater noster usus est. Auxit
"hæc mysteria Jacobus episcopus
"Hierosolymitanus: auxit et Basilus;
"auxere et alii. Nam Celestinus missæ introitum dedit;
"Gregorius, Kyrie eleison; Gloria
"in excelsis deo, Telesphorus;
"Collationes, Gelasius primus;

"Epistolam et evangelium, Hieronymus;
"Alleluia vero sumptum
"est ex ecclesia Hierosolymitana;
"Symbolum in concilio Nicæno;
"Mortuorum autem commemorationem
"Pelagius invenit; Tus, Leo tertius;
"Osculum pacis, Innocentius primus;
"ut caneretur Agnus Dei Sergius pontifex instituit."

³ Platina only says: "instituit
"ne clericus ullo modo comam nuntret,
"secundum Apostoli præceptum."

missionaries to Britain at the request of king Lucius. In Pope Victor's days was the discussion of the time at which Easter should be celebrated, which was afterwards settled by the Nicene Council, A.D. 325. Zephyrinus ordered that all Christian people above the age of 12 years should receive the Eucharist at Easter. Calixtus appointed the four fasts which have since been known as Ember days. He also made the *Cæmeterium Calixti* in the Appian way. Urban strove to regulate the purposes to which the Church might apply the offerings of the faithful.¹ Of the next two popes no ordinances are mentioned by Higden. In Pope Fabian's time was the Novatian heresy and the Decian persecution, in which the pope himself suffered.

His successor, Cornelius, ordained that in all causes connected with the clergy there should be an appeal to Rome.² He also moved the bodies of St. Peter and St. Paul from the catacombs and buried them elsewhere. Higden relates (but gives no authority for it) a story of the Greeks having wished to steal these bodies, and how they were prevented. Pope Lucius is mentioned as one of the martyrs in the Decian persecution, as was his successor, Stephanus. The latter ordained that priests should not use clerical robes at ordinary times, nor except in church and during the services. Sixtus II. was the first to ordain that the mass should be celebrated on an altar.³ His successor, Dionysius, devoted his energies to the division of parishes and dioceses, and appointing to each its proper minister, that, as Platina says, each might be content within his own bounds. The next ordinance recorded is that of Eutychianus,

¹ On his good regulations, Platina says: "Quod hodie obsolevit
" tanta est hominum rapacitas et
" libido."

² Of this Platina makes no mention.

³ This is not noticed by Platina.

that first fruits should be blessed upon the altar, a sort of harvest thanksgiving at the beginning rather than at the end¹ of the in-gathering. Pope Gaius gave himself up to the arrangement of all the officials of the Church from the highest to the lowest. He also decreed that clerics should be subject to the jurisdiction of no secular judge.² The story of the weakness and want of courage of the next pope, Marcellinus, which was followed by the deepest contrition and self-reproach, is told in terms which bring to the mind the history of the last days of Archbishop Cranmer.³ His successor, Marcellus, is said to have been rebuked by St. Peter in a vision for allowing the body of Marcellinus to lack burial. The severe treatment which, in Higden's text, is said to have been dealt out to this pope by Maximian is in Platina's history ascribed to Maxentius. Of Pope Melchiades it is reported that he forbade fasting on Sunday or Thursday, because those days were observed as sacred by the heathen. Of Pope Silvester, who was contemporary with the Emperor Constantine, many wonders are related. Not only did he heal the emperor's leprosy, but also cleared Rome of a pestilence of dragons, raised to life a dead bull, to the utter discomfiture of his opponents, the Jews, and presided over the Nicene Council. The last of these statements is the only one of which Platina makes any mention. Silvester is said to have baptized the Emperor Constantine. Higden also tells of the part which he and his clergy bore in the conversion of Helena, the mother of the emperor. Pope Marcus is mentioned as being in communication with

¹ Platina adds that the fruits were especially "*fabæ et uvæ*."

² *Ne prophanus quispiam sacris initiatum in iudicium vocaret.*—Platina.

³ Marcellinus is recorded to have sacrificed to idols through terror in the persecution of Diocletian, and

afterwards to have made a most humble repentance, which was accepted by the church; but that he might prove his sincerity he came to Rome and proclaimed himself a Christian before the persecuting emperor, and suffered martyrdom.

St. Athanasius and Pope Julius as the translator of the bones of St. Clement. The Arian heresy was rife during the times of the next two popes, and both suffered from the heretical tendencies of the Emperor Constans. Pope Damasus cared for the tombs of saints which he beautified and provided with epitaphs. He also instituted antiphonal chanting in churches, and ordered the Gloria Patri to be sung after every Psalm. In his time and at his suggestion St. Jerome made the translation of the scriptures into Latin. It is to Pope Damasus that the introduction of the Gallican Psalter is assigned. His successor, Syricius, summoned the council of Constantinople. Anastatius enacted that no maimed person should be ordained, and that the congregation should stand during the reading of the gospel. Innocent I. appointed Saturday¹ as a fast day; also he instituted the kiss of peace in the mass service, and likewise extreme unction. He condemned Pelagius, and excommunicated the Emperor Arcadius. The next pope, Zosimus, did something towards regulating the classes from which the clergy might be drawn. Boniface I. made strict regulations to exclude women from taking any part in the work of preparing for the mass service. The next pope, Celestinus, devoted his attention to introits and graduals, but also sent as missionaries to Ireland and to the Scots St. Patrick² and Palladius. In his time was assembled the great council of Ephesus. Of Sixtus III. Higden only mentions the name, but has much more to say of Pope Leo "the Saint." Severa

¹ Platina adds, because Christ lay in the grave on that day and the disciples fasted.

² Instead of St. Patrick, Platina says it was St. Germain who was sent. The facts seem to be that Palladius was sent A.D. 430 and St. Patrick A.D. 431. In the Saxon chronicle, both in the Parker and

Laud MSS., there is considerable confusion between the two names, and such confusion may have led to the substitution of another name for one of the two which are so much alike. On the whole matter see Earle, Saxon Chronicles, p. 281, and the authorities there given.

miracles are ascribed to him, and we learn how St. Peter condescended to correct the letter which this pope was sending to the council of Chalcedon. Giving only the name and years of the papacy of Pope Hilary, Higden next relates how Pope Simplicius forbade any cleric to receive possession of a benefice from a layman. Then followed Felix III., in whose time the body of St. Barnabas was discovered.¹ Under this pope's time is mentioned the institution of Rogation-days by Marmarcus, bishop of Vienne, which notice Platina arranges under the papacy of Leo I. In the days of Pope Gelasius was discovered the crypt of St. Michael. His successor, Anastasius, excommunicated the emperor of the same name, but some ascribe this act to his predecessor.² When Symmachus was elected to the papacy a rival pope, Laurentius, was also elected by one party of the clergy. The settlement of the claims of the two was referred to the lay judgment of King Theodoric. Higden relates from St. Gregory's Dialogues a story of the purgatorial punishment of a refractory deacon, who after all favoured the claim of Laurentius. It was Pope Symmachus who introduced the "Gloria in excelsis" into the mass service. The attempts of Hormisda to bring about peace between the eastern and western churches are noticed. He received more consideration from the Emperor Justin than he had from his predecessor, Anastasius. Pope John is barely mentioned, and of Felix IV. we are told he was the grandsire of St. Gregory, and that by him the practice of extreme unction was introduced. Boniface II. separated clergy from laity at the time of the mass. John II., Agapitus, and Silverius follow, of whom the last was exiled by the instigation of the Empress Theodora, for refusing to restore to his see the Eutychian patriarch Anthimus.³

¹ Of this discovery Platina says nothing.

² See Platina, *sub Gelasio I.*

³ Called always by Higden Anthemius.

His successor, Vigilius, also suffered much for the same reason. He it was who arranged that the mass should be said at the east end of the church. Pelagius and John III. are only named. Of Pope Benedict Higden tells how he relieved Rome with a corn supply during the siege of Alboin, king of the Lombards.¹ Pelagius the Second died of the great plague which at that time prevailed throughout all Europe.² The sufferers were afflicted with violent sneezings and yawnings, and at this time came in the custom of invoking a benediction or making the sign of the cross over those who sneeze or yawn, lest they should be seized with the plague. Next followed Gregory the Great, who, first of the popes, called himself "*Servus Servorum Dei*." Many of his works are mentioned, and some of his attempts at reform in the services wherein he seems to have thought that music was playing a too prominent and unedifying part. Much is, of course, said by Higden of the mission of Augustine to England, and of the replies of Pope Gregory to the questions which were submitted to him by that missionary. The successor of Gregory was Sabinianus, who seems to have been a man of a different character, and to have found much to blame in his predecessor's charity. The punishment which Higden relates that St. Gregory inflicted on him is not noticed by Platina, though that author assigns the attempt made to burn the works of Gregory to the envy of Sabinianus, while Higden only notices (p. 392) the attempt, without mention of its instigator. Boniface III. is very slightly mentioned, while Boniface IV. is spoken of as the pope who obtained for Rome the privilege of being called the head of all the churches. He also converted the heathen Pantheon into a Christian church, and enacted that

¹ Platina puts down the relief to the Emperor Tiberius, but says it was given "*Bonifacii pontificis precibus*."

² Many of the details of this plague will remind the reader of the plague at Athens as described by Thucydides.

there should elapse three days after the death of a pope before his successor should be appointed. He was succeeded by Deusdedit, and he by Boniface V., after whom came Honorius I., of whose letters to Honorius, archbishop of Canterbury, on the ordination of metropolitans for England, and to the Scots on the Easter question, a brief notice is given, with which is concluded the records of the papacy in the present volume. Higden rarely gives any heading to the extracts which he has collected, and when he does it is only "*De Pontificibus*," or something equally indefinite, so that it is not possible at all times to find the sources from which he drew.¹ Bede is used where the papal history relates to England.

History of
Britain.

For British and Saxon history the authorities which Higden has used are Bede, William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, Giraldus Cambrensis, and Geoffrey of Monmouth. But he more than once ventures to express his opinion that the stories of the "British Book" of Geoffrey are not to be relied upon. Trevisa, on the contrary, in his additions to the translation, is earnest in his support of all Geoffrey's marvels.² Higden seems to be the first historian who ventured to throw discredit on Geoffrey's fables.

Lib. iv.
Cap. xvi.
Cap. xviii.

The first event in British history which is mentioned in this volume is the mission³ from King Lucius to Pope Eleutherius to obtain Christian teachers for his people. The account is taken entirely from Bede. Next is noticed the wall of Severus, and the death of that emperor, with some mention, though not a very correct one, of his sons.

¹ The extracts are for the most part to be found in *Anastasii Vitæ Pontificum*.

² See particularly for Higden's distrust, pp. 278 and 336, and for Trevisa's defence, p. 337. Similar remarks of Trevisa on another matter will be found, p. 419.

³ The messengers are called Faganus and Damianus in the MSS. Elsewhere the names given are Faganus and Dervanus. See Thorpe's translation of Lappenberg's *England under the Anglo-Saxon Kings*, vol. i. p. 48.

Then is related the appointment of Carausius, as a protection for the Britons against Saxon piracy and invasion, and how he threw off his allegiance to Rome, and assumed the title of emperor. We are also told correctly of the murder of Carausius by his companion Allectus, and of the overthrow of Allectus by Asclepiodotus. The name of "Wallbrook" is said to be derived from Gallus, the defender of London for Allectus.¹ Asclepiodotus, is as Higden notices, claimed by Giraldus and Geoffrey as "dux Cornubiæ" and a native of the country, but is said by Eutropius to have been the prefect of Constantius.

The next ruler in Britain is said to have been Coel, Cap. xx. duke of Colchester,² who reigned about 30 years. He is stated to have been the father of Helen, the mother of Constantine the Great.

The martyrdom of St. Alban in the Diocletian persecution is next noticed among the events of British history, and then the death of Constantius at York. On the authority of Geoffrey, the revolt against Constantine by Octavius, "dux Gewysseorum" (*i.e.*, the prince of the West Saxons) is next narrated, and after five chapters it is stated that it was in union with Octavius that the brave deeds of Maximus were performed.³ We then come to the story of St. Ursula and her eleven thousand virgins, who followed the colony of warriors that had gone to Armorica, and who gave to that district the appellation of Britanny. The history of their sufferings in all drawn from Geoffrey.⁴

Bede's account of Pelagius and Pelagianism is transcribed, and in the next chapter commences the narrative of the sufferings of the British population from the

¹ For the circumstances of this history, see Eumenius: *Panegy.* *Const.* cc. xv.-xvii.

² The connexion between Coel and Colchester is of course imaginary.

³ Maximus was not, as Higden says, a Roman senator, but a native of Britain. See Palgrave, i. pp. 381 and 383.

⁴ Lib. v.

invasions of the Picts and Scots, when Honorius was compelled to withdraw the Roman troops to protect Italy from the inroads of the barbarians. The famous "Hallelujah" victory of St. Germain of Auxerre over the Pictish invaders, is mentioned, though hardly in its chronological order, and the last appeal for aid to Aëtius. Then follows the mission to Armorica, and we learn how the memory of the great Constantine obtained the kingdom of Britain for one who possessed his name, but had not his success. The fourth book of Higden concludes with the rise of Vortigern,¹ reciting his treachery toward Constans the son of the Armorican Constantine, and how he elevated himself to the kingly power.

Lib. v.
Cap. i.

We have next a notice of a period of great plenty among the Britons which led to much riot and lawlessness, and the idea of inviting the Saxons is represented as God's means of vengeance on the wickedness of the people. The Saxons are described as arriving in three "keels"² and settling in the isle of Thanet. The derivation of Germania from *germinare*, to bring forth, is apparently introduced to give a reason for the great numbers in which the Saxon adventurers followed each other. The peoples are distinguished as Saxons, Angles, and Jutes, and their positions in the country given in the words of Bede. The battle of Stamford,³ in which the foes of the Britons were routed by the new comers is first noticed, and then the story (the counterpart of Queen Dido's settlement in Africa) is told of the founding of "Thongcaster" in the district of Lindsey. Then fol-

¹ Higden entitles Vortigern "consul Gewisseorum. Nennius says (c. 54) that he was the son of Gworthereu, the great grandson of Gloui, who built Cair-Gloui (i.e., Gloucester).

² *Ovilas*, which is the reading of most of the MSS., is a miswriting of *ciulas* (i.e., *ceolas*).

³ There is no notice of the battle of Stamford or of the founding of Thongcaster in the Saxon Chronicle. The place of the landing of the new-comers is there called *Ypwines fleot* or *Heopwines fleot*. See *sub anno* 449.

lows the tale of Rowena, of the Saxon alliance with those enemies whom they came to resist, of Vortigern's deposition by his people, and the substitution of Vortimer, his son, in his room. Vortimer's battles with the Saxons on the Derwent and at Epiford, are given from Geoffrey, and here it is that the "Hallelujah" victory of St. Germain is included, and a fourth battle mentioned, but the locality thereof is not recorded. Vortimer is poisoned by his stepmother, and his father again restored to the sovereignty. In close succession to which follows the treachery of Hengist, whereby many of the Britons perished. Then are given the conflicting stories of the death of Vortigern, among which Higden makes no discrimination, except to express his distrust of Geoffrey's "British Book," both on this head and on all that relates to Vortigern.

He next records the battle of Æglisthorp,¹ in which Cap. II. Hengist is said to have conquered the Britons, but Horsa was slain in an encounter with Catigern, a son of Vortigern, who also fell at the same time. After this follows Bede's account of the mission of St. Germain and St. Lupas to refute the Pelagian heresy, and to the former of these several miracles are ascribed, as well as the Hallelujah victory, which is once more recorded. Hengist founded the kingdom of Kent, and reigned therein thirty-four years.

Next we are told of the battle of Crekanford,² in which Hengist finally drove the Britons out of his new

¹ Æglisthorp is supposed to be Aylesford, at which place tradition tells that a British structure was erected to mark the burial of Catigern, and which is said to exist still under the name of Kits Coty house. See Lappenberg, i. 73. Of this tomb Higden makes mention, p. 288. In the Sax. Chron. the battle is noticed *anno* 455.

² Identified with Crayford, in Kent. With this account the Saxon Chronicle agrees. A note on the margin of MS. C. of the chronicle, which note may perhaps have been made in the collection of material for Camden's *Britannia*, contains several marks for this identification of Crekanford. See *Earle, Sax. Chr. anno* 457, *note*.

kingdom. At Wippetisflete¹ the Britons are again overthrown, but there fell a famed Saxon named Wypet, from whom the site of the battle has drawn its name.

Cap. III. The kingdom of Sussex was next founded by Ella and his three sons. Their names are generally given as Cymen, Wlencing,² and Cissa, but I have preserved Higden's orthography, as it seems to have been that which Trevisa and the Harleian translator had before them. The place of their landing is identified with Keynor on Selsea Bill.³ Their descent was followed by the battle of Andredesleah,⁴ in which the Britons were defeated utterly. Hengist was not yet dead, but made no more extension of his dominions, leaving them to his son Osca.

Cap. IV. From Giraldus is taken an account of St. Columba, St. Patrick and St. Bridget. Higden next notices that the kingdom of East Anglia was founded by Uffa, and places in the same year the battle of Badon Hill, in which the Saxons were defeated by Aurelius Ambrosius, the leader of the Britons. He also puts at the same date (which he marks as the forty-fourth year after the arrival of the Angles) the coming of Cerdic and Kynric, the founders of the Gewissas or West Saxons. The place of their landing "Cerdichesore,"⁵ Higden's text describes thus, "quæ nunc dicitur Gernemouth," though no such words are found in Henry of Huntingdon, who is given as the authority. The arrival of Porth⁶ with

¹ The Chronicle puts this battle in A.D. 465. The locality has been pointed out as Ebbsfleet in the Isle of Thanet.

² The error in the spelling of Wlencing arose from the similarity of the Saxon *p* (*w*) to the English *P*.

³ This may be gathered from a charter in the *Monasticon Anglicanum*, anno 673, vol. vi. p. 116 i. But see Earle's notes on the Saxon Chronicle, anno 477, where *Shoreham* is suggested as if from *Cymene-shoreham*.

⁴ In the Chronicle *Andredes leage* is mentioned A.D. 477, and the attack on *Andredes cester* A.D. 491. The latter of these is identified in the *Archæological Journal*, iv. 203, with *Pevensey*. Andred was the name of a large forest of Kent, Sussex and Hampshire. See Saxon Chronicle, A.D. 893; and Pearson's *Hist. Maps of England*, p. 5a.

⁵ Mr. Pearson, *Hist. Maps*, p. 31a., suggests Hengistbury Head in Hampshire as the locality.

⁶ Placed by the Saxon Chronicle in A.D. 501.

his two sons (which event helped on the progress of the South Saxon kingdom) is next recorded, and Uther Pendragon is said to have succeeded Aurelius as leader of the Britons. The exploits of this commander are briefly chronicled, and the parentage of Arthur is here just mentioned.

Osca Hengist's son was succeeded in Kent by his son Cap. v. Occa. The notice then returns to Cerdic and Kynric, and the kingdom of the West Saxons, and here are introduced the nephews of Cerdic, Stuf and Wihtgar, whose arrival (dated by Higden from Henry, as in the seventy-first year after the coming of the Angles¹) rendered the power of their uncle more formidable.

In next chapter the history of Arthur is condensed Cap. vi. from Henry and William of Malmesbury, and is followed by Higden's comments on the incredible nature of Geoffrey's narrative, on which Trevisa comments in his version in a style of much greater credulity.

Kynric succeeds his father as king of the West Saxons. St. David is made bishop of the see afterwards known by his name.

The Northumbrian kingdom, Bernicia, begins under Ida in the ninety-eighth year,² from the first coming of the Angles. Ceaulinus succeeds his father Kynric in the West Saxon kingdom, and took Bath, Gloucester, and Cirencester from the Britains. But his crimes made him detested, and he died in exile.

The other Northumbrian kingdom of Deira is founded by Ella, son of Iffy, over whose name it was that pope Gregory is said to have made his play on words. A short notice of the succession of kings ends with the union of the two Northumbrian kingdoms under Ethelric.³

¹ The date given in the Saxon Chronicle is A.D. 534.

² This agrees with the Chronicle, which places the event under A.D. 547. Ida is mentioned as the builder of Bebbanburh (*i.e.*, Bamborough),

stated by Higden in this volume, p. 460, to have been a royal city.

³ See chap. ix. p. 384. The Harleian version has this king's name correctly.

Cap. vii. Ethelbert, king of Kent, marries a French princess, who is a Christian, and this opens the way for the Christianization of the Saxon people. The Christian religion was preached among the southern Picts by St. Ninian, and among the northern by St. Columba.

The history next notices the contests between Ethelbert of Kent, and Ceaulinus of the West Saxons. In the battle of Wilbandon,¹ the Kentish king was defeated, and by the aid of his brother Cuthwulf, Ceaulinus, through a victory at Bedford² became possessed of the towns of Lensbury, Aylesbury, Bensington, and Eynsham. Another victorious engagement with the Britons at Fethanleigh³ was added to the list of Ceaulinus's triumphs before his fall, which we have above noticed. Cutha is by some called son, and by others brother of the king. His prowess gained the victory of Fethanleigh, but he died in the battle. When Ceaulinus died Colfric, son of Cuthwulf, succeeded, and was followed by his brother Colwulf.

In Northumbria Ethelfrid, son of Ethelric, succeeds and has a glorious reign.

Notice is taken of the coming of Augustine to Kent, and of his questions sent to Pope Gregory, and also of the success of his mission. His conference with the British Christians and its results are given from Bede.

Cap. x. The story of the Northumbrian kingdom is again taken up, and Ethelfrid's victory over Edan king of the Scots, is chronicled.⁴ St. Augustine's mission at this time spread into the northern parts of England. A

¹ Believed to be Wimbledon, in Surrey.

² The name is spelt in the Saxon Chronicle Bedeanford or Bidean-ford.

³ Said by some to be Fretherne-on-Severn, but placed by Dr. Guest at Faddiley, on the confines of the Vale Royal of Cheshire, about three miles W. of Nantwich. See Arch.

Journ. No. 75, "On the English conquest of the Severn Valley."

⁴ The site of this battle Dexsastan (v. l. Deglastan) has been identified with Dalston near Carlisle; and by others with Dawstane in Liddlesdale. The king's name is variously given as *Æda* and *Aidan*, as well as *Edan*. The Chronicle has it as *Ægðan*.

notice is given of the building of St. Paul's Cathedral in London. The destruction of the monks of Bangor by Ethelfrid, the Northumbrian king, is mentioned, and noticed as a fulfilment of the prophecy of Augustine against the British church when the bishops thereof would not accede to his requirements.

The next king of Wessex was Kynegilsus. In his Cap. xi. time Bishop Byrinus came to his kingdom, and the king was baptized by him.

Ethelbert of Kent dies, and is succeeded by his son Edbald. Westminster Abbey was founded at this time.

Then dies Sebertus (or Sigebertus) king of the East Angles, and his sons relapse into idolatry.

The story of the persecution of Edwinus, son of Ella, by Ethelfrid, and of the ultimate succession of Edwinus to the throne of both Northumbrian kingdoms is taken from Bede. The two sons of Ethelfrid, Oswald and Oswyn, are conveyed into Scotland.

The next chapter begins with a notice of Penda, the Cap. xii. founder of the kingdom of Mercia. We are told how he slew two kings of Northumbria, Edwinus and Oswald; and three kings of East Anglia. The names of his family are also given.

The history then reverts to King Edwinus, and tells of the attempt which was made on his life by an assassin sent by Quichelinus, king of the West Saxons, and how his hesitation about the acceptance of Christianity was terminated by the exhortations of Paulinus, and by the letters and presents of Pope Boniface,¹ to both the king and his queen. And with the king came over to Christianity also the nobles, and Coifi the chief priest of the idol temple set the example of casting off all regard for the old superstitions. Paulinus consecrated Honorius to be archbishop of Canterbury, the pope having conceded

¹ The *læna Ancyriana* sent among these presents was probably made of some wool or hair for which

Ancyra was even then famous. The hair of the Angora goat still has a great reputation.

that amount of independence to the Saxon Church, that the archbishops of York or Canterbury might, in case of a vacancy, have the power to consecrate a new archbishop in the room of the prelate deceased.

The peacefulness of Edwin's reign and the extent of his power is noticed in the words of Bede. Corpwaldus, son of Redwald, king of the East Angles, became a Christian through Edwin's example and persuasion, but soon perished by an assassin. King Edwin was himself defeated and slain at Hatfield¹ by Penda, king of Mercia, and from the ravages of this war Paulinus conveyed the queen and her daughter into Kent. On Edwin's death the Northumbrian kingdom was again divided, Osric taking Deira, and Enfric, son of Ethelfrid, Bernicia. These two kings cast off Christianity, but were soon slain by Cedwalla, an ally of Penda in the former war. The year during which Osric and Enfric reigned was so deplorable that their names are not reckoned in the succession, but their year added to the time of the next king, Oswald. This king killed Cedwalla in the battle of Denisseberne. The locality has the name of Hevenfeld, from the religious ceremonial which preceded the engagement, and is not far from Hagustald [*i.e.* Hexham]. Oswald brought St. Aidan from Scotland to preach to his people, and made Lendisfarne the see of the bishop. With the praises of St. Aidan and of the king who brought him into the country, the last chapter of the volume concludes.

It will be seen that Higden follows Bede more than any other authority in his narrative, and there is very little narrated that is not to be found in that author. I have preserved the orthography of the MS. in proper names, though in many cases it does not agree with the accepted spelling of them, because I have found that for

¹ Perhaps, as Camden conjectures, Hatfield in the West Riding of Yorkshire.

the most part the orthography of the text was that of Trevisa and the Harleian translator.

It seems worth while to notice the great number of authors and writings about which Higden gives some brief account. The list for this volume alone is a tolerably long one. His mention of Plinius Secundus has already been alluded to. He next notices Aquila and his version of the Old Testament Scriptures. Then comes Trogius Pompeius and the abridgment of that author's work by Justin. Justin's Apology is noticed at the same time. Higden knows of Galen's works and of Hippocrates, and also of the writings of St. Irenæus bishop of Lyons. He has a notice of the mathematical and astronomical writings of Ptolemy of Alexandria, and mentions the date and works of Hegesippus, to whom is ascribed the history of the fall of Jerusalem, of which St. Ambrose is said to have made a Latin translation. Theodotion's version of the Old Testament is mentioned in its place, as is also that of Symmachus. A considerable space is devoted to Origen and his works, especially the Hexapla. Jerome's translation of the Scriptures into Latin is known as the foundation of the Vulgate. Then is noticed the history of Julius Africanus, and the mathematical works of Anatolius Alexandrinus. Fortunatus and his work, "De laude Virginum," comes next in the list; then Arnobius the rhetorician and the poet Juvencus, then Victorius the rhetorician, and Donatus the grammarian, and the religious works of Hilary bishop of Poitiers. The history of Evagrius and work of Gennadius *De Viris Illustribus* are mentioned, as is the poet Claudian, and Tychonius Afer and his work on the exposition of Scripture. Maximus, bishop of Treves, and Orosius are next mentioned together, and Cassiodorus of whose early life Higden also takes some account. On the authority of Marianus, Higden gives a bishop Jordanus as a writer of chronicles, of whom nothing more is said, but of the literary history of Boethius more detail is entered into, as is also the case when Priscian,

Authors
and their
works to
which
Higden
alludes.

the grammarian is mentioned. Arator's versification of the Acts of the Apostles and the poems of Fortunatus conclude the list of authors and their works, of whom Higden knows something, and when it is considered that this is independent of Patristic writings like those of Augustine and Chrysostom, and of the historians and chroniclers amongst whom his own researches specially lay, the catalogue represents a very large field of literature for the period at which the Polychronicon was composed.

Higden
relates
numerous
miracles.

Another feature of Higden's work is the readiness with which he relates all accounts of miracles. This is remarkable when set beside his criticism of Geoffrey's history and of the story of our Lord's seamless coat, to which allusion has already been made, but must be regarded as characteristic of the age in which he lived.

Miscella-
neous his-
tory :
Goths,
Huns,
Vandals,
and Lom-
bards.

From Paulus Diaconus are drawn notices of the Gothic invasion into Tuscany, and of the coming of that people from Africa under Alaric, of Attila and the Huns, and of the invitation given to Genserik, king of the Vandals, and of how the Lombards came into Italy, and of the ultimate severance of Italy from the empire of the East ; but as these matters have been noticed where they touch on the history of the empire, it is only needful to specify the authority on which Higden's account rests.

Frankish
kings.
Lib. iv.
Cap.
XXXIII.

Lib. v.
Cap. III.

Without any statement of authority the list of Frankish kings is commenced with Pharamond, who was probably the victorious general of some Frankish tribe, and cannot properly be called a king. The next mentioned in the line is Childeric,¹ and his son Clodoneus [Clodoveus] or Louis, who was Clovis, the real founder of the French monarchy. Higden gives the story of the chrism which was miraculously sent down from heaven at his baptism, and an account of the extent of the dominions of Clovis.

¹ The list usually given from (1) Pharamond is (2) Clodio, (3) Mero-
væus, (4) Childeric.

Lothair [*i.e.*, Clotaire] is noticed as the successor of Cap. iv. Clovis, and then follows Chilperic, who is called the Cap. vi. seventh king, from which we see that though Higden had not mentioned each step of the succession given in the previous note, yet he had it in his mind. Lothair, son of Chilperic by his mistress Fredegonde, follows next in order. On the authority of Paulus a story is told, as connected with the history of France, of a marvellous dream of King Guntram, called king of France,¹ and how it led to the discovery of a rich treasure, of which the king devoted a portion to pious uses.

Dagobert, son of Lothair, is the last of the Frankish kings of whom any mention occurs in the present volume. No particulars are mentioned of his reign,² only his name and the number of years that he ruled being recorded. The same remark applies to all the other Frankish kings except the two first mentioned.

Among other matters, which do not belong to any of the principal subjects treated on by Higden, may be mentioned his notice of two Christian saints who lived during the period comprised in this volume, and were natives of Persia. The first of these is St. Yvo, who is said to have made his way to England, and died here in the days of St. Augustine of Canterbury. His name is said to be still preserved in the appellation of one of the towns [St. Ives] in Huntingdonshire, as Carlyle notices in his *Life and Letters of Cromwell*.³ The other Persian saint is St. Anastasius, who, as is said, left his home and came to Jerusalem, where he lived as a Christian monk, but was at length captured by the Persians in the invasion

Miscellaneous particulars noticed by Higden.

¹ This Guntram is Gontran the second son of Clotaire, the son of Clovis, who, at the division of territory on his father's death, obtained the kingdom of Orleans.

² In the MS. he is called *rex undecimus*, and so that number

appears in the text, but the reading *nonus* of A. B. C. D. is the correct one.

³ The legend of St. Ivo may be seen in all its completeness, Bollandus, *Acta Sanctorum*, Junii, tom. ii. (Venetiis, 1742), pp. 288-292.

in which Chosroes carried off the wood of the true Cross. His captors in the end put him to death. His body is said to have been recovered from the Persians by the Emperor Heraclius, who is reported to have brought it to Rome.¹

Lib. iv.
Cap. XXXI.

Higden so rarely notices any natural phenomenon that it is curious to find him telling of the birth of a child with a double set of upper members, of which the life in the one set is narrated to have outlasted that in the other by three days. He also mentions a severe famine which occurred at Constantinople in the reign of Theodosius II., as he had previously noticed the great abundance in Britain during the reign of Vortigern.

Cap.
XXXIII.

The third Report of the Royal Commission on Historical MSS. contains notices of two copies of Higden's Polychronicon in the Collection of the Marquis of Bath at Longleat. They are described at some length on pp. 182 and 183 of the Report. There is also a brief notice (p. 424) of two copies, which are among the MSS. of the University of Glasgow, in which collection is also a copy of Trevisa's translation, noticed on the same page.

In the fourth Report, which has just appeared, a notice is given (p. 596) of three copies of the text of Higden, in the Library of Trinity College, Dublin, but no account of the character of any of these MSS. is given. Another fine copy of the Polychronicon has been discovered in the Towneley collection, and is described at some length on p. 414 a. From this description it appears to be one of the later classes of the MSS. of Higden, for the original text ends about 1326 or 1327, while this Towneley MS. contains a continuation down to 1348. It would have aided in the more exact classi-

¹ Tradition says that the head of St. Anastasius is there still (*v. Moreri, s. v. Anastasius*). The original name of the saint is given as Magundat, which he changed on embracing Christianity. His father

is said to have been one of the class known as *magi*, which has led to the statement in Higden that the saint was early 'trained in magic arts.

fication of it had the concluding sentence or sentences been given in the Report. A notice of Higden is also to be found on p. 416 b. in a volume containing "Com-
" mendable deedes donne for the wealthe and estimation
" of the cittie of Chester by certayne that have bine
" Maiors there, and other good men there."

A copy of Higden's Polychronicon from the library at Charleston Park, Cheltenham, was sold on Wednesday, Aug. 19th in this year, by Messrs. Sotheby.

It is described as (No. 544) Higdeni (R.) Polychronicon, Latine, fine manuscript, on vellum, with numerous curious drawings: in the original binding. Sæc. xiv.

Through information given me by the auctioneers I found the volume had been purchased by Mr. Sotheran for the Hon. W. J. Shaw, to whose private library at San Francisco it was soon to be forwarded. I therefore obtained permission to examine the MS. before its removal from the country.

It is a MS. of the original form, ending with the words *Scociæ concordiam, ecclesiæ libertatem.*" It is in seven books, and abounds with marginal illuminations; but at the beginning it has suffered sorely. There is no index, as in perfect copies, and the text does not commence till line 8 of page 20 of the first volume of this edition of Higden. The first words are "*hæc potissime extracta est Chronica.*" The number of folios is 206, but in the first book several are in a mutilated condition, some barbarian hand having spoiled the MS., apparently for the sake of carrying off the illuminations.

J. RAWSON LUMBY.

St. Catharine's College, Cambridge,
5th September 1874.



SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

BOOK THE FOURTH—(*continued*).

CAP. XIII.

Of the reign of Trajan.

Trajan, born in Spain. His character and conquests. Anecdote of his answer to an importunate widow. For his virtues St. Gregory won his soul out of hell. Pope Alexander I. and his ordinances. Martyrdom of Simeon, bishop of Jerusalem, and of Ignatius, bishop of Antioch. Name of Christ found on each segment of the heart of Ignatius. Plinius Secundus, his literary labours and his death. Pope Sixtus I. and his ordinances. Adrian was not yet Emperor when pope Alexander was put to death. Conversion of Placidus and his change of name at his baptism. Death and burial of Trajan. His goodness became proverbial. - - - - pp. 2-12.

CAP. XIV.

The reign of Adrian, and the affairs of the Church at that time.

Adrian, Trajan's cousin. Of his learning and skill in the arts. His edict to protect the Christians from condemnation without fair trial. His legislation and policy. He conquers the Jews, and expels them from Jerusalem. He incloses the scene of Christ's passion within the new wall of the city. Of Secundus, a philosopher. His silence and the reason why he maintained it. Pope Telesphorus and his ordinances. Martyrdom of Placidus with his wife and children. Names of other martyrs. Of Aquila and his version of the Old Testament Scriptures. Pope Hyginus and his ordinances. - - - pp. 14-20.

CAP. XV.

Rome continued. Affairs of the Empire and the Church.

Of the empire of Antoninus, with his sons. Called *Pater Patriæ*, the reason thereof. Of his daughter Faustina. Foreign

nations choose Antoninus as arbitrator of their disputes. Polycarp, bishop of Ephesus, visits Rome. Of his martyrdom. Pope Pius I. At his instigation Hermes wrote the "Pastor." Of Trogius Pompeius. His universal history, of which Justin made an abridgment. Of Justin's Apology. Pope Anicetus and his ordinances. Of Galen the physician. His works. His longevity and the cause of it. Of Irenæus, bishop of Lyons, and Ptolemy of Alexandria, a famous mathematician. Works and proverbial sayings of the latter. - - pp. 20-28.

CAP. XVI.

Of the affairs of Rome, and the Evangelization of Britain.

Two sons of Antoninus reign after their father, and from this circumstance arose the duplicate empire. Character of Marcus Antoninus Verus. Hegeſippus the historian wrote on the destruction of Jerusalem. Of the virgin Praxedis. A great pestilence. Rain miraculously sent to the Roman army.

Lucius son of Coil begins to reign in Britain. He applies to pope Eleutherius for Christian missionaries to be sent into his country. The doctrines of Christianity were kept pure till the time of the Diocletian persecution. Of the popes Soter and Eleutherius and their ordinances. The latter sent Faganus and Damianus as missionaries to Britain. St. Alban the first British martyr. - - - pp. 28-34.

CAP. XVII.

Of Roman affairs under Commodus Pertinax and Julian.

Evil character of Commodus. Story of Eugenia. Of pope Victor and his enactments. A synod to settle the Paschal controversy. Of the bishops there present. Account of the controversy. Theodotion the translator of the Old Testament Scriptures. Pertinax succeeds Commodus, who is slain by Julianus and he, in turn, by Severus. - - - pp. 36-42.

CAP. XVIII.

Of the affairs of Rome and Britain. Some notice of Origen.

Severus succeeds to the empire. Of his philosophic learning, his character, and his victories. Of the wall which he built in Britain. He died at York. Description of his wall. Of the two sons whom he left.

Lucius king of Britain dies. The Britons favour Bassianus rather than Geta, of the sons of Severus. Death of Geta. Eutropius' account of these events. Geoffrey of Monmouth's account. Symmachus, the translator of the Old Testament, was a Samaritan, but became a proselyte to Judaism. Of Narcissus, bishop of Jerusalem. Of pope Zephyrinus and his ordinances. Of the homilies and letters he has left. Leonides, father of Origen, martyred at Alexandria. How Origen was prevented from sharing his father's fate. Of the early life and learning of Origen. After his father's death he supports his mother and eight brothers by his labours. Of the devotion of his life. A mistaken act of his. He is summoned by the empress-mother from Alexandria to Antioch. Of the manner of his labour. Of the volumes which St. Jerome had read of his works. As Ennius among Latin poets, so is Origen among commentators. Of the Hexapla. His finest work on the Song of Songs. Of the erroneous opinions which he is said to have held. Of the discovery of the Vulgate (or *quinta editio*) at Jericho. It was pope Damasus who made the Roman church use Jerome's version in the psalter. - - pp. 42-58.

CAP. XIX.

The affairs of Rome and Britain (continued).

Bassianus Antonius succeeds his father Severus. He is called also Marcus Aurelius, and Caracalla. Origin of the latter name. The manner of his death is uncertain. Carausius appointed protector of the shores of Britain against the Franks and Saxons, aspires to the empire. Allectus sent against him by the Roman senate. Against Allectus Asclepiodotus the duke of Cornwall is made a king in Britain. Allectus slain at London. Gallus, an ally of Allectus, gave the name to Gallebroc (Wallbrook). Asclepiodotus slain by Coilus duke of Colchester. Of Opilius Macrinus. Of pope Calixtus and his ordinances. He made a burying place for the bodies of martyrs in the Appian Way. Of Marcus Aurelius Antonius said to be the son of Caracalla. - - pp. 58-64.

CAP. XX.

Of the Emperor Aurelius, and the state of the Church in his time.

Of the strict discipline of Aurelius and of his death. Ulpian was his adviser in matters of law. Discovery of the *sexta editio*. Of pope Urban and his ordinances. The Roman church now

begins to have temporal wealth. Pope Urban baptized Valerianus, along with whom he suffered martyrdom. Poncianus succeeds to the papal power, and is martyred in Sardinia. Of Ciriacus who is said to have succeeded Poncianus, but who is not reckoned in the catalogue of pontiffs. The reason for this. Maximinus Julius made emperor after Aurelius. He is killed at Aquileia, and is followed by Gordian. Of Gordian's victories and death. Fabianus succeeds to the papal throne. How he was pointed out for pope. He suffered death in the Decian persecution. During his papacy the Novatian heresy prevailed. Africanus succeeded Origen in the school of Alexandria. At this time Coilus killed Asclepiodotus, and reigned in Britain thirty years. - - - - - pp. 66-72.

CAP. XXI.

Of the Empire and the Church.

Reign of Philip. He was baptized by the martyr Pontius. Of the grave character of the younger Philip. At this time the thousandth year of Rome was completed. Of pope Cornelius, and his ordinances. He removes the bodies of St. Peter and St. Paul from the catacombs. Attempt made by the Greeks to steal the bodies, and its miraculous discomfiture. Philip and his son slain at Verona. Another version of the matter. Decius persecutes the Christians. Of the son of Decius. pp. 72-78.

CAP. XXII.

Of the Empire and the Church—(continued).

Of the length of the reign of Decius. Various explanations of the chronology. Of the seven sleepers. St. Anthony is a monk in Egypt. Pope Cornelius suffers in the Decian persecution, and is succeeded by Lucius. Of other martyrs. Death of Decius; various accounts thereof. Gallus and Volusianus reign after him, but are killed by Æmilianus, who then reigns. A great pestilence throughout the world. Death of Origen. pp. 80-84.

CAP. XXIII.

Of the Church, and specially of Gregory of Nazianzus.

Valerianus, emperor. He was at first a Christian, but relapsed. He was subdued by Sapor, king of Persia. Of Paul the

hermit. Pope Stephen and his ordinances. His death. Of St. Cyprian, bishop of Carthage, and his death. Pope Sixtus II. succeeds Stephen. His ordinances and martyrdom. Of his kinsmen, Vincentius and Laurentius. Of popes Dionysius and Felix. Martyrdoms at Rome. Of Gregory Nazianzen, bishop of Constantinople. Anecdotes of his miraculous gifts. Claudius is emperor for rather more than a year. Of pope Eutychianus; his ordinances and acts. - - - pp. 84-92.

CAP. XXIV.

The Affairs of Rome and Britain.

Of the emperor Aurelian. He is compared to Alexander the Great, and to Julius Cæsar. Council of Antioch against the heretic Paul. Of the conquest of Aurelian and the manner of his death. Tacitus succeeds him for a few months, and then Florianus, who is killed at Tarsus. Of pope Gaius and his ordinances. Anatolius, bishop of Laodiceæ, his works. Heresy of the Manichæans. Constantius sent from Rome to Britain against Coelus. He marries Helena, daughter of Coelus. She was the mother of Constantine the Great. Of the emperor Probus, his conquests and death. He is succeeded by Corus, and his sons. Manner of the death of both Corinus and Numerianus. - - - - - pp. 92-98.

CAP. XXV.

The Diocletian Persecution and the Arian Heresy.

Diocletian, emperor. His character. Shares the empire with Maximianus. At this time there were two Augustuses and two Cæsars. Diocletian and Maximian give themselves to the study of philosophy. Division of the power between Constantius and Galerius. Diocletian's endeavour to kill Constantine, the son of Constantius. Of Saint George of Cappadocia. Marcellinus is pope, and is compelled by Diocletian to sacrifice to idols. After-conduct of Marcellinus, and his martyrdom. Marcellus, who succeeds to the papacy, is ordered to bury the body of Marcellinus. Of the victories of Constantius and the defeat of Galerius. Ordinances of pope Marcellus. Of the cruelty shown towards him by Maximian. Of pope Eusebius. The great persecution of Christians under Diocletian. List of many martyrs. St. Alban is put to death in Britain. Account of his conversion. Rise of the Arian heresy. Of pope Mel-

chiades and his ordinances. Constantius dies at York leaving his son by Helena, afterwards the great Constantine.

pp. 98-114.

CAP. XXVI.

Of Constantine the Great and of the Council of Nicæa.

Of the troubles which preceded the accession of Constantine. Death of Galerius. Pope Silvester. He is said to have cured Constantine of leprosy, and to have wrought many other wonders. He was pope during the Nicene Council. Ordinances of pope Silvester. Constantine's vision. Death of Maxentius. Invasion of Britain, after Constantine's departure by Octavius, duke of the Gewyssci. Constantine sends Trahern against him, who is defeated and slain, and Octavius retains his conquests. Of the leprosy of Constantine, and the accounts of its cause. A remedy proposed, which Constantine rejects. A vision appears to him to show God's approval of his decision. He is healed by pope Silvester, and baptized. Some say he put off baptism that he might be baptized in the river Jordan. But he was baptized by Silvester. His bounty to the church. Hence came the poison of wealth into the church. Constantine built the church of St. John Lateran. Miracle at its dedication. Of the wooden altar there. It was the one used by St. Peter. Helena disapproves of her son's conversion to Christianity, but is converted also, owing to a miracle wrought by Pope Silvester. Constantine sends her to Jerusalem. Various accounts of her parentage. When she came to Jerusalem she discovered the true cross. How she disposed of it, and of the nails. Imperial seat transferred from Rome to Byzantium, which is now called Constantinople. Of the original three patriarchates. All are due to St. Peter. The Council of Nicæa constituted the Roman pontiff supreme over all other bishops. Seat of the patriarchate transferred to Constantinople. Other changes in the other patriarchates. Constantine has great reverence for the Church. He declines to hear the accusations of the bishops at Nicæa against one another. St. Martin was born at this time. Synod of Nicæa. Its objects. Ordinances there passed. Of the Tripartite History. Arnobius is converted. Juvenius turns the Gospels into heroic verse. Pope Marcus and his ordinances. Correspondence between him and St. Athanasius. Of pope Julius and his exile. Translation of the bones of St. Andrew and St. Luke. Death of Constantine. Birth of St. Jerome. Question of the re-baptizing of Constantine. St. Gregory, and St. Isidore both contradict that account. - pp. 114-150.

CAP. XXVII.

How Athanasius was persecuted. Concerning Hilary, bishop of Poitiers.

Constantius succeeds his father. He was an Arian. He banished the pope, and persecuted Athanasius. Tradition concerning the death of Arius. Of the translation of the body of St. Clement. Paul the hermit dies in Egypt. Athanasius is falsely accused, but vindicates himself triumphantly; yet he is banished. Hides in a dry well. Comes to Treves, where he composed the *Quicumque vult*. He is restored to his episcopate by Constans, but again banished. Of his escape from pursuit on the Nile. Sapor, king of Persia, besieges Nisibis, but St. James, by prayer, causes a plague of insects to come upon the animals of the host. Death of St. Nicholas. Of pope Liberius and his banishment. Of Felix, who was elected in his room. He summons a council to condemn Valens and Ursacius. Constantius recalls Liberius, who is less severe on the Arians. Culpable conduct of this pope. Of Victorius the Orator and Donatus the Grammarian. Death of St. Anthony. Hilary, bishop of Poitiers, banished. He is recalled after the Council of Seleucia. Of a remark of some pope called Leo concerning Hilary, and Hilary's reply. The story without foundation. - - - - - pp. 150-162.

CAP. XXVIII.

The Roman Empire under Julian the Apostate.

Of the martyrs who suffered at this time. Of the parentage and early life of Julian. His conduct as a monk. His knowledge of magic. His renunciation of Christianity. His universal tolerance. His endeavour to put down and discredit the sign of the cross. Answer made to him by the blind bishop of Chalcedon. Profane acts of Julian and his prefect. Punishment thereof. He attempts to restore the Jewish temple at Jerusalem. Of his private life. Of his journey into Persia. How his demon-messenger was retarded. Answer of a Christian to a sophist concerning Julian. Death of Julian. Another story of his death. Of his treatment of St. Basil, and its consequences. Of Jovinianus. His adherence to Christianity. He gives up a part of his dominions to Sapor, king of Persia. Manner of his death. - - - - - pp. 164-180.

CAP. XXIX.

Of pope Damasus, and of various Fathers and Monks in Egypt.

Valentinianus reigns with his brother Valens. His character and conquests. Why his father was called Funarius. Of his marriage with Justina. Of a great earthquake.

Damasus becomes pope. His ordinances. At his request St. Jerome undertook his translations of the Scriptures. Account of these. Death of Hilary, bishop of Poitiers. His additions to the Angelic Hymn. Of St. Didimus and St. Martin of Tours. Of the death of St. Basil, bishop of Casarea. Of his good deeds. St. Ambrose made bishop of Milan. Of St. Patrick and his parents. Death of Valentinian. Of the monks of Egypt. Pastor Pambo would learn no more Scripture till he could practice what he knew. Of the two Macharii. Of the mortifications of St. Arsenius. Of the abbots Paphnucius, Pastor, Agatho, and Moses. Of the efficacious prayer of Mutius. Of the abbess Sara. Evagrius writes the lives of the Fathers. Valens receives Arian baptism, persecutes the orthodox. He sends Arian bishops to the Goths. His death.

pp. 180-196.

CAP. XXX.

Of Gratian's reign, and of the affairs of Britain.

Gratian reigned along with his father and uncle, and after their death with his brother Valentinian and Theodosius. He set Theodosius over the east. Conquests of Theodosius. Heresy of Priscellianus. Theophilus, bishop of Alexandria. Of the council of Constantinople. Of pope Siricius. Octavius, king of Britain, invites Maximus from Rome to be his successor. Conanus, grandson of Octavius, revolts on this account. Character of Maximus. His death. Conanus, duke of Armorica, sends to the king of Cornwall for wives for his people. The king sends his daughter Ursula and eleven thousand virgins. They are dispersed at sea, and some fall into the hands of Gwanus king of the Huns, and Melga king of the Piets. These two kings invade Albania. Maximus sends two legions against them, which drive them into Ireland. Gratianus makes himself king of Britain. He is slain. Of his successor Constantine and his death. - - pp. 196-204.

CAP. XXXI.

Of the reign of Theodosius. The Pelagian heresy.

Theodosius shares the empire with his uncle. Reason of his name. His excellent character. St. Ambrose will not allow him to enter the choir at Milan. The reason and its consequences. Victor, son of Maximus, slain by Arbogastes. Of a boy born with double upper members. Valentinianus commits suicide. Eugenius set up in Gaul. Theodosius consults John the Hermit in Egypt. Of St. Martin's death. Arcadius becomes emperor of the east, and Honorius of the west. Of Claudian the poet. Donatus, bishop of Epirus, slays a dragon. The council of Carthage. Of pope Anastasius and his ordinances. Account of Pelagius and his doctrines. He is said to have been abbot of Bangor. Pope Innocent I. His ordinances. He condemns Pelagius, and excommunicates Arcadius. St. Alexis dies at Rome. Of Ticonius Afer, and his rules for investigating Scripture. - - pp. 204-216.

CAP. XXXII.

Of the empire of Honorius. Of the Goths and Britons.

Honorius reigns with Theodosius. His character. Destruction of a Gothic host under Radagasius. Alaric invades Italy. Honorius yields Gaul to him, but he returns again to Rome, and burns the city. Date of these events. Cessation of Roman rule in Britain. Alaric's further conquests. His death and burial. He is succeeded by Athulf, who marries the sister of Honorius. Hence a peace between the Goths and Rome. Discovery of the bones of St. Stephen and others. Of Augustine and his disciple Orosius. Parentage of Valentinianus III. Of the popes Zosimus and Boniface I., and their ordinances. Another invasion of Britain by Gwanus and Melga. Honorius sends help to the Britons. The wall of Severus restored. Of pope Celestine and his ordinances. He sent St. Patrick to Ireland. Council of Ephesus. Its cause and its decisions. Death of St. Jerome at Bethlehem. Roman army sent against the Vandals in Spain. - pp. 216-230.

CAP. XXXIII.

Theodosius, emperor. Invasion of Attila. Of the Council of Chalcedon.

The kingdom of the Franks commenced in the time of Theodosius, under Pharamond. Valentinianus reigns in the west. Victories of Theodosius and Valentinian. The Vandals invade

Africa. Death of St. Augustine. Of his works. Genseric king of the Vandals in Africa. He is succeeded by Huneric, and he by Guntamundus. The latter opens the churches. Succession of Vandal kings till they leave Africa. Of pope Sixtus III. In his time lived Maximus bishop of Treves, and Cassiodorus and Orosius. The empress Eudoxia brings the chains of St. Peter from Jerusalem. The Jews in Crete deceived and destroyed by an evil spirit. The remnant turn Christians. Of pope Leo the saint. How his hand was restored after he had cut it off. Of the council of Chalcedon. Of pope Leo's letter to the Council. How it was corrected by St. Peter. Of the pope's vision of St. Peter, after a fast of forty days. Of the seven sleepers, and of their awaking. Of Attila, king of the Huns. Of the letter of Valentinian to rouse the Goths to oppose Attila. Of the battle and defeat of Attila. He retires to collect a fresh host. Of his interview with Lupus, bishop of Troyes. How, driven from Gaul by Aëtius, Attila devastates Italy, and besieges Aquileia. How pope Leo went out to him, and of Attila's retirement from Italy. Of his death in Pan-
nonea. Letter of the Britons to Aëtius. He cannot come to their aid. Of the sufferings of the Britons. Of a famine and pestilence at Constantinople. Gwitelinus the archbishop goes from Britain to seek aid in Armorica. He obtains the help of Constantine, son of king Aldroenus. Of the fortunes of Constantine and his sons. Of Vortigern, consul of the Gewissei.

pp. 232-256.

BOOK THE FIFTH.

History of the World from the Papacy of St. Leo down to that of John the Eighth.

CAP. I.

Of the Emperor Marcianus, and of the affairs of Britain.

Marcianus marries the sister of Theodosius. In his time was held the Council of Chalcedon. His death. The Huns and Vandals ravage the Rhine territories. Of a great plenty in the reign of Vortigern in Britain. Evil effects of the abundance. Vortigern resolves to invite the Saxons. Reasons for

so doing. Saxons arrive and settle in the Isle of Thanet. Of Germany and the origin of its name. Hengist and Horsa were the leaders of the first Saxons. Their ancestry. Of the Jutes, Saxons, and Angles. They rout the enemies of the Britons. Settlement of Hengist in Lindsey. Other arrivals of Saxons. Vortigern falls in love with the daughter of Hengist, and divorces his former wife. The Saxons turn against the Britons. Vortimer made king of Britons instead of his father. His contests with the Saxons. Vortimer poisoned by his stepmother. Vortigern restored to the kingdom. Treachery of Hengist. Bravery of Eldol, duke of Gloucester. Ultimate fate of Vortigern. Various stories thereof. Of the deeds of Aurelius Ambrosius. Manner of Aurelius' death. A story of Vortigern's conduct towards St. Germain. Gildas tells the same story of Beuly, king of Powis-land. Other stories told of Vortigern and his times are omitted because they are only found in Geoffrey's British Book. pp. 256-278.

CAP. II.

*Of the further inroads of the Saxons into Britain during the
empire of Valentinian III.*

Valentinian puts Aëtius to death, and is himself killed by the friends of Aëtius. Maximus seizes the empire, but is killed by the household of Valentinian. Genseric, king of the Vandals, coming to Rome is met and appeased by pope Leo. Genseric lays waste Capua and Nola. Of the zeal of Paulinus, bishop of Nola, for the redemption of the captives.

Of Horsa and Hengist in Britain. The battle of Æglistrop. Heresy among the British Christians. Mission of St. Lupus and St. Germain. Alleluia victory. The missionaries return to Gaul, but Germanus is recalled to quell new heresy. Commencement of the kingdom of Kent, under Hengist. Heresy of the Acephali. Leo emperor. Rout of the Britons at Crekanford. Horsa had been killed before this time. Pope Hilary succeeds Leo. Hengist and his son Osca again defeat the Britons at Wippetisflete. Reason for the name. Simplicius is pope after Hilary. His ordinances. - pp. 280-288.

CAP. III.

Of the Emperors of the East.

Zeno succeeds Leo in the empire. In his time died Childeric, king of the Franks, and was succeeded by his son Clodonius

or Louis. Louis becomes a Christian. A miracle at his baptism. Other miracles in this king's war against Alaric. He extends the Frankish kingdom to the Pyrenees. He receives presents from the Emperor Anastasius. Gradual weakening of the empire of the West, and increase of the power of the Franks. Huneric King of the Vandals. His cruelties to the Christians in Africa. Of St. Medard and St. Gylward. Ella and his sons found the kingdom of Sussex. Felix is pope after Simplicius. Discovery of the body of St. Barnabas. Death of Hengist. Oscar, his son, succeeds to the kingdom of Kent. Of his character. Of Aurelius Ambrosius, and his conflicts with the Saxons. Rogation-litanies instituted and the reason thereof. Of an adventure of Agrimundus, king of the Lombards. Of Lamissio and his prowess. Of Odoacer. Theodoric sent against him by Zeno. Theodoric marries a daughter of Clodionius (Louis), king of the Franks. The royal alliances of his family. - - - - - pp. 290-302.

CAP. IV.

Of Saint Patrick. Of the affairs of Britain and of the Papacy.

Anastasius, emperor. In his time died St. Patrick, first Archbishop of Ireland. He was contemporary with St. Columba and St. Bridget. They are all three buried in one tomb. Inscription thereon. Of the miracles of St. Patrick. St. Patrick's purgatory not rightly ascribed to him. Gelasius succeeds Felix II. in the papacy. His additions to the Liturgy. Discovery of the grave of St. Michael in Mt. Garganus. Commencement of the kingdom of East Anglia. Battle of Badon Hill. Arrival of Cerdic and his son Kynric. Birth of St. Leonard. Pope Anastasius succeeds Gelasius. His acts and ordinances. He is succeeded by Symmachus. A rival pope Laurence created. Wars thereupon. Theodoric arbitrates. Of Paschasius a deacon. His punishment in purgatory. Ordinances of pope Symmachus. Of St. Remigius and the miracle when he was weaned. Of his character.

Porth arrives at Portsmouth. Lothaire king of the Franks. Of Uther Pendragon. He by help of Merlin brings Stonehenge from Ireland. His conquests and his death and burial. Hormisdas succeeds Symmachus in the papacy. His ordinances and acts. Of the kingdom of Kent. Ooca, son of Osca, is king. Bishop Jordan, the writer of chronicles, lived at this time. - - - - - pp. 302-316.

CAP. V.

Of the affairs of the Empire and of Britain. Of Boethius and his works.

Justinus, emperor. Recalls the bishops whom Anastasius had exiled. Commencement of the kingdom of the West Saxons. Isle of Wight given to Cerdic's nephews. John I. succeeds Hormisdas in the papacy. His mission to Justinus. Fate of pope John. Symmachus and Boethius also imprisoned. Of the writings of Boethius and of his wife Elpes. Fate of Theodoric. He has been seen seething in Vulcan's cauldron in the Lipari islands. Saint Bridget dies. Pope Felix III. succeeds pope John. His deeds and ordinances. Dionysius Exiguus is working on his Paschal Cycle. After-labours thereon, of Marianus, a monk at Mainz. . . . 316-322.

CAP. VI.

Of the Emperors, and of Arthur, King of Britain.

Justinian, emperor. His legal labours and their result. He banished the pope. Boniface II. succeeds pope Felix. His ordinances. The famous king Arthur rose against Cerdic the King of the West Saxons at this time. His battles. His history given in detail, followed by a discussion of the credibility of the Arthur legends. Arthur's body and that of his queen, Guenevere, were discovered in the reign of Henry II., and Giraldus Cambrensis saw them. Improbabilities of the Arthur stories pointed out, and the singular fact that Geoffrey alone has all these tales. [Trevisa in a digression maintains the integrity of the legends.] At Arthur's death the crown goes to Constantine, son of Cador, duke of Cornwall. Then in succession to Aurelius, Vortiporius, Malgo, and Careticus; in whose time the Saxons finally drove out the Britons and cooped them up in Wales. John II. succeeds Boniface, and is followed by Agapitus. His ordinances and death at Constantinople. Death of Cerdic. He is succeeded by his son Kynric. Sylverius is made Pope, and is exiled and slain. Of St. David of Wales. Vigilius made pope, and then banished and maltreated. Belisarius delivers Rome from the Goths. Chilperic, king of the Franks. Commencement of Bernicia, one of the Northumbrian kingdoms. A miracle of bishops speaking when their tongues had been cut out. Of Theophilus the archdeacon, and his denial of Christ and compact with

Satan. His repentance and restoration. Pelagius is Pope after Vigilius. Totila, king of the Goths, invades Italy. His trial of St. Benedict. Totila conquered by Narses. Of Cassiodorus, first the chancellor of king Theodoric and then a monk.

Of Ceaulinus, king of the West Saxons. His conquests and death. Commencement of the kingdom of Deira under Ella. Of pope Gregory's joke. Succession of the kings of Bernicia. The two Northumbrian kingdoms united under Ethelric.

Of the war between the Lombards and Geppidi in the reign of Audoenus. Of Albuinus the son of Audoenus. Of Ethelbert, king of Kent. His reign feeble at first, but powerful at last. He marries Bertha, a Christian princess from France, and in the end becomes a Christian. John III. succeeds Pelagius as pope. Priscian, the grammarian, flourishes at Constantinople. Of his works. Of Arator the poet, and of St. Brendan and his purgatory. St. Stephen's bones brought to Rome and laid by the side of St. Laurence's. St. Laurence makes room for the new comer. - - - - - pp. 322-358.

CAP. VII.

Of the Emperor Justinus II. and of the Lombard Invasion of Italy.

Justinus II. succeeds Justinian. His bad character. His heretical tendencies. Of St. Columba and his preaching to the Northern Picts. The Southern Picts previously evangelized by St. Ninian. Marianus tells of a king Bridius reigning among them at that time. Columba built his monastery in the island Hii. He left a school after him, but they were not sound on the Paschal question. Narses kills Totila, king of the Goths. The Romans dislike his rule. Narses is recalled. The empress insults him. His revenge is to urge the Lombards to invade Italy. Then the Romans became free from the empire of the East. Of the marvels which preceded the Lombard incursion. Of the Lombards. They are so called from their *long beards*. On their first arrival they took all Italy, except Rome. Of king Albuinus and his entrance into Pavia. How his wife conspired against him and procured his death. Of the fate of his wife. Of Perideus. A war between Kent and Wessex; the first war between the Saxon settlers in Britain. Victories of Cuthwulf. Death of St. Germain and of Chilperic, king of the Franks. Of the poet Fortunatus. Completion of the great Paschal cycle.

pp. 358-376.

CAP. VIII.

Of the Empire of the East.

Tiberius Constantine becomes emperor. His liberality and its reward. Death of pope John. Inscription on his tomb. Pope Benedict succeeds him. He supplies Rome with corn during a siege. His epitaph. Conquests of Ceaulinus, king of the West Saxons. Of St. Maur. Pope Pelagius succeeds pope Benedict. - - - - - pp. 378-380.

CAP. IX.

Of the Britons ; the Lombards ; the Papacy ; and the Eastern Empire.

Mauricius, emperor. His religion, and conquests. Of his disagreement with St. Gregory, and its end. His soldiers rebel against him. His death. Ceaulinus conquers the Britons at Fethanleigh. Death of Ella, king of Deira. Birth of Ado, Bado, and Dado. Of king Guntram and his dream. Mission of Columbanus and St. Gall into Burgundy and Italy. Of floods at Rome at this period. Of the reason for blessings and crossings on sneezing and yawning. Gregory the Great is made pope. Of his works, and institutions. Of those who aspersed him after his death. Death of Ceaulinus. Colfricus, his nephew, succeeds him, and is succeeded by Colwulf. Ethelfred, king of Northumbria. His conquests and his family. Death of St. Columba. Mission of St. Augustine to England. The monastery of St. Benedict in Mount Casinus taken by the Lombards. The monks escape. Mermaids seen in the delta of the Nile. Of St. Augustine's arrival in England, and his reception by Ethelbert, king of Kent. He is allowed to take up his abode at Canterbury. Grants of king Ethelbert. Augustine ordained archbishop. St. Gregory sends other coadjutors to Augustine. Questions of Augustine, and the Pope's answers. Colwulf, king of the West Saxons. Of prodigies at Constantinople. Of St. Ivo, who came from Persia to England. Two sees, of London and York, created. Conference between the British Christians and Augustine. They will not accede to his demands. A miracle wrought by St. Augustine. St. Augustine's prophecy of evil to the British church, and the fulfilment thereof. - - - pp. 380-404.

CAP. X.

Of the Affairs of England.

Phocas succeeds to the empire. Ethelfred, king of Northumberland, conquers Edan, king of the Scots. Augustine ordains a successor before his own death. He also makes Mellitus bishop of the East Saxons. Ethelbert, king of Kent, builds St. Paul's Cathedral in London. Others ascribe the building to Sebert, king of the East Angles. Justus is made bishop of Rochester. Ethelbert built St. Andrew's church there. Death of Gregory the Great. He is succeeded by Savinianus. Gregory appears to the new pope and punishes him. Death of St. David of Wales. Of John the Almoner, patriarch of Alexandria. Of his sayings and good deeds. Boniface III. succeeds to the papal throne, and is followed by Boniface IV. St. Peter's church at Rome declared to be the head over all other churches. The Pantheon converted into the church of All Hallows. Ordinances of Boniface IV. Our Lord's seamless coat found in the valley of Jehoshaphat. Higden questions the truth of this statement, because Pilate was said to have worn this coat in Rome. [Trevisa earnestly defends the veracity of the legend.]

Ethelfred, king of Northumbria overcomes the Britons at Caerlegioun. He slays nearly all the monks of Bangor. Their number was two thousand one hundred. The Persians sieze Jerusalem. Heraclianus, governor of Africa, kills Phocas and makes his own son emperor. - - - pp. 408-420.

CAP. XI.

The Eastern Empire (continued).

Heraclius, emperor. Cosdras, king of Persia, burns Jerusalem, takes captive the patriarch and carries off the wood of the cross. This is afterwards recovered. Heraclius proudly entering Jerusalem is miraculously prevented, but on humbling himself is allowed to go in. Institution of the feast of the Exaltation. Death of Colwulf, king of the West Saxons. Of his successors, an uncertain account. Deusdedit is made pope. Building of St. Peter's at Westminster. Death of Ethelbert, king of Kent. His son Edbald succeeds. His ill character. Death of Sebert, king of the East Saxons. Apostacy of his sons. Bishops Mellitus and Justus flee into Gaul. Laurence, the archbishop is punished by St. Peter for thinking to follow

their example. The wounds of St. Laurence convert king Edbald. Mellitus is rejected by his diocese, but in the end becomes archbishop of Canterbury. Cakanus, king of the Huns, invades Italy and drives out the Lombards. Of Romilda, the wife of the Lombard leader, and of her daughters. Treachery of Redwald, king of the East Angles, towards Edwynus. Of the conversion and baptism of Edwynus.

Boniface V. becomes pope. St. Anastasius, a Persian, after a monastic life in Jerusalem, is put to death by Cosdras, king of Persia. A miracle wrought by his tunic. Heraclius brought his body to Rome. Death of Laurence, archbishop of Canterbury. Mellitus succeeds him. Ced succeeds Mellitus in London. Honorius is made pope. Heraclius conquers the Persians and recovers the wood of the cross. He commands the king of the Franks to banish all Jews, because he had learnt that his realm should be overcome by a circumcised race. He carries the wood of the cross to Constantinople. Afterwards it came into the possession of Louis, king of France. Dagobert, [eleventh [ninth] king of the Franks. Mellitus dies and Justus becomes archbishop of Canterbury. His actions.
pp. 422-440.

CAP. XII.

Of Penda, the most heathen king of Mercia.

Penda begins to reign in Mercia. Traditions concerning those who were before him. Of the kings whom he slew. Of his sons and daughters. Attempt of an assassin on the life of king Edwynus, of Northumberland. Lilla, his attendant, receives the wound and saves his master. The assassin is killed. Birth of a daughter to Edwynus. She is dedicated to God's service. Edwynus, after some deliberation, embraces Christianity. Presents sent to the king and queen by pope Boniface. A sign is given to Paulinus whereby the king is won over to the Christian faith. With the king come over the nobles and the chief of the priests, Coyfi. Paulinus for six years is baptizing and preaching in the realm of king Edwynus. Honorius made archbishop of Canterbury. Peaceful reign of Edwynus. He first gained possession of the island of Eubonia [Man]. Corpwaldus, king of the East Angles, is converted. Message of pope Honorius to Honorius the archbishop. Edwynus slain by Penda and Cedwalla. Paulinus flees from the north to Canterbury, and takes the pall away with him. Osric becomes

king of Deira, and Enfriens, king of Bernicia. Cedwalla slays them both. Oswald, brother of Enfriens, succeeds. He overcomes and slays Cedwalla. Oswald set up a cross before the battle. The place is called *Hevenfeld*, and is held very sacred; it is on the north side of the Roman wall, near the church of Hagustald. Many virtues are ascribed to this cross. A church has been since erected on the spot where it was set up. Oswald obtained St. Aidan as an instructor for his people. Character of St. Aidan. How he chanced to come to England. Spiritual and temporal advancement of king Oswald. Of the piety and alms-deeds of that king. St. Andoenus and St. Elegius are consecrated bishops, and St. Gall, the disciple of Columbanus, is flourishing in Germany at this time. - - pp. 440-460.

CORRIGENDA.

VOL. IV.

- Page xix, line 12 ; *for statute read statue.*
„ 164, line 7 ; *for Sertorio read Sertorii.*
„ 194, line 9 ; *for acie read acies.*
„ 348, line 4 ; *for quidem read quidam.*
„ 348, line 6 ; *for destestationem read detestationem.*
„ 410, note 5 ; *for ejicens read ejiciens.*
„ 434, line 11 ; *for commitamus read committamus.*
„ 472, line 7 ; *for erorris read erroris.*
„ 474, line 3 ; *for solvet read solvit.*

VOL. V.

- Page 42, line 3 ; *for xi read xviii.*
-



POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN
MONACHI CESTRENSIS.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN
MONACHI CESTRENSIS.

LIBER QUARTUS.

CAP. XIII.

[*De Trajani regno.*]

ULPIUS¹ Crinitus Trajanus, Hispaniæ oriundus, reg- Trajani.
navit² annis novemdecim. Hic inter amicos liberalis,
in rebus bellicis sedulus, in civilibus lenis, in suble-
vandis³ urbibus efficax; Dacos,⁴ Scythas,⁵ Sarmatos,
Hiberos, Colchos,⁶ Arabes perdomuit; in mari Rubro
classem instituit, ut Indiæ fines debellaret. Æqualem se

¹ *Vulpius*, A.

² *imperavit*, B.

³ *sullevandis*, MS.

⁴ *Dachos*, A.

⁵ *Shitas*, MS.

⁶ *Colchos et*, A.B.

TREVISA'S TRANSLATION.

Capitulum tertiumdecimum.

ULPIUS¹ CRINICUS² TRAIANUS was i-bore in Spayne, and TREVISA. was emperour nyntene ȝere. Among [his]³ frendes þis⁴ was free of herte, and besy in dedes of armes, and asy⁵ in governaunce of þe citeseyns,⁶ and myȝty in relevynge⁷ of citees and of⁸ towns. He chastede⁹ þe Danes, Schites,¹⁰ Sarmates, Hiberes, Colches, and Arabes; he ordeyned a navey in þe Reed see for to synde¹¹ in Ynde. He made hym self everich manis felowe, and visited ofte his freendes, for he wolde be y-gete¹² of hem, and wete how þey ferde; he greved no man,

ANONYMOUS TRANSLATION OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

Capitulum tertiumdecimum.

Ab urbe. VULPIUS Crinitus Traianus, borne in Speyne, was emperour MS. HARL. xix. yere. This emperour Traianus was liberalle amonge his 2261. frendes, besy in batelles, hauenge grete delectacion to repaire cites; whiche made tame the Danes, men of Scichia, Sarmates, A transmi- men of Hiberia, men of Colchos, and of Arabye. Also he gracione. sette a fleete of schippes, or a nauy, in the Redde see, that he myȝhte ȝiffe batelle to the costes of Ynde; schewenge hym egalle to alle men, visitenge his frendes for cause of salutacion, f. 217. a. hurtenge not eny man. This Traian toke not þe goodes of he

¹ *Vulpius*, a., β., γ., and Cx.

² *Crinitus*, β. and Cx.

³ From Cx. (not γ.)

⁴ [þis] þes, γ.; *he*, Cx.

⁵ *esy*, a., β., γ., and Cx.

⁶ *governynge of cyteseyns*, Cx.

⁷ *revchyng*, Cx.

⁸ *of*] om. Cx.

⁹ *chastisede*, β.; *chastysed*, Cx.

¹⁰ *Seytes*, Cx.

¹¹ *werre*, a., β., γ., and Cx. In the MS. this word seems to have been *synne* at first, and then a *d* written over the second *n*.

¹² *gret*, a.; *y-gret*, β. and γ.; *sa- lewed*, Cx.

omnibus exhibens, amicos causa salutationis visitavit. Neminem læsit, nil egit injuste, ut fiscum augeret, sed familiares ditavit. Amicis eum culpantibus quod circa omnes tam communis esset, respondit se talem imperatorem esse privatis, quales sibi fore¹ privatos imperatores optasset.² *Ranulphus*.³ Helymandus⁴ refert quod cum Trajanus aliquando equum ascenderet, ad bellum pro republica profecturus, vidua flebilis apprehendit pedem ejus, rogans sibi justitiam fieri de his qui filium ejus⁵ occiderant.⁶ Cui ille, "Ego cum rediero tibi satisfaciam." At illa: "Quid si nunquam redieris?" Et ille: "Successor meus tibi satisfaciat." Tunc illa: "Quid proderit tibi si alius mihi benefecerit? tu mihi

¹ *foro*, B.

² *optassent*, MS.

³ *Ranulphus*] Helymandus, C.D.

⁴ *Helmandus*, A.B.

⁵ *suum*, B.

⁶ *occiderant*, from A.; *occiderunt*, MS.

dede no þing wrongfulliche for to have¹ [the more]² and³ þe gretter enchetes.⁴ But he made his servauntes riche, þat hem nedede⁵ to greve no man. His frendes blamede hym, for he was so comyn to alle manere men; he answerde and seide: "I⁶ wil " be suche an emperour to oper men as y⁷ wolde þat⁸ þey were " to me and⁹ þey were emperours." [R.]¹⁰ Helmandus¹¹ seiþ [that]¹² in a tyme Traianus was i-lope¹³ to hors for to wende¹⁴ to a¹⁵ bataile for þe comounte,¹⁶ and þere come a wydewe¹⁷ wepynge, and took hym by þe foot, and praide hym þat he wolde do hir som riȝt.¹⁸ "I schal do þe right," quod þe emperour, "whan I⁶ come aȝen." "What," quod sche,¹⁹ "ȝif þou comest nevere aȝen?" "ȝan," quod he,²⁰ "myn " successour schal doo þe right." "What profit," quod sche, "shal þat²¹ be to þee, ȝif anoþer man doop;²² me good? þou

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. other men to encrease his treasure; a man of grete mekenesse MS. HARL. 2261.
and of familiarite, whiche answerede to his frendes blamenge
hym that he was so commune and familier to alle men, seyenge
that he wolde be suche an emperour to priuate persones as an
emperour wolde desire, and haue that the priuate persones
scholde be to hym. R. Helmandus rehersethe that a poore
wedowe come to Traian themperour, takenge his horse for
the commune utilite, wepynge soore toke hym by the foote,
preyenge hym to do ryȝhteousnesse to theym that hade
sleyne her son. To whom he seide, "I schalle satisfye the when
" y come ageyne." The poore wedowe seide to hym, "What
" and if thow comme neuer ageyne." Traian themperour
seide, "My successor schalle iugge and do to the satisfac-
" cion." The wedowe seide, "What schalle that profite the
" and if thy successour do satisfaccion for me or eny other;

A transmi-
gracione.¹ habbe the more and, γ.² From γ.³ and] om. Cx.⁴ echetes, α.; eþchetes, β.; cchee-
tes, γ.; t̃schetes, Cx.⁵ nedede, γ.⁶ Ich, β.⁷ I, Cx.⁸ þat] om. Cx.⁹ and] if, Cx.¹⁰ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹¹ Helimandus, β.; Helymandus,
γ. and Cx.¹² From β., γ., and Cx.¹³ lepte, Cx.¹⁴ wende] go, Cx.¹⁵ a] om. Cx.¹⁶ comunte, Cx.¹⁷ widue, β.; wydue weopyng, γ.¹⁸ som riȝt] reȝt of hem þat hadde
y-slawe here sone, α., β., and γ.;
right and justice of hem, &c., Cx.¹⁹ heo, β. and γ.²⁰ themperour, Cx.²¹ þat] om. Cx.²² doo, Cx.

“ debitor es, secundum merita recepturus. Et fraus est
 “ nolle reddere quod debetur cum possit reddi. Cum suc-
 “ cessore tuo bene agetur si seipsum liberavit.” His
 verbis motus Trajanus descendit de equo, et viduæ
 satisfacit,¹ unde et statuam sibi fieri Romæ promeruit.
 Item cum filius Trajani equum indomitum agitare, filium
 cujusdam viduæ contrivit, quamobrem Trajanus filium
 suum reddidit viduæ pro filio ejusdem. Pro tam² insigni
 justitia beatus Gregorius videtur animam ejus ab
 inferis revocasse.³ Alexander papa successit Evaristo

Alexander
papa.

Gratiæ.
CII.
Trajani.
III.

martyrizato annis decem. Hic constituit aquam asper-
 sionis cum sale benedici, et in domibus fidelium aspergi.

¹ *satisfacit*, A.

² *tam*] om. B.

³ *Johannes Evangelista moritur
secundum Herreneum*, added in C.D.

“ art dettour to me, and pou schalt fonge¹ as pou disservest
 “ be² pyne owne dedes, and [so]³ it is a fraude for to zelde⁴
 “ nouȝt what is detty⁵ whanne it may be ȝolde.⁶ Py suc-
 “ cessor schal fare wel, ȝif he bereȝ⁷ hym wel, and doop⁸
 “ as he schulde.” Traianus was meoved⁹ by these wordes,
 and liȝt down [of his hors],¹⁰ and dede þe womman¹¹ riȝt, and
 perfore he was worpy to have an ymage at Rome. Also in¹²
 a tyme Traianus his sone rood¹³ on a wilde hors, and slowh¹⁴
 a widewe¹⁵ sone; and perfore Traianus ȝaf þe widewe his
 sone¹⁶ for hir sone. For so¹⁷ greet riȝtwisnesse it semet pat
 Seint Gregorie wan his soule out of helle. *Trevisa.* So it
 myȝte seme to a man¹⁸ pat were worse þan wood, and out of
 riȝt bileve. Whanne Evaristus¹⁹ was i-martired,²⁰ Alexander
 come after hym, and was pope ten ȝere; he ordeyned²¹ holy
 water to be i-blessed wip salt, and to be spronge²² in²³ Cristen

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. “ þow arte dettor to me to receyve after thy meryte, and hit is
 “ a frawde not to restore that is dewe; hit is sufficiante for
 “ py successor if he do satisfaccion for hym selfe.” Traian
 themperour, hauenge compassion of that wedowe, lepede downe
 of his hors, and did satisfaccion to the wedowe, wherefore he
 hadde an ymage sette in the cite of Rome made to his simili-
 tude. Also hit happede, the son of this Traian themperour,
 rydenge on a wilde horse, to haue pereschede and sleyne the
 son of a pover wedowe; wherefore Traian toke his son to
 the wedowe for her childe pat was sleyne. For whiche
 hye ryȝtheousenes hit semethe Seynte Gregory to haue
 revokede that sawle of his²⁴ from helle. Alexander the
 pope succeeded Euaristus martir x. yere. This pope
 ordeynede water to be blissede with salte, and to be caste

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *resseyve*, Cx.
² *be*] by, Cx.
³ From Cx.
⁴ *ȝulde*, γ.
⁵ *that is due*, Cx.
⁶ *yolden*, β. and Cx.; *yȝulde*, γ.
⁷ *bere*, Cx.
⁸ *doo*, Cx.
⁹ *meved*, Cx.
¹⁰ From α., β., and Cx.
¹¹ *wydue*, α., β., and γ.; *wydowe*,
 Cx.
¹² *on*, Cx.
¹³ *rode*, Cx.

¹⁴ *slouȝ*, α., β., and Cx.
¹⁵ *widue*, β.; *wydue*, γ.; *wydowes*,
 Cx.
¹⁶ *his owne sonne to the wydowe*,
 Cx.
¹⁷ For so] And bycause of this,
 Cx.
¹⁸ *So myght a man wene*, Cx.
¹⁹ *Enariscus*, α. and Cx.
²⁰ *martred*, β.
²¹ *ordeygned*, Cx.
²² *sprenged in*, β.; *spryngt*, Cx.
²³ *in*] among, γ.
²⁴ *of his*, written above the line.

Gratiæ.
CVIII.
Trajani.
IX.

Hic addidit in missa, *Qui pridie quam pateretur*,¹ etc.
usque *Hoc est corpus meum*. Statuit etiam ut in
calice aqua vino misceretur, ad designandum unionem
ecclesiæ ad Christum; item ordinavit quod oblata fieret
de azymo pane in modica quantitate, dicens quod quanto

Gratiæ.
CIX.
Trajani.
X.

hæc oblatio sit rarior, tanto potior. Symon seu
Symeon, filius Cleophæ, successor Jacobi minoris in
ecclesia Jerusalemorum, crucifixus est, mirantibus omni-
bus quod senex centum viginti annorum pati posset.²

Successor
Jacobi
Symon
frater.

Gratiæ.
CX.
Trajani.
XI.

Ignatius episcopus Antiochiæ, beati Johannis discipulus,
Romam perductus, bestiis traditur; et cum patiendo
Jesum jugiter inclamaret, cor³ ejus post mortem
minutatim⁴ divisum est, in cujus qualibet parte nomen

¹ *compateretur*, A.

² *potuit*, B.

³ *corpus*, B.

⁴ *minutatim*, from A.; *minuatim*,
MS.

mennis hous; ¹ he put to, in þe masse, "qui pridie quam pate- TREVISA.
 " retur," and so forþ anon to ² pese wordes, "hoc est corpus
 " meum." Also he ordeynede [pat] ³ water shulde be i-melled ⁴
 wiþ wyn in þe chalys, ⁵ for to by tokene þe onyng ⁶ and þe
 unite ⁷ of Crist and of holy chirche; and he ordeyned þat þe
 oyst ⁸ schulde be of perf brede and ⁹ a ¹⁰ litel quantite, and seide
 þat ¹¹ þe scarser þe ¹² oyst be þe better it is. Symon, þat heet
 Symeon also, Cleophas his sone, þe lasse Iames his successor,
 was y-nailed to þe crosse in þe chirche of Ierusalem, and al
 men wondrede ¹³ þat so oolde a ¹⁴ man of sixe score þere myȝte
 suffre þe ¹⁵ passioun. Ignacius bisshop of Antiochia, Iohn ¹⁶
 his disciple, was i-brouȝt to Rome, and i-prowe ¹⁷ to wylde
 bestes, and while he was i-tormented ¹⁸ he cride [besiliche] ¹⁹
 alwey ²⁰ Iesus. Þanne after his deth his herte was i-hakked ²¹
 to ²² smal gobettes, and in everiche gobette ²³ was i-founde Cristes

Ab urbe. on peple and in theire howses. Also he ordeynede that MS. HARL.
 brede ordeynede to synge with scholde be pure brede and 2261.
 clene, litelle in quantite, seyenge that a rare oblacion is
 more myȝhty then and if hit were of moore quantite. Also
 he addede in the masse, "Qui pridie quam pateretur" un to
 "Hoc est corpus meum." Also he ordeynede that water
 scholde be mixte with wyne in the chalice, to betoken the
 union of the church e un to Criste. Symon other Symeon, the f. 217. b.
 sonne of Cleophas, the successor of Seynte Iames, byschoppe
 of Ierusalem, was crucifiede, the peple meruellenge that a man
 of a c. and xx^{ti} yere in age myȝhte suffre suche peyne.
 Ignacius the bisshop of Antiochia, and disciple of Seynte
 Iohn Euangeliste, brouȝhte to Rome, and taken to bestes, callede
 to helpe ofte the name of Ihesu in his peyne; the herte of
 whom was diuided after his dethe, in whiche or in euery parte

¹ houses. Cx.
² unto, Cx.
³ From a., β., γ., and Cx.
⁴ medled, β. and Cx.
⁵ chalyce, Cx.
⁶ onyng, β. and Cx.
⁷ and þe unite] om. Cx.
⁸ oost, β. and Cx., et infra;
 hoyst, γ.
⁹ and] in, γ.
¹⁰ a] of, β.
¹¹ þat] om. Cx.
¹² þe] þys, γ.; this, Cx.

¹³ wondride, β.
¹⁴ a] om. a.
¹⁵ þat] a., β., γ., and Cx.
¹⁶ Joones, β.; Iohans, Cx.
¹⁷ throwen, Cx.
¹⁸ turmented, β.
¹⁹ From a., β., and Cx.; bysylych,
 γ.
²⁰ bisilich, β.; cryed alwey besyly
 Cx.
²¹ y-hakket, γ.
²² hewen into, Cx.
²³ every gobbet, Cx.

Gratiæ.
CXI.
Trajani.
XII.

Christi aureis literis inscriptum est repertum. Plinius secundus, Novocomensis, orator et historicus, claret. Hic fuit magister Trajani imperatoris, et in multis mitigavit eum ne Christianis noceret.¹ Hic etiam, non obstante militari exercitio, cui jugiter insudabat, triginta septem libros de bellis Romanis, necnon² triginta septem³ libros de historia naturali composuit, in quibus⁴ mundum cum suis contentis luculenter dimensionavit et descripsit. Qui tandem, cum ad rimandum⁵ secretas causas⁶ arenarum quæ sunt in ora maris Adriatici inter Italiam et Græciam accessisset, ipsis arenarum molibus, ut fertur, oppressus est, et sic obiit.⁷

Gratiæ.
CXIII.
Trajani.
XIV.

Sixtus papa, post passionem Alexandri, succedit undecim fere annis;⁸ qui infra actionem⁹ missæ constituit cantari trisagium,¹⁰ id est *sanctus, sanctus, sanctus*, et ut corporale altaris non fieret de sindone aut serico, sed de lino mundo,¹¹ non tincto, et ut mulier non tangat

¹ ne Christianos læderet. Istc plurimis, C.D.

² et, C.D.

³ alias, C.D.

⁴ qua, C.D.

⁵ rimandum, A.B.

⁶ C.D. add *libertinarum*.

⁷ et sic obiit] om. A.B.; est extinctus, C.D.

⁸ Passo Alexandro papa cum Evencio et Theodolo successit Sixtus papa annis fere undecim, C.D.

⁹ canonem, B.

¹⁰ C.D. omit.

¹¹ mundissimo, C.D.

name i-write¹ wip lettres of gold. Þe secounde Plinius, Novocomensis,² a pledere³ and a writere of stories, was in his floures. Þis⁴ was Traianus þe emperour his maister, and refreyned hym in meny þinges, [and in especial]⁵ for⁶ he schulde nouȝt [persecute ne]⁵ greve Cristen men. Also þis, nouȝt wipstondynge þe knyȝthode and chivalrie þat he usede alwey, ȝit he wroot seven and pritty bookes of the stories of kynde,⁷ in þe whiche he descryveth cleerliche⁸ þe world, and al þat is þer ynne. At þe laste he wente for to serche and enquere þe cause of þe gravel þat is in þe see strond of the see Adriance,⁹ bytwene Grees and Italy;¹⁰ he¹¹ was¹² aleide wip hepes¹³ of gravel, so¹⁴ it is i-seide. After þe passioun of Alisaundre þe pope, Sixtus was pope almost elevene ȝere; he ordeyned þat trisagium,¹⁵ þat is, "Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus," schulde be songe at masse, and þat þe corperas¹⁶ schulde nouȝt be of sik¹⁷ noper sendel, [but]¹⁸ clene lynnyn cloþ nouȝt i-dyed, and þat no womman schulde handle þe¹⁹ towayles²⁰ of þe auȝter;²¹ and þey

TREVISA.

—

Ab urbe.

of whom the name of Ihesu was founde with letters of golde inscripte and wryten in hit. Plinius, the noble philosopre and writer of storyes, made xxxvij. bookes of the batelles of Rome, and xxxvij^u bookes of the story naturalle, notwithstandinge the exercise of cheuallery, where in he laborede moche. In whiche bookes he dimencionate the worlde clerely with his contentes. Whiche goenge to serche the secrete causes of the grauelles whiche be in the region of the see Adriatike, betwene Ytaly and Grece, was seide to haue bene pressede to dethe with hepes of that granelle. Sixtus, the pope succeeded Alexander, whiche was martiriȝate, allemoste a xj. yere; whiche ordeynede, "Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus" scholde be seide in the masse, and that the corporasse scholde not be of sandelle other of sylke, but of clene lynnyn clothe, not spottede, and that a woman scholde not towche theyme. And

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ *Iesus wreton*, Cx.² *Novocomensis*, from γ.; *Novocomensis*, MS.³ *pleter*, Cx.⁴ *He was mayster to T. . . .*, Cx.⁵ From Cx.; not β. or γ.⁶ *for*] that, Cx.⁷ *kuynde*, γ.⁸ *clerly*, Cx.⁹ *Adriaticus*, β. and γ.¹⁰ *of the see . . . Italy*] om. Cx.¹¹ *he*] it, β.¹² *he was*] whiche is, Cx.¹³ *huples*, γ.¹⁴ *so*] as, Cx.¹⁵ *trisagium*, α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁶ *corporas*, α., β., and Cx.; *corperos*, γ.¹⁷ *sylk*, α.; *sylke*, Cx.¹⁸ From Cx.; *bote*, γ.¹⁹ *þe*] no, Cx.²⁰ *towels*, β.²¹ *towelles of the auter*, Cx.

pallas altaris. *Ranulphus*.¹ Et quamvis iste Alexander legatur² passus sub Adriano, Adrianus tamen nondum imperabat, sed forte³ consul aut⁴ præfectus fuit.

In diebus istius Trajani Placidus, militum magister, Placidus, qui et Eustachius. dum venationi intenderet, vidit formam Crucifixi inter cornua cervi, qui prædixit ei quod ipse cum uxore et liberis multa foret adversa passurus; baptizatus est⁵ tandem cum uxore et liberis, et⁶ Eustachii⁷ nomen accepit. *Cassiodorus*.⁸ Iste Trajanus apud Seleuciam profluvio ventris obiit, anno ætatis sexagesimo tertio; cujus ossa in urna aurea collecta, in foro quod ipse ædificavit, sub columna centum quadraginta quatuor pedum altitudinis posita sunt. Ejus memoriæ in tantum delatum est, ut usque ad nostram ætatem non aliter⁹ principibus acclamatum sit, "Felicior sis Augusto, " meliorque Trajano."

¹ C.D. omit reference.

² C.D. add *in martyrologio*.

³ *forsan*, C.D.

⁴ *consul aut]* consularis, B.

⁵ *igitur cum*, C.D.

⁶ *et]* om. C.D.

⁷ *Eustasii*, B.

⁸ *Chronicon. Coss. Catilio et Fulvo.*

⁹ *de*, B.

mened¹ pat Alisaundre suffred deth in Adrianus² his tyme, TREVISA.
 3it po was nou3t Adrianus emperour, but on caas³ consul
 oper⁴ prefect. In this Traianus⁵ his tyme Placidus, maister
 of kny3tes wente an⁶ hontynge, and sigh þe schap of the roode
 bytwene an hertes hornes, pat seide hym⁷ pat he and his wif and
 his children schulde suffre moche⁸ woo and sorwe; and at the
 laste⁹ he was i-eristened,¹⁰ [he and his wyf and his children,]¹¹
 and hadde a newe name, and was i-cleped Eustas.¹² *Cassio-*
dorus. Þis Traianus deide in þe flux in Seleucia, þe 3ere
 of his age sixty and pree: his bones were i-gadred¹³ in a goldene
 stene, and i-doo in the chepyng place¹⁴ pat he hadde i-made,¹⁵
 under a piler of an hondred foot hygh and foure and forty.
 Loos and mynde of hym is so i-spronge,¹⁶ pat 3it in oure tyme
 me prayep¹⁷ in plesynge of princes, "More gracious mote þou
 " be þan evere was Augustus, and bettre þan Traianus."

Ab urbe. thau3he hit be seyde that Alexander, afore rehersed, suffrede MS. HARL.
 dethe in the tyme of Adrian, neuerthelesse Adrian themperour 2261.
 reignede not that tyme. But peraventure þer was somme consul A transmi-
 oper some oper gouernoure of that name, by whom he suffrede gracione.
 dethe. Hit happede in the tyme of this Traian that when
 Placidus, maister of kny3htes, wente to hunte in a season, he
 see the similitude of a crueifixe betwene the antelettes of an
 herte, whiche seide to hym that he with his wife and childre
 scholde suffre moche aduersite for his luffe. At the laste he
 was baptizede, and callede Eustachius, and his wife with his
 childer. *Cassiodorus*. This Traian themperour diede at
 Seleucia of the flix, in the lxij. yere of his age; the bones of f. 218. a.
 whom be putte in a veselle of golde under a piller, hauenge
 a c. and xliij. foote in altitude, whiche he causede to be edifiede;
 the memory of whom is hade 3itte iu ure, for hit is seide
 oftetyms, "A prince can not be nowe more happy then
 Augustus, or better then Traian."

¹ me rede, a. and γ.; þou3 me
 rede, β.; though men rede, Cx.

² Adrians, Cx.

³ in caas, β.; peraventur, Cx.

⁴ oper] or, Cx.

⁵ Trajanus, Cx.

⁶ on, Cx.

⁷ and mette with an herte hauynge
 betwene his hornes the crucifix, which
 sayd to hym, Cx.

⁸ myche, β.

⁹ after this, Cx.

¹⁰ folled, β.; y-folled, γ.

¹¹ From a., β., γ., and Cx.

¹² Eustace, Cx.

¹³ i-gadred] om. Cx.

¹⁴ goldene urne or pottle and buried
 in the market place, Cx.

¹⁵ y-mad, γ.; that he had made, in
 Cx. after piler.

¹⁶ y-sprongge, γ.

¹⁷ men praye, Cx.

CAP. XIV.

[*Imperator Adrianus. Quædam de rebus
ecclesiasticis.*]

Gratia,
CXIX.
Adriani
1.

ADRIANUS ÆLIUS, consobrinus Trajani, regnavit¹
annis xxi.² Hic in utraque lingua, Græca et Latina,
eruditus, bibliothecam Athenis miro opere construit.³
Hic⁴ musicus, medicus, pictor, fitor⁵ in ære et
metallo;⁶ instructus est per Quadratum, discipulum
apostolorum, et per Aristidem Atheniensem, libris de
nostra religione compositis, præcepit per epistolam
suam Christianos sine objectu criminis damnari non
debere. Hic multas leges edidit; gloriæ tamen Trajani
invidit,⁷ ita ut tres provincias, Syriam,⁸ Mesopotamiam,
Armeniam, quas Trajanus addiderat, ipse⁹ derelin-
queret.¹⁰ Et cum idem de Dacia facere cogitaret, per

¹ *imperavit*, A.B.

² *mensibus novem*, added in B.

³ *construxit*, A.B.C.D.

⁴ *Hic*] om. C.D.

⁵ *sculptor*, C.D.

⁶ *Hic et*, C.D.

⁷ *providit*, C.D.

⁸ *Sithiam*, C.D.

⁹ *ipse*] om. C.D.

¹⁰ *relinqueret*, C.D.

Capitulum quartumdecimum.

ADRIANUS Helius, Traianus his cosyn, was emperour oon and twenty zere and ten monpes; þis was connyng¹ in þe longages of Grew² and of Latyn, and made in Athene a librarie of a wondre manere werk; he was konnyng of musik³ and of phisik, of peyntyng, of gravinge, of zetyng⁴, and of castyng of bras and oper metal. Whanne bookes of oure byleve were y-wrote⁵ by oon Quadratus, þe desciple of þe apostles,⁶ and by oon Aristides of Etenyeus,⁷ Adrianus heet⁸ and commaunded by his lettres þat Cristene men schulde nouzt be dampned wip oute trespas i-put azenst hem, and i-preved.⁹ Þis¹⁰ made meny lawes; but he hadde greet envie to þe noble loos¹¹ of Traianus, [so þat he forsook þe provynce¹² þat Traianus]¹³ hadde i-wonne,¹⁴ Siria, Mesopotamia, and Armenia, and caste also to forsake and leve Dacia,¹⁵ bote his frendes forbed,¹⁶ and made

Capitulum quartumdecimum.

Ab urbe. ADRIANUS Helius, son of the sustyr of Traian, reignede MS. HARL. 2261.
xxj. yere and x. monethes. This Adrian was erudite in the langage of Grece and of Latyn, also whiche made a bible¹⁷ of mervellous werke at Athenes; a musicion, a phisicion, a peynter, a curious worcher also in metalles. Whiche commaundede by his epistoles that Cristen men scholde not be condempned withowte obieccion of cryme. This Adrian made mony lawes, neverthesse he hade envy of the glory of Traian themperour, in so moche that he lefte Siria, Mesopotamia, and Armenia, whom Traian made subiecte to thempire; whiche wyllenge to leve Denmarke in lyke wise, was sleyn

A transmigratione.

¹ kunnyng, β.
² Gru, α.; langage of Grue, Cx.
³ musique, Cx.
⁴ zetyng, γ.; meltyng, Cx.
⁵ wreton, Cx.
⁶ thapostlis, Cx.
⁷ Atheniens, β.; Etenyens, γ.; Athenes, Cx.
⁸ bad, Cx.
⁹ ypreoved, γ.
¹⁰ He, Cx.

¹¹ and renomme, added in Cx.
¹² prouynces, Cx.
¹³ From α., β., γ., and Cx.
¹⁴ as, added in Cx.
¹⁵ and purposed to have left Dacia, Cx.
¹⁶ fered, α.; ferede, β.; ferede hym, γ.; caused him to chaunge his thought, Cx.
¹⁷ In the margin is: "I thinke he meante a librarie."

amicos suos¹ deterritus est. Hic etiam Judæos² rebellantes secundo perdomuit, eos de Jerusalem ejiciens, et alias³ gentes instituens. A quo tempore effectum⁴ est ut locus passionis Christi⁵ esset intra⁶ boreales muros urbis Jerusalem, qui prius fuerat⁷ extra muros. Diebus hujus⁸ Adriani floruit Secundus philosophus,^{Secundus philosophus floruit.} qui⁹ silentium usque ad vitæ exitum servavit. Cujus¹⁰ silentio causam dedit quod apud Athenas in scholis positus sæpe audierat de mulierum instabilitate; unde et domum¹¹ quandoque rediens, etiam a suis incognitus, temptavit per ancillam muneribus datis propriæ matris constantiam. Ad quam cum de nocte latenter introductus fuisset,¹² cœpit eum mater sua de concubitu sollicitare. Cui ille: "Non decet, mater mea,¹³ locum illum¹⁴ ^{Secundus Philosophus}

¹ suos] om. B.C.D.^a

² de Jerusalem ejiciens, et alias gentes instituens, urbem ex parte aquilonari dilatavit, C.D.

³ ad alias, B.

⁴ factum, C.D.

⁵ Dominicæ, added in B.

⁶ intra, from B. ; inter, MS.

⁷ fuit, B. ; erat, C.D.

⁸ hujus] om. C.D.

⁹ sub, A.

¹⁰ huic, C.D.

¹¹ domi, C.D.

¹² esset, C.D.

¹³ mea] om. C.D.

¹⁴ illum] om. B.

hym chaunge his pouzt. Also pis¹ overcome þe Iewes, þat were TREVISA.
 rebel eftsones² and chasede hem³ out of Ierusalem, and dede⁴
 pere⁵ men of oper naciouns, and sippe⁶ hiderward it is doo
 þat þe place of Cristes passioun⁷ is wip ynne þe north walles
 of the citee of Ierusalem, þat was raper⁸ wip oute þe walles.⁹
 In pis Adrianus his tyme, þe philosofer Secundus was in his
 floures; he helde¹⁰ scilence¹¹ and wolde nouzt speke to his
 lyves ende, and writþ þat¹² þe cause of his scilence was pis.
 He hadde i-be¹³ in scole in Athene, and i-herde¹⁴ ofte¹⁵ of þe
 unstedfastnesse of wommen, and perfore in a tyme whanne he¹⁶
 com home, and was unknowe of his frendes, he wolde assaie
 þe stedfastnesse¹⁷ of his owne moder, and ʒaf a wenche¹⁸ ʒiftes,
 and sche¹⁹ brouzte hym by nyzte priveliche²⁰ to his modir bed.
 Þanne his moder bygan to excite²¹ and conforte hym forto ligge
 by here. "Nay, moder," quod he, "it is nouzt semeliche²² þat I

Ab urbe. by his awne frendes. This Adrian tamede the Iewes, beenge re- MS. HARL.
 bellous, puttenge theym from Ierusalem, causenge other peple to 2261.
 inhabite hit, from whiche tyme hit was made that the place of A transmi-
 the passion of Criste was within the walles of Ierusalem of the gracione.
 northe parte, whiche was afore withowte the walles. A noble
 philosopre was in the tyme of this Adrian, whiche kepede
 silence un to thende of his lyfe, and the cause of his silence
 folowethe. This philosopre beenge at study in Athenes,
 herde ofte of the instabilite of women, wherefore he returnenge
 home to the place of his moder as unknowen,²³ attemptenge
 the constance of his awne moder by her servauntes thro grete
 ʒiftes ʒiffen to theyme. Whiche brouzhte to bedde to his moder
 sche movede hym anoon to fullefill the pleasure of the flesche.
 To whom he seide, "Moder, hit is not conveniente that y f. 218. b.

¹ *Adrianus*, added in Cx.

² *eftsones yet rebell*, Cx.

³ *ham*, γ.

⁴ *dude*, γ.

⁵ *put therinne*, Cx.

⁶ *seþþe*, α.; *seþthe*, γ.

⁷ *and sith that time the place where Crist suffred his passioun*, Cx.

⁸ *of the citee . . . walles*] om. γ.

⁹ *to fore that tyme*, Cx.

¹⁰ *huld*, γ.

¹¹ *was flouryng whiche put hym self to silence*, Cx.

¹² *writþ þat*] om. Cx.

¹³ *ben and studyed*, Cx.

¹⁴ *y-hurd*, γ.

¹⁵ *ofte*] om. Cx.

¹⁶ *a*, γ.

¹⁷ *he thought tassaye and prove the unстыdfastnes*, Cx.

¹⁸ *to a wenche her servaunt*, Cx.

¹⁹ *heo*, β. and γ.

²⁰ *preveyglych*, γ.

²¹ *exyte*, Cx.

²² *fitting to me to defowle*, Cx.

²³ *unkowen*, MS.

“polluere¹ unde exivi.” Quo audito mater præ vere-
cundia et dolore examinata est. Ille vero videns sibi per-
petuum
silentium
imposuit.

loquelam suam maternæ mortis fore causam perpetuum
silentium sibimet indixit, in tantum quod nec minis nec
promissis, nec etiam² coram Adriano Cæsare adductus,³
silentium solvere vellet, sicut patet⁴ in quæstionibus
Gratiæ. CXXX. XI.
Adriani.
XI.
quas silendo scripsit.⁵ Telesphorus⁶ papa, natione
Græcus, post Sixtum passum succedit annis undecim.
Hic⁷ nempe instituit jejunium quadragesimale ante
Pascha fieri,⁸ et ut nullus missam celebraret ante horam
tertiam, et ut tres missæ⁹ in festo Natalis Domini
cum Gloria in excelsis celebrarentur.¹⁰ Hoc¹¹ anno¹²
Eustachius, qui et Placidus, cum uxore et filiis suis¹³

¹ *fwlarc*, C.D.

² *etiam*] om. B.

³ *ductus*, B.

⁴ *aliquatenus linguam suam laxa-
verit, sicut patuit*, C.D.

⁵ *scribens absolverat*, C.; *sol-
verat*, D.

⁶ *Sixto papa passo Thelesphorus
natione Grecus successit*, C.D.;
Thelesphorus, MS., et infra.

⁷ *Hic*] om. B.

⁸ *fieri*] om. C.D.

⁹ *missæ*] om. B.

¹⁰ *cantentur*, C.D.

¹¹ *Hoc anno*] om. C.D.

¹² *Beatus*, added in C.D.

¹³ *suis*] om. C.

“ defoule þe place þat I¹ com of.” [“ Why,” said she, “ who art
 “ thou ?” “ I am,” sayd he, “ Secundus thy sonne.”]² Whan his
 moder herde þat sche deide anon³ for schame and sorwe ; þan he
 sigh⁴ þat his modir was deed by his sotel speche, and maad greet
 deel⁵ and sorwe, and forheet to speke, and spak nevere aftir, but⁶
 lyvede as a dombe man to his lyves ende, and hilde⁷ his avow⁸
 so þat he wolde not speke for manas, noþer⁹ for faire byhestes ;
 and 3it he was i-brou3t to fore Adrianus þe emperour, but
 speke wolde he nevere, as it is i-write¹⁰ in þe questiouns þat
 he wroot in his scilence tyme. Thelefforus¹¹ þe pope was a
 Greek, after Sixtus his passioun he was pope elevene¹² 3ere ;
 he ordeyned þe Lente¹³ fastinge¹⁴ to forne Esterne, and þat no
 man schulde synge a masse tofore þe hour of underne,¹⁵ and
 þat me¹⁶ schulde synge pre masses wip Gloria in excelsis a myd-
 wynter day.¹⁷ Þat 3ere Eustas,¹⁸ þat heet Placidus also,¹⁹ was
 y-martired, and his wif and his²⁰ children ; þat tyme²¹ pre may-

TREVISA.

—

Ab urbe. “ scholde pollute that place from whom y come.” His moder MS. HARL.
 herenge that dyede anoon for sorowe and schame. This phi- 2261.
 losophre seenge and perceyvenge that his speche was the cause
 of the dethe of his moder, kepede silence un to thende of his A transmi-
 life, in so moche that he, brou3hte afore Adrian þemperour, gracione.
 wolde not breke his silence in eny wise, as hit may be schewede
 in the questiones whom he did write in his silence. Theles-
 forus the pope, borne in Grece, succeededede after the dethe of
 Sixtus, xj. yere. This pope institute the faste of Lente or of
 xlti dayes to be doen afore Ester, and that noo priste scholde
 synge masse afore thre of the klokke. Also he ordeynede
 that thre masses scholde be saide on Cristes day,²² with Gloria
 in excelsis. Eustachius, other Placidus, suffrede passion in þis
 yere with his wife and his childer. Fides, Spes, Caritas, and

¹ ich, β. (bis) ; y, γ. (bis).

² From Cx.

³ forthwith, Cx.

⁴ and understode, added in Cx.

⁵ deol, β. and γ.

⁶ by his defaulte in spekyng and
 tellyng what he was unto her, and
 made grete doole and sorowe and
 avowed never to speke after, and soo
 he never spak after, but, Cx.

⁷ heuld, γ.

⁸ unto his lyues ende, added in
 Cx.

⁹ ne, Cx.

¹⁰ wreton, Cx.

¹¹ Thelesforus, β. and γ.

¹² enleve, γ.

¹³ Leynte, γ.

¹⁴ to be fastede to fore Eester, Cx.

¹⁵ undarn, γ.

¹⁶ men, Cx.

¹⁷ on Crystemas day, Cx.

¹⁸ Eustace, Cx.

¹⁹ tofore, Cx.

²⁰ his] om. Cx.

²¹ the, added in Cx.

²² In the margin is : “ Christemas
 called heertofoer Christ his daye,
 theerfoer it is no new-fangled
 terme.”

passus est. Eo tempore¹ passæ² sunt Romæ, Fides, Spes, Caritas, cum matre Sapientia.³ Adrianus Cæsar morbo intercutis aquæ⁴ obiit in Campania. Hoc tempore floruit Aquila Ponticus, secundus interpret post Septuaginta.⁵ Hyginus⁶ papa, natione Græcus, Atheniensis philosophus, post Telesphorum passum succedit annis iiii.⁷ Hic clerum constituit,⁸ gradus distribuit, stauitque ut⁹ nullus metropolitanus condemnaret¹⁰ suffraganeum¹¹ nisi in conspectu et audientia comprovincialium episcoporum.¹²

CAP. XV.

[*De imperatoribus et papis Romanis.*]

ANTONINUS¹³ Pius, cum filiis suis Aurelio¹⁴ et Lucio, imperavit annis xxii. Hic¹⁵ tale nomen sortitus est quia in omni regno suo¹⁶ cautionibus retentis debitorum

¹ *Eo tempore*] om. C.D.

² *passi*, A.D.

³ *et Sapientia mater carum*, C.D.

⁴ *aquæ*] *eque*, A.; *correptus est* a quo, B.

⁵ C.D. add: "transferens de Hebreo in Grecum."

⁶ *Yginus*, B.; *Iginus*, MS.

⁷ *Thelesfero papa passo succedit Iginus philosophus Græcus, Atheniensium, anno quarto*, C.; *Yginus Græcus, philos. Ath.*, D.

⁸ *composuit*, A.; *clerum composuit*, B.D.; *clericorum composuit*, C.

⁹ *et statuit quod*, B.

¹⁰ *condempnavit*, A.

¹¹ *suffraganeum*] *episcopum suæ provinciæ*, D.

¹² *et aliorum suffraganeorum*, A.B.

¹³ *Antonius*, C.D., et infra.

¹⁴ *Antonio*, B.

¹⁵ *Iste*, C.D.

¹⁶ *suo*] om. B.

dens, Fides, Spes, and Caritas, and here moder Sapiencia, were y-martired¹ at Rome. Adrianus þe emperour deyde in Campania² in þe dropesye. Þat tyme Aquila of þe ilond Pontus was in his floures³; he was þe secounde after þe⁴ seventy þat tornede holy writte out of Hebrewe⁵ into Grewe. After þe passioun of Thelefforus, Igynus, a Greek filosofre of Athene, was pope foure ȝere; he ordeynede þe clergie to be ruled⁶ in ordre and in degree. Also he ordeyned þat non archebisshop⁷ schulde condempne his suffragan⁸ but in sight and hyringe⁹ of opere suffragans and bisshoppis of þe [same]¹⁰ provinces.¹¹ *Antonius.*

TREVisA.

Capitulum quintumdecimum.

ANTONIUS Pius, wiþ his sones Aurelius and Lucius, was emperour two and twenty ȝere; þis¹² hadde suche a name ffor¹³ in al his kyngdom he wiþ heelde¹⁴ þe cauciouns of his dettour, and

Ab urbe. Sapiencia moder to theyme, suffrede dethe at Rome. Adrian MS. HARL. 2261.
themperoure diede in Campania, of a swellenge, other a dropesye. Aquila, of the cuntre of Pontus, the secunde interpretator after the lxx^{ti}., was in this tyme. Yginus the pope succedede Thelesforus iiij. yere. This pope made a statute that noo metropolitan scholde condempne a suffragan but in the audience and siȝhte of conprovincialles and other bischoppes and suffraganes. A transmi-gracione.

[*Capitulum quintumdecimum.*]¹⁵

Antonius, the meke emperour, reignede with his sonnes Aurelius and Lucius, xxij. yere. This Antonius gate to hym this name, for he releyschede and forȝave alle his dettores there

¹ *martred*, Cx., et supra.
² *Champania*, γ.
³ *flourysshynge*, Cx.
⁴ *þe*] om. Cx.
⁵ *Hebrue*, β.
⁶ *rewled*, Cx.
⁷ *archebisshop*, γ.; *archibisshop*, Cx.
⁸ *suffrigan*, β.; *suffrygan*, Cx.

⁹ *heringe*, β.; *heeryng*, Cx.
¹⁰ From β.
¹¹ *province*, α. and Cx.
¹² *he*, Cx.
¹³ *that*, Cx.
¹⁴ *wiþheld*, γ.
¹⁵ The numbering is omitted in the MS. though a space is left for it.

Gratiae.
CXL.
Antonini.
primo.

debita relaxavit. Idcirco¹ pater patriæ appellabatur ; qui hujusmodi verbum frequenter dicisse fertur : “ Magis “ volo exemplo Scipionis unum² civem servare quam “ mille hostes prosternere.” Hujus filia Faustina,³ cum vidisset gladiatores concertare, in unum eorum animo⁴ exarsit, unde et⁵ languescere cœpit, quod cum viro suo Marco Antonio intimasset, ille statim, de consilio medicorum Chaldeorum, ipsum gladiatorem interfici fecit, et sanguine ejus corpus⁶ Faustinae⁷ perungi,⁸ et sic quievit⁹ languor.¹⁰ *Eutropius*.¹¹ Barbarorum quoque plurimæ nationes depositis armis controversias suas ad Antoninum detulerunt, ut ejus sententiæ parerent. *Jeronimus de viris illustribus*.¹² Ejus¹³ tempore Polycarpus episcopus Ephesinus, discipulusque¹⁴ Johannis Evangelistæ, Romam veniens multos ab hæretica pravitate convertit. Et postmodum apud propriam ec-

¹ *ideoque*, C.D.

² *vivum*, A.

³ *nomine*, added in C.D.

⁴ *animo*] om. C.D.

⁵ *et*] om. A.

⁶ *caput*, B.

⁷ *Faustini*, C.D. and MS.

⁸ *fecit*, A.

⁹ *cessavit*, C.D.

¹⁰ *languor*, MS.

¹¹ Lib. viii. c. 8.

¹² A.B.C.D. omit reference. Cap. xvii. completes the reference.

¹³ *etiam*, added in C.D.

¹⁴ *discipulus beati*, B.C.D.

forȝaf his dettours of peyre¹ dettes, and perfore he was i-cleped
 pe fadir of the contray ; and me seith² pat ofte he wolde seie³
 in pis manere : “ Me is levere⁴ by pe ensample of Scipioun
 “ save oon citeseyñ þan overcome a powsand enemyes.” His
 douȝter Fastina⁵ seygh⁶ swerd⁷ men fiȝte, and caste so grete
 love to oon of hem pat sche⁸ was for love sike,⁹ and sche⁸ tolde
 hit to hir owne housbonde Marcus Antonius ; þanne by coun-
 saile of phisicians of Caldea pat swerdman was i-slave, and
 Fautina¹⁰ his¹¹ body was annoynt¹² wip his blood, and so pe
 sorwe cesede. Also meny men of straunge naciouns dede¹³ of hir
 armour, and putte pe causes of hir stryf uppon Antonius,¹⁴ redy
 to stande to his ordynaunce and his¹⁵ dome. *Ieromus de viris.*
 In his tyme Policarpus, bisshop of Ephesym, pat was Iohn¹⁶ pe
 Evangelist his disciple,¹⁷ come to Rome and tornede meny men
 out of pat¹⁸ schrewednesse of¹⁹ heresie, and was aftirward

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

dettes, restorenge to theyme their cauciones. Wherefore he
 was callede the fader of the cuntre ; whiche rehersed ofte the
 sentence of Scipio, seyenge that he hade lever kepe oon cite-
 synne then destroye a m^t enemyes. Faustina the doȝhter of
 this Antonius seenge men play with swerdes, hade so grete
 luffe to oon of theyme that sche began to wexe seke for luffe.
 Which schewenge that to Marcus Antonius here howsebonde,
 he askede counsaile of leches of Caldee, whiche ȝafe counsaile
 that man scholde be sleyned and the body of Faustina his wife
 to be noyntede with the bloode of hym, and so sche was
 restorede to healethe. Mony peple of barbre levenge their
 contraversies wolde comme and submytte theym to his iugge-
 mente. *Ieronimus de viris illustribus.* Policarpus the bisshop
 of Ephesus, and disciple of Seynte Iohn Evangeliste, come to
 Rome in the tyme of this Antonius, where he converte mony
 peple from heresy un to the feithe of Criste, and after that he

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

f. 219 a.

¹ his dettours of peyre] om. β. ;
 þe, α. and Cx.

² sayd, Cx.

³ ofte, added in β. ; segge, γ.

⁴ leover, γ.

⁵ Faustina, α. and Cx.

⁶ sawe, Cx.

⁷ sweord, γ.

⁸ heo, β. and γ. (bis).

⁹ syȝh, γ. ; sche for love, Cx.

¹⁰ Faustina, α. ; Faustynas, Cx.

¹¹ hys, γ.

¹² enoynted, Cx.

¹³ dide, β. ; dude, γ.

¹⁴ and were, added in Cx.

¹⁵ his] om. Cx.

¹⁶ Iohn] om. γ. ; Ioon, β.

¹⁷ was disciple to Johan the vange-
 lyst, Cx.

¹⁸ þe, α. ; theyr, Cx.

¹⁹ schrewednesse of] om. Cx.

Gratia.
CXLIII.
Antonini.
IV.

clesiam igni traditus est.¹ Pius papa post Hyginum² succedit³ quindecim⁴ annis; cuius hortatu Hermes scripsit⁵ librum qui dicitur Pastor,⁶ quo cavetur ut⁷ Pascha non nisi Dominico die celebretur, angelo id⁸ movente et⁹ in habitu piscatoris¹⁰ apparente.¹¹ Circa hæc tempora floruit Trogus Pompeius, natione Hispanus, qui quasi totius orbis historias, a tempore Nini regis Assyriorum usque ad monarchiam imperatorum, per libros quadraginta quatuor digessit; quorum abbreviationem fecit Justinus¹² discipulus suus,¹³ orator et historicus. Qui etiam Justinus librum de Christiana religione Antonino¹⁴ Pio scripsit, unde et eum benigniorem fecit.¹⁵ Anicetus papa post Pium succedit¹⁶ annis quasi decem; qui præcepit ut clerici in modum [sphæraulæ]¹⁷ tonderentur, et comam non nutrent. Galienus medicus, Pergamo¹⁸ genitus, Romæ¹⁹ claret, qui²⁰ libros Hippocratis

¹ *Et . . . est*] om. A.B.C.D.

² *Ignium*, A.; *Yginum*, MS.

³ *Ignio papæ Pius papa succedit*, C.D.

⁴ *successit quatuordecim*, C.

⁵ *scribet*, C.D.

⁶ *in*, B.

⁷ *quod*, B.

⁸ *illud*, C.D.

⁹ C.D. add: *Hermeti*.

¹⁰ *pastoris*, B.

¹¹ C.D. add: "quod etiam papa in sua epistola notificavit."

¹² *Quintinus*, B.

¹³ *ejus*, C.D.

¹⁴ *Antonio*, C.D. and MS.

¹⁵ *ad Christianos reddidit*, C.D.

¹⁶ *Pio papæ successit*, C.D.

¹⁷ *sperulæ* (i.e., *sphæraulæ*), added from C.D.

¹⁸ *patre Gaio*, B.

¹⁹ *Romæ*] om. B.

²⁰ *hic*, C.D.

i-brand¹ in his owne chirche. After Iginus, Pius was pope TREVISIA.
 fiftene ȝere, at his prayenge² Hermes wroot pat book pat is i-
 cleped Pastor; perynne it is i-write pat Ester day schulde nouȝt
 be i-holde but on a Sonday, by heste³ of an aungel⁴ pat schewede
 hym in clopinge of [a]⁵ fischere.⁶ Aboute pis his tyme Trogus⁷
 Pompeus, of þe nacioun of Spayne, was in his floures. [He wrote]⁸
 as it were⁹ þe stories of al þe worlde, ffrom Nynus his tyme,
 kyng of Assiria,¹⁰ to þe tyme of þe he¹¹ lordschip of emperours,
 in foure and fourty bookes. His disciple Iustinus abreggede¹²
 pese¹³ bookes; pis Iustinus [was a pledere and writere of storyes.
 Also pis Iustinus]¹⁴ wroot þe book De Cristiana religione to
 Antonius Pius, and perby he made hym þe more goodliche.¹⁵
 After Pius, Anicetus¹⁶ was pope as it were ten ȝere: he heet
 pat clerkes schulde be schore¹⁷ rounde aboute, and have none¹⁸
 longe lokkes. Galienus¹⁹ þe phician,²⁰ pat was i-bore at Per-

Ab urbe. was brente in his awne chirche. Pius the pope succeeded MS. HARL.
 Yginus xv. yere; thro the movenge of whom Hermes didde 2261.
 write a booke, whiche is callede Pastor by the monicion of an
 angelle apperenge in the habite of a scheparde, in whom hit is
 expressede that Esterday scholde not falle but on Sonneday.
 Trogus Pompeius, of the cuntre of Speyne, was abowte this
 tyme, whiche did write as alle the storyes of the worlde, from
 the tymes of Ninus, kyng of Assiria, un to the monarchye of
 emperoures, by xliij. bookes. The abbreviacion of whom
 Iustinus his disciple and writer off storyes made; whiche
 Iustinus did write to Antonius Pius, þemperoure, a booke of
 the feithe of Criste; wherefore he hade hym in grete favor.
 Anicetus succedede Pius the pope as x. yere, whiche com-
 maundede that clerkes scholde be rownded like to a cercle, and
 that thei scholde not suffre their heiere to be longe. Galienus

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *brente*, Cx.
² *prayer*, Cx.
³ *heest*, β.
⁴ *byddyng of the aungele*, Cx.
⁵ *a*, added from Cx.
⁶ *fysehare*, γ.
⁷ *Trogus*] om. γ.
⁸ From β.; *he wrot*, γ.
⁹ *as it were*] *he wrote*, Cx.
¹⁰ *Assaria*, γ.
¹¹ *hole*, α. and γ.; *hool*, β.; *hoole*,
Cx.

¹² *abregged*, β.; *Iustinus abred-
ged*, Cx.
¹³ *abregede þeos*, γ.
¹⁴ From α., β., γ., and Cx.
¹⁵ *goodly*, Cx.
¹⁶ *Anitetus*, α. and Cx.
¹⁷ *shaven*, Cx.
¹⁸ *no*, γ.
¹⁹ *Galyen*, Cx.
²⁰ *phicicien*, α.; *phisician*, β.;
phisicien, Cx.

Galienus
medicus
vixit cen-
tum xl.
annis.

non solum commentatus est, sed et¹ de suo numerosa volumina edidit. De quo fertur quod ob discretam abstinentioniam quam exercuit,² centum quadraginta annis vixerit;³ nusquam ad satietatem edens nec⁴ bibens,⁵ neque fructus crudos sumens,⁶ anhelitum odoriferum: semper spirans; solo senio absque alio⁷ morbo defecit. Hoc⁸ tempore floruit Irenæus⁹ Lugdunensis episcopus, qui¹⁰ plures sacræ paginæ libros exposuit. Floruit et¹¹ Ptolomeus Alexandrinus, vir quidem¹² in mathematicis speculationibus¹³ multum peritus,¹⁴ qui plus addidit in astronomia quam totum erat¹⁵ quod ante se [scriptum]¹⁶ reperit. Hic fuit fortis iræ,¹⁷ pauci odii,¹⁸ redolentem habens anhelitum: composuit¹⁹ libros multos, Almagestam perspectivam²⁰ et in judiciis Quadripartitum,²¹ Centilogium.²² Inter proverbia ejus²³ duo²⁴ sunt insignia: "Inter homines hic est altior, qui non curat in cujus

¹ *et*] om. B.C.D.

² *quam exercuit*] om. C.D.

³ *vixit*, B.

⁴ *nec bibens*] om. C.D.

⁵ *aut*, B.

⁶ *comedens*, C.; *comedit*, D.

⁷ *alio*] om. C.D.

⁸ *Hujus Caesaris*, C.D.

⁹ *Hierenus*, A.; *Hireneus*, C.D.
and MS.

¹⁰ *qui*, &c.] om. C.D.

¹¹ *etiam*, A.

¹² *mirabilis*, C.D.

¹³ *artibus*, C.D.

¹⁴ *multum peritus*] om. C.D.

¹⁵ *erat*] om. C.D.

¹⁶ *scriptum*, added from C.D.

¹⁷ *natura*, B.

¹⁸ *cibi*, A.B.C.D.

¹⁹ *quoque*, added in C.D.

²⁰ *perspectivam*, A.; *prospectivam*,
B.

²¹ *quadripartitum*] om. B.

²² *centilogium*, MSS.

²³ *hujus*, A.

²⁴ *hæc*, added in C.D.

gamus, is¹ in his floures at Rome ; he expownede Ypocras his bookes as it were,² and nouȝt onliche pat,³ but also he made meny veleyns⁴ of his owne : me seiþ pat for skilful⁵ abstynence pat he usede he lyvede seven score⁶ ȝere ; he ete nevere noper drank his fulle, noper ete rawe fruyte, he hadde alwey swete smellynge breep ; he deyde for elde,⁷ and for noon oper evel. pat tyme Hirmeus episcopus Lugdunensis⁸ was in his floures⁹ ; he expownede meny bookes of holy writt : and Tholomeus, a conynge man of sciens of methametik, was in his floures ; he made more of astronomy þan was al pat he fonde y-made¹⁰ tofore his tyme ; pis was a¹¹ strong wrethe,¹² and of litel mete, and hadde a swete breth ; he made many bookes,¹³ pat beep Almagestus perspectiva et¹⁴ in iudiciis quadripartitum,¹⁵ centilogium ; among his proverbis tweyne beep¹⁶ famous and noble : He is hiȝeste among men þat recchep¹⁷ nevere¹⁸ who hap þe world on honde ;

TREVISÀ.

Ab urbe. the noble phisicion, borne at Pergamus, was of grete fame this tyme in the cite of Rome, whiche commentate not oonly the bookes of Ypocras, but also he made by his awne laboure as volumes innumerable. Of whom hit is seide that he lyvede a c. and xl. yere, for the discrete abstynence that he exercisede, eitenge not that he was fullefillede, neither drynkenge moche,¹⁹ refusenge rawe frutes, havenge thynges of swete odoure in hys hondes that he myȝhte smelle to hit, whiche diede oonly for age. Hireneus the bischop Lugdunense was this tyme, whiche expownede mony bookes of holy scripture. And also Ptholomeus, a man nobly erudite in speculacions mathematicalle, f. 219. b. whiche made moo processesse in astronomye then were afore his tyme, as the almageste, the perspective, the quadripartite in iuggementes, and mony other bookes of astronomye. Amonge the proverbes of whom tweyne be specifiende in this processe. That man is hye that chargethe not in whose honde

MS. HARL.
2261.

A transmi
gracione.

¹ was, Cx.

² as it were] om. Cx.

³ them, Cx.

⁴ volyms, β. ; volums, γ. ; volumes, Cx.

⁵ skylfol, γ. ; resonable, Cx.

⁶ honderd and fourty, Cx.

⁷ age, Cx.

⁸ Lugdium, Cx.

⁹ was flouryng, Cx.

¹⁰ al þat he fonde y-made] made, Cx.

¹¹ of, α., γ., and Cx.

¹² wacche, Cx.

¹³ beokes, Cx.

¹⁴ and, α. and β.

¹⁵ and, added in Cx.

¹⁶ buþ, γ.

¹⁷ retcheth, Cx.

¹⁸ ner, α.

¹⁹ In the margin is : "A man diyng only for age."

“ manu sit mundus ;” et illud, “ qui per alios non cor-
 “ rigitur, alii per eum non corrigentur.”

CAP. XVI.

[*De rebus Romanis. Lucius Britannorum Rex literas
 mittit ad Papam Eleutherium.*]

Gratia.
 CLXII.
 Marci.
 primo.

Marcus Antoninus¹ Verus et Lucius Commodus,² filii
 Antonini Pii, post patrem regnaverunt annis octodecim.
 Isti duo genere et affinitate conjuncti fuerunt,³ quamvis
 uterini non essent ;⁴ nam Marcus Antoninus gener fuit
 Antonini Pii, et Lucius Commodus gener fuit Marci
 Antonini ; et sic ab istis ducibus cœpit res Romana
 duos habere imperatores. Iste Marcus ad nullum
 eventum elatus, tantæ fuit soliditatis ut ab infantia
 vultum suum nec⁵ lætitia nec mœrore mutaverit. Hic

¹ *Antonio Pio defuncto successerunt Marcus, &c., C.D.; Antonius, MS.*

² *Commodus*] om. B. ; always *Comodus* in MS.

³ *fuerunt*] om. B.

⁴ *erant*, B.

⁵ C.D. *piace ex* before both ablatives.

and: Oper men beep nouȝt amended by hym þat is nouȝt TREVISA.
amendid by oper men. *Marcus.*

Capitulum sextumdecimum.

MARCUS Antonius Verus, and Lucius Comodus, þe sones of Antonius Pius, regnede after here fader eyȝte¹ ȝere. Þese² tweyne were y-ioyned³ to gidres bope by kynrede and affinite, pouȝ þey were nouȝt bope i-bore of oon wombe, ffor Marcus Antonius [hadde i-wedded Antonius Pius his douȝter, and Lucius Comodus hadde i-wedded Marcus Antonius]⁴ his douȝter; and so by þese tweyne þe Romainys bygonne⁵ to have tweyne emperours. Þis Marcus was nevere proude,⁶ for noon happe þat hym myȝte byfalle⁷; he was so stedefast,⁸ and so sad from his childhode, he chaunged nevere he⁹ semblant for sorwe noþer¹⁰ for ioie. Also after þe bataile þat he dede¹¹ aȝenst

Ab urbe. the worlde be. And he that is correcte by other men and MS. HARL.
2261.
other men not by him.¹²

A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum sextumdecimum.

MARCUS Antonius and Lucius Comodus, the sonnes of Antonius Pius, regnede after their fader xvij. yere. These tweyne were coniuncte by consanguinite, thauȝhe thei were¹³ uterynes or childer of oon woman. For Marcus Antonius was sonne in lawe of Antonius Pius, and Lucius Comodus was sonne in lawe to Marcus Antonius; and of these ij. men the Romanes usede to have ij. emperoures. This Marcus Antonius was not inflate with pride in eny wise, beenge of so sadde conversacion that he chaungede never his chere from his infaney for sorowè or ioie. Whiche hade moore pleasure to distribute his goodes and the clothes of his wife to his

¹ eyȝtetene, a. and γ.; eyghten, Cx.

² þeos, γ.

³ y-juyned, γ.

⁴ From a., β., γ., and Cx.

⁵ begonne, Cx.

⁶ prout, γ.

⁷ befalle to him, Cx.

⁸ studefast, a. and γ.

⁹ his, β. and Cx.

¹⁰ ne, Cx.

¹¹ a dude, γ.

¹² Sic.

¹³ not is evidently omitted.

quoque post bellum quod contra Germanos, Sclavos, Sarmatas gesserat, cum jam ærario exhausto nihil haberet quod militibus daret, præelegit vasa sua et argentea¹ [et]² aurea et ornamenta uxoris suæ distrahere, quam senatum et³ provincias gravare; unde et⁴ victoria obtenta, illa et multo plura recuperavit, pretia emptoribus qui res distractas reddere voluerunt, restituit, his⁵ vero qui reddere noluerunt non fuit molestus; tributa multa⁶ provinciis relaxavit, tabulas debitorum in medio urbis combussit, severiores leges novis constitutionibus temperavit.⁷ Circa hæc tempora floruit Hege- sippus⁸ historicus et scriptor subversionis Jerosolimæ,⁹ cujus opus Græce¹⁰ conscriptum¹¹ transtulit¹² Ambrosius. Floruit tunc virgo Praxedis, quæ postquam¹³ multa martyrum corpora sepelisset, oravit Dominum ut post eos

¹ *sua et argentea*] om. C.D.

² *argentea et*, added from A.B.

³ *aut*, A.

⁴ *et*] om. C.D.

⁵ *illis*, B.

⁶ *multa*] etiam, C.D.

⁷ *mitigavit*, C.D.

⁸ *Egesippus*, MSS.

⁹ *Jerosolitana*, C.D.

¹⁰ *Græcum*, B.

¹¹ *conscriptum*] om. B.

¹² C.D. add: "postmodum Sanctus Ambrosius Mediolanensis."

¹³ *postmodum*, B.

the Germayns, Selaves, and Sarmates, he had i-spend al pat TREVISA.
 was in pe tresorie, and had not for to 3eve¹ his kny3tes, 3it
 hym was levere² legge³ to wedde his vessel⁴ of silver and of
 gold, and pe aray of his wif, pan greve provinces and londes
 and pe senatoures. Perfore whanne the victorie was i-wonne
 he recovered⁵ al pat, and moche more, and paide pe prys⁶ and⁷
 pe value⁸ to hem pat wolde 3ilde a3en pat pey hadde i-brou3t⁹
 oper i-fonge¹⁰ to wedde, [and was nou3t wroop to hem pat
 wolde nou3t 3ylde a3en what pey had i-brou3t¹¹ oper i-fonge
 to wedde].¹² He relesed¹³ meny tributes to provinces and to
 londes; pe tables of pe dettes pat me¹⁴ owed¹⁵ hym he brende
 in pe myddel of pe citee; cruel lawes he tempered¹⁶ wip
 newe ordynaunce and constituciouns. At pis tyme Egesip-
 pus was in his floures,¹⁷ pe writer of stories, and [of]¹⁸ pe de-
 destroyenge of Ierusalem. His book was i-write in Grewe, and
 Ambros tornede it into Latyn.¹⁹ Po was pe maide Praxedis
 in her floures²⁰; after pat sche²¹ hadde i-buried meny bodies of
 holy martires, and²² prayede oure Lord pat sche²¹ most²³ passe

Ab urbe. kny3htes and men, after that he hade 3iffen batelle to the MS. HARL.
 Germaynes and to men of Sclavia, after that the commune 2261.
 treasure was doen and expsendede, rather then he wolde greve A transmi-
 the senate other peple of his province. This Marcus An- gracione.
 tonius was not grevous, releschenge grete dettes to mony peple,
 and brente the tables of dettes longenge to hym in pe myddes
 of the cite, and moderate grevous lawes and constitutions with
 other of gretter moderacion. Egesippus the wryter of storyes
 was this tyme, whiche did wryte in Grewe of the destruccion
 of the cite of Ierusalem, the werke off whom Seynte Ambrose
 did translate. Praxedis the virgyne was this tyme, whiche
 beryenge the bodyes of mony holy peple, preiede allemy3hty
 God that sche my3hte departe from this worlde after theym in

¹ unto, added in Cx.² leovere, γ.³ lay, β.; leye, Cx.⁴ vessels, Cx.⁵ rekevered, α.; recuperede, γ.⁶ pryys, γ.⁷ and] of, Cx.⁸ valwe, γ.; valewe, Cx.⁹ y-bo3t, γ.; bought, Cx.¹⁰ y-fongge, γ.¹¹ y-bought, β.¹² From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹³ relesched, β.¹⁴ men, Cx.¹⁵ owide, β.¹⁶ attemperid, Cx.¹⁷ was in his floures] flouryd, Cx.¹⁸ From γ.¹⁹ Latoun, α.²⁰ flouryng, Cx.²¹ heo, β. (bis).²² and] she, Cx.²³ myght, Cx.

transire posset, et exaudita est. Tempore¹ hujus imperatoris tanta fuit per orbem pestilentia et lues ut Romanus exercitus pœne deleteretur; unde et imperatore semel contra Quados² pugnante, et viris ejus siti pœne extinctis, pluvia divinitus data est; cum e contrario Germanos et Sarmatas fulmina deterrerent.³ *Giraldus, distinctione,⁴ capitulo xvii.* Circa⁵ primum annum hujus Marci, Lucius filius Coilli cœpit regnare apud Britones. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo quarto.*⁶ Qui⁷ misit litteras Eleutherio papæ pro Christianitate suscipienda,⁷ et⁸ obtinuit⁹; quam¹⁰ fidem Britanni usque ad tempora Diocletiani imperatoris integram servaverunt.¹¹ Soter¹² papa post Anicetum succedit quasi annis novem;¹³ qui¹⁴ constituit ut monacha pallas altaris nec contingeret,¹⁵ nec incensum poneret, sed velum in capite

Primus
Christianus
rex Brito-
num Lucius.

Gratiae.
CLXIX.
Marci.
VIII.

¹ C.D. transfer this passage.

² quosdam, B.

³ deterrerunt, B.; persequerentur, C.D.

⁴ prima, A.B.C.D. The reference should be Gaufr. iv. 18; not found in Giraldus.

⁵ hunc, added in C.D.

⁶ C. omits reference.

⁷ suscipienda] habenda, C.D.

⁸ post, C.D.

⁹ et obtinuit] om. C.D.

¹⁰ quam . . . servaverunt] om. C.D.

¹¹ C.D. now take up from *Tempore hujus*, &c. See note 1.

¹² Aniceto papa passo succedit Sother quasi, &c., C.D.; Sother, MS.

¹³ 14, B.

¹⁴ hic, C.D.

¹⁵ non contingat, C.D.

after hem, and here bone¹ was i-herde. In pis emperour his TREVISA.
tyme was so greet pestilence and deth pat pe oost of Rome
was nygh² destroyed³; so pat⁴ in a tyme pe emperour fauȝt
aȝenst pe Quades, and his men faillede⁵ wel nygh for defaute
of⁶ drynke, and God Almyȝti sent hem reyn from heveue.
But pe contrarye byfel⁷ whan liȝtynge ferede pe Germaynes
and Sarmates. *Gaufridus*. Aboute pe firste ȝere of pis
Marcus, Lucius, Coillus his sone, bygan to reigne in Bre-
tayne. *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. He sente lettres to Eleu-
therius pe pope, for to fonge⁸ cristendom, and his bone was
i-graunted, and Britouns hilde⁹ and kepte holyche¹⁰ pat fey¹¹
and byleve anon to Dioclicianus pe emperour his tyme. After
Anitetus, Sother was pope as it were¹² nyne ȝere; he or-
deynede pat a nonne¹³ a mychoun¹⁴ schulde nouȝt handle pe
towayles of pe awter, noper doo ensens [yn pe encenser¹⁵],¹⁶ but
sche¹⁷ schal bere a veile¹⁸ on hire heed. Also he ordeyned pat
no wyf schulde be holde laweful but pey¹⁹ were²⁰ i-blessid of

Ab urbe. haste, and that preyer was herde of allemyȝhty God. There MS. HARL.
was suche dethe and pestilence thro the worlde that the hoste 2261.
of the Romanes was allemoste destroyed. Wherefore Marcus
Antonius fiȝhtenge ageyne the Germaynes his adversaryes, A transmi-
gracione.
f. 220. a.
and his men allemoste-dedde for thruste, God ȝafe theym water
from hevyn, schewenge to his adversaryes thundres and
lyȝhtenge. *Gaufridus*. Lucius, the son of Coillus, began to
reigne in Briteyne abowte the firste of the reigne of Marcus
Antonius. *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. Whiche sende letters to
Eleutherius the pope, that they myȝhte receyve the feithe of
Criste, whiche feithe of Criste receyvede, the Britones kepede
un to the tymes of Dioclician themperour. Sother the pope
succeeded after Anicetus as ix. yere, whiche constitute that a
myncheon scholde not towche the palles of the awter neither
cense afore the awter, but that sche scholde use a wymple.

¹ boone, β. and Cx.

² ny, γ.

³ destruyed, β.

⁴ pat] om. Cx.

⁵ failleden, β.; fayleden, Cx.

⁶ defaute of] om. Cx.

⁷ byful, γ.

⁸ resseyre, Cx.

⁹ huld, γ.

¹⁰ hollich, β.

¹¹ hooly that fayth, Cx.

¹² as it were] om. Cx.

¹³ a nonne] om. α. and β.

¹⁴ monchon, β.; monchyn, γ.; a
menchon or nonne, Cx.

¹⁵ sencer, Cx.

¹⁶ From α., γ., and Cx.

¹⁷ heo, β.

¹⁸ feyl, γ.

¹⁹ heo, β.; α, γ.; she, Cx.

²⁰ i-] om. α.

Gratiae.
CLXXVIII.
Marci
XVII.

portet; et quod nulla uxor censeatur legitima nisi sit a sacerdote benedicta. Eleutherius¹ papa post Soter sedit quasi annis quindecim; qui confirmavit quod² nulla esca a Christianis repudiaretur quæ foret rationabilis et humana; et ut nullus a gradu suo dejiceretur³ sine legitima accusatione præcedente; asserens quod Salvator⁴ noster scivit Judam esse suum⁵ proditorem et furem, sed quia non est accusatus, non est dejectus; et quicquid interim inter apostolos egit pro dignitate ministerii ratum permanserit.⁶ Hic quoque ad petitionem Lucii regis Britonum misit Foganum⁷ et Damianum, qui baptizaverunt regem et populum suum,⁸ ac loco gentilium flaminum et archiflaminum posuerunt episcopos et archiepiscopos. Et⁹ duravit hæc¹⁰ Christianitas in Britannia per ducentos sexdecim¹¹ annos usque¹² ad tempora Diocletiani et Maximiani,¹³ quando martyrizatus¹⁴ Sanctus¹⁵ Albanus protomartyr.¹⁶

¹ *Soter papæ successit Eleutherius quasi annis quindecim, C.D.*

² *ut, A.B.*

³ *ejiceretur, B.*

⁴ *Deus, C.D.*

⁵ *suum] om. C.D.*

⁶ *permansit, A.B.*

⁷ *Fagonem, C.D.*

⁸ *suum] om. C.D.*

⁹ *a quo tempore, C.D.*

¹⁰ *hæc] om. C.D.*

¹¹ *octodecim, B.*

¹² *usque . . . protomartyr] om. C.D.*

¹³ *et Maximiani] om. B.*

¹⁴ *est, A.B.*

¹⁵ *Sanctus] om. A.*

¹⁶ *protomartyr] om. A.B. prothomartir, MS.*

a preost. After Sother, Eleutherius¹ was pope as it were fiftene ȝere; he ordeyned þat Cristen men schulde nouȝt forsake and forbere no mete þat is skilful and resonable for mankynde,² and þat no man schulde be degraded, noþer i-putte³ out of his staat and of his degree, but it⁴ were lawefulliche accused toforehonde; and he seide þat oure Savyour woste⁵ wel þat Iudas was a peef⁶ and his traitour, but for Iudas nouȝt was⁷ accused he was nouȝt y-put down. But al þat he dede in þe mene tyme among þe apostles for þe state of his dignyte, it was allowed and stood⁸ ferme and stable. Also þis,⁹ at þe prayenge of Lucius kyng of Britouns, sente Foganus¹⁰ and Damianus, þat cristened¹¹ þe kyng and þe peple, and made bisshoppes and archebisshops in stede of flamines and archefflamines, þat mysbyleved men hadde in stede of bisshoppes and archebisshoppis; and þus¹² Cristendom duredē in Bretayne two hondred ȝere and sixtene, anoon to Dyoclesianus his tyme, whanne Seint Albon was¹³ i-martred.

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. Eleutherius the pope succedede Sother xv. yere, whiche conferrede that eny meyte scholde not be refusede of Cristen men that were resonable and hollesome to the body of man, and also eny man scholde not be deiecte withowte a lawefulle accusacion pceedenge, seyenge that oure Savioure hade knowlege Iudas scholde betray hym and scholde be a thefe, but he was not deiecte from his degre, for he was not accused. And so that he did amonge thapostelles abydede fre, for the dignite of his mistery. This Eleutherius sende Foganus and Damianus to Breteyne, at the peticion of Lucius kynge of hit, whiche baptizede the kynge and his peple, whiche ordeynede byschoppes and archebischoppes in the stedde of other ministres after the consuetude of Gentiles. And that feythe duredē in this londe of Briteyne by ij^c. and xvj. yere, un to the tymes of Dioclician themperour, when Seynte Albane was martirizate.

MS. HARL.
2261.

A transmigratione.

¹ *Eleutherius*, γ.² *manhuynde*, γ.³ *ne put*, Cx.⁴ Sic in MS.⁵ *woste*, γ.; *Saveour wist*, β.; *Saveour wiste*, Cx.⁶ *peof*, γ.⁷ *was nouȝt*, α.⁸ *stode*, Cx.⁹ *Pope*, added in Cx.¹⁰ *Forganus*, Cx.¹¹ *follede*, β. and γ.¹² *þis*, α.¹³ *i-]* om. Cx.

CAP. XVII.

[*De Imperatoribus Commodo, Pertinace et Juliano, et
de rebus ecclesiasticis.*]

Gratiæ.
CLXXX.
Commodi.
primo.

Lucius Commodus¹ post Marcum imperat quasi annis
tresdecim. Iste Commodus cunctis incommodus, luxuriæ
et obscenitati deditus, multos senatores ac Christianos
fecit occidi. Septembrem mensem suo nomine² attitu-
lavit,³ uxoris quoque suæ obscenitate damnatus,⁴ in
amphitheatro cum gladiatoribus dimicavit. In domo
Vestali tandem strangulatus obiit cum tanta execratione
ut hostis humani generis judicatus sit. Hic etiam Phi-
lippum illustrem civem Romanum direxit Ægyptum.
Cujus filia Eugenia, cum duobus filiis suis⁵ Protho et
Jacincto, clam a⁶ patre gentili sub habitu virili recedens,
et Eugenium se vocans, baptizatus⁷ ac monachus

¹ *Mortuo Marco Antonio succes-*
sit, C.D.

² *nomini, MS.*

³ *appellavit, C.D.*

⁴ *deputatus et, A.; depravatus,*
C.D.

⁵ *suis] om. B.*

⁶ *a] cum, A.B.*

⁷ *baptizatur, A.B.C.D.*

Capitulum septimumdecimum.

TREVISA.

AFTER Marcus, Lucius Comodus was emperour as it were¹ prittene² zeere. Þis Comodus was unprofitable to al pinges; and 3af hym al to lecherie and harlottrie. He made³ slee many senatoures and Cristene men, and clepede þe monpe of Septembre by⁴ his owne name. Also he was diffamed by þe schrewednesse⁵ of his wyf,⁶ and fau3t in amphitheatre⁷ wip schort swerd men. In the hous of þe goddessse⁸ Vesta he was i-strangled at þe laste, and deyde wip soo greet bismere⁹ and despise, pat he was i-demed þe¹⁰ enemy of mankynde. *Trevisa.* Amphitheatrum is a hi3 round place y-made¹¹ for to see aboute. Þanne it folweþ in þe storic. Also þis¹² sent Phelip þe noble burgeys of Rome into Egipt. Þis Phelip his dou3ter Eugenia, wip twie sones, Prothus and Iacinctus, wente away in a mannes wede, unwitynge¹³ hir fader pat was mysbileved,¹⁴ and was i-cristened,¹⁵ and sche was y-cristened¹⁶ and i-cleped Eugenius, and i-made monk; and whanne þe abbot was dede

*Capitulum septimumdecimum.*MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

Ab urbe.

f. 220. b.

LUCIUS COMODUS reignede after Marcus Antonius xliij. yere. This Comodus, 3iffen to alle incommode and luste of the flesche, causede mony senatores and Cristen men to be sleyne, and causede the monethe September to be callede after his name: whiche was sleyne in the place vestalle thro the procure and cause of his wife, with so moche cursenge that he was callede the enemy of man kynde. This Lucius sende Philippe the noble citesynne of Rome to Egipte, Eugenia the do3hter of whom departede from Philippe here fader, that tyme a gentile, with her ij. breper Prothus and Iacinctus, in the habite of a man; whiche were baptizede; and after that Eugenia was made a monke, seyenge that here name was Eugenius, and

¹ as it were] om. Cx.² thyrtē, Cx.³ to, added in Cx.⁴ by] after, Cx.⁵ shrewdnes, Cx.⁶ of his wyf] om. γ.⁷ amphiteater, γ.⁸ godus, γ.⁹ busmere, α.; busmer, γ.; wrath, Cx.¹⁰ þe] om. Cx.¹¹ y-made] om. Cx.¹² Also þis] that he, Cx.¹³ unwetyng, Cx.¹⁴ not in the byleve, Cx.¹⁵ and was i-cristened] om. Cx.; folled, β.; y-folled, γ.¹⁶ heo was y-folled, β.

effectus, mortuo abbate suo in loco illo¹ præfectus est ; tandem per foeminam quandam Melanciam nomine, quæ in ipsum Eugenium oculos injecerat impudice, quia ei non consenserat, infamatur² tanquam oppressor³ violentus. Quamobrem Eugenius sic captus, dum coram patre suo Philippo duceretur,⁴ scissis vestibibus ostendit⁵ se esse filium ipsius⁶ Eugeniæ, et eunuchos Prothum et Jacinctum adesse ; quo viso pater cum tota familia sua baptizatur ; Melancia infamatrix ictu fulminis subito concremabatur.⁷ *Marianus, libro primo, capitulo primo.*⁸

Gratiae.
CXCL.
Commodi.
XII.

Victor papa post Eleutherium sedit⁹ annis quasi decem ;

¹ suo, A. ; ejus, B.C.D.

² infamatus, B.

³ compressor, A.

⁴ ducetur] om. A.

⁵ Bis in MS.

⁶ ejus, B.

⁷ concrematur, A.

⁸ C.D. omit reference. The complete reference is lib. ii. æt. vi. a. c. 192.

⁹ Eleutherio papa defuncto successit Victor, C.D.

Eugenius was i-made abbott in his stede¹; at þe laste a woman þat heet² Melencia caste a lecherous eyze³ uppon Eugenius, and wolde have⁴ Eugenius to ligge⁵ by here, and for⁶ Eugenius wolde nouȝt assente, Melencia defamede⁷ Eugenius, and seide þat Eugenius wolde have y-leie⁸ by here by strengþe aȝenst hir wille. Þerfore Eugenius was i-take and i-brouȝt to hir [owne]⁹ fadir Phelip; þan sche knnte¹⁰ and slitte here clopes, and schewed þat sche was his owne douȝter Eugenia, and schewed þat pere were Prothus and Jacinctus i-gelded. Whanne hire fader sygh þat, he was i-cristened¹¹ wip al his meyne; and Melencia þat hadde diffamed here¹² was sodeynliche i-brend¹³ wip a strook of lyȝtynge. After Eleutherius,¹⁴ Victor was pope as it were¹⁵ ten ȝere: anon he sente lettres to Theophilus of Alexandria, and to alle þe breperen þat were pere, þat þey schulde gadre a counsaile [forto ordeyne þe verray counsaile¹⁶]¹⁷ of Esterday. *Marianus, libro primo, capitulo 3º*.¹⁸ For after þat þe apostles were dede, anon to þat

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. afterwarde abbote of the place.¹⁹ Neverthelesse a woman MS. HARL. 2261.
fixede her siȝhte unchastely, callede Melancia, un to the
abbote, whiche refusenge that synne was accusede afore the
seide Philippe that he hade oppressede that woman callede
Melancia. This abbote namede Eugenius was taken and
brouȝhte afore Philippe her awne fader, where sche schewed
that sche was his doȝhter, with Prothus and Iacinctus her
breper. The fader seenge þat was baptizede with alle his
howscholde, and Melancia that woman defamenge Eugenia the
doȝhter of Philippe was brente sodenly with the liȝhtenge.
Victor the pope succeded Eleutherius x. yere, whiche directe
letters to Theophilus the bischoppe Alexandryne, and to alle
the breper þer, that thei scholde kepe a counselle for the trewe
observacion of Estur. *Marianus, libro primo, capitulo tertio*.
For after the dethe of thapostoles un til then, men of Fraunce

A transmi-
gracione.¹ stude, γ.² heet] om. Cx.³ ye, γ.⁴ had, added in Cx.⁵ lye, Cx.⁶ bycause, Cx.⁷ deffamade, γ.⁸ y-lay, γ.; leyn, Cx.⁹ From α. and Cx.¹⁰ heo hitte, β.¹¹ y-fulled, β.; y-folled, γ.¹² her deffamed, Cx.¹³ y-barnd, γ.¹⁴ Euleutherius, γ.¹⁵ as it were] om. Cx.¹⁶ holdinge, β.; holdyng, γ.; hold-
ing, Cx.¹⁷ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁸ 2º, Cx.¹⁹ In the margin is: "A woman
abbot of a monastery."

qui statim misit litteras Theophilo Alexandrino, et cunctis fratribus ibidem, quod consilium de vera Paschæ celebratione¹ cogerent; cui² synodo³ fuerunt⁴ ipse papa, ^{Terminus Paschalis.} et Narcissus patriarcha Jerosolimorum, et Irenæus⁵ Lugdunensis episcopus: ubi constitutum est quod Pascha deinceps celebraretur die Dominica inter quartamdecimam lunam primi mensis usque in⁶ vicesimam⁷ primam inclusive. Cui decreto⁸ Theophilus Cæsariensis multum juvat; ^{Gratie. CXCIV.}⁹ ¹⁰ nam usque tunc Asiani, sequentes vestigia Johannis¹¹ Evangelistæ, celebraverant Pascha in proxima feria sequente vernale equinoctium et plenilunium; Italici vero celebrabant Pascha semper [indeterminata kalenda ut, sicut celebrant Natale Domini in viii.]¹² kalendas Januarii, ita Pascha Domini octavo kalendas Aprilis, quemadmodum¹³ contigit in resurrectione¹⁴ Christi.¹⁵ Theodotion Ephesinus, tertius interpres, clarus habetur. Helvius¹⁶ Pertinax post Commodum¹⁷ imperavit mensibus sex; quem occidit Julianus

¹ *ibidem celebraret*, C.D.

² *et interfuerunt*, C.D.

³ *synodo*] om. C.D.

⁴ *interfuerunt*, A.B.

⁵ *Hireneus*, MS.

⁶ *ad*, B.

⁷ *a quartodecimo die mensis primi usque ad vigesimum, &c.*, C.D.

⁸ *ejus decreta*, A.; *decreta*, MS.

⁹ *juvat*] innuit, A.; blank left in B.

¹⁰ *juvat . . . Christi*] om. C.D.

¹¹ *sequaces Johannis*, A.B.

¹² From A.B. The MS. has only *incerta* for all this sentence.

¹³ *sicut*, B.

¹⁴ *in anno resurrectionis Domineæ*, A.

¹⁵ *Dominicæ*, B. See note ¹⁰.

¹⁶ A. commences the chapter here. *Helius*, MS.

¹⁷ *mortuo Commodò*, C.D.

tyme, as mydwynter day¹ is i-holde þe sevenþe day to fore Ianyver, uppon what² day it evere falle, so alle [þe]³ men of Gallia hylde þe Ester day in þe sevenþe day to fore Averil, appon what day it evere byfel,⁴ as it was firste bygonne and y-take for to be i-holde. Eusebius in his storie tellip þat men in þe Est londes hilde Ester day þe fourtenþe⁵ day of þe mone of the firste monþe,⁶ uppon what day it evere byfel⁷ in þe monþe of Marche. In þis counsail and synod⁸ was þe pope Victor, and Narsisus patriark of Ierusalem, and Hereneus⁹ bisshop of Lugdunum¹⁰; pere it was i-ordeyned þat Esterday schulde be i-holde þe firste¹¹ Sonday from¹² þe fourtenþe day of þe mone of þe firste monthe, þat is Marche, and þe Ester woke¹³ schulde dure¹⁴ anon to þe oon and twenty day of þe same mone, so þat þat day be acounted in þe Ester woke. Theophilus of Cesarea halp moche¹⁵ to¹⁶ þis ordinaunce. Theodocion¹⁷ of Ephesym was þat tyme y-holde a noble man, he was the pridde þat tornede holy writt out of Hebrew into Grew. After Comodus, Hilius Pertinax was emperour sixe monþes; hym slouþ Iulian, a connynge man of¹⁸ lawe, and so he took þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

kepede the day of the nativite of Criste in the viij. kalendes of January, in what day hit happede, and Ester in the viijth kalendes of Aprile, in what day that hit happede, after the firste tradicion. But, as the story of Eusebius rehersethe, men of the Este kepede Ester in what day the xiiij. moone of Marche happede. The pope Victor, and Narcisus the patriarke of Ierusalem, were at this cownsayle, and Hireneus the bischoppe Lugdunense; where hit was ordeynede that Ester scholde be kepede in the Sonneday from the xiiij. moone of the firste monethe un to the xxjth moone inclusively. The ordinaunce of whom Theophilus Cesariense helpede moche. Theodocion the thrydde inter-pretator was in þis tyme. Helius reignede after Comodus vj. monethes, whom Iulianus, a man of lawe, did sle, and so he

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

f. 221. a.

¹ *Cristemas day*, Cx.² *that*, Cx.³ From *a.*, *γ.*, and Cx.⁴ *byful*, *γ.*⁵ *fourten*, Cx.⁶ *of the firste monþe*] om. Cx.⁷ *fyl*, *a.*⁸ *sinode*, Cx.⁹ *Hireneus*, Cx.¹⁰ *Lugdium*, Cx.¹¹ *firste*] om. *γ.*¹² *after*, Cx.¹³ *weke*, *β.* and Cx., et infra.¹⁴ *duyre*, *γ.*¹⁵ *myche*, *β.*¹⁶ *in*, Cx.¹⁷ *Theodocius*, Cx.¹⁸ *the*, added in Cx.

jure peritus,¹ et sic imperium invasit; sed cito post septimum mensem occiditur a Severo. *Petrus*.²

CAP. XI.

[*De rebus Romanis et Britannicis. De ecclesiâ et imprimis de Origene.*]

Gratiæ
CXC.V.
Severi.
primo.

SEVERUS Afer, Tripolitanus, post Julianum imperavit annis sexdecim. Iste solus ex Africa imperator factus, philosophiæ scientiam adeptus, primum fisci advocatus, per varia officia et honores ad imperium ascendit. Parcus valde, natura sævus, Parthos et Arabes devicit, unde et Parthicus et Arabicus dictus est. Vallum in Britannia per centum viginti duo passuum millia a mari usque ad mare deducens, Eboraci obiit.³ *Beda, libro primo, capitulo primo.*⁴ Hic fortiter sed laboriose rexit rem publicam, tandem Britanniam adiens non muro de lapidibus, ut quidam æstimant, sed vallo de

¹ C.D. add: "in palacio. Salvius
" Julianus occiso Pertinace invasit
" imperium sed mox quasi septimo
" mense," &c.

² B.C.D. omit reference, which

must be wrong as *Petrus* does not come down so far.

³ *moritur*, B.

⁴ *quinto*, A.B. rightly.

empere by strengþe ; but he was i-slawe of oon Severus anon TREVISA.
after þe sevenþe¹ monþe.

Capitulum octavumdecimum.

AFTER Iulianus, Severus of Affrica, of þe contray þat hatte² Tripolis, was emperour sixtene ȝere. Þis was y-made emperour and no mo of Affrica first³; þis was enchetour,⁴ and stigh up by dyvers office and dignitees for to⁵ he was emperour. He was wel⁶ scars and sturne⁷ of kynde⁸; he overcome þe Parthes and the Arabies,⁹ and perfore he was i-cleped Parthicus¹⁰ and Arabicus. He made a wal in Bretayne þat streccheþ¹¹ sixe score myle and tweyne anoon to¹² þe see, and he deide at ȝork. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo 3º.*¹³ Þis¹⁴ governede þe comounte stalworþeliche,¹⁵ but¹⁶ wiþ grete travail, and at þe laste he wente into Bretayne, and made wal of torfes,¹⁷ and nouȝt of stones, as som men weneþ, and departede Britayne by

Ab urbe. entrede thempire and reignede vij. monethes, whiche was MS. HARL.
sleyne by Severus. 2261.

A transmigratione.

Capitulum octavumdecimum.

Severus reignede after Iulian xvj. yere. This Severus was made emperour oonly of that cuntre of Affrike; whiche instructe in philosophye was made firste advocate of the kynges treasure, and so he come by diverse office that he was electe to be emperour; a grete sparer, whiche hade victory of men of Parthia and also of Araby, dienge and finischenge the laste daies of his lyfe at Yorke. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo quinto.* This emperoure governede thempire myȝhtely, but with gretely¹⁸ laboure; whiche commenge to Briteyne, made a walle of a c. and xxijⁱ. m[†] passes from see to see, not of ston, as mony men sup-

¹ seveþe, γ.; seven, Cx.

² heyghte, Cx.

³ first, γ.

⁴ epcheitour, β.; encheitour, γ.;
eschetour, Cx.

⁵ for to] unto, Cx.

⁶ right, Cx.

⁷ sterne, Cx.

⁸ steurn of kynde, γ.

⁹ Arabes, α. and Cx.

¹⁰ Perthicus, Cx.

¹¹ stretchep, γ.

¹² anoon to] unto, Cx.

¹³ 3º] om. α. and Cx.

¹⁴ Severus, added in Cx.

¹⁵ stalwordlich, β.; myghtly, Cx.

¹⁶ but] and, Cx.

¹⁷ torves, α. and γ.; turves, Cx.

¹⁸ Sic.

cespitibus eam distinxit, quibus circumcisis de terra velut murus altus construitur¹ supra terram, ita ut in² ante sit fossa de qua levati sunt cespites, supra quam sudes de lignis fortissimis præfiguntur; turribus etiam crebris illud munivit. Post hoc apud Eboracum obiit, relinquens post se duos filios, Bassianum et Getam; quorum Geta hostis publicus iudicatus interiit; Bassianus vero, Antonii nomine assumpto, potitus est regno.

*Gaufridus.*³ Lucio rege Britonum absque liberis defuncto, et in Claudiocestre sepulto, dissidium inter Britones ortum est, et Romana potestas infirmata;⁴ unde et Severus senator cum duabus legionibus mittitur ad Britannias, qui postquam vallum inter Deiram et Albaniam sumptu publico construxisset, contra Fulgentium regem Pictorum apud Eboracum congregiens interfectus est, et ibidem sepultus, relictis duobus filiis, Geta ex Romana matre, Bassiano ex Britannica, progenitis. Quapropter pugna inter fratres commissa, Geta interfectus est, et Bassianus regno potitus. *Giraldus.*⁵ Britones elegerunt Bassianum quia⁶ de matre Britannica fuerat;⁷ sed Romani elegerunt Getam quia de matre Romana fuerat; sed ipsis congregientibus Geta occisus est.⁸ *Ranulphus.*

De morte
Lucii regis
Britonum
primi
Christiani.

¹ *cestruitur*, A.B.

² *in*] om. B.

³ Lib. v. capp. i. ii.

⁴ *invitata*, C.D.

⁵ Should be *Gaufridus*, ut supra.

⁶ *eo quod*, B.

⁷ *erat*, A.

⁸ *qui a fratre occiditur*, C.D.

pat wal; he dalf up torves of pe grounde, and made up an TREVISA.
 hiȝ wal, so pat tofore pe wal is pe dicke pat torves were
 i-dolve of¹; pere uppon beep i-pyȝt strong poles and stakes of
 tree. He strengpede ofte pat wal wip many toures, and deide
 aftirward at ȝork, and lefte aftir hym tweyne sones, Basyanus
 and Geta. But Geta was i-iged² for a comoun enemy, and
 y-do³ to dethe; Basianus was i-cleped Antonius, and hadde pe
 kyngdom. *Gaufridus.* Lucius kyng of Britouns deide wip
 oute children, and was i-buried at Gloucestre. Þanne fil⁴ stryf
 among pe Britouns, and pe power of Romayns was oversett.⁵
 Þerfore Severus pe senatour, wip tweie legiouns, was i-sent
 into Bretayne: he made a wal at the cost of pe comynte,
 bytwene Deire⁶ and Albania, pat beep pe norþ side of Engclond
 and Scotlond; he made pe wal aȝenst Fulgencius kyng of
 Pictes, and fauȝt afterward at ȝork, and was i-slave and
 y-buried pere, and lefte aftir hym tweie sones, oon heet⁷
 Geta, his moder was of Rome; pat opir heet Bassianus, and
 his modir was of Bretayne; þerfore was greet fȝting bytwene
 pe tweyne⁸ breþeren, and Geta was i-slave and i-buried pere,⁹
 and Bassianus hadde pe kyngdom. *Gaufridus.* pe Bretouns
 chees¹⁰ Basianus, for his moder was a Britoun; but pe Ro-
 mayns chees Geta, for his modir was a Romayn; but þey
 fouȝte, and Geta was i-slave of oon Carancius.¹¹ [R.] But

Ab urbe.

pose, but of turves, on whom grete trees were sette, makenge MS. HARL.
 mony towres in hit. After that he diede at Yorke, levenge 2261.
 after hym ij. sonnes, Bassianus and Geta; but Bassianus, namede
 and callede Antonius, reioycede the realme. *Gaufridus.* A transmi-
 Lucius the kynge off Britones dedde and beryede at Claudioc- gracione.
 estre, a discorde and debate were movede betwene the Britones
 and pe Romanes. *Giraldus.* The Britones electe Bassianus
 to be kynge, for cause his moder was a woman of Briteyne;
 and the Romanes electe Geta, in that a woman of Rome was
 moder to hym. Neverthelesse, these parties metenge in a con-
 flicte, Geta was sleyne. R. Eutropius rehersethe in his story

¹ *dolven out*, Cx.² *y-juget*, γ.³ *put*, Cx.⁴ *fyl*, Cx.⁵ *was oversett*] om. Cx.⁶ *Deira*, α. and Cx.⁷ *heet*] hit, α.⁸ *two*, Cx.⁹ *and i-buried pere*] om. α. and Cx.¹⁰ *chose*, Cx.¹¹ *of oon Carancius*] om. α., γ., and Cx.

Vult tamen¹ Eutropius in historia Romana quod iste Geta occisus² sit³ apud Edessam⁴ dum expeditionem⁵ faceret contra⁶ Parthos, Gaufridus tamen in historia Britonum dicit Getam interfectum a Carausio tyranno et invasore. Symmachus quartus interpres floret, qui genere Samarites⁷ factus est inter Judæos proselytus. *Eusebius, libro sexto.*⁸ His temporibus floruit Narcissus⁹ Jerosolimorum episcopus, de quo ferunt quod cum in¹⁰ reddendis judiciis esset inflexibilis,¹¹ tres viri male sibi conscii adversus episcopum crimen confingunt,¹² testes ex seipsis¹³ producunt, quorum¹⁴ primus imprecatur se igne divino consumi, secundus regio¹⁵ morbo consumi,¹⁶ tertius utroque lumine privari, nisi verum dicerent. Sed magnus ille divinæ providentiæ

¹ *Ranulphus . . . tamen*] om. C. D.

² *interfectus*, C.D.

³ *est*, A.

⁴ *Edissam*, B.; *urbem*, added in A.C.D.

⁵ *editionem*, A.

⁶ *contra*] apud, C.D.

⁷ *Hic natione Samaritanus Judæorum factus est proselitus, divinas scripturas ex Hebreo in Græcum transtulit*, C.D.

⁸ *historiæ ecclesiasticæ*, added in

C.D. The complete reference requires cap ix.

⁹ *Narsisus*, A.; *Nasciseus*, B.

¹⁰ *in*] om. A.

¹¹ *esset animi*, added in C.D.

¹² *noxium*, added in C.D.

¹³ *semetipsis*, C.D.

¹⁴ *qui et sub jurejurando objecta affirmant, horum unus imprecabatur, &c.*, C.D.

¹⁵ *rei*, B.

¹⁶ *corripi*, C.D.; *et*, added in B.

Eutropius wil mene¹ in storie of Rome pat Geta was i-slawe at TREVISIA.
 pe citee Edessa, whanne he fouzt aʒenst pe Parthes; but Gau-
 fridus, in pe storie of Britouns, seiþ pat Geta was i-slawe of oon
 Caraneius, a tiraunt pat resede on² hym. Symachus³ is⁴ in
 his floures; he was pe fourpe pat translated holy writte out of
 Hebrewe into Grewe;⁵ he was of pe Samarites, and tornede
 to pe Iewene⁶ lawe. *Eusebius, libro 4^o.*⁷ Pat tyme was
 Narsisus in his floures,⁸ bisshop of Ierusalem: hit is i-wrete
 pat he was a wel⁹ trewe¹⁰ iuge, and stedefast, and wolde nouzt
 bend,¹¹ but alway holde the trupe and ʒeve trewe¹⁰ doomes¹²;
 perfore pre men pat hadde¹³ evel trowynge of¹⁴ hem self, feynede
 a blame aʒenst¹⁴ pe bisshop, and brouzt forþ wittenesse of hem
 self. Pe firste prayede pe¹⁶ fuyre of hevene moste brenne hym,
 but it were sooth pat he seide. The secounde prayede pat pe
 kynges evel moste destroye¹⁷ hym, bote it were sooth pat he
 seide. Pe pridde prayde pat he moste leese¹⁸ his eyʒen, but it
 were soop pat he seide. But pe grete ʒye¹⁹ of Goddis ordynaunce

Ab urbe. of the Romaues that the seide Geta was sleyne at a cite callede MS. HARL.
 Edessa, as he wente to ʒiffe batelle to men of Parthia of a 2261.
 tyraunte callede Carausius. Simachus, the iiiij^{the} interpretator A transmi-
 was this tyme, a Samaritan of nativite, made as an aliaunte gracione.
 amonge the Iewes. *Eusebius, libro sexto.* Narcisus the bisshop
 of Ierusalem was of grete lawde in this tyme, whom men sayde
 to be inflexible in iuggementes. Thre wickede men percey- f. 221. b.
 venge that, and confederate to geder, feynede a mater ageyne
 that bischoppe, bryngenge furthe peim as wittenesse ageyne
 hym. The firste preyede Allemyʒhty God that he myʒhte be
 consumed with the fyre of God if that the bisshop were not
 gilty in that cryme they obiecte and bere wittenesse ageyne
 hym. The secunde preyede that he myʒhte be consumed
 with the kynges sekenesse if hit were not trewe thei testifiede
 ageyne hym. The thrydde prayede that he myʒhte be blynde
 if that he sayde not trawthe. Then soone after Allemyʒhty

¹ wil mene] sayth, Cx.

² resede on] frayed with, Cx.

³ Synachus, γ.

⁴ is] was tho, Cx.

⁵ Hebru into Gru, α.

⁶ Iewes, Cx.

⁷ 4^o] om. α.; sexto, Cx.

⁸ flowring, Cx.

⁹ right, Cx.

¹⁰ true, γ. (bis).

¹¹ beende, γ.

¹² sentences, Cx.

¹³ hadden, β.

¹⁴ pat were culpable in, Cx.

¹⁵ aʒenst] and accused, Cx.

¹⁶ pat, γ.

¹⁷ destruye, β. and γ.

¹⁸ leose, γ.; bothe, added in Cx.

¹⁹ eyʒe, β.; ye, γ.

oculus primum testem, sicut imprecatus fuerat, cum
 omni domo sua conflagravit, alium regio morbo con-
 sumpsit: tertius vero hæc videns sibi¹ timens, co-
 ram omni populo scelus suum prodidit,² tam crebrisque³
 lacrimis facinus suum deflebat, donec utroque lumine⁴
 privaretur. Zepherinus⁵ papa passo Victore sedit⁶
 quasi annis novem; qui statuit ut cuncti fideles a duo-
 decim annis et⁷ supra quolibet anno saltem semel
 acciperent eucharistiam⁸ die Paschæ. Hic multas
 homilias⁹ et epistolas composuit, de quibus extat illa de
 innocentibus, Zelus quo tendat, etc., et illud¹⁰ de de-
 collatione Sancti Johannis.¹¹ *Eusebius, libro sexto.*¹²

Gratie.
 CCL.
 Severi.
 VII.

Gratie.
 CCIV.
 Severi.
 X.

Sanctus Leonides, pater Origenis, apud Alexandriam
 martyrizatur kalendis Marcii, cujus exemplum¹³ filius
 ejus Origenes octodennis¹⁴ sequi decreverat, sed divina
 dispensatione ad multorum utilitatem per mater-

Sanctus Leo-
 nides pater
 Origenis.

¹ et sibi, B.

² pandit, C.D.

³ crebrisque, from A.; crebris,
 MS.

⁴ luminibus utrisque, C.D.

⁵ Zepherinus, A.C.D.

⁶ post passionem Victoris successit,
 C.

⁷ et] om. B.

⁸ in, B.

⁹ Omelyas, MS.

¹⁰ ille, A.; illa, B.

¹¹ et illud . . . Johannis] om. C.
 D.

¹² Capp. ii.-iv.

¹³ exemplo, B.; martirium, C.D.

¹⁴ octodennis, A.; qui et Adam-
 ancus dictus est, added in B.

brend¹ þe firste wittenesse, as he hadde i-prayed, and al his hous
perto, and destroyed² the secounde wittenesse by the kyngel³
evel. Þe priddle sigh how⁴ his felawys⁵ spedde, and dradde
ful⁶ sore, and knowlechede his trespas tofore al the peple, and
weep⁷ so meny teeres and so ofte for þat synne and trespas,
þat he loste boþe his eyzen. Aftir þe passioun of Victor,
Zephirinus was pope as it were⁸ nyne þere; he ordeyned þat
everiche Cristen man of twelve þere olde and above schulde
everiche þere ones fonge Goddis body an⁹ Ester day; þis¹⁰ made
menye omelyes and pistlis,¹¹ and so of his makynge is þe
legende þat is i-rad a¹² children masse¹³ day, and bygynnep
“Zelus quo tendat,” and so forþ, and also of the decollacioun of
Saint Iohn. *Eusebius, libro 6^o*. Seynt Leonides, Origenes his
fadir was i-martired¹⁴ at Alexandria, þe firste day of Marche.
His sone Origenes, a childe of eyztene þere, þat hiȝte Adaman-
cius also, caste for to folwe¹⁵ þe ensample of his fader. But by
þe ordenaunce of God, and besynesse¹⁶ of his moder, þe childe

TREVISÀ.

Ab urbe. God brente the firste wittenesse with alle his howseholde, and
consumede the secunde with the kynges sekenesse. The
thridde man seenge this, and dredenge the wrathe of Alle-
myȝhty God, knowlegede his offense and trespasse afore alle
peple openly, with so moche wepynde that he was blynde
perwith. Zephirinus the pope succeeded Victor ix. yere; whiche
made a constitucion that alle peple of Criste exceedenge xij.
yere in age scholde receyve the moste precious body of Criste
oonys in the yere on Ester day. This pope did wryte mony
omelyes, oon of the innocentes, whiche begynneth “Zelus quo
tendat,” and an other of the decollacion of Seynte Iohn Bap-
tiste. *Eusebius, libro sexto*. Seynte Leonides, the fader of
Origenes, was martirizate at Alexandrye in the kalendes of
Marche. Thexemple of whom Origenes intended to folowe,
haverge xvij. yere in age, but he was reservede by the meane
of his moder, thro divine dispensacion, to the utilite of moche

MS. HARL.
2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ brande, γ.
² destruyde, γ.
³ kynges, α. and Cx.
⁴ howȝ, α. and γ.
⁵ felous, α.
⁶ fol, γ.
⁷ wept, Cx.
⁸ as it were] om. Cx.
⁹ receyve the sacrament and be
hosed on, Cx.

¹⁰ þis] he, Cx.
¹¹ pistils, α.; pistels, β.; epistles,
Cx.
¹² From α. and γ.
¹³ þat is i-rad a children masse]
om. Cx.
¹⁴ martrid, Cx.
¹⁵ folewe, β.
¹⁶ besynes, Cx.

nam sollicitudinem reservatus est;¹ nam illa² vestes pueri, ne in publicum prodiret in crastino, de nocte De Origine. latenter surripuit; unde et puer epistolam scribit ad patrem, qua significavit maternis artibus se detentum, patremque rogat prosequi quod incepit. Hic nempe in puerili ætate patrem quæstionibus pulsaverat,³ quærens qualiter per Spiritum Sanctum scriptura dicitur inspirata, et quid divini consilii tegat in ea verborum simplicitas. Idcirco fertur pater dormienti puero tegumenta pectoris sæpius detraxisse, et pectus puerile, velut Dei templum⁴ veneratus, osculis⁵ demulcisse, felicem se proclamans quod talem⁶ sobolem procreasset. Igitur consummato per martirium patre, puer octodennis ut prædictum est⁷ cum⁸ matre vidua et octo fratribus, confiscatis opibus paternis, in summa penuria derelictis, apud Alexandriam [scholam]⁹ tenuit grammaticalem¹⁰ unde se et suos exhi-

¹ *est impeditus*, C.D.

² *ipsa*, C.D.

³ *sæpius*, added in C.D.

⁴ *templi*, B.

⁵ *occulis*, B.

⁶ *tantam*, C.D.

⁷ *ut prædictum est*, A.; *ut præ-*

dictum est, from B.C.D.; *precatum*, MS.

⁸ *pro*, A.

⁹ *scholam*, added from A.B.C.D.

¹⁰ *grammaticalem*, from A.B.C.D.; *grammaticales*, MS.

was i-kept to ful greet profit¹ of meny men, ffor sche² hidde³ TREVISA.
 pe childe clopes pat nyȝt, for he schulde not goo out amorwe.⁴
 Perfore pe childe wroot a lettre to his fader how he was i-holde
 at home by sleythe of his modir, and prayde his fadir pat he
 wolde be stedefast, and holde forþ pat he hadde bygonne. While
 pis was a litel childe he axed ofte questiouns of his fadir, and
 axede how⁵ holy writte was i-ȝeve to us by pe inspiracioun of
 pe Holy Goost, and what of Goddes counsail is i-hyd⁶ in holy
 writt in symplenesse of speekynge and of wordes. Pere me
 seith⁷ pat ofte whan pe chylde were onslepe⁸ pe fadir wolde
 umhele pe childe his breest, and worshippe it, as it were God
 his temple, and kusse it ful sweteliche, and seie⁹ pat wel was hym
 pat evere he gat¹⁰ suche¹¹ a childe. Panne whan pe fader was
 i-martired, pe childe of eyȝtene ȝere, as it is forseide, whan his
 fadir¹² catel was i-take by enchetes,¹³ he and his modir, pat was
 wydewe,¹⁴ and his eyȝte breþeren, were i-left in greet povert and
 meschief.¹⁵ Panne at Alexandria he heeld¹⁶ a gramer scole for to

Ab urbe. peple. For his moder took aweye his clothes in the nyȝhte MS. HARL.
 afore that he wolde have goen to his fader; wherefore pat childe 2261.
 Origenes sende an epistole to his fader, certifyenge hym that
 he was compellede to tary by meanes of hys moder from hym, A transmi-
 preyenge and comfortenge his fader to prosecute that he hade racione.
 begunne. This Origenes movede questiones of his fader in his
 tendre age, how scripture is seide inspirete by the Holy Goste,
 and what thyng of divine cownsayle simplicite of wordes
 coverethe in hit. Wherefore hit is seide that Seynte Leonides, f. 222. a.
 fader to Origene, wolde uncover that childe Origenes beenge
 in slepe, and kysse his breste, worschippenge hyt as the temple
 of God, seyenge hym to be happy that he was fader to suche a
 sonne. Wherefore Leonides putte to dethe for the feithe of
 Criste, and his goodes eschete with his wyfe and childer,
 Origenes, lefte in grete pennury, helde a scole of grammar at
 Alexandrye, where thro he founde hym and diverse of his

¹ prouffit, Cx.² heo, B.³ huddle, γ.⁴ on the morrow, Cx.⁵ houȝ, γ.⁶ y-hud, γ.⁷ þere me seith] Hit is sayd, Cx.⁸ aslepe, a., B., and γ.; was
aslepe, Cx.⁹ segge, γ.¹⁰ a gaat, γ.; that gate ever, Cx.¹¹ sich, B.¹² fadris, B.¹³ eȝchetes, B.; enchetes, γ.;
taken be thescheters, Cx.¹⁴ widue, B.¹⁵ meschyef, Cx., et infra.¹⁶ huld, γ.

buit;¹ sed et² inter hæc gentes ad fidem convertit, persecutos fovit, morti pro fide addictos animavit; jejuniis et vigiliis indulgens, consilium evangelicum de duabus tunicis non habendis, et de non cogitando de crastino, cum securæ paupertatis exemplo implere satagebat, ita sane ut quos de facultatibus propriis aliquid sibi victus gratia reservare conspiceret, hos a disciplina sua recusaret; per multos annos calciamentis carens, vino nisi ob³ incommoda stomachi relevanda abstinebat. Unum tamen sub juvenili fervore egit quod minus perfecti⁴ sensus videbatur, exuberantis tamen fidei et nimiae castitatis judicium prætulit, secundum illud Evangelicum: “Quia
 “sunt eunuchi qui seipsos castraverunt propter regnum
 “Dei;” unde non solum castitatis obtentu, verum etiam quia⁵ viris et foeminis palam et clam foret⁶ prædicaturus, ut omnem occasionem turpis suspicionis tolleret, seipsum

¹ *sustentavit*, C.D.

² *et*] om. A.

³ *nisi ob*] ab, B.

⁴ *perfectæ*, MS.

⁵ *passim*, added in C.D.

⁶ *esset*, C.D.

have lifode for hym and for ¹ his; but evere ² among he tornede men to Cristen fey, and halp and socoured hem pat were pursued³ and brouzt in mescheef, and confortd hem pat were i-lad to dethe for þe fey of holy chirche. He usede moche wakyng and fastyng; he foundede⁴ biseliche by ensample of siker povert to fulfille⁵ þe counsail of ⁶ the gospel pat counsaileþ pat me schulde nouzt have tweie curtels⁷ noþer care for the day pat comeþ amorwe.⁸ So pat ȝif he knewe eny pat kepte of here owne catel for to lyve by, he refused hem pat⁹ wolde nouzt have hem in his loore. He ȝede¹⁰ meny ȝere wip oute hosen and schoon; alwey he spared wyn, but it¹¹ were for help of his stomak. In his ȝoupe he dede oon dede pat semede of unperfizt witte,¹² but it was a token of ful byleve and of perfizt chastitee, as the gospel seip, "Som beep¹³ i-gilded pat gildep¹⁴ hem self for þe kyngdom of God:" perfore nouzt onliche by cause of chastitee, but also for he schulde preche to men and to wommen privelyche,¹⁵ for to putte of al¹⁶ suspecion he gilded hym self pryveliche.¹⁷

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

freundes. And in that tyme he converte many peple to the feithe of Criste, and norischede men trowblede for the feithe of God, and made theyme bolde to suffre dethe for the luffe off their Lorde that suffrede dethe for theym. Whiche labored to performe and folowe the wordes of the gospels, that he scholde not have ij. cotes, and that he scholde not thenke of the day folowenge, with the xemple of sure povert, in so moche that he wolde expelle yonge men from his scole whom he perceyvede to reserve eny money to theym, havege exhibicion competente. This Origenes usede to were noo schone by many yere, absteynenge from wyne withowte grete infirmite of the stomake movede hym to drynke wyne; whiche did gelde hym selfe in his tendre age, a signe of grete feithe and of chastite, that he myȝhte take awaye every occasion of fowle suspicion, not oonly for the obtente and wille of chastite, but also for cause he scholde preche openly and prively to men and to

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

Of Origenes.

¹ for] om. Cx.² evere] om. γ.³ poursiewed, Cx.⁴ founded, β.; vondede, γ.⁵ fulfille, γ.⁶ foundede . . . counsail of] fol-
lowed the saying of, Cx.⁷ kirtles, β.⁸ tomorowe, Cx.⁹ þat] and, Cx.¹⁰ ȝede, γ.; wente, Cx.¹¹ but if it, Cx.¹² wyt, α.; wytte, Cx.¹³ beþ, γ.¹⁴ ghelded that ghelde, Cx.¹⁵ and oponlych, added in γ.¹⁶ manere evel, added in Cx.¹⁷ for to putte . . . pryveliche]
om. Cx.

clam castravit. *Ranulphus*. Mammea mater Alexandri imperatoris, Originem audire cupiens, de Alexandria accivit eum usque [ad]¹ Antiochiam. Hic quoque præter alios scriptores septem juvenes et septem puellas habuit, qui ex ore ipsius diversas materias conscribebant.² Et tanta scripsit quod³ Jeronimus fatetur se legisse de operibus Origenis quatuor millia voluminum exceptis epistolis. De isto⁴ proverbium fuit⁵ quod qualis⁶ ejus doctrina talis⁷ et vita: super lectum non dormivit, carnes et vinum non gustavit.⁸ *Giraldus*.⁹ Origenes¹⁰ inter hagiographos pœne maximus extitisset si in tantiloquio errore caruisset. Et sicut Latini poetæ omnes Ennium, sic Originem cuncti expositores sunt secuti. Hic quoque modo suo bibliam de Hebræo in Græcum transtulit, præcedentium doctorum translationes, Aquilæ Symmachi, Theodocionis, emendare conatus, obelis superflua jugulans, obscura seu diminuta dilucidans asteriscis. *Jeronimus*, *epistola quadragesima prima*.¹¹ Ubi Ori-

Nota.
MMMM.
voluminum
Origenis
exceptis
epistolis.

¹ *ad*, added from A.

² *scribebant*, B.

³ *beatus*, added in C.D.

⁴ *ipso*, A.B.C.D.

⁵ *erat*, A.

⁶ *erat*, added in A.

⁷ *qualiter taliter*, C.D.

⁸ C.D. add: "in tantum castitatis
" amator extitit quia zelo Dei sed
" non secundum scientiam se cas-
" travit; qui inter," &c.

⁹ Not found.

¹⁰ *Origenes*] qui, C.D.

¹¹ Should be Ep. lxxxiv.

Mamea, Alisaundre þe emperour his modir, desirede to heere¹ TREVISA.
 Origenes speke, and sente after hym for he schulde come to
 here [out of Alexandria into Antiochia. Þis wip]² out oper
 writers he³ hadde sevene ʒongelinges and sevene ʒonge maydens
 pat write⁴ as he ʒaf hem of⁵ his owne mouth dyvers matires and
 bookes. He wroot so moche pat Ierom knowlecþeþ pat he hadde
 i-rad of Orygenes his bookes foure powsand volumes al⁶ wip
 oute pistles pat he hadde i-write. Hit was a proverbe of hym,
 “ Suche as was his lore, suche was his lyf: ” he sleep⁷ uppon
 no bed, he tastede noþer flesche ne⁸ wyn. *Giraldus.* Origenes
 were⁹ nygh¹⁰ þe gretteste of holy writers ʒif he hadde¹¹ nouȝt
 i-erred in so moche speche. And [as]¹² alle þe Latyn poetes
 folweþ Ennyus, [so]¹² al þe¹³ expositours folweþ¹⁴ Origenes.
 Also þis in his manere translated þe bible out of Hebrew into
 Grew. Also he foundede to amende þe translacioun¹⁵ of oper
 doctours, of Aquila, of Symachus, and Theodocion; and pere þey
 hadde more þan was in Ebrew,¹⁶ he made a signe pat hatte obe-
 lus, and i-shape evelong¹⁷ as a swerd;¹⁸ and pere they hadde lasse
 þan was in Hebrew, oper speke¹⁹ derkliche, he made a signe pat
 hatte asteriscus and is i-shape liche a sterre. *Ieromus, epistola 41.*

Ab urbe. women. R. Mamea, the moder of Alexander themperour, MS. HARL.
2261.
 herenge of Origenes, causede hym to goe from Alexandria un
 to Antiochia. This Origenes hade vij. yonge men and vij. A transmi-
gracione.
Of his
labours.
 yonge women that didde write like as he rehersed un to þeym,
 oper writers excepte; whiche did write so many volumes that
 Seynte Ierom seythe hym selfe to have redde iiii.m^r volumes of
 the werkes of Origen, excepte epistoles. Of whom hit was Of his life.
 seide proverbially that his lyfe was lyke to his doctryne,
 slepenge not in bedde, and tastenge neither wyne ne flesche.
Giraldus. Origenes scholde have bene accomptede oon of the
 moste noble writers if that he hade avoyded erroures in so
 grete laboures. And lyke as alle poetes of Latyne folowede f. 222. b.
 Ennius, soe in lyke wise alle expositores have folowede Origenes.
Ieronimus, epistola quadragesima prima. Where Origenes

¹ hyre, a.² From a., β., γ., and Cx.³ he] om. Cx.⁴ writen, β.⁵ of] by, Cx.⁶ al] om. Cx.⁷ sleop, γ.⁸ noþer, γ.⁹ was, Cx.¹⁰ neiȝ, β.¹¹ hadde] om. Cx.¹² From Cx.¹³ þe] om. a.¹⁴ folowen, Cx.¹⁵ translaciouns, a. and Cx.¹⁶ Hebrew, a.¹⁷ endlong, Cx.¹⁸ ʒerde, a. and β.; ʒerd, γ.¹⁹ spak, Cx.

genes bene dixit nemo melius, ubi male nemo pejus; et cum in cæteris libris suis omnes doctores pœne vicerit, super Cantica Canticorum ipse se vicit; mille tractatus in ecclesia locutus est, innumerabiles commentarios edidit, quos ipse tomos¹ appellavit. Quod² si quis zelotes ejus errores nobis³ objecerit, audiat quod interdum

Magnus dormitat Homerus,

Verum operi longo fas est obrepere⁴ somnum.⁵

Neque imitemur⁶ ejus vitia, cujus virtutes sequi non possumus. Si unus ejus violatus est liber, ubi in suo periarchon male sentit de Patre, pejus de Filio, pessime de Spiritu Sancto; ubi et dicit Christum quandoque ex Error Origenis. maxima misericordia apostatas angelos redempturum, secundum illud Psalmi, *Non in perpetuum irascetur, neque in æternum comminabitur*, num⁷ propter hoc universa ejus opera corrumpentur? Ipse enim Origenes, in epistola quam scribit ad Fabianum papam Romanum, poenitentiam agit cur talia scripserit,⁸ et

¹ *Thomos*, MS.

² *et*, added in A.

³ *nobis*] om. B.

⁴ *ignoscere*, C.D.

⁵ Hor. A. P., 359, 360.

⁶ *imitentur*, B.

⁷ *non*, C.D.

⁸ *scribit*, B.

pere Origenes seide wel, no man seide better; and pere he seide evel, no man seide wors. And whanne he passede wel nygh alle opere doctoures in his opere bookes, he passede hym self super Cantica Canticorum; he spak a powsand tretys in chirche, and made exposiciouns wip oute nombre, and eleped hem themos.¹ Ȝif eny pat folweþ hym putteþ² errour aȝenst us, he may take hede pat þe grete Homerus slepeþ³ somtyme, for in a long work it is laweful to slepe som tyme; we schal nouȝt folwe his vices Ȝif we mowe not folwe his virtues; þeigh Ȝif⁴ oon of his bookes is⁵ defouled, pere in his book pat hatte⁶ Periarchon⁷ þey⁸ understondeþ evel of þe Fader, wors of þe Sone, and worst of þe Holy Goost; and pere he seiþ pat Crist wil somtyme, poruȝ⁹ his grete mercye, save þe angels pat fil down fro hevenc; and he leieþ¹⁰ for hym þe¹¹ vers of þe sawter,¹² "God schal nouȝt be wroop for everemore, noþer manasse¹³ withouten ende," schal al his bookes for pis be destroyed? He hym self Origenes, in a pistle pat he writeþ¹⁴ to Fabian pope of Rome, makeþ moche sorwe for he hadde suche pinges i-write, [and putte þe cause

TREVISA

Ab urbe. seide welle, noo man myȝhte say better, and where he seide ylle, noo man myȝhte say wors; whiche overcommenge alle-moste alle other doctors in mony werkes, overcome hym selfe on the Canticles; whiche did speke a m^r tretys in the chyrche. Also he made commentaries as innumerable, whom he namede thomus. But peraventur a man wylle obiecte to us his erroures; what thauȝhe oon be viciate, God for bede that his notable werkes scholde be refusede perfore. For oon booke of his is viciate specially, whiche is callede Periarchon, where he understondethe ylle of the Fader, wors of the Sonne, and wurste of the Holy Goste; where in he seithe Criste of his grete mercy to redeme the angeles pat felle from hevyn with Lucifer, applyenge to his purpose these wordes: "Non in perpetuum irascetur." Neverthelesse Origenes did penaunce perfore, as hit is schewede in an epistole whom he sende to Fabian pope of Rome, expressenge the cause of that offense in a boke,

MS. HARL.
2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

Origenes
was peni-
tente for his
heresy.

¹ thamos, γ.
² potteþ, γ.
³ slepte, β. and Cx.
⁴ Therefor yf, Cx.
⁵ is] be, Cx.
⁶ þese in his book pat hatte]
whiche book heȝhte, Cx.
⁷ Periarchion, γ.

⁸ þey] wherenn he, Cx.; a, γ.
⁹ þoroȝ, γ.
¹⁰ leieþ, β.
¹¹ þe] that, Cx.
¹² sawter, a.
¹³ menace, Cx.
¹⁴ wrote, Cx.

causas hujus temeritatis in quendam Ambrosium refert, <sup>Pœnitentia
Origenis;
excusatio
de errore
suo.</sup> qui scripta sua secreto edita et minime correpta¹ in publicum protulit.² “Hoc mihi,” inquit, “præstiterunt amici mei, ut si tacuero reus censear, si respondero inimicus judicer. Dura utraque conditio, sed e³ duobus eligam quod melius⁴ est.” *Psalterium*.⁵ Circa hæc tempora quinta editio inventa est in dolio⁶ apud Jericho, quæ Vulgata dicitur, cujus auctor ignoratur; de qua editione nostrum psalterium usuale videtur emanasse, cum tamen in cæteris divinæ paginæ libris Jeronimum sequamur⁷ translatores. Damasus vero papa fecit ecclesiam Romanam sequi Jeronimum et in Psalterio.⁸

Gratiae.
CCXI.
Severi.
XVII.

CAP. XIX.

[*Res Romanae et Britannicae.*]

Gratiae.
CCXII.
Bassiani.
primo.

BASSIANUS Antonius, filius Severi, regnavit post patrem quasi vii. annis. Hic dictus est Marcus Aure-

¹ *correcta*, B.C.D.

² *protulerit*, B.

³ *de*, A.

⁴ *levius*, A.B.C.D.

⁵ A.B. omit reference. The passage is from the Vulgate, Ps. cii. 9. (according to the A. V. Ps. ciii.)

⁶ *Delo*, B.

⁷ *sequamur*, from A.B.; *sequantur*, MS.

⁸ *Psalterium . . . translatores*].

This passage transferred to next chapter in C.D. The last sentence is omitted in C.D.

of pat folyc uppon oon Ambrose, pat putte forþ his bookes, and hadde i-write] ¹ priveliche, and made hem comoun, or þey were amended.² “Myn freendes,” quod he, “have ³ i-doo me þis, “ ȝif I ⁴ holde my pees I schal be holde gelty,⁵ and ȝif I answe-
 “ I schal be holde an enemy ; eiper condicioun is hard,⁶ of þe
 “ tweyne I schal chese ⁷ þe liȝtere.” Aboute this tyme þe fifte
 translacioun was i-founde in a ton ⁸ at Iericho ; pat translacioun
 is i-cleped Vulgata, the auctor þerof is unknowe. Hit seemeth
 þat þe comyn sawter⁹ pat we useth is i-take of pat translacioun,
 þey we folwe Ierom his translacioun in oþir bookes of holy
 writt. But Damasus þe pope made þe chirche of Rome folwe
 Ierom also in the sawter.⁹ *Bassianus.*

TREVISA.

Capitulum nonumdecimum.

BASSIANUS, Antonius Severus his soone, regnede aftir his
 fadir as it were ¹⁰ seven ȝere ; þis was i-cleped Marcus Aurelius,

Ab urbe. seyenge that his frendes were cause þerof, sayenge that and if
 y hade bene stille y scholde have be acomptede gilty, and if
 y hade answered y scholde have bene iuggede an enemy. Either of these condicions is herde, þerefore y schalle chose
 pat thyng that is moste liȝhte. The vth translacion was
 founde abowte this tyme at Iherico, whiche is callede the
 commune translacion, the auctor of whom is not knowen ; of
 the whiche translacion oure usualle psawter semethe to have
 beene taken, sithe we folowe the translacion of Seynte Ierome
 in oþer bookes of divine scripture. Damasus the pope causede
 the church of Rome to folowe Seynte Ierome in his sawter.

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum nonumdecimum.

BASSIANUS Antonius, the son of Severus, reignede after his
 fader as vij. yere. This Bassianus was callede Marcus Aurelius,

¹ From a., β., γ., and Cx.

² corrected and amended, β. and
 γ.; or he hadde corrected and
 amended them, Cx.

³ habbeþ, γ.

⁴ Ich, β.

⁵ gilty, a.; gylty, Cx.

⁶ but, added in Cx.

⁷ cheose, γ.

⁸ tonne, γ.; toun, Cx.

⁹ sawter, a.

¹⁰ as it were] om. Cx.

lius, et ¹ Caracalla propter quoddam genus vestis quod Romæ erogaverat. Inde est quod apud Romam thermæ ² quas construxit Caracallanæ dictæ sunt. Hic homo pessimus paternis moribus asperior, sed et libidinis impatientissimus, ita ut Juliam novercam suam duceret in uxorem. *Ranulphus*. De obitus sui loco et modo discrepant auctores prout ³ superius dicitur. ⁴ *Gaufridus* ⁵ et *Alfridus*. ⁶ Isto ⁷ regnante Carausius quidam ex infima ⁸ gente Britonum progenitus, ⁹ sed consilio et manu promptus, obtinuit a senatu ¹⁰ ut observaret maritima Britanniae, quæ tunc Franci et Saxones infestabant; quo tamen ¹¹ potitus plus in perniciem quam in commodum rei-publicæ egit, unde Britonibus promisit quod si eum regem facerent etiam ¹² Romanos de insula exterminaret. Interfecit igitur ¹³ Bassianum, ¹⁴ et regno per septennium potitus est. ¹⁵ Nam Picti, quos dux Fulgentius, frater matris Bassiani, de Scythia ¹⁶ et aliunde adduxerat, donis

¹ *Marcus Aurclius et]* om. C.D.

² *terminæ*, C.D.

³ *sicut*, C.D.

⁴ *dictum est*, A.B.

⁵ The reference should be *Gauf.* lib. v. 4.

⁶ C.D. omit reference. The sentence about the "Quinta editio," is here transferred from preceding chapter. See p. 58, note 8.

⁷ *Bassiano*, C.D.

⁸ *infima*, from A.B.; *infamia*, MS.

⁹ *genitus*, B.

¹⁰ *a senatu]* om. A.

¹¹ *tandem*, C.D.

¹² *etiam]* om. B.

¹³ *ergo*, B.

¹⁴ *interfecto igitur Bassiano*, C.D.

¹⁵ *est]* om. B.

¹⁶ *Schicia*, MSS. ut passim.

and Caracalla also for a manere clopinge pat he ȝaf at Rome ; TREVISA.
 and perfore bathes pat he made at Rome beep i-cleped Caracallane. Pis was a swipe¹ evel man, and scharper of maneres pan² his fader, and he was unsuffrable of leccherie, [R.] so pat he took his owne stepdame Iulia and wedded hir to wif. Of pe place and manere of his deyenge auctours discordeth, as it is i-seide toforehonde. *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. While pis³ regnede, oon Carencius,⁴ pat com⁵ of pe lowest blood of Britounns, but he⁶ was a noble⁷ man of counsaile and of hond, he gat of pe senatoures pe keypyng of pe see⁸ costes of Britayne, ffor po⁹ Frensche men and Saxons werrede¹⁰ pere uppon ; but whan he hadde y-gete his axynge he dede¹¹ more harme and damage pan profit to pe comynthe, ffor he beheet¹² to pe Britouns pat he wolde destroye and chase pe Romyans out of pe ilond ȝif pey wolde make hym kyng. Panne he slowȝ [Bassianus, and hadde pe kyngdom seven ȝere ; ffor pe Pictes, pat Fulgencius pe duke,]¹³ Bassianus moder broper,¹⁴ hadde i-brouȝt out of Schicia

Ab urbe. and Caracalla for a maner of clothenge pat he distribute at Rome, MS. HARL. 2261.
 wherefore the bathes he made at Rome be callede Caracallane. This Bassianus was a man of wickede disposicion, ȝiffen moche to the luste of the flesche. R. In so moche that he mariede A transmi-
gracione.
f. 223. a. to hym Iulia the wife of his fader. Of the place of his dethe auctores discorde, as hit is schewede afore. *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. In the tyme of this emperour, a man of lawe bloode of Briteyne, Carausius by name, but prompte in counsel, obteynede of the senate that he myȝhte kepe the costes of the see of Briteyn, whom men of Fraunce and Saxones grevede soore, whiche causede more grevaunce to the commune utilite then to the profite of hit. Wherefore he promisede the Britones that he wolde expelle the Romanes from their costes so that thei wolde make hym kynge ; whiche did sle Bassianus, and was governoure of that realme by vij. yere. For the Pictes, whom duke Fulgencius, broper of the moder of Bassianus, hade brouȝhte from Sichia and other costes, corrupte thro the

¹ right, Cx.

² pan] from Cx. ; pat, MS.

³ Bassianus, added in Cx.

⁴ Caransius, a. ; Carausius, γ. and Cx.

⁵ cometh, Cx.

⁶ but he] om. Cx.

⁷ nobel, a. ; noble, β.

⁸ see] om. Cx.

⁹ po] that tyme, Cx.

¹⁰ werride, β.

¹¹ a dude, γ.

¹² byhett, a. ; bihete, β. ; byheet, γ. ; byhete, Cx.

¹³ From a., β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁴ pat is wrongly inserted here in MS.

Carausii corrupti¹ in ipso prælio Bassianum reliquerant; unde et Carausius victor effectus dedit Pictis locum mansionis in Albania,² ubi cum Britonibus permixti per subsequens ævum permanserunt. Senatus Romanus hoc audiens misit Allectum cum tribus³ legionibus in Britanniam ut Carausium tyrannum interficeret. Quo occiso Allectus per triennium regnavit, et sic Britanniam⁴ potestati Romanæ restituit.⁵ *Giraldus*.⁶ At quia iste Allectus Britones Carausio nuper adhærentes afflixit, Asclepiodotus⁷ dux Cornubiæ in regem erigitur, qui Allectum post⁸ tertium annum,⁹ cum multis milibus¹⁰ Romanorum, apud Londoniam interfecit.¹¹ *Gaufridus*.¹² Gallum vero socium Allecti, post diutinam Londoniæ obsidionem, Venedoti irruentes, apud torrentem infra Londoniam qui a nomine ejus Gallebroc¹³ dicitur, occiderunt.¹⁴ Regnavitque Asclepiodotus in insula per nonnullos¹⁵

¹ *eos corrumpet*, B.

² *Britannia*, B.

³ *tribus*] om. C.D.

⁴ *insulam*, C.D.

⁵ *instituit*, A.

⁶ C.D. omit reference rightly.

⁷ *Asclepiodes*, C.D.

⁸ *post*] om. B.

⁹ C.D. add: "regni sui apud
"Londonum."

¹⁰ *militibus*, A.

¹¹ *occidit*, C.D.

¹² It should be *ut supra*. C.D.
omit reference.

¹³ *Gallebroke*, B.

¹⁴ *interfecerunt*, C.D.

¹⁵ *decem*, C.D.

and out of oper londes forsook Basianus in þe bataile, ffor TREVISA.
 Caraucius hadde i-meded¹ hem; and so Caraucius hadde þe
 victorie, and ȝaf þe Pictes a wonynge² place in Albania, þat is
 Scotland; þere þey were i-melled³ wip Britouns, and wonede⁴
 þere [afterward]⁵ long tyme. Þe senatoures of Rome herde þerof,
 and sente oon Aleetus⁶ wip þre legiouns into Britayne ffor to
 slee þat tiraunt Caraucius, and whan⁷ he was i-slawe Aleetus
 regnede þre ȝere, and so⁸ he restorede Britayne aȝen to þe power
 of Rome. *Giraldus*. And for þis Aleetus grevede and pursewede⁹
 þe Britouns þat hadde y-holde wip Caraucius, oon Asclepiodotus,
 duke of Cornwayle, was i-made kyng, and aftir þre ȝere he slouȝ
 Aleetus at Londoun, and meny þowsandes of Romayns. *Gau-*
fridus. After þat Londoun was longe bysegged, Venedotus¹⁰ men
 of Norþ Wales, fel¹¹ uppon Gallus, Aleetus his felowe, and
 slouȝ hym wip yn Londoun, at a brook¹² þat hap þe name of hym,
 þat hatte Galle-brook,¹³ and Asclepiodotus regnede somewhat of

Ab urbe. ȝiftes of Carausius, lefte Bassianus in that batelle. This MS. HARL.
 Carausius beenge victor in that batelle, ȝafe to þe Pictes a 2261.
 place to inhabite in Albania, where in thei taryede as mixte A transmi-
 with the Britones. The senate of Rome perceyvenge the gracione.
 treason of this Carausius, sende Aleetus with thre legiones of
 Romanes un to Briteyne, whiche ȝiffenge batelle to Carausius
 did sle hym, and reignenge in Briteyne by the space of thre
 yere, restorede that realme to the power of þe Romanes.
Giraldus. Asclepiodotus the duke of Cornewaile was electe
 to be kyng for cause Aleetus punyschede soore the Britones
 that supportede Carausius; wherefore Aleetus was sleyne
 after the thridde yere of his reigne, with mony m^t of the
 Romanes, by Asclepiodotus made kyng of Briteyne at the
 cite of London. *Gaufridus*. And Gallus, the felowe of
 Aleetus, segede longe in London, was sleyne at a ryver of
 hit calle Gallebroke after his name. This Asclepiodotus
 reignede in Briteyne by mony yeres un to the tymes off

¹ *hyred*, Cx.² *dwellyng*, Cx.³ *medled*, Cx.⁴ *dwelld*, Cx.⁵ From *a.*, *γ.*, and Cx.⁶ *Allectus*, Cx.⁷ *whan*] om. Cx.⁸ *so*] om. Cx.⁹ *poursiewed*, Cx.¹⁰ *Venedotes*, *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.¹¹ *filie*, *β.*¹² *broke*, *β.* and Cx. ; *broc*, *γ.*¹³ *Gallebroc*, *γ.* ; or *Walbrooke*,
 added in Cx.

annos usque ad tempora Dioclesiani, tuncque Coilus¹
dux Colcestriæ Asclepiodotum interfecit. *Ran.* Istum
Asclepiodotum, quem Giraldus et Gaufridus vocant
ducem Cornubiæ, Beda, libro primo, capitulo sexto,²
sequens Eutropium in historia Romana,³ dicit⁴ præ-
fectum prætorii. *Eutropius in historia Romana.*⁵
Opilius Macrinus, præfectus prætorii, post Bassianum
imperavit quasi uno anno, et tunc cum filio suo
apud Archelaidem⁶ occisus est. Calixtus papa post
Zephyrinum sedit⁷ annis quasi quinque; qui con-
stituit jejunia quatuor temporum⁸ propter abun-
dantiam fructuum, fecitque cœmeterium⁹ in via Appia
ad sepeliendum martyrum corpora, quod modo Calixti¹⁰
dicitur.¹¹ Marcus Aurelius Antonius, ut putabatur
Caracallæ filius, imperavit¹² quasi annis duobus, qui
nullum genus luxuriæ prætermisit,¹³ et tandem¹⁴
tumultu militari occisus est.¹⁵

Gratiæ
CCXIX.
Opilii
primo.

Jejunia
quatuor
temporum
institutio.

¹ *Coelus*, A.B.

² *dicit esse præfectum prætorii*, C.D.

³ *sequens . . . Romana*] om. C.D.

⁴ *esse*, added in A.B.

⁵ *in historia Romana*] om. B.;
C.D. omit reference. It should be
lib. ix. c. 22.

⁶ *tumultu militari*, added in C.D.

⁷ *successit*, C.D.

⁸ *in anno*, added in C.D.

⁹ *cimiterium*, MSS.

¹⁰ *cimiterium*, added in B.

¹¹ *quod modo dicitur Calixti, ubi
multa martirum corpora sunt sepulta*,
C.D.

¹² *regnavit*, B.

¹³ C.D. add: "quin temptaret."

¹⁴ C.D. add: "cum matre sua."

¹⁵ C.D. add as reference: "*Ranul-
phus*," and then the following sen-
tence, "Ejus tempore sexta editio
inventa est Nicapoli Palestinæ."

pe 3eres in pe ilond anon to Dioclisianus his tyme. Þanne Coelus, duke of Colchestre, slou3 Asclepiodotus [R. Girald and Gaufred clepeþ þis Asclepiodotus]¹ duke of Cornewayle; but Beda, libro primo, capitulo 6º, folweþ Eutropius in þe storie of Rome, and clepeþ² þis Asclepiodotus, duk of Cornwaile,³ prefectus⁴ of þe pretorie. *Eutropius*. Opilius Marcius,⁵ prefectus⁶ of þe pretorie, was emperour after Basianus as it were oon 3ere, and þanne at Archelaydes he was i-slawe, bope he and his sone.⁷ After Zephirinus, Calixtus was popē as hit were⁸ fyve 3ere: he ordeyned þe⁹ fastynge on of¹⁰ foure¹¹ tymes of þe 3ere for plente of þe¹² corne and of fruit; and made a chirchew¹³ at Rome, in a place þat hatte Via Appia, for to burie¹⁴ þe bodies of holy martires; now þat place hatte [cimetorium]¹⁵ Calixty.¹⁶ Marcus Aurelius Antonius, þat was i-holde þe sone of Caracalla,¹⁷ was emperour as it were¹⁸ two 3ere; he forbare¹⁹ no manere of leccherie; at þe laste he was i-slawe in a stryvynge of kny3tes.

TREVISA.

b urbe.
223. b.

Dioclician, and then Coelus the duke of Colchestre did slee hym. Beda, libro primo, capitulo tertio, folowenge Eutropius, seithe this Asclepiodotus was a grete governoure of Rome; whom Giraldus and Gaufridus seythe to have be the duke of Cornewaile. *Eutropius*. Opilius Macrinus reignede in thempire after Bassianus oon yere, sleyne with his sonne at Archelaides. Calixtus the pope succeded Zephirinus as v. yere; whiche ordeynede the observaunce of iiij. tymes for the grete habundaunce of frutes; whiche made a seyntuary in the cite of Rome, in the way callede Via Appia, to bery the bodies of martires, whiche is callede now the wey of Calixtus. Marcus Aurelius Antonius, the son of Bassian as men supposede, reignede ij. yere; whiche overskippeþ not eny kynde of lecchery, sleyne at the laste in batelle.

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.Marcus
Aurelius.¹ From a. and Cx.² called, Cx.³ duk of Cornwaile] om. a.⁴ prefect, a. and Cx.⁵ Macrinus, Cx.⁶ Morcinus prefect, a.⁷ also, added in Cx.⁸ as it were] om. Cx.⁹ þat, γ.¹⁰ on of] of þe, a., γ., and Cx.¹¹ fastyng of the foure, β.¹² þe] om. a.; ol, Cx.¹³ chirche3erde, β.; churchehey3, γ.; chircheyerde, Cx.¹⁴ in, added in Cx.¹⁵ From Cx.¹⁶ Calixti, Cx.¹⁷ Carcalla, γ.¹⁸ as hit were] om. Cx.¹⁹ forbaar, γ.

CAP. XX.

[*De Imperatore Aurelio et de rebus ecclesiasticis.*]Gratia.
CXXIII.
Aurelii
primo.

AURELIUS Alexander imperavit annis quasi tresdecim; qui disciplinae militaris tam severus corrector fuit, ut quasdam tumultuantes legiones integras exauctoraverit.¹ Ejus assessor fuit Vulpianus juris peritus;² apud Mogontium³ Germaniae tumultu militari est⁴ occisus. Ejus tempore sexta editio inventa est Nichapoli Palestinae. *Martinus*.⁵ Calixto papa passo sub Alexandro,⁶ successit Urbanus primus quasi⁷ annis octo; qui constituit ut oblationes fidelium non aliter quam in ecclesiasticos usus⁸ et fratrum indigentias convertentur, eo quod vota fidelium sunt et pretia peccatorum. Ejus tempore coepit⁹ primo Romana ecclesia praedia possidere; ex quorum proventibus¹⁰ Urbanus iste notariis et clericis, qui gesta sanctorum conscriberent,¹¹ sumptus deputabat. Prius enim ecclesia instar

Urbanus
papa.¹ *exautorizavit*, B.² C.D. add: "tam insignis."³ *Mogantiam*, B.⁴ *fuit*, B.⁵ *Ejus...Martinus*] om. C.D. See note ¹¹, p. 64. The reference should be Marianus, lib. ii. æt. vi. a. c. 224.⁶ *Aurelio*, C.D.⁷ *et sedit*, B.⁸ *in usus ecclesiae*, B.⁹ *inceptit*, B.¹⁰ *ex quorum proventibus*] om. B.¹¹ *conscribebant*, C.D.

Capitulum vicesimum.

AURELIUS Alexander was emperour as it were¹ prittene zere; his was so cruel² in correctionns of þe lawe of chivalrie, þat he undede³ hole legiouns þat made grucchyng⁴ and strif; his assessour was oon [Vulpianus]⁵ a connyng man of lawe; he was i-slawe at August⁶ in Almayne in stryvynge of knyžtes: in his tyme þe sixte translacioun was i-founde of holy writt at Nicapolus⁷ in Palestina. *Marcianus*.⁸ Calixtus þe pope was i-martired in Alisaundre his tyme, and þe first Urban was pope after hym as it were⁹ eyžte zere; he ordeynede þat þe offrynges of Cristene men schulde¹⁰ non opir wyse be y-spend¹¹ but in use of holy chirche, þat he knowlechede verrailiche his synne,¹² and in help of nedy¹³ [Cristen]¹⁴ men, ffor þey beep þe avowes¹⁵ of Cristen men and þe prys of synne. In his tyme þe chirche of Rome bygan first to have londes and rentes, and wip þe profit¹⁶ perof he fonde notaries and clerkes to write þe lyvyng

*Capitulum vicesimum.*MS. HARL.
2261.

b urbe.

A transmi-
gracione.

AURELIUS Alexander was made emperour xiiij. yere; whiche was so grete a corrector of his peple that he wolde expelle from hym diverse legiones grucchenge holly; whiche was sleyne at Nicapolis in Palestyne.¹⁷ In the tyme of whom the sexte translacion was founde. *Martinus*. Urbanus the pope succeded Calixtus putte to dethe by Alexander themperour, callede Urbanus primus, by viij. yere; whiche ordeynede that the oblaciones of trewe peple sholde not be convertede otherwise then in to the uses of the chirche and to the indigence of the breper, in that thei be þe promisses of trewe peple and the price of synnes. The chirche of Rome began firste to have possessiones in his tymes, of the proventus of whom Urbanus the pope

¹ as it were] om. Cx.² cruwel, β. and γ.³ undide, β.⁴ grutchyng, Cx.⁵ From Cx.⁶ Magust, α.; Magunst, β.; Magunst, γ.; Magounce, Cx., et infra.⁷ Nicapolis, β. and γ.; Nycapolis, Cx.⁸ Marcus, Cx.⁹ as it were] om. Cx.¹⁰ be, added in α., γ., and Cx.¹¹ spent, Cx.¹² þat . . . synne] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.¹³ neody, γ.¹⁴ From γ.¹⁵ afowes, γ.; voves, Cx.¹⁶ prouffyt, Cx.¹⁷ The translator has evidently confused the two sentences of the original.

apostolorum vixerat¹ pecunias tantum pro usu egenorum recipiens. Hic² est ille Urbanus qui Valerianum sponsum Cecilie baptizavit, cum quibus tandem sub Aurelio martyrizatur. Cui successit Poncianus papa³ quasi⁴ Poncianus papa. annis quinque, qui tandem deportatus apud Sardiniam martyrizatur; cuius corpus postea⁵ Fabianus papa Romam perduxit et sepelivit. Huic Ponciano dicitur quidam Ciriacus per annum successisse; sed quia contra voluntatem [cleri]⁶ cessit papatui, Anthero substituto, et etiam quia⁷ cum undecim milibus virginum, quas poene omnes baptizaverat, apud⁸ Agrippinam perrexerat,⁹ non est positus in catalogo¹⁰ pontificum; putabant enim cardinales ipsum¹¹ non ob¹² devotionem, sed propter oblectamenta virginum dimisisse papatum, cum tamen et ipse virgo existens cum virginibus illis martyrio fuerit¹³ coronatus, sicut patet in legenda [virginum]¹⁴ earundem. Maximinus¹⁵ Julius post occisionem Aurelii apud Magontiam factus est imperator ab exercitu

¹ *vixerat*] om. A.

² *papa Valerianum*, C.D.

³ *papa*] om. C.D.

⁴ *sedens*, B.

⁵ *postmodum*, B.; *beatus*, added in C.D.

⁶ Added from A.B.C.D.

⁷ *quia*] om. B.

⁸ *apud*] om. B.

⁹ *tetenderat*, C.D.

¹⁰ *cathalogo*, MS.

¹¹ *eum*, A.

¹² *ob*] propter, C.D.

¹³ *fuit*, B.

¹⁴ Added from C.D.

¹⁵ *Maximus*, A.

and dedes of holy seyntes ; to forehonde¹ holy chirche lyvede as þe apostles, and feng² onliche money to þe use of needy³ Cristen men. Þis is þat Urban þat cristned⁴ Valerianus þe spouse of Seint Cecily,⁵ and was at þe laste i-martred wip hem⁶ in Aurelius his tyme. After hym Poncianus was pope as it were⁷ fyve 3ere, and at þe laste he was i-brou3t and i-martired at Sardinia,⁸ and aftirward pope⁹ Fabyan brou3te his body to Rome, and buriede it pere. Me seip þat oon Siriacus¹⁰ was pope after þis Poncianus oon 3ere, but for¹¹ he resignede þe poperiche¹² a3enst þe wille of þe clergy, and oon Antherus was y-made pope, and also¹³ for he wente to Agrippina¹⁴ wip enleven powsand maydons þat¹⁵ he hadde i-cristened¹⁶ wel nygh alle, he is nou3t y-sette in þe book of rekenyng of bisshoppis.¹⁷ Þe cardynales trowede¹⁸ þat he lefte þe poperiche nou3t for devocioun, but for likyng of þe¹⁹ maydens, [nopeles he was cleno mayde²⁰ i-martred wip þe same maydenes].²¹ After þat Aurelius

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. deputed a certeyne lyffenge to the notaries and scribes whiche MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigratione. f. 224. a. did write the deedes of holy seyntes. This is the bischop Urban whiche baptizede Valerianus the spowse of Seynte Cecily, with whom he was martirizate also under Aurelius Alexander. The body of whom Fabianus the pope brou3hte to Rome and beryede hit. Whom Poncianus the pope succeeded, whiche brou3hte to Sardinia suffrede passion per. Hit is seide that a pope callede Ciriacus succeeded this Poncianus by a yere, but he was not nowmbrede amonge other bischoppes, in that he wente un to Agrippina with vj.²² m^r virgines whom hade baptizede allemoste. For the cardinalles supposede that he hade goen with theyme for the pleasure of the flesche, and to-lefte his benefice for the luffe of theyme, whiche was martirizate with those virgynes afterwarde, as hit is expressede in the legendes of theyme. Maximus Iulius reignede after the dethe of Aurelius, Maximus Iulius.

¹ to fore this tyme, Cx.² fond, γ.; receyved, Cx.³ neody, γ.⁴ folled, β.; follede, γ.⁵ Cecil, β.⁶ hym, Cx.⁷ as it were] om. Cx.⁸ Sardinia, α.⁹ pope] om. Cx.¹⁰ Sciriacus, γ.¹¹ for] bycause, Cx.¹² poperych, γ.; papacye, Cx.¹³ also] om. Cx.¹⁴ whiche nowe is called Coleyn, added in Cx.¹⁵ þat] whom, Cx.¹⁶ y-folled, β.¹⁷ bishoppes] popes, Cx.¹⁸ trowide, β.¹⁹ þe] om. Cx.²⁰ and, added in γ.²¹ From α., γ., and Cx. : γ. adds :“ as hyt ys y-write in þe legende
“ of þe same maydons.”²² Error of the scribe for xj.

Gratia.
CCXXXIX.
Gordiani.
primo.

sine¹ auctoritate senatus, et imperavit² annis tribus. Hic persecutus³ ecclesiam, potissime propter Originem, tandem⁴ occiditur Aquileiæ.⁵ Gordianus imperavit⁶ quasi sex annis; qui postquam superaverat Parthos, occisus est a Philippo præfecto prætorii non longe ab urbe Roma.⁷ Fabianus papa succedit⁸ Anthero⁹ quasi quindecim annis. Hic dum papa defuncto de futuri pontificis electione itinerando cum amicis loqueretur, assedit subito columba capiti ejus, dicens, "Romæ episcopus coronaberis." Qui sic divinitus electus statuit septem notarios¹⁰ ad conscribendum gesta martyrum,¹¹ et ut omni anno chrisma in ecclesia conficeretur: tandem passus est sub Decio. Hujus papæ diebus Novatianus, quidam presbyter Romanus, ambiens pontificatum, factus est hæreticus, negans lapsis spem [veniæ].¹² Quapropter congregata est synodus lxx^a¹³ episcoporum. Floruit tunc scriptor Africanus,¹⁴

¹ *sine*, from A.B. ; *suo*, MS.

² *regnavit quasi*, C.D.

³ *persequabatur*, C.D. ; *est*, added in MS.

⁴ *a Pipiriis*, C. ; *a Pipieno*, D.

⁵ *Aquileia*, from A.B. ; *Aquileya*, MS.

⁶ *regnavit*, C.D.

⁷ *Romana*, B.

⁸ *successit*, B.

⁹ *diebus hujus Gordiani*, C.D.

¹⁰ *notarios*, B.

¹¹ *qui gesta martirum conscriberent*, C.D.

¹² *veniæ*, added from C.D.

¹³ *xl.*, B.

¹⁴ *inter scriptores catholicos et historicos notatissimos*, C.D., omitting from *qui* to *magistrale*.

was i-slawe at Mangounst,¹ Maximius² Iulius was i-made TREVISA.
 emperour by pe oost wipoute auctorite of pe senatoures, and
 was emperour pre 3ere; he pursewed³ holy chirche specialliche
 for Origenes, and he was i-slawe at pe laste in Aquilia. Gordianus was emperour sixte⁴ 3ere, and was y-slawe of oon
 Phelip, prefecte of pe pretorie, nou3t fer from Rome, after
 pat Gordianus hadde overcome pe Parthes. Fabyan was pope
 after Antherus as it were⁵ fiftene 3ere. Whanne pe pope was
 deed, pis passed by pe way, and talkede wip his frendes of pe
 chesyng⁶ of a newe pope, panne a'eolvere⁷ com sodeynliche
 and sat⁸ on his heed, and seide, "þou schalt be y-crowned
 " bisshop at⁹ Rome;" and so he was i-chose by Goddes or-
 dynaunce, and ordeyned sevene notaries to write pe dedes of
 holy martires; and he ordeynede pat every 3ere crisme and
 oyle schulde be i-halowed¹⁰ in holy chirche; and he was i-mar-
 tired at pe laste in Deeius his tyme. In pis popes tyme oon
 Navacius, a preost of Rome, desired to be pope, and bycam an
 heretyk,¹¹ and denyede¹² pat a synful man my3te be saved;
 perfore was y-made a counsail of sixty bisshoppes. þat tyme was

Ab urbe. whiche was made emperour by his hoste withowte consente of MS. HARL.
 the senate, and reignede iij. yere. This emperour persuede 2261.
 the churche moeche for Origenes; neverthelesse he was sleyne A transmi-
 at the laste at Aquileia. Gordianus was emperour vj. yere, gracione.
 whiche was sleyne by Philippe, governour of the pretory, not Gordianus.
 ferre from the cite of Rome, after that he hade victory ageyne
 men of Parthia. Fabianus the pope succeded Aneherus as
 xv. yere, whiche spekenge to his frendes in traveylenge of
 the succession off the pope, a dovese come and sate on his
 hedde, seyenge that thow schalle be crownede bischoppe of
 Rome. Whiche electe so by the grace of God, ordeynede vij.
 notaries to write the gestes of martires, and also that ereme
 scholde be blissede in the churche every yere. Novacianus,
 a preste of Rome, desirenge to be pope, and put from hit in
 the tyme of this pope, was made an heretike, denyenge mercy
 to synnefulle men arisenge from synne. Wherefore a counselle
 was hade of lx. bischoppes. Affricanus the writer was pis

¹ *Magust*, β.; *Magonst*, γ.

² *Maximinus*, α. and Cx.

³ *persywed*, γ.; *poursiewed*, Cx.

⁴ *sixe*, α.; *six*, Cx.

⁵ *as it were*] om. Cx.

⁶ *cheosyng*, γ.

⁷ *dowve*, Cx.

⁸ *saat*, γ.

⁹ *of*, Cx.

¹⁰ *halewide*, β.

¹¹ *erretik*, β.

¹² *deny3ede*, α.

qui opinione Heraclidis episcopi, qui vitas patrum pro magna parte descripserat,¹ attractus, descendit Alexandriam, ubi post Origenem cathedram tenuit magistralem. His² quoque diebus Coelus dux Colcestriæ interfecit Asclepiodotum, et³ regnavit in Britannia quasi xxx. annis, usque adventum Constantii.

CAP. XXI.

[*Plura de rebus Romanis deque ecclesiæ statu.*]

Gratiæ
CCXLV.
Philippi
primo.

PHILIPPUS cum Philippo filio suo imperavit septem annis. Iste primus omnium imperatorum factus est Christianus, a beato Pontio martyre baptizatus; qui adeo in fide catholica profecit, ut prompte⁴ peccata sua confitens, in festo Paschæ coram omni populo communicaret. Filius vero ejus quamvis Christianus, adeo tamen severi fuit animi, ut nullius unquam commotione ad ridendum solvi possit. Pa-

Primus
omnium
Christia-
norum
imperator
Philippus.

¹ *pro . . . descripserat*] in libro
qui dicitur Paradisus descripsit,
A.B.

² *Circa hunc annum*, C.D.

³ *extunc*, added in C.D.

⁴ *proinde*, A.

Affricanus þe writere in his floures.¹ Heraclides þe bisshop wil² TREVISIA.
mene,³ þat [he]⁴ wroot þe lyves of holy fadris in a book þat
hatte Paradisus. Affricanus, þe writer of stories,⁵ was i-prayed
and wente to Alexandria, and occupiede þe maister his⁶ chayer
after Origenes. Also þat tyme Coelus, duke of Colchestre, slouȝ
Asclepiodotus, and regnede in Bretayne as it were⁷ þretty ȝere,
anon to þe comynge of Constancius.

Capitulum vicesimum primum.

PHILIP⁸ wip his sone [Philip]⁹ was emperour sevene ȝere; þis
was þe firste Cristen man of al þe emperours, and was i-cristened¹⁰
of Seint Pontius þe martir. He was so stedefast¹¹ in þe fey of
holy chirche þat he knowlechede verreilyche¹² his synne and
was i-housed¹³ to fore al þe peple in an¹⁴ Esterday; his sone
was a Cristen man, but he was so sturne of herte þat no man
myȝte meove¹⁵ hym to lauȝhe.¹⁶ Oones he took heede how¹⁷

Ab urbe. tyme, whiche movede by Heraclides bisshop, whiche did write MS. HARL.
the lyfes of holy faders in a booke callede Paradisus, wente to 2261.
Alexandria, where he kepede a scole of grammer after the dethe
of Origenes. Coelus the duke of Colchestre did sle Aselepio-
dotus in this tyme, and reignede in Briteyne as xxx^{ti} yere un-
to the tyme and commenge of Constantyne. A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum vicesimum primum.

PHILIPPUS, with Philippe his sonne, was emperour the space f. 224. b.
of vij. yere. This Philippe was the firste emperour that recey-
vede the feithe of Criste, baptizede of Poncius martir; whiche
was of so grete feithe, that he confessenge his synnes wolde
receyve the blissede sacramente in the feste of Ester afore
alle peple. Also his sonne was of so constante feithe that he
cowthe not be movede to laȝhe in eny wise, stryvenge with

¹ *flouring*, Cx.
² *wol*, γ.
³ *will mene*] sayth, Cx.
⁴ From β.
⁵ *þe writer of stories*] om. α., γ.,
and Cx.
⁶ *his*] om. Cx.
⁷ *as it were*] om. Cx.
⁸ *Philippus*, Cx.

⁹ From α. and Cx.
¹⁰ *y-folled*, β. and γ.
¹¹ *studefast*, α.
¹² *frelich*, β.; *frely*, Cx.
¹³ *y-housed*, γ.
¹⁴ *in an*] om. Cx.
¹⁵ *meve*, Cx.
¹⁶ *lauȝwhe*, γ.
¹⁷ *houȝ*, γ.

tremque semel cachinnantem averso vultu notavit,¹
semper vitiis reluctans, et ad ardua virtutum anhelans.²

Horum imperatorum anno quarto millenarius annus a
conditione urbis expletus est; ob quam solemnitatem
innumerabiles bestias Philippus in magno circo³ occi-
dit, ludosque theatrales in Campo Martio tribus diebus

Gratiæ
CCL.
Philippi
VI.

et noctibus populo pervigili celebravit.⁴ Fabianus papa
passus est sub Decio consule; cui successit Cornelius<sup>Cornelius
papa.</sup>
annis tribus;⁵ qui constituit ut iuramentum a sum-
mis sacerdotibus non nisi pro fide recta exigeretur,
et ut nullus sacerdotum causam suam⁶ committeret
iudicio nisi ad sedem apostolicam fuerit appellatum.
Hic quoque rogatu Sanctæ Lucinæ fecit levare cor-
pora⁷ apostolorum de catacumbis, et corpus Pauli
poni in via Ostiensi,⁸ corpus Petri⁹ in Vaticano
juxta locum suæ crucifixionis. Hujus¹⁰ papæ tempore
Græci furati fuerant corpora apostolorum, ut ea in

¹ notavit, from A.B.C.D.; voca-
vit, MS.

² Eutropius, added in B.

³ circulo, C.; cirpo, D.

⁴ C.D. add: "Et agon (sic) mille
annorum actum est."

⁵ sedens annos tres, B.

⁶ alieno, added in C.D.

⁷ sanctorum, B.

⁸ Ostensi, MS.

⁹ vero, added in C.D.

¹⁰ etiam, added in C.D.

his fader made a mowe, and tornede away þe¹ face; alwey he wipstod vices, and fondede to styȝe up to þe perfiztnesse of virtues. *Eutropius.* In þe fourþe ȝere of þese² emperours³ were i-ended a þowsand ȝere after þat Rome was i-buld, and for solempnite þerof [Philip]⁴ slowȝ bestes wip oute nombre in a rounde place þat is i-cleped þe grete circus, and made pleyes of þe theatre in Mars his⁵ feeld⁶ þre dayes and þre nyȝt to þe peple þat wook⁷ besiliche.⁸ Fabyan þe pope was i-martired in Decius þe consul his tyme; after hym Cornelius was pope þre ȝere; he ordeyned⁹ þat noon ooth¹⁰ schulde be chalenged¹¹ of þe pope but it were for þe right fey of holy chirche, and þat no preost schulde committe his cause to anoper manis doom but it were apeled to þe court of Rome. Also at þe prayer of Seint Lucina he made þe bodies of the apostles to¹² be i-take out of þe place þat hatte Catacumba, as it were a charnel, and broȝt Poule his¹³ body in þe place þat hatte Via Ostiensis, and Peter his body in place þat hatte Vaticanus, faste by þe place þere he was i-doo in¹⁴ þe croys. In þis popes tyme þe Grees¹⁵ hadde y-stole þe bodies of þe aposteles to brynge hem into

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. vices and drawenge to vertu. *Eutropius.* The m^t yere from the edifieng of the cite of Rome was complete in the iiijth yere of his reigne; wherefore he made solenne thynges, and did sle bestes as innumerable, makenge disportes and playes in a grete felde by iiij. daies and iii. nyȝhtes contynually. Fabianus the pope suffrede dethe under Decius consul, whom Cornelius succedede iiij. yere; whiche ordeynede that an othe scholde not be requerede of the hie priestes but for the ryȝhte feithe of Criste, and that a preste scholde not committe his cause to the iuggemente of other peple afore that he have appellede to the cowrte of Rome. This pope causede the blissede relikes of Seyntes Petyr and Paule to be taken from their beryalles at the desire of Seynte Lucina, and the body of Seynte Paule to be sette in the weye Ostiense, and the body of Seynte Petyr in Vatican nye to the place of his passion. In the tymes of thys pope the bodies of Seynte Petyr and Paule were stollen by men of Grece,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

The bodies of Seynte Petyr and Paule were taken from Rome by Grekes.

¹ þe] his, Cx.

² þese, γ.; this, Cx.

³ þis emperour, β.

⁴ From α., γ., and Cx.

⁵ Marses, Cx.

⁶ Marses felde, β.

⁷ woke, Cx.

⁸ woke busylych, γ.

⁹ ordeyned, Cx.

¹⁰ cþ, α.

¹¹ chalengide, β.

¹² to] om. α.

¹³ Powles, Cx.

¹⁴ in] om. Cx.

¹⁵ Grekes, Cx., et infra.

Græciam deferrent; sed dæmones habitantes in idolis divina virtute coacti clamabant,¹ “Viri Romani, succurrite, quia dii vestri auferuntur.” Unde et fideles populi² intelligentes hoc dictum³ de apostolis suis, infideles vero de diis⁴ suis,⁵ unanimiter conglobati persecuti sunt Græcos. Græci autem territi⁶ projecerunt corpora apostolorum apud catacumbas in puteum quemdam; quibus extractis, dum in dubium veniret quæ essent ossa Petri et quæ Pauli, orantibus fidelibus et jejunantibus revelatum est maiora ossa esse⁷ piscatoris. Philippus senior Veronæ,⁸ Philippus junior Romæ, dolo Decii occiduntur. *Ranulphus.* Legitur in legenda sanctorum quod Philippus

Gratiæ
CCLI.
Philippi
VII.

¹ sic, added in C.D.

² viri, C.D.

³ hoc dictum] om. C.D.

⁴ idolis, C.D.

⁵ ipsorum, B.

⁶ territi] om C.D.

⁷ prædicatoris, minora vero added in B.C.

⁸ Neronæ, A.; Veronæ, B.

TREVISA.

Grees. But feendes pat were i-closed and woued¹ in mawmettes were compelled by pe vertu of God, and cryed, "Helpep,² men of Rome, for ȝoure³ goddes bep i-take away.⁴" Panne Cristen men understood pat pat⁵ was i-seide of pe apostles, and mysbileved men understood pat it was i-seide of here goddes; and so bope⁶ Cristen men and mysbileved men gadrede hem to gidres alle in oon route, and⁷ by on assent, and pursued⁸ after pe Grees. Pan pe Grees were aferd, and prewe pe bodyes of pe apostles in a put⁹ at a place pat hatte¹⁰ Catecumbe; and whan pe bodies were i-take up¹¹ out of pat place, it was doute wheper bonys were¹² Petris¹³ and wheper wer Paulis.¹⁴ Panne Cristen men gonne to praye [and to]¹⁵ faste, and hadde a revelacioun and a schewynge of God pat pe grettere bones were pe fischeres bones¹⁶; pe fischere was Peter. Phelip pe lypere¹⁷ was i-slawe at Nerona,¹⁸ and Phelip pe ȝonger was i-slawe at Rome by gile and by fraud of Decius. R̃. It is i-rad in pe legenda sanctorum pat Phelip pe

Ab urbe.

that they myȝhte have theym in to peire londe. That doen, the develles inhabitenge the ydoles, coacte by the vertu and power of God, cryede, "Ye men of Rome, helpe, for youre goddes be "taken away." The trewe peple of Criste understandynge that to be seide of thapostles, and the unfeithefulle men supposenge hit to be seide of peire goddes, pursewede the Grekes. The Grekes trowblede soore, and dredenge the persecucion of the Romanes, caste the bodies of Petyr and Paule in to a pytte. Whiche takenge furthe, and the bodyes of theym not known perfetely whiche were the boones of Seynte Petyr and whiche of Seynte Paule, the trewe peple of Criste preyenge God to be certifiende of the trawthe. Then hit was schewede to theym f. 225. a. by revelacion pat thè moore boones were of Seynte Petyr. Philippus themperour was sleyne at Verona thro treason of Decius, and Philippus his sonne was sleyne at Rome. R̃. Hit is redde in the legendes of seyntes that Philippus the elder

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ dwellyd, Cx.² Help ye, Cx.³ ȝoure] our, Cx.⁴ from you, added in Cx.⁵ pat] this, Cx.⁶ bope] om. Cx.⁷ and] om. Cx.⁸ poursiewed, Cx.⁹ pitt, B.; pytte, Cx.¹⁰ heyght, Cx.¹¹ up] om. Cx.¹² was, B.¹³ Peter his, a.¹⁴ Paule his, a.¹⁵ From a., B., γ., and Cx.¹⁶ pe fischeres bones] bis in MS.¹⁷ elder, B.; elpere, γ.; older, Cx.¹⁸ Verona, Cx.

senior Decium militem suum strenuum ad domandum Galliam miserat. Cui prospere revertenti¹ imperator occurrens de Roma, dolo ejusdem Decii² apud³ Veronam⁴ occiditur; quod audiens Philippus junior aufugit,⁵ et thesauros paternos⁶ beato Sixto papæ et Laurentio diacono tradidit⁷ pro pauperum^{Thesaurus Laurentii.} distributione.⁸ Decius ergo in imperatorem [creatus]⁹ ut non¹⁰ proditorie¹¹ sed zelo idololatriæ dominum suum occidisse videretur, Christianos persequi cœpit,¹² et imperavit¹³ tribus annis.¹⁴ Hic cum filium suum Decium imperiali diademate proponeret insignire, renuit filius,¹⁵ dicens, " Vereor ne si fiam imperator dediscam¹⁶ esse " filius. Malo enim¹⁷ non esse imperator et¹⁸ esse " humilis,¹⁹ quam imperare et esse filius indevotus. " Imperet ergo pater, meum autem imperium sit " parere imperanti."

¹ redeunti, C.D.

² imperium ambientis latenter de nocte, added in C.D.

³ apud] om. B.C.D.

⁴ Neronam, A.; om. C.D.

⁵ affugit, B.

⁶ C.D. add: " cum propriis."

⁷ tradidit] om. C.D.

⁸ commendavit, C.D.

⁹ creatus, added from A.B.; receptus, added in C.D.

¹⁰ non] om. A.

¹¹ proditore, MS.

¹² iste igitur Decius, qui Philippo

successit, imperator fuit et non plene regnavit tribus annis, sub quo Fabianus papa, tempore consulatus sui, passus est. Hic et Decius imperator, cum, &c., added in C.D.

¹³ regnavit, B.

¹⁴ et imperavit tribus annis] om. C.D.

¹⁵ filius] Decius minor, C.D.

¹⁶ desistam, C. (not D.)

¹⁷ enim] om. B.

¹⁸ esse . . . et] om. B.

¹⁹ filius, added in C.D.

eldere¹ hadde i-sente his noble knyzt Decius for to chaste Gallia. Decius sped wel, and come azen, and þe emperour com azenst hym out of Rome, and was i-slave at Nerona² [by his fraude and gyle],³ and Phelip þe zonger⁴ herde⁵ þerof, and fligh, and took his fadris⁶ tresour to Sixtus þe pope, and to Laurence þe decoun,⁷ for to dele it to pore⁸ men. þan Decius was i-made emperour, for me schulde wene þat he hadde i-slayn his lord for love of mametrie, and not traytourliche. þis Decius pursuede⁹ Cristen men, and was emperour pre zere; þis¹⁰ wolde have y-crowned his sone Decius emperour, but his sone wolde nouzt, and seide, "Y drede þat I schal forzete¹¹ to be a sone 3if I be made¹² emperour; me is levere," quod he, "to be nouzt emperour, and [be a meke sone, þan be emperour, and]¹³ stout and unkynde sone; myn fader schal be emperour, my¹⁴ empere schal be to be suget¹⁵ and buxom to þe emperour." *Orosius*.¹⁶

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

sende Decius his myzhty knyghte to subdewe Fraunce, whiche returnede from þat victory did slee the seide Philippe at Verona. The yonger Philippe understondenge that, fledde to Rome, and toke the treasures of his fader to blissede Sixtus the pope, and to Laurence his diacon, that thei scholde distribute theyme to poore men. This Decius made emperour, began to do persecucion to the trewe peple of Criste, that hyt scholde be seide he did sle his lorde for ydolatry, and for noon oper treason; whiche reignede thre yere. This Decius willenge to have induede Decius his sonne with a diademe imperialle, the childe refusede hit, sayenge, "I drede that and if y be an emperour y schal forgete to be a sonne, perfore y hade lever be noon emperour and be a meke sonne, then to be emperour and be a sonne indevoute; perfore y wyll the fader be emperour; myne empire schalle be to obeye to emperour."

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ *elbere*, a. and γ.² *Verona*, Cx.³ From a., β., and Cx.⁴ *þanne þe zonger Philip*, a., γ., and Cx.⁵ *hurde*, γ.⁶ *fader*, a.⁷ *dekene*, Cx.⁸ *pour*, Cx.⁹ *poursiewed*, Cx.¹⁰ *he*, Cx.¹¹ *forzete*, γ.¹² *maad*, γ.¹³ From a., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁴ *myn*, a.¹⁵ *subgette*, Cx.¹⁶ *Decius*, a.

CAP. XXII.

[*De imperatoribus et pontificibus Romanis.*]Gratia
CCLII.
Decii
primo.

DECIUS secundum Orosium imperavit tribus annis¹ tribus mensibus;² sed secundum Eusebium, Bedam, et Cassiodorum, incepit regnare anno ab urbe condita millesimo quarto; et secundum chronicam Eusebii videtur quod iste Decius regnaverit octo annis; et secundum martyrologium videtur quod regnaverit sexdecim annis, alioquin non videtur posse stare quod tot summi pontifices, scilicet Fabianus, Cornelius, Lucius, Stephanus, et³ Sixtus, legantur passi sub Decio. Inde volunt quidam ex his sexdecim annis et duobus annis Galerii restaurare damnum illorum octodecim annorum qui deficiunt in chronicis Eusebii et Bedæ ab anno quintodecimo Tiberii Cæsaris usque ad nos. Sed⁴ inter hæc sciendum quod Decius ille senior, qui Philippum occidit, et Philippo successit⁵ imperator, fuit tribus annis, sicut hic dicitur; sed alius Decius junior Cæsar fuit, sed non imperator. Et sic inter istos duos Decios aliqui imperatores et

¹ *et*, A.² *tribus mensibus*] om. C. (not D.)³ *et*] om. B.⁴ *sed hic dicitur sub quo passus est Fabianus papa et Cornelius; alius fuit Decius, &c.*, C. (not D.)⁵ *succedit*, B.

TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum secundum.

OROSIUS seip pat Decius¹ was emperour pre 3ere and pre monpes; but Eusebius, Beda, and Cassiodorus tellep pat he bygan to regne pe 3ere after pe buldyng² of Rome a powsand 3ere and foure, and [by]³ Eusebius his cronike hit semeth pat pis Decius regnede eyzte 3ere, and by pe martiloge⁴ it semeth pat he regnede sixtene 3ere; it semep pat elles it myzte nouzt stonde pat so meny popes as Fabian, Cornelius, Lucius, Steven⁵, and Sextus were i-martired in Decius his tyme, as it is i-write and i-radde; perfore som men wil mene⁶ pat pis⁷ sixtene 3ere and two 3ere of Galerius schal restore pe eyztepe⁸ 3ere pat lakkith in cronicles of Eusebius and of Beda from pe fiftene 3ere of Tiberius Cesar anon to oure tyme. Here among take hede pat pe eldere⁹ Decius, pat slow3 Phelip, and was emperour after hym, he was emperour pre 3ere, as it is here i-seide, but pe oper Decius pe 3onger was Cesar, and nouzt emperour, and so bytwene pese tweyne

*Capitulum vicesimum secundum.*MS. HARL.
2261.

Ab urbe.

DECIUS Oros¹⁰ was emperour thre yere and pre monethes, and after the cronicle of Eusebius hit semethe pat pis Decius reignede viij. yere. And after the martiloge hit semethe that he reignede xv. yere, or elles it may not stonde that so many popes suffrede dethe by this Decius, as Fabianus, Cornelius, Lucius, Stephanus, and Sixtus. Wherefore somme men wylle xvj. yere and ij. yere of Galerius to restore the harme and wontenge of xvij. yere, whiche fayle in the cronicles of Eusebius and of Bede from the xv. yere of Tiberius themperour un to us. But hit is to be advertisede that Decius the senior, whiche did sle Philippe themperoure and was his successour, was emperoure but thre, as hit is rehersed here. But an oper Decius, yonger to hym, was Cesar and not emperour, and so betwene pese tweyne were somme emperours and somme

A transmi-
gracione.¹ *Desius*, MS.² *bilding*, B.; *buyldynge*, γ. and Cx.³ *by*] added from α. and Cx.⁴ *martirlogi*, γ.; *martilogye*, Cx.⁵ *Stephen*, Cx.⁶ *wold suppose*, Cx.⁷ *peose*, γ.⁸ *eyztetene*, α. and γ.; *eyghten*, Cx.⁹ *eldre*, γ.¹⁰ *Sic* in MS.

aliqui summi pontifices intermedii fuerunt, utpote Gal-
 lus et Volusianus, post quos regnavit Valerianus cum
 Gallieno¹ filio suo quasi quindecim annis. Sub quibus
 passi sunt summi² pontifices quinque,³ Laurencius
 diaconus [et] Hippolytus⁴ cum domo sua. Huic autem
 assertioni suffragari videtur quod secundum chronica⁵
 iste Gallienus fuerat⁶ binomius,⁷ nam dictus est et
 Decius. Volunt alii quod unus et idem sit Decius qui
 constitutus est a Philippo Cæsar et ille sub quo passus
 est Laurencius. Inde est quod nusquam⁸ in legenda⁹
 Laurencii legitur Decius imperator, sed Cæsar. Hoc
 enim antiquitus pluries contigit,¹⁰ ut aliqui essent
 Cæsares, et non Augusti neque imperatores.¹¹ Primo
 igitur anno Decii imperatoris septem dormientes in
 monte Celio¹² dormire cœperunt, et sic per ducentos
 annos dormientes, circa ultima tempora Theodosii sur-
 rexerunt.¹³ Circa¹⁴ hæc tempora Antonius famosus
 monachus nascitur in Ægypto. Cornelius papa passus

vii. dor-
 mientes in
 monte Celio.

Gratiæ
 CCLXIII.
 Decii
 II.

¹ *Galieno*, MS., semper.

² *Lucius, Stephanus, Sixtus, pon-*
tifices, C.D.

³ *quinque*] om. A.C.

⁴ *et Ypolitus*, B.; *Ipolitus*, MS.,
 passim.

⁵ *secundum cronicas*, A.B.C.

⁶ *imperator fuerat*, A.D.; *fuit*, C.

⁷ *binominis*, A.

⁸ *nunquam*, B.

⁹ *vita*, C.D.

¹⁰ *contigebat*, B.

¹¹ C.D. add: "Aliqui tamen
 "primo fuerunt Cæsares, demum
 "Augusti, et tandem imperatores."
 B. has "nonnulli quoque primo
 "fuerunt Cæsares, deinde Augusti,
 "et postea imperatores."

¹² *Celion*, B.

¹³ C.D. add: "de quibus ibidem."

¹⁴ *Circa . . . Ægypto*] om. C.D.

Decius were bope emperours and popes, as Gallus and Volusianus; after hem regnede Valerius, wip his sone Galienus, as it were fiftene ȝere. In here tyme were i-martired fyve popes, and Laurencius þe dekene, and Ypolitus wip al his hous. It semep¹ þat þis sawe is i-holpe by þe cronyke þat seiþ þat this emperour¹ Galienus hadde tweie names, for he heet Decius also. Opere men wil mene² þat it was al oon Decius þat was i-made Cesar by Phelip, and þilke³ Decius under whom Laurencius was i-martired, and þerfore it is nowher i-rad in Laurencius his legende⁴ Decius imperator, but Decius Cesar: it happeþ ofte somtyme⁵ þat somme were Cesares and nouȝt Augustus, noþer emperours, ffor som were first Cesares, and þanne Augustus,⁶ and þan þe⁷ emperours.⁸ Þanne in þe firste⁹ ȝere of Decius þe emperour þe seven slepers bygonne to slepe in þe hille¹⁰ Mont Celius, and sleep so two hondred ȝere, and arisen¹¹ aboute þe laste ende¹² of Theodorus.¹³ Aboute þat tyme Antonyus, þe famous monk, was i-bore in Egip.¹⁴ Cornelius þe pope was i-martred, and after

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.
f. 225. b.

popes, as Gallus and Volusianus; after whom Valerius reignede with Galienus his son as xv. yere, in the tymes of whom v. popes suffrede passion, Seynte Lawrence, and Ypolitus with alle his howseholde. For this seyenge semethe to conferme thynges seyde, for this Galienus hade ij. names, for he was callede Decius, for hit is not redde in the story of Seynte Lawrence of Decius themperoure, but of Decius Cæsar. Wherefore hit seme Seynte Lawrence to have suffrede dethe in the time of Decius made Cæsar by Philippe themperoure. For many emperoures were callede afore Cesares, after that Augusti, and then emperoures. Therefore the vij. slepers began to slepe in the mownte Selius in the firste yere of Decius themperoure, whiche contynuenge in slepe by cc. yere, arysede abowte the tymes of Theodosius. Antonius the monke of noble fame was borne in Egipte abowte þis tyme. Cornelius the pope suffrede

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.The vij.
slepers
began to
slepe.

¹—þat . . . emperour] by this
that, Cx.

² wil mene] suppose, Cx.

³ þilke, γ.

⁴ Laurence legende, Cx.

⁵ of tyme, Cx.

⁶ Augustes, α.

⁷ þe] om. α. and Cx.

⁸ for somme were first Cesars,
added again wrongly in MS.

⁹ furste, γ.

¹⁰ hille] om. Cx.; hul, γ.

¹¹ aryse, α. and γ.; they roose,
Cx.

¹² tyme, α. and Cx.

¹³ Theodocius, Cx.

¹⁴ Egipt, α. and Cx.

Gratiæ
CCLIV.
Decii
III.

est, et post eum Lucius, qui¹ sedit tribus annis. Item passi sunt Abdon et Sennen,² et apud Catanam³ beata Agatha. Quo etiam anno Decius cum filio occiduntur⁴ a Gothis apud Thraciam. Legitur tamen in passione⁵ Hippolyti quod Decius et Valerianus⁶ post passionem⁷ Laurencii⁸ dæmonio vexati expirabant.⁹

Gratiæ
CCLV.

Gallus cum filio suo Volusiano¹⁰ regnavit quasi annis duobus, quos de urbe¹¹ Roma egredientes extinxit Æmilianus,¹² qui imperium usurpans tertio post hoc mense extinctus est. In cujus diebus morbus pestilens quasi totum orbem occupavit, et Origenes¹³ obiit, se- Origenes obiit.
pultus apud Tyrum, anno ætatis suæ lxx.

CAP. XXIII.

[*De rebus ecclesiasticis et præcipue de Gregorio Nazianzeno.*]

Gratiæ
CCLVII.
Valeriani
primo.

VALERIANUS cum filio suo Galieno regnavit quasi annis quindecim.¹⁴ Hic primum ita sanctos¹⁵ venerabatur, ut

¹ qui] om. B.
² Semien, B.
³ Cathinam, MS.; C.D. add :
"urbem Siciliæ."
⁴ occiditur, B.
⁵ beati, added in B.
⁶ cito, added in C.D.
⁷ beati, added in B.
⁸ a, B.

⁹ vexatos expirasse, C.D.
¹⁰ Volusiani] om. B.
¹¹ urbe] om. B.
¹² Slightly varied in C.D. Emilianus, MS.
¹³ magnus, added in C.D.
¹⁴ quatuordecim, C. (not D.)
¹⁵ socios, A.

hym Lucius, pat was pope pre 3ere, and Abdon and Sennen were¹ i-martired also, and Seint Agas² at Cathina. Also pat 3ere Decius³ and his sone were i-slawe⁴ of Gothes in Tracia. But it is i-rad⁵ in Ypolit his passioun, pat Decius and Valerius⁶ were i-travailled⁷ wip a fend⁸ after Laurence his passioun, and deide in pat meschef. Gallus, wip his sone Volusianus, regnede as it were⁹ two 3ere; pey¹⁰ wente out of Rome, and Emilianus slow3 hem, and took pe emperour¹¹ wip wrong, and was i-slawe pe monthe after. In his tyme fel¹² a pestilence as it were¹³ in to al pe world, and Origenes deide, and was i-buried in Tyrus, pe 3ere of his age pre score and ten.

TREVISIA.

Capitulum vicesimum tertium.

VALERIANUS, wip his sone Galienus, regnede as it were¹⁴ fiftene 3ere; first he worshipped so holy seintes pat me trowede

Ab urbe. passion, whom Lucius succeded, which contynuede in that office iij. yere. Also Abdon and Sennen and Seynte Agatha suffrede passion at a cite callede Cathina. In whiche yere Decius was sleyne with his sonne of the Gothes at Tracia. Neverthelesse hit is redde in the passion of Ypolitus that Decius and Valerianus vexede with a spiritte, after the dethe of Seynte Laurence, dyede. Gallus with Volusian his sonne reignede as ij. yere, whiche goenge furthe of the cite of Rome were sleyne by Emilianus, whiche usurpenge thempire was extincite in the thrydde monethe folowenge. In that daies a pestilente infirmite occupiede alle the worlde, and Origenes dyenge was beryede at Tirus in the lxx^{ti} yere of his age.

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum vicesimum tertium.

VALERIANUS, with Galienus his sonne, reignede xv. yere. This emperoure hade seyntes in so grete reverence that his

¹ were] was, Cx.

² Agath, a.; Aggtha, γ.; Agatha, Cx.

³ Desius, MS.

⁴ slayn, β.

⁵ red, Cx.

⁶ Valerianus, a. and Cx.

⁷ traveiled, β.; y-travayled, γ.

⁸ feend, γ.

⁹ as it were] om. Cx.

¹⁰ hy, γ.

¹¹ empere, a.; thempyre, Cx.

¹² ful, γ.; fyl, Cx.

¹³ were] om. Cx.

¹⁴ as it were] om. Cx.

domus ejus ecclesia Dei crederetur;¹ sed² damnatus³ per quendam magum cœpit detestari fidem Christianorum.⁴ Igitur Christianos [persequendo]⁵ ita Dei auxilio destitutus est, ut a rege Persarum Sapore captus et excæcatus, ignominiosa servitute quo[ad viveret]⁶ acclivis humi dorsum præberet regi equum scandenti.⁷ Circa hunc annum sævienti Decio, qui et Galienus, Paulus primus heremita heremum adiit, in qua per sexaginta annos ignotus⁸ mansit, sicut describit⁹ Jeronimus in vitis patrum.¹⁰ Stephanus¹¹ post Lucium sedit annis tribus; qui constituit ut ministri ecclesiæ¹² veste sacra non uterentur usu quotidiano: occisus¹³ est celebrando. Sanctus¹⁴ Cyprianus, primum rhetor, deinde presbyter, tandem episcopus Carthaginensis, passus est, eodem die quo Cornelius papa passus est¹⁵ sed non eodem anno. Sixtus¹⁶ papa post Stephanum passum sedit annis

Gratiæ
CCLVIII.
Valeriani
II.

Gratiæ
CCLXI.
Valeriani
V.

¹ *ecclesiæ Dei traderetur*, B.

² *postea*, added in B.

³ *depravatus postmodum*, A.

⁴ C.D. add: "persecutionem igitur Christianis commovens ita," &c.

⁵ *persequendo*, from A.B.

⁶ *ad viveret*, from B.C.D.; *adjuvet*, MS.

⁷ *ascendenti*, C.D.

⁸ *hominibus*, added in C.D.

⁹ *beatus*, B.

¹⁰ Slightly varied in C.D.

¹¹ *Lucio papa passo, successit Stephanus annis tribus*, C.D.

¹² *ecclesiæ*] om. B.

¹³ *deinde occisus est in sede sua dum missam celebraret*, C.D.

¹⁴ Bis in A.

¹⁵ *passus est*] om. B.

¹⁶ *Stephano papa passo successit Sixtus*, C.D.

TREVISA.

pat his hous was¹ Goddis owne chirche. But afterward he was apeyred by oon pat was a wicche,² and bygan to hate the fey of Cristen men ; pan he pursued³ Cristen men, and Goddes help was so bynome⁴ hym pat he was i-take of Sapor kyng of Pers, and his eyzen⁵ were y-put out ; he was i-holde in a dis-pitous bondage to his lifes⁶ ende, so pat he schulde stoupe to grounde, and pe kyng schulde sette his foot on his bak whanne he schulde lepe to horse. Aboute pat 3ere Decius, pat heet Galienus, were⁷ cruel⁸ and sterne⁹ ; and Paule pe firste heremyte wente into wilderness and lyvede pere unknowe sixty 3ere to giders, as Ierom destroyep¹⁰ in vitis patrum. After Lucius, Steven¹¹ was pope pre 3ere ; he ordeyned¹² pat mynystres of holy cherche schulde nouzt were holy vesty-mentis in pe comyn use of every¹³ day : pis Steven was i-slave while he seide his masse. Pe secounde Ciprianus was first a man of lawe, and a pleder,¹⁴ and aftirward a preost, and at pe laste he was bisshop of Cartage, and was i-martired pe same day pat Cornelius pe pope was i-martired, but nouzt pe same 3ere. After pat Steven was i-martired, Sixtus was¹⁵ pope

Ab urbe. f. 226. a. howse was supposede to be a churche. Whiche deceyvede by MS. HARL. 2261. a wicked man hade not seyntes in honour, and didde grete per-secucion to the tru peple of Criste ; whiche was so destitute by the sufferauce of God, that he taken of pe kyng of Persia and made blynde, was putte to this shamefulle servitude, that he turnenge his face to grownde and lyenge, scholde suffre the kyng of Persia to take his horse from his backe. Paulus the firste heremite wente to wilderness, where he taryede as un-knownen by lx. yere as Seynte Ierome wryteth in vitis patrum. Stephanus was pope after Lucius thre yere ; whiche ordeynede that ministres of the churche scholde not were the haloede clothes to theire exercise. Seynte Ciprian made a preste and byschoppe of Cartago, suffrede passion in the same day with Cornelius the pope, but not in the same yere. Sixtus the

A transmi-gracione.

¹ was] hadde be, Cx.² wyche, γ. ; wytche, Cx.³ biganne to pursue, Cx.⁴ bymone, Cx.⁵ yen, γ. ; eyen, Cx.⁶ lyves, α.⁷ werþ, α. ; war, Cx.⁸ werþ cruwel, β.⁹ werþ cruwel and sturn, γ.¹⁰ descryveþ, α. ; discreveþ, β. ; wryteth, Cx.¹¹ Stephen, Cx.¹² ordeygned, Cx.¹³ everech, β.¹⁴ pletar, Cx.¹⁵ was] om. α.

duobus. Hic primus constituit missam super altare celebrari;¹ deinde cum Felicissimo et Agapite passus est sub Decio,² secundum Martyrologium, cui³ potius credendum est⁴ quam chronicis apocryphis;⁵ nam Galienus⁶ imperator dicebatur Decius. Iste Sixtus in Hispanias aliquando profectus, duos juvenes, Vincentium et Laurentium, cognatos suos, moribus compositos conspiciens, Romam secum duxit; Laurentioque secum ibidem⁷ manente, Vincentius ad Hispanias rediit, qui postmodum sub⁸ Daciano præsidente passus est. Dionysius ex monacho papa factus post Sixtum passum, sedit annis sex; qui divisit parochias et cimiteria, singulis singulos assignans sacerdotes.⁹ Felix papa post Dionysium sedit annis quatuor.¹⁰ Romæ passi sunt Eugenia,¹¹ Prothus, et Jacinctus. Hoc tempore in Græcia floruit Gregorius Nazianzenus, Constantinopolitanus episcopus, qui precibus

Vincencius,
Laurencius,
Sixtus papa.

Gratiæ
CCLXIII.
Valeriani
VII.

Gratiæ
CCLXIX.
Valeriani
XIII.

¹ *quod prius non fiebat*, added in C.D.

² *Casare*, added in C.D.

³ *cui*] *cujus auctoritati*, B.

⁴ *est*] om. B.

⁵ *apocryphis . . . Decius*] om. C. D.

⁶ *Galenus*, MS.

⁷ *ibidem*] om. A.

⁸ *Diocletiano imperatore præsi-*
dente, C.D.

⁹ Slightly varied in C.D.

¹⁰ *Felix papa succedit Dionisio*
annis decem, C.D.

¹¹ *Eugenia*] om. B.

two ȝere; he ordeyned þat me schulde synge a masse uppon an auȝter,¹ and was aftirward i-martired wip Felicissimus and Agapitis² in Decius his tyme; so seiþ martilogie,³ þat is more to trowynge⁴ þan cronicles⁵ of auctours þat beþ⁶ nouȝt i-knowe; for Galienus þe emperour heet Decius also. Þis Sextus wente into Spayne in a tyme, and fonde pere tweye ȝongelynges, Vincent and Laurence, þat were his owne cosyns, and⁷ wel i-pewed,⁸ and⁹ took heed of hem, and brouȝte hem wip hym to Rome, and Laurence abood wip hym at Rome, and Vyncent wente aȝen into Spayne, and was y-martired aftirward in Dacianus þe juges tyme. Aftir þat Sixtus¹⁰ was i-martired, Denys, a monk, was pope sixe ȝere; he to deled parisches¹¹ and chirche hawes,¹² and assigned to everich¹³ a preost. After Denys, Felix was pope foure ȝere. Eugenia, Prothus, and Iacinctus were i-martired at Rome þat tyme. Gregory Nauȝanȝenus was in his floures in Grees¹⁴; he was bisshop at Constantynenoble.¹⁵ Tweie breperen germayns stryve¹⁶

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. pope succedede Steven, martirizate for the feithe of Criste, as ij. yere; whiche ordeynede masse to be seyde on an awter. After that he suffrede dethe under Decius, after the martiloge, with Felicissimus and Agapitus; for hit is raper to ȝiffe credence to the martiloge then un to cronicles apocrifate, for this emperour Galienus was callede Decius. This Sixtus goenge in a tyme un to Speyne, brouȝte with hym ij. of his cosynnes to Rome, Vincencius and Laurencius; Laurence taryenge with hym at Rome; and Vincencius returnede un to Speyne, whiche suffrede passion after that under Dacian the presidente. Dionisius beynge a monke was made pope, and succeded Sixtus vj. yere; whiche dividede the paresches and the churcheyardes to theym, assignenge to eiche of theym certeyne prestes. Felix the pope succedede Dionisius iiij. yere. Eugenia, Prothus, and Iacinctus suffrede dethe at Rome. Gregory Nauȝanȝene was of grete fame this tyme in the londe of Grece, byschoppe of Con-

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ *aulter*, Cx.² *Agapit*, *a.*; *Agapitus*, Cx.³ *þe martirlogi*, *γ.*; *the martiloge*, Cx.⁴ *better to byleve*, Cx.⁵ *cronykes*, *a.*, *γ.*, and Cx.⁶ *buþ*, *γ.*⁷ *were*, added in Cx.⁸ *and mancrd*, Cx.⁹ *and*] *he*, Cx.¹⁰ *Sextus*, *a.*¹¹ *parsches*, *γ.*; *departed paryshes*, Cx.¹² *heyes*, *β.*; *yerdes*, Cx.; *churchheyes*, *γ.*¹³ *parysse*, added in Cx.¹⁴ *in Grees*] *om.* Cx.¹⁵ *in Grece*, added in Cx.¹⁶ *strofe*, Cx.

suis stagnum piscosum, propter [quod]¹ duo fratres germani contenderant,² arescere fecit et segetem producere.³ Itidem cum rupes ab oriente et fluvius ab occidente⁴ locum construendæ ecclesiæ sufficientem denegarent, Gregorio de nocte orante, inventa est mane rupes tantum cessisse quantum spatii ad condendam ecclesiam quærebatur.⁵ Alia vice dum hyemis tempore per Alpes transiret ad fanum⁶ Apollinis eum divertere oportuit, a quo loco dum discederet, sacerdos fani, qui ex responsis idoli quæstum habuerat, nullum responsum habere potuit: quin etiam eidem sacerdoti sacrificia jugiter immolanti dictum est in somnis, quod in adventu Gregorii Apollo expulsus fuit, nec redire posse nisi a Gregorio fuerit licentiatus. Quo audito sacerdos

¹ *quod*, added from A.B.

² *contenderent*, A.B.; *mutuo concertabant*, C.D.

³ *frugem facere*, C.D.

⁴ *et fluvius ab occidente*] om. C.

⁵ Slightly varied in C.D.

⁶ *phanum*, MS., et infra.

for a pond þat hadde plente of fische, and by his prayers he made þe ponde¹ wexe drye,² and bere corne and fruyt. Also a chirche schulde be bulde³ in a place, but þe place was to scars⁴ and to narowe, for in þe est side was a greet rocke,⁵ and a greet ryver in þe west side, and Gregorie prayde in a nyȝt, and amorwe⁶ it was i-founde þat þe roche⁵ was wiþdrawe as fer as it nedede,⁷ and so þere was a place large inowe⁸ for to make and bulde⁹ a chirche. Also in anoper tyme in þe wynter he passede by¹⁰ Alpes, and he mōste wende by Appolyn his temple. But whan he was a goo fro þe temple þe preost of þe temple, þat was y-woned¹¹ to gete moche good by answeres¹² þat þe mamette ȝaf,¹³ myȝte tho non answeere gete.¹⁴ Also þe same¹⁵ preost offrede sacrifice besiliche,¹⁶ and it was i-seide hym in his sleepe þat Appollo Delphicus was i-put out in¹⁷ þe comynge of Gregorie, and þat he myȝte not come aȝen wiþ oute leve of Gregorie. Whan þe preost hirde¹⁸ þat, anon he wente to

TREVISA.

stantinople. This bischoppe thro hys preyers causede a grete water fulle of fische to be made drye thro his preyer,¹⁹ for cause per was movede grete dissencion for hit betwene ij. breper garmayne. Also when hit was so in that costes that a grete rocke or roche of the este parte and a floode of the weste parte denyede a place sufficiaunte to the edifienge of a churche, thys Gregory ȝiffen to preyer in the nyȝhte, the roche was movede so ferre from the place where hit was afore, that men hade sufficiaunte space to the edificacion of the chirche. Also this Gregorius entreng in to the temple, the priste kepenge that temple cowthe not have eny answeere of the ydoles; whiche preste offrenge was monyschede in his slepe that Apollo was expulsede from the churche in the entreng of Gregory in to hit, and myȝte not returne withowte his licence. The preste herenge that folowede Gregory Naȝanȝene, and desirede to

MS. HARL.
2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

A miracle.

f. 226. b.

¹ poond, γ.

² the pond waxed drye, Cx.

³ buylded, Cx.

⁴ to scarce, Cx.

⁵ rooche, β. (bis); rooch, γ. (bis).

⁶ on the morn, Cx.

⁷ nedede, γ.

⁸ ynough, Cx.

⁹ buylde, γ.

¹⁰ by] the, Cx.

¹¹ y-wond, γ.; wont, Cx.

¹² anschers, γ.

¹³ but he, inserted in β.

¹⁴ myȝte . . . gete] gate no more,
for the mawmet gaf none answer, Cx.

¹⁵ also þe same] and the, Cx.

¹⁶ bysylych, γ.; bysyly, Cx.

¹⁷ in] by, Cx.

¹⁸ hurde, γ.

¹⁹ Sic in MS.

ille Gregorium prosequens, epistolam ab eo scriptam impetravit sub his verbis: "Gregorius Apollini salutem. "Permitto tibi redire ad locum tuum, et agere quæ consuevisti." Hac epistola in templo Apollinis posita, Apollo responsa dedit; quo viso sacerdos ad Gregorium redit,¹ rogans ut Christianus posset fieri; qui tandem post Gregorium in loco regiminis ejus successit. Claudius secundus regnavit anno uno et aliquot mensibus; Gothos semel vicit, et obiit. Post quem Quintilianus² frater suus, de consensu militum creatus, quintodecimo die post ejus creationem³ occiditur Aquileyæ. Eutychianus⁴ papa post Felicem passum sedit⁵ annis sex; qui constituit ut primæ fruges super altare benedicerentur. Hic⁶ etiam quadringentos sexaginta martyres manu propria sepelivit.

CAP. XXIV.

[*Res Romanæ et Britannicæ.*]

Gratiæ
CCLXXIV.
Aureliani
primo

AURELIANUS, de Dacia oriundus, imperavit annis quinque et aliquot mensibus, similis Alexandro magno

¹ accedit, et Christianus effectus in locum regiminis post Gregorium succedit, C.D.

² Quintilius, A.B.

³ post ejus creationem] om. A.B.C. D.

⁴ Euticianus, A.B.

⁵ Felice papa passo succedit Euticianus, C.D.

⁶ qui et per diversa loca 362 martyres, C.D.

Gregorie, and purchasede a lettre of hym in pese wordes : TREVISA.
 “ Gregorie sendeþ gretynge to Appolyn : I suffre þe to torne
 “ aȝe in to þy place, and doo as þou were i-woned¹ to doo.”
 Þis lettre was i-sette up [in Appolyn his temple],² and Ap-
 polyn ȝaf answeris as he was i-woned to doo.³ Whanne þe
 preost sigh þat, he wente to Gregorye, and prayde hym þat
 he wolde make hym a Cristen man; and at þe laste whan
 Gregorie was deed, he was bisshop after hym. Claudius þe
 secunde regnede oon ȝere and somewhat of monthes; ones
 he overcom þe Gothes, and deyde; aftir hym his broþer Quin-
 tilius regnede by assent of knyȝtes, and was y-slawe þe
 fystepe⁴ day in Aquila.⁵ After þat Phelix⁶ þe pope was
 [y]⁷ -martired, Euticianus was pope sixe ȝere; he ordeynede
 þat þe firste fruytes⁸ schulde be i-blessed uppon an⁹ auter;
 also he buried¹⁰ pre hondred martires and sixty wiþ his owne
 honde.

Capitulum vicesimum quartum.

AURELIUS¹¹ of Denmarch¹² i-bore was emperour fyve ȝere
 and somewhat of monþhes; he was liche to þe¹³ grete Alisaundre

Ab urbe. have an epistole; whiche made an epistole to þe preste in this MS. HARL.
 wyse: “ Gregory to Apollo gretenge; y suffre the to returne 2261.
 “ to thy place, and do as thow was wonte.” That epistole putte
 in the temple, Apollo ȝafe answeres. The preste perceyvenge
 that vertu, returnede to Gregory, preyenge hym that he myȝhte
 receyve the feithe of Criste, whiche was byschoppe of Constan-
 tinopole after this Gregory. Claudius the secunde was empe-
 rour oon yere and certeyne monethes; whiche hade victory oon
 tyme of the Gothes, and diede at Smirnus. Quintilius, the A transmi-
gracione,
Claudius.
Quintilia-
nus.
 broþer of whom, made emperour by the cownsayle of his
 knyȝhtes, was sleyne in Aquileia in the xvij. day folowenge.
 Euticianus the pope succeded Felix sex yere. This pope
 beryede cccc. and lx. martirs hym selfe.

Capitulum vicesimum quartum.

AURELIUS, borne in Denmarke, was emperour v. yere and
 certeyne monethes; like to grete Alexander or to Iulius Cesar,

¹ wont, B.

² From a., B., γ., and Cx.

³ to doo] om. γ.

⁴ xv., Cx.

⁵ Aquilia, a. and B.

⁶ Felix, a.; Felyx, Cx.

⁷ From a.

⁸ furste fruyt, γ.

⁹ an] the, Cx.

¹⁰ beryed, B.

¹¹ Aurelianus, a., γ., and Cx.

¹² Denmark, Cx.

¹³ þe] om. Cx.

sive Julio; nam cum Alexander sub duodecim annis Indiam penetraverit, et Julius¹ x. annis Gallos et Germanos subjugaverit, adversus² cives quadriennio confluxcrit; iste Romanum orbem infra quadriennium restauravit. Cujus primis temporibus status ecclesiæ augebatur, adeo ut apud Antiochiam celebre episcoporum consilium haberetur,³ in quo Paulus hæreticus condemnatus est; sed tandem perniciosis pravorum consiliis depravatus, persecutionem in ecclesia excitavit. Hic quinquies Gothos vicit, primus apud Romanos auratis usus est vestibibus, diadema gemmatum capiti imposuit, porcinae carnis usum populis instituit; tandem ad Gallias veniens multos martyrizavit, urbem Genalium a nomine Aurelianum nuncupavit⁴; tandem juxta Constantinopolim est occisus. Post quem Tacitus regnavit mensibus sex; post quos occisus est apud Pontum. Post quem Florianus, tribus mensibus regnans, occisus est apud

Gratiæ
CCLXXVII.
Aureliani
quarto.

Tarsum.⁵ Gayus⁶ papa post Eutychianum passum

¹ *et Julius*] sub, B.

² *subjugaverat adversusque*, B.

³ *habetur*, A.

⁴ *nominavit*, B.

⁵ *Tharsim*, B.

⁶ *Gaius*, B.; *Euticiano papa passo succedit Gaius annis novemdecim*, C.D.

oper¹ to Iulius. For as Alisaundre in twelve ȝere wente into Inde, and Iulius in ten ȝere overcom þe Gallus² and þe Ger- mayns, and fauȝte foure ȝere aȝenst þe citeȝeyns, so þis in foure ȝere³ restored þe lordschipe of Rome. In his firste tyme þe estat⁴ of holy chirche gan to encrese,⁵ so þat a comoun⁶ counsaile of bisshoppes was i-made at Antiochia. In þat counsaile⁷ Paul⁸ þe heretik was condempned; but afterward he was apeýred by counsaile of⁹ schrewes, and arered dysese and strif in holy chirche. Þis¹⁰ overcom þe Gothes fyve sipes; þis was þe firste among þe Romayns þat usede cloþes arayed wip¹¹ gold; he dede on his hede a dyademe arayed wip precious stoones; he restorede to þe peple use of swynes¹² flesch. At þe laste he com into Gallia, and martired meny holy men, and clepede þe citee Genalium by his [owne]¹³ name Aureliam,¹⁴ and was aftir- ward i-slawe faste by Constantynnoble. After hym Tacitus regnede sixe monþes, after the whiche¹⁵ he was i-slawe in Pontus; þat¹⁶ aftir þat Florianus regnede þre monþes, and was i-slawe in Tharsis. After þe passioun of Euticianus,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. for Alexander persynge the costes of Ynde in xij. yere, and Iulius Cesar subduenge to hym Frensche men and men also of Germany in x. yere. This Aurelius instorede the cite of Rome in iiij. yere. In the firste tymes of whom the state of the church was encreasede gretely, in so moche that a noble counselle of bischoppes was hade at Anthiochia, in whom Paulus the heretyke was condempned. Whiche excitede afterwarde by ylle counselle, persewede the church. This emperour hade victory v. tymes of the Gothes, whiche usede firste clothes of golde of themperours of Rome, and putte a diademe on his hedde onornede regally with gemmes, ordeynenge the use off eytenge of swyne flesche; whiche commenge at the laste to Fraunce, martiriȝate mony trewe peple of Criste, callenge the cite callede Senalius, Aurelianus, after his name; sleyne after that nye to Constantinopole. After whom Tacitus reignenge vj. monethes, was sleyne at Pontus. After whom Florianus reignede iiij. monethes, and sleyne at Tharsum. Gayus the

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

f. 227. a.

¹ oper] or, Cx.² Galles, Cx.³ he] added in Cx.⁴ staar, γ.⁵ encreesce, γ.⁶ solempne, Cx.⁷ counceyl, Cx.⁸ Paul] om. γ.⁹ counsaile of] om. Cx.¹⁰ Aurelianus, added in Cx.¹¹ arayed wip] of, Cx.¹² swynnes, Cx.¹³ From a., γ., and Cx.¹⁴ Aurelian, a., γ., and Cx.¹⁵ whoche, γ.¹⁶ panne, a. and Cx.

sedit annis novemdecim; qui constituit in ecclesia gradus ordinum, scilicet ostiarium, lectorem, exorcistam, acolytum,¹ et cætera, et ut nullus accusaret ministros ecclesiæ² iudice sæculari. Anatolius³ Alexandrinus, episcopus Laodiceæ, composuit librum de Paschate, et x. libros de Arithmetica. Hæresis Manicheorum exoritur, Manicheus itaque Perseus⁴ genere, acer ingenio, moribus barbarus, Manes primo dictus est,⁵ a quo et Manichei nuncupantur. Hi duo principia esse asserunt, unum boni, alterum mali; unum lucis, alterum tenebrarum. *Giraldus et Gaufridus.*⁶ Circa hos dies Constantius⁷ quidam missus⁸ a Romanis ad subigendum⁹ regem Britonum¹⁰ Coelum,¹¹ et ad recipiendum tributum denegatum; sed mortuo post mensem adventus sui Coelo, Constantius regno potitus, copulavit sibi Helenam filiam Coeli prædicti, de qua Constantinum¹² magnum procreavit. Probus imperavit¹³ annis sex et aliquot

Constantius
filiam Coeli
Helenam
copulavit
in matrimo-
nium, a qua
Constanti-
nus.

¹ *acolytum*] om. C.D.

² *coram*, added in C.D.

³ *Anatholius*, B.

⁴ *etiam Perceus*, A.

⁵ *est*] om. B.

⁶ *et Gaufridus*] om. C.D. The complete reference is *Gauf. Hist. Brit.*, v. 6.

⁷ *Constantinus*, B.

⁸ *est*, B.

⁹ *subjugendum* (sic), B.

¹⁰ *Britanniam propter denegatum tributum, sed mortuo, &c.*, C.; *denegatum tributum Britannorum*, D.

¹¹ *Coellum*, B.

¹² *Constantium*, A.

¹³ *regnavit*, C.D.

Gayus was pope nyntene 3ere ; he ordeynede degrees of ordres in holy chirche, hostiarius, lector, exorcista, and acolitus, and opere mo, and pat no man schulde accuse þe ministres of holy chirche to fore a seculer iuge. Anatolius, bisshop of Alisaundre in Laodocia, made a book [of þe verray Ester day, and, ten bookes]¹ of ars metrik.² Þe heresie of the Manichies gan to springe. Manacheus was of Pers, a man of scharp witte and of straunge maneres ; first he heet Manas³ ; þe Manachies haveþ⁴ pat name of hym ; þey telleþ pat they⁵ beþ tweie fresche worcheres⁶ and makeres of pinges, oon of good [and anoper of evel],⁷ oon of light .[and]⁷ anoper of derknesse. *Giraldus et Gaufridus*.⁸ Aboute pat tyme þe Romyus sente oon Constancius for to make Coelus kyng of Britayne sogette, and forto fonge tribut pat was i-werned.⁹ But Coelus was dede after þe monþe of his comynge, and Constancius hadde þe kyngdom, and wedded pis Coelus his douȝter Helene,¹⁰ and gat on hire þe grete Constantyn. Probus was emperour sixe 3ere and somewhat of

TREVISA.

—

Ab urbe.

pope succeeded Euticianus xx. yere ; whiche ordeynede diverse degrees of ordres in þe church, as hostiary, reder, benette, accolette, and oper, and also that noo man scholde accuse the ministres of the church afore a secular iugge. Anatolius Alexandrinus, bisshop of Laodicia, made a boke of Ester and x. bookes of arismetrike. The heresy of the Maniches began to sprynge this tyme, for Manicheus, by kynde of Persida, subtile of wytte, in maneres after the consuetude of men of barbre, was callede firste Manes, of whom the men callede Manichei toke their name. These men say their be ij. begynnenges or principles, oon of goodenesse, an oper of ylle ; oon of lyȝhte, an other of derkenesse. *Giraldus et Alfridus*. Constancius was sende from Rome to Briteyne abowte this tyme to subdue Coelus kyng of that cuntre, and to receyve a tribute denyede to be payede. But Coelus dedde, after a monethe of the commenge of Constancius to Briteyne, Constancius reioycenge that realme, maryede Helena, doȝhter of the seide Coelus, of whom he gate noble Constantyne. Probus was emperour vj. yere and certeyne monethes. This emperour

MS. HARL.
2261.—
Atransmi-
gracione.Of Helen
moder of
noble Con-
stantyn.
Probus.¹ From β. and γ.² arithmetik, α. and β.³ Manes, Cx.⁴ habbeþ, γ.⁵ pere, β.⁶ firste worcheres, α. and β. ; fyrst werchers, Cx.⁷ From α. and Cx.⁸ Alfredus, Cx.⁹ denyed, Cx.¹⁰ Helene] om. Cx.

Gratiæ
CCLXXXIX.
Probi
I.

mensibus. Hic Galliam occupatam a barbaris restituit, Gallos et Pannonios vineas habere permisit; et cum cuncta pœne pacificasset, dixit milites in brevi non esse necesarios; tandem apud Syrmium tumultu militari

Gratiæ
CCLXXXV

occisus est. Carus cum filiis suis¹ Carino et Numeriano imperavit² annis duobus; qui absorptus est a fluvio Tigri. Numerianus³ quoque, cum ob oculorum dolorem lectica veheretur, insidiis Apri soceri⁴ sui occisus est, vix foetore cadaveris post aliquot dies scelere comperto.⁵ Carinus vero apud Margum devictus occiditur.

CAP. XXV.

[*Diocletiani scvitia in Christianos. Arius hæreticus.*]

Gratiæ
CCLXXXVI.
Diocletiani
primo.

DIOCLETIANUS Dalmatæ scribæ filius, ex consule imperator factus, imperavit annis viginti; qui mox

¹ *filio suo*, A.

² *regnavit*, C.D.

³ *Numerianus*, from C.D.; *Numerianus*, MS., passim.

⁴ *soceri*, from C.D.; *socii*, MS.

⁵ *sustinetur*, added in C.D.

monpes ; he wan Gallia pat was¹ out of men hondes of straunge
naciouns,² and restored it aȝen ; he lete þe Galles and þe Pan-
nonyes have use of vynes³ ; and whanne he hadde i-pesed wel
ny alle,⁴ he seide þat in a schort tyme me schulde have no
nede⁵ to knyȝtes ; and at þe laste he was i-slave in a stryvyng⁶
of knyȝtes. Carus, wip his sones Carinus and Numerianus,
was emperour two ȝere, and he was adraynt⁷ in þe ryver
Tigris. Also Numerianus was y-lad in a ʹliter⁸ for his eme⁹
and his owne wife's fader Aprus sat in awayte¹⁰ uppon¹¹ hym,
and slowȝ hym. Þanne aftir meny dayes¹² he was unneȝe y-
founde but¹³ by stenche¹⁴ of þe¹⁵ careyn. Carinus was over-
come and i-slave at Margus. *Diocliciani.*

TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum quintum.

DIOCLICIANUS, þe sone of Dalmata þe writere, was first consul,
and þan he was i-made emperour, and he was i-made¹⁶ emperour

Ab urbe. restorede in to Fraunce and to Pannony, men of that cuntre MS. HARL.
expulsede, men of barbre, suffreng theyme to have vynes ; and 2261.
when he hade sette thempire in reste, he seyde within schorte
space folowenge knyȝhtes wille not be necessary ; sleyne after
that in batelle at Sirmius. Carus, with Carinus and Nume- A transmi-
rianus his sonnes, was emperour ij. yere ; whiche was drownde gracione.
in the water callede Tigris. Numerianus, cariede in a chariette Carus.
for infirmities and grevaunce, specially of his eien, was sleyne
by treason of Aprus his fader in lawe. And Carinus was sleyne
at Margus.

Capitulum vicesimum quintum.

DIOCLICIANUS, the sonne of Dalmata the scribe, of a con- f. 227. b.
sulle made emperour, was emperour xx^{ti} yere. Whiche did

¹ þat was] om. γ.
² men . . . naciouns] theyr
hondes, Cx.
³ fynes, γ.
⁴ peesed wel neiȝ alle, β. ; had
wcle nyghe sette al in pees, Cx.
⁵ neode, γ.
⁶ stryvenge, α.
⁷ dreynt, β. ; adreynt, γ. ; drowned,
Cx.

⁸ lytter, Cx.
⁹ eme] sore eyȝen, α. and β. ; sore
yȝen, γ. ; sore eyen, Cx.
¹⁰ set awayt, γ.
¹¹ uppon] for, Cx.
¹² dawes, γ.
¹³ but] om. α. and γ.
¹⁴ stynch, γ.
¹⁵ þe] his, Cx.
¹⁶ i-made] om. α. and Cx.

percussit Aprum in concione militum, jurans quod sine sua factione Numerianus non¹ fuisset occisus. Vir iste subtilis et sagax ingenio, adeo ut suam severitatem sciret aliena invidia explere.² Hic³ se ut deum adorari jussit, gemmatis vestibus et calciamentis usus est; cum tamen ante eum imperatores ut judices⁴ salutarentur, et chlamyde⁵ tantum⁶ purpurea a communi cæterorum habitu tantum plus haberent.⁷ Hic quoque propter imminencia bella assumpsit in consortem⁸ regni Herculium Maximianum, virum utique palam ferum et incivilem, qui asperitatem suam vultus horrore facile significaret. Prius tamen Diocletianus eum Cæsarem fecerat,⁹ et postmodum Augustum; qui

¹ Omitted by an oversight of the scribe.

² *complere*, A.

³ *primus*, added in C.D.

⁴ *omnes imperatores in modum judicum*, C.D.

⁵ *clamide*, MS.

⁶ *tantum*] om. B.

⁷ *Eutropius*, B.

⁸ *consortium*, C.D.

⁹ *eundem Herculium Dioclesianus Cæsarem faceret*, C.D.



twenty þere. Anon þis smot Aprus in a gaderynge of knyȝtes, and swore þat by¹ his² traysoun and gyle Numerarius³ was i-slawe.⁴ Þis man was besy⁵ and sotil of witte, so þat he coupe fulfille⁶ his cruelnesse by þe envie of opere; þis heet and comaunded þat me schulde worshippe hym⁷ as it were God Almyȝty. He used clopes and⁸ hosen,⁹ and schone¹⁰ realliche¹¹ arrayede wiþ precious stones, þey¹² emperoures þat were to fore hym were i-salwed¹³ as iuges, and hadde a reed mantel [more þan opere men, and non oper dyverste from þe comoun clopyng of opere men but suche a rede mantel].¹⁴ Also for werre and batailles þat were toward, þis took oon Herculus¹⁵ Maximianus, and made hym his felowe in þe kyngdom. Þis Herculus was opounliche¹⁶ grym and sturne, and wolde nouȝt be under lawe; his sturnesse was liȝtliche¹⁷ i-knowe by his grisly semblant.¹⁸ But Dioclisianus hadde raper i-made hym¹⁹ Cesar and aftirward Augustus; he

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Nerva. smyte Aper or Aprus, fader in lawe to Numerianus, in the counselle howse of kuyȝhtes, swerenge that he was notte guilty of the dethe of Numerianus. This Dioclician was a subtile man of witte, in so moche that he cowthe explete his cruellenesse thro envy of other men. Whiche commaundede hym selfe to be worschippede as godde, usenge clothes and schoone replete with gemmes; sythe afore this emperoure other emperoures were contente with a robe or mantel of purpull, by whiche themperoures were knowen from oper men of worschippe. *Eutropius*. This Dioclician perceyvenge batelles to be movede ageyne hym, toke a felowe to hym, Herculus Maximianus by name, to governe thempire with hym, a man of grete crudelite, schewenge his scharpenesse by the ferefulle chere and contynauce of hym. Neverthelesse Dioclician made hym firste Cesar, and after that an emperour; whiche

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.¹ wiþoute, a., β., and Cx.² by his] wiþoute, γ.³ Numerianus, Cx.⁴ hadde bē slawe, a.; had nouȝt be slayn, β.⁵ ful ofte besy, Cx.⁶ fulfulle, γ.⁷ hym] om. Cx.⁸ and] om. Cx.⁹ hoson, γ.¹⁰ schoen, Cx.¹¹ realich, β.¹² þouȝ, β.¹³ y-saluwed, γ.; salwed, Cx.¹⁴ From a., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁵ Herculus, Cx., et infra.¹⁶ opounlych, γ.¹⁷ liȝtliche] sone, Cx.¹⁸ semblant] countenaunce and semblaunt, Cx.¹⁹ raper i-made hym] made him firste, Cx.

multitudine rusticorum oppressa, pacem Galliis¹ reddidit. In qua expeditione Thebea legio passa est apud Alpes. Tandem Diocletianus² Constantium et Galerium Cæsares fecit; et ita respublica per duos Augustos, Diocletianum et Maximianum, per duos Cæsares, Constantium et Galerium, gubernabatur; plus est enim Augustum esse quam Cæsarem. Et ad maiorem affinitatem habendam, Diocletianus fecit Constantium, derelicta Helena uxore sua, ducere in conjugem Theodoram privignam Herculii Maximiani, ex qua sex liberos procreavit. Fecit etiam³ Galerium ducere Valeriam filiam suam, ⁴uxore sua repudiata. Postremo Diocletianus et Maximianus, dimisso⁵ imperio sponte, philosophi esse coeperunt.⁶ Tunc quoque Constantius et Galerius imperium inter se diviserunt, ita quod Galerio cessit Illyricum cum Oriente,⁷ Constantio regnum Occidentis;⁸ qui tamen sola Gallia et Hispania contentus, cæteras regiones Galerio concessit;

¹ *Gallis*, A.B.

² C.D. give: "et Maximianus
"per duos Cæsares . . . gubernabant rempublicam; plus est enim
"Augustum esse quam Cæsarem."

³ *Diocletianus*, added in C.D.

⁴ *priore*, added in C.D.

⁵ *deposito*, C.D.

⁶ *quo quidem novum tunc et inauditum fuit. Post quorum cessionem Constantius, &c., C.D.*

⁷ *sane*, added in C.D.

⁸ C.D. add: "Sed Constantius
"vir civilis cum dignitate Augusti
"sola," &c.

bar doun a greet multitude of cherles, and ȝilde¹ pees² to þe Galles: in þat iornay was þe legioun i-martired³ at Alpes, þat hadde legio Thebea; Seynt Morys was oon of þat legioun. At þe laste Dioclisianus made Constancius and Galerius Cesarus;⁴ and so þe empere was governed by tweie Augustus, Dioclisianus and Maximianus, and be tweie Cesares, Constancius and Galerius Cesarus, and so þe empere was governed by tweie Augustus.⁵ And for he wolde have þe gretter affinite, Dioclisianus made Constancius forsake his wif Helene,⁶ and wedded⁷ Theodora þe step-donȝter of Herculeus Maximianus, and Constancius gat on here sixe children; and he made Galerius wedde his douȝter and forsake his wif. And at þe laste Dioclisianus and Maximianus lefte of þe empere by here owne⁸ [fre]⁹ wille, and bygonne to be filosofres. Þanne Constancius and Galerius deledede þe empere bytwene hem tweyne; and so Illiricum and þe Est londes fil¹⁰ to Galerius, and þe West londes fil to Constancius; but he hilde¹¹ hym apaide¹² wip Fraunce and wip¹³ Spayne, and graunted þe oper londes to Galerius; perfore

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. oppressynge a multitude of chorles, restorede pease to men of MS. HARL. 2261.
Fraunce.. After that Dioclician made Galerius and Constancius Cesares, that lyke as thẽpire was governede by ij. emperoures, so the commune utilite scholde be disposede by ij. Cesares. For hit is of moore noble dignite to be an emperour then to be Cesar. This Dioclician causedede Constantius to leve Helena his firste wife, and to marye Theodora the stappe-donȝter off Herculeus Maximianus, of whom he gate vj. sonnes. Also he causedede Galerius to mary his donȝter Valeria, his wife refusede also. At the laste, Dioclician and Maximian levenge thẽpire voluntarily, began to be philosophres. Then Constancius and Galerius were made emperoures, and dividedede thẽpire betwene peym, soe that Galerius scholde reioyce Grece with oper regiones of þe Este, and that Constancius scholde reioyce the weste regiones; nevertheles, Constancius contente with Fraunce and Speyne, ȝafe the other cuntres to

A transmigratione.

¹ *chorles and yelded*, Cx.² *ȝuld pes*, γ.³ *i-martired*] om. Cx.⁴ *Cesars*, α. and Cx.⁵ *Cesarus . . . Augustus*] He þat is Augustus is gretter þan he þat is Cesar, α. and Cx.⁶ *Helene*] om. Cx.⁷ *weddede*, γ.; *wedde*, Cx.⁸ *owne*] om. Cx.⁹ From α. and Cx.¹⁰ *fille*, β.; *ful*, γ. (bis).¹¹ *huld*, γ., et infra.¹² *content*, Cx.¹³ *wip*] om. Cx.

unde et Galerius duos Cæsares constituit, Maximianum
scilicet in Oriente, et Severum in Italia, ipse solo
Illyrico, id est Græcia,¹ contentus.² Interim Diocleti-

Gratiæ
CCXCII.
Diocletiani
sexto.

anus satagebat perimere Constantinum filium Con-
stantii ex ³ Helena susceptum, sed Constantinus cognito

Gratiæ
CCXCIII.
Diocletiani
VII.

dolo ad patrem suum fugit. *De Sancto Georgio.*⁴ Hoc
[anno]⁵ beatus Georgius, officio tribunus, genere Cappa-
dox, passus est in Persida apud urbem Diospolim, quæ est
juxta Joppen, sub Daciano præside; cujus legenda inter
scripturas apocryphas ex decreto Niceni concilii habetur.⁶

Gratiæ
CCCXCV.
Diocletiani
IX.

*De Marcellino.*⁷ Marcellinus papa post Gayum ⁸
passum sedit annis viii.;⁹ qui compellente Diocletiano

Marcellinus
papa.

aliquando consensit ut sacrificaret idolis; sed post-
modum synodo facta in Campania, proprio ore pœnituit

¹ sola, C.D.

² *Diocletianus constituit Constantium et Galerium Cæsares, quia Achilleus quidam Egiptum occupaverat*, C.D.

³ *priori*, added in C.D.

⁴ A.B.C.D. omit title.

⁵ A.B.C. add *anno*, and C.D. slightly vary.

⁶ *miratur*, C.D.

⁷ *De Marcellino*] om. A.B.C.D.

⁸ *Gaium*, from B.; *Gayum*, MS.

⁹ *Gaio papa passo successit annis octo*, C.D.

Galerius ordeyned tweyne Cesars, Maximius¹ in pe West, and Severus in Italy, and hilde hym self apaide² wip Illiricum all one, pat is Grees. In pe mene³ tyme Dioclicianus fondede to slee Constancius⁴ pe sone of Constancius, pat he hadde on⁵ Heleyne; but Constancius was war of pat gile, and fliȝ⁶ to his fadir. Pat ȝere Seint George of Capadocia, pat was tribunus, was i-martred under Dacianus⁷ in Piers,⁸ at a citee pat hatte⁹ Diospolis, pat is bysides Ioppen, and he was i-martired under Dacianus pe inge by doom of the counsaile of Nicene.¹⁰ His legende is accounted among writynges pat beep¹¹ Apocripha. *Trevisa.* pe writynge is Apocripha whanne pe auctor perof is unknowe.¹² Panne it foloweþ in pe story: after pat Gayus was i-martired, Marcellinus was pōpe eiȝte ȝere. Dioclisianus compelled hym somtyme, and he assentede forto¹³ do sacrefice to mawmettis; but aftirward, in a counsail pat was i-made in Campania, he knowlechede his trespas to fore nyne¹⁴ score

TREvisa.

—

Ab urbe.
f. 228. a.

Galerius. Wherefore Galerius made ij. Cesares, Maximianus in the Este, and Severus in the Weste and in Ytaly, reteynenge to hym selfe oonly the londe of Grece. After that Dioclician intendede to have sleyne Constantyne the son of Constantius, geten by Helena his firste wife; but Constantinus knowenge that, fledde to Constancius his fader. Seynte George, a tribune by office, of the cuntre of Capadocia, suffrede dethe for the feithe of Criste in Persida, at the cite callede Diospolis nye to Ioppen, under Dacian the presidente. The legende of whom is hade amonge scriptures apocriphate by the decrete of pe cownesayle Nicene. Marcellinus the pope succedede Gaius viij. yere; whiche consente in a tyme to do sacrifice to ydoles by the compulsion of Dioclician; whiche was penitente perfore afterwarde, in a cownesayle hade at Campania afore a c. and

MS. HARL.
2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

A wikked
dede.

¹ *Maximinus*, a. and Cx.

² *hym content*, Cx.

³ *mene*] om. γ.

⁴ *Constantinus*, Cx., et infra.

⁵ *pe sone*. . . on] that was the sone of, Cx.

⁶ *fledde*, Cx.

⁷ *under Dacianus*] om. a., β., γ., and Cx.

⁸ *Pers*, a. and β.; *Perse*, γ.; *Perce*, Cx.

⁹ *heyte*, Cx.

¹⁰ *Nicene*] of Iewes, γ.

¹¹ *acompted for urytyng that is called*, Cx.

¹² *Apocripha is a wrytyng of none auctoryte bycause thauctor therof is unknowen*, Cx.

¹³ *for*] om. Cx.

¹⁴ *nyȝen*, γ.

coram centum octoginta episcopis, indutusque cilicio et cinere aspersus,¹ episcoporum censuræ se submisit. At illi:² “Negasti tu? negavit et Petrus, qui a nullo
 “ alio exivit judicatus, sed³ flevit amare: tu ergo teip-
 “ sum judica.” Et ille: “Et ergo⁴ me judico esse [de-
 “ ponendum]⁵ et anathematizo quicumque corpus meum
 “ catholicæ⁶ tradiderit sepulturæ.” Postmodum coram⁷
 Diocletiano confitens se [esse]⁸ Christianum decollatus est. Cumque⁹ corpus ejus jaceret in platea per triginta dies insepultum, beatus Petrus apparuit de nocte Marcello presbytero, qui post eum successit, sic¹⁰ inquit,
 “Cur, Marcelle, non sepelis corpus meum?” dans per hoc intelligere¹¹ corpus¹² Marcellini. “Nonne legisti,
 “ ‘Omnis qui se humiliat exaltabitur:’ sepeli ergo cum
 “ juxta me, ut quos eadem justificavit gratia, non dividat

¹ C.D. add: “capite asperso.”

² C.D. add: “hoc renuentes dixerunt.”

³ sed] om. A.

⁴ ego, A.B.C.D.

⁵ deponendum, from A.B.

⁶ catholicæ] om. C.D.

⁷ coram] om. B.

⁸ esse, added from A.

⁹ Slightly varied in C.D.

¹⁰ sic] om. B.

¹¹ per, added here in MS. wrongly.

¹² de corpore, A.C.D.

bisshoppis, and clopede hym self in here,¹ and prewe powder² TREVISA.
 and dust³ on his owne heed, and submytte⁴ hym, and putte
 hym⁵ to stonde to þe doom of bisshoppes. Panne þe bisshoppes
 seide: "þou hast forsake, and Peter forsook, and was i-demed
 " of non oper man, but he wente out and wepte⁶ bitterliche
 " and soore; panne deeme þou þy self." "And I,⁷" quop
 he, "deme þat I be disposed⁸ and i-sette adoun, and y
 " acurse⁹ alle þat buriep my body in holy burielles." After-
 ward he knowleched tofore Dioclicianus þat he was a Cristen
 man, and so he was byheded, and his body lay in þe streete
 pritty dayes unburied, and Seint Peter schewed hem¹⁰ in a
 nyȝt to Marcellus þe preost, þat was pope aftir Marcellinus,
 and spak to hym in þis manere: "Marcelle, why buriest þou
 " nouȝt my body?" and made hym þerby undirstonde¹¹ Marcel-
 linus his body: "Hast þou nouȝt i-rad, 'Every man þat lowep
 " 'hym¹² self schal be made highe¹³;' panne burie þou¹⁴ hym
 " faste by me, þat buriel¹⁵ departe¹⁶ is¹⁷ nouȝt, ffor oon grace

Ab urbc. iiii^{xx} bischoppes, clothede with an hair¹⁸ havenge asches caste MS. HARL.
 on hit, submittenge hym mekely to the correccion and 2261.
 censure of the church. The bischoppes seide, "Thow hase
 " denyede Criste; and Petyr denyede Criste also, whiche not A transmi-
gracione.
 " iuggede by eny other man, wente furthe and wepede soore;
 " perfore iugge thy selfe." Then Marcellinus seide, "And y
 " iugge me to be deposede; and y ȝiffe my curs to the man
 " that puttethe my body, after my dethe, to the sepulture of
 " the church." Whiche goenge after that to Dioclician, and
 knowlegenge hym a Cristen man, was hedede. And when
 the body of that pope Marcellinus lye unberyede by xxx^{ti}
 daies openly in the hie way, Seynte Petyr apperede in the
 nyȝhte to a preste callede Marcellus, whiche was successor to
 Marcellinus, seyenge in this wise, "Marcellus, why dothe thow
 " not bery my body," understondenge by that the body of
 Marcellinus; "Hase þow not redde that every man makege
 " meke hym selfe schalle be exaltede; perfore bery him by me,
 " that sepulture may not divide theyme whom the same grace

¹ heere, a.; heer, β., γ., and Cx.

² pouȝer, a. and γ.

³ doust, β. and γ.

⁴ submitted, β.; submytted, Cx.

⁵ and putte hym] om. Cx.

⁶ weop, γ.

⁷ yehe, a.; ich, β. and γ.

⁸ depose, β. and Cx.

⁹ acorse, a. and β.; acorsse, γ.;
accorse, Cx.

¹⁰ hym, a.; him, β.; appered, Cx.

¹¹ by whiche he understode, Cx.

¹² loweth and meketh hym, Cx.

¹³ y-mad hyȝ, γ.

¹⁴ þou] om. Cx.

¹⁵ buryels, a., γ., and Cx.

¹⁶ MS. has *depte*, but it is evi-
dently only an omission of the
abbreviation mark.

¹⁷ is] us, Cx.

¹⁸ Sic in MS.

Gratie
CCCL.
Dioeletiani
XV.

“sepultura.” Juxta Lingones¹ Constantius Augustus
cecidit² lx. millia Alemannorum ;³ nam cum ipse⁴ infra
urbem esset conclusus, per funem demissus est exer-
citu ignorante.⁵ Galerius a Narso devictus ad Dio-
cletianum fugit ; qui tanta insolentia fertur in itinere
ab eo exceptus, ut Diocletianus per aliquot passuum
[millia]⁶ juxta vehiculum Galerii⁷ curreret purpuratus.⁸
Post passionem Marcellini papæ, sede per multos dies
vacante, successit Marcellus per quinque⁹ annos et
aliquot menses.¹⁰ Hic constituit in urbe quindecim
cardinalatus propter ministerium baptizandi et sepe-
liendi.¹¹ Hunc fecit Maximianus¹² animalia custodire,
quia noluit idolis sacrificare ; nocte vero clerici ejus
eduxerunt eum de stabulo ; sed dum¹³ in Via Lata
domum unam consecraret in ecclesiam, Maximianus
de ecclesia stabulum fecit, et ipsum Marcellum ut
iterum animalia custodiret in custodia publica con-

¹ *Lingones*, A.

² *cecidit*] om. B.

³ *a Constantio Casare lx. millia*

. . . sunt occisa, C.

⁴ C.D. add : “Constantius irrum-

“pentibus repente barbaris intra

“urbem esset conclusus portis

“clausis, per funem,” &c.

⁵ C.D. add : “cædem egit prædic-
“tam.”

⁶ *millia*, added from A.B.

⁷ *Palerii*, B.

⁸ *Martinus*, B.

⁹ *et sedit quinque*, B.

¹⁰ *et . . . menses*] om. B.

¹¹ *et sepliendi*] om. A.

¹² *imperator*, added in A.B.

¹³ *cum*, A.

“hap [y-]¹ made us riȝtful.” Bysides Lingons, Constancius Augustus slonȝ sixty powsand Almayns, ffor he was i-closed wiȝ ynne þe citee, and y-let out by a roop over þe wal unwetinge þe oost. Galerius was overcome of Narsis,² and fliz to Dioclicianus, and me seiȝ þat he was underfonge³ of hym in þe wey wiȝ so greet brag and boost,⁴ þat Dioclicianus⁵ ran by Galerius his chaar meny longe myle, i-cloped as a emperour. *Marcianus*. After þe passioun of Marcellinus þe pope, þe see voydede⁶ meny dayes, and þan Marcellus was pope fyve ȝere. He ordeyned in þe citee fiftene cardynals for the service of cristenynge⁷ and of burienge. Maximianus þe emperour made þis pope kepe bestes, for he wolde nouȝt doo sacrifice to mawmettes; þanne in a nyȝt his clerkes ladde hym out of þe stable; and in þe broode wey he halowede⁸ an hous and made þerof a chirche; and Maximianus of þe chirche made a stable, and closed hym þerynne⁹ for he schulde efte kepe bestes, and pere Marcellus deide y-clopede in heer. After hym

TREVISA.

—

Ab urbe. “iustificthe.” Constancius did slee lx. m̄t of the Alemannes nye to Lingones; whiche concludede in the cite, was putte downe of the walles by a rope, the hoste beyng ignorant. Galerius devicte by Narsus, fledde to Dioclician, whiche was seide to be receyvede of Dioclician with so grete honoure, and obtenede so grete favor, that Dioclician clothede in purpulle wolde renne by the chariettes of Galerius by certeyne m̄t passes. *Martinus*. Marcellus the pope succeded Marcellinus, after that the seete hade bene vacante by many dayes; whiche contynuede in that office by v. yere. This pope ordeynede xv. places for so many cardinales, for the ministracion of baptyng and of beryng. Maximian the emperour compellede this pope to kepe bestes, for cause that he wolde not do sacrifice to ydoles, but hit is¹⁰ clerkes toke hym aweye in the nyȝhte. Whiche haloenge a church in the brode weye, Maximian made that church a stable, and causede Marcellus the pope to kepe bestes per openly, whiche coverede there with an hair¹¹ diede.

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

f. 228. b.

¹ From a.² Narsus, Cx.³ underfonge] receyved, Cx.⁴ brag and boost] booste and triumphe, Cx.⁵ þe emperoure made þis pope kepe bestes and] added here in MS. by an error.⁶ voyde, Cx.; sede foydede, γ.⁷ fullyng, β.; follyng, γ.⁸ halewide, β.; halwede, γ.⁹ hym, þerynne] Marcellus in þe comyn warde, β. and γ.; Marcellus in the comyn warde, Cx.¹⁰ Sic in MS,¹¹ Sic, ut supra.

Gratie
CCCCIII.
Dioclesiani
XVIII.

clusit, ubi cilicio tectus obiit. Cui successit Eusebius, ex medico papa factus, viii.¹ mensibus. *Ranulphus*. Secundum chronica² Eusebii et Bedæ, iste octavus decimus annus Diocletiani est primus annus magnæ persecutionis⁴ sub Diocletiano in Oriente et Maximiano in Occidente, quæ cæteris persecutionibus⁴ immanior fuit et diuturnior, nam per decem annos continue duravit; quia, quamvis Diocletianus et Maximianus tertio hujus persecutionis [anno]⁵ imperium dimiserunt, ut⁶ prædictum est, cœpta tamen persecutio usque ad septimum⁷ Constantini magni annum non quievit; quæ tanta fertur fuisse ut ecclesiis destructis, libris divinæ legis combustis, infra unum mensem per varia orbis loca septemdecim millia martyrum coronarentur. Nullus etiam commercia⁸ faceret,⁹ nec aquam hauriret, nisi idolis sacrificaret. *De martyribus insignibus passis*.¹⁰ Sub his¹¹ diebus passi sunt martyres insignes,¹² scilicet Pancracius, Primus, et Felicianus, Sebastianus, Felix et Adauctus, septem fratres cum matre sua Beatrice, Grisogonus, Quatuor coronati, Vincentius, Georgius,

¹ *sex*, C.D.

² *cronicam*, A.; *cronicas*, B.

³ *Christianorum*, B.

⁴ *præcedentibus*, added in C.D.

⁵ *anno*, from A.B.

⁶ *ut, &c.*] om. C.D., which slightly vary.

⁷ *quintum*, C.D.

⁸ *Nulla commercia præstaret*, B.

⁹ *ferret*, A.

¹⁰ A.B.C.D. omit title.

¹¹ C.D. add: "istis duobus imperatoribus Dioclesiano et Maximiano."

¹² *famosi et insignes*, *Gaius et Marcellinus papæ*, *Pancracius puer* 15 *annorum*, *Primus et Felicianus cives Romani*, C.D.

Eusebius the phician was pope eyzte monpes. R. By pe TREVISA.
 cronike [of Eusebius and]¹ of Beda, pis eištepe² zere of
 Dioclicianus was pe firste zere of pe grete persecucioun pat
 was under Dioclicianus in pe Est and Maximianus in pe West;
 pat persecucioun was grettest and lengest durynge,³ for it durede
 ten zere continualliche; ffor pey⁴ Dyoclicianus and Maximianus
 lefte and zildē up pe empere in pe pridde zere of pis persecu-
 cioun, as it is i-seide to forehonde, 3it pe persecucioun pat was
 bygonne cesed⁵ nouzt to fore pe sevenpe zere of pe grete Con-
 stantyn. Me seiþ pat pis persecucioun was so grevous and so
 greet pat cherches and bookes of Goddes lawe were i-brand,⁶
 and wip ynne⁷ oon monpe in dyvers places of pe world were
 seventene powsand holy men and wommen i-crowned wip
 martirdom: no man schulde bigge, noþer⁸ selle,⁹ noþer¹⁰ take
 up water of noo¹¹ place, but he dede sacrefice to mamettis.¹² Pat
 tyme were i-martired many noble martres: Pancracius pe firste,
 and¹³ Felicianus, Sebastianus, Felix, and Andactus,¹⁴ sevene
 breperen and here moder Beton,¹⁵ Grisogonus, and pe foure pat

Ab urbe. Whom Eusebius succeded, made pope of a leche. R. After MS. HARL.
 the cronicle of Eusebius and Bede, the xvij. year of Dioclician 2261.
 was the firste yere of the grete persecution under Dioclician
 in the Este and Maximian in the Weste, whiche persecucion
 was moore longe and more cruelle then other persecucions,
 durenge continually by x. yere; for thauzhe Dioclician and
 Maximian lefte thempyre in the thridde yere of the persecucion,
 as hyt is schewede afore, neverthelesse that persecucion i-
 begunne, contynuede un to the vij^{tho} yere of grete Constantyne;
 whiche was seide to have bene so grete that the churches
 destroyed, and the bokes of the lawe of God brente, xvij.
 m^r martirs suffrede dethe thro diverse places of the worlde
 within the space of oon monethe. In whiche tyme the noble
 martirs folowenge suffrede dethe: Pancracius, Primus, Feli-
 cianus, Sebastianus, Felix, Adauctus, vij. breper with Beatrice
 theire moder, Quatuor coronati, Grisogonus, Vincente, George,

A transmi-
 gracione.
 Of the grete
 persecucion.

¹ From a., γ., and Cx.

² eyztepe, a.; eyghten, Cx.

³ duryng, γ.

⁴ þhough, Cx.

⁵ seced, Cx.

⁶ barnd, γ.; brent, Cx.

⁷ ynne] om. γ.

⁸ bye ne, Cx.

⁹ bugge noþer sylle, γ.

¹⁰ ne, Cx.

¹¹ noo] ony, Cx.

¹² maumetrie, Cx.

¹³ and] om. Cx.

¹⁴ Adauctus, a. and γ.; Audauctus,
 Cx.

¹⁵ Bedon, Cx.

Pantaleon,¹ Vitus et Modestus, Ciprianus cum Justina, Cosmas et Damianus, puer Barala,² Fidis, Euphemia,³ Lucia, Anastasia, Agnes, Gorgonia;⁴ et una civitas apud Phrygiam.⁵ *Beda, libro primo, capitulo sexto.*⁶ Eo tempore apud Britanniam passus est Sanctus Albanus, de quo Fortunatus presbyter sic meminit in libro quem de laude virginum intitulavit: *De martyrio Sancti Albani.*
*Versus.*⁷

Egregium Albanum fœcunda Britannia profert.

*De Sancto Albano protomartyre Angliæ.*⁸ Iste Albanus cum esset paganus, clericum quendam Christianum hospitavit, cujus monitis conversus, seipsum in habitu clerici, qui dicitur caracalla, pro clerico judici præsentavit, mortique adjudicatus multum populum juxta torrentem, quem precibus suis siccavit,⁹ ad Deum¹⁰ convertit; postmodum in vertice montis ubi occubuit fontem precibus de terra produxit, spiculatoremque suum ad fidem convertit. Passus est ergo juxta urbem Verolanium, quæ Anglice Werlamchestre¹¹ sive Watlingcestre.¹² *Item Beda.*¹³ Hoc in tempore

¹ *Cucufas*, added in C.D.

² *Barla*, B.; *Barlakma*, C.; *Bartami*, D.

³ *Eufenia*, MS.

⁴ *Gorgonius*, B.

⁵ C.D. add: "Christianorum totaliter cum habitantibus est cremata." MS. has *Phrygiam*.

⁶ B. omits reference. It should be cap. vii.

⁷ *Versus*] om. A.C.D.

⁸ A.B.C.D. omit title.

⁹ *exsiccavit*, B.

¹⁰ *Dominum*, B.

¹¹ *Werlamchestre*, B.

¹² *dicitur*, added in A.; *Waute-lynchestre*, B.; *Watlingstrete*, ubi et post modum miri operis fabricata est ecclesia, C.D.

¹³ *libro primo*, C.D.; B. omits reference.

beep i-cleped quatuor coronatis.¹ Also Vincent, George [and]² TREVISA.
 Pantaleon, Vitus, Modestus, Ciprianus and Iustina, Cosmas and
 Damianus, and þat childe Barala, Fidis, Eufemina, Lucia, Ana-
 stacia, Agnes, and Gorgonius, and alle³ in oon citee in Frigia.
*Beda, libro primo,*⁴ *capitulo 6º.* þat tyme Seint Albon was i-
 martired in Brytayne: of hym Fortunatus þe preost, in libro quem
 de laude virginum intitulavit, spekep in þis manere: "þe plen-
 "tevous Britayne bryngeþ forþ þe noble Albon." Whan þis
 Albon was a paynym he herberwed⁵ a Cristen clerk,⁶ and was
 converted by his lore and toke on hym a clerkes cope, and come⁷
 to fore þe iuge for a clerk,⁸ and was i-dampned to deþe, and con-
 verted moche folk faste by the brook þat he dreyede⁹ by prayers;
 and aftirward in þe cop¹⁰ of þe hille, þere¹¹ he deide, he made
 by his prayere a welle springe out of þe erþe,¹² and tornede þe
 tormentoures¹³ þat schulde slee hym to þe fey of holy chirehe.
 He was i-martired faste by þe citee Verolamum,¹⁴ þat hatte Fer-
 lamchestre¹⁵ an Englisch oper Watlyng strete.¹⁶ *Beda.* þat tyme

Ab urbe. Pantaleon, Vitus, Modestus, Ciprian with Justina, Cosmas and MS. HARL.
 Dannanus, Puerbarala, Fidis, Eufemia, Lucia, Anastasia, Agnes, 2261.
 Gorgonius, and a cite of trewe peple of Criste brente at Frigia A transmi-
 with alle peple inhabitenge hit. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo* gracione.
septimo. Seynte Alban suffrede dethe þat tyme in Englonde. Of Seynte
 This Alban beyng a pagan loggede a clerke in his place, by Alban.
 whom he was convertede to the feithe of Criste; whiche f. 229. a.
 clotheinge hym in the habite of that clerke, whiche was callede
 Caracalla, and presentede hym selfe to þe iugge. Whiche
 iuggede to dethe, converte mony peple to the feithe nye to a
 welle brekenge up from the grownde at hys preyer; after that
 an oper welle did sprynge in the toppe of that hille on whom
 he suffrede dethe, and convertede his heder in to the feithe of
 Criste, suffreng passion nye to a cite callede in Engliche
 Verlamchestre or Watlingestrete. *Item Beda, capitulo octavo.*

¹ *coronati*, Cx.² From a., β., and Cx.³ *alle*] om. γ.⁴ *primo*] om. Cx.⁵ *harborwede*, a. and γ.; *herbered*, β.; *lodged*, Cx.⁶ *clerk*] man, Cx.⁷ *the habyte of the clerk and cam*, Cx.⁸ *for a clerk*] om. Cx.⁹ *druyde*, γ.¹⁰ *toppe*, Cx.¹¹ *þere*] where as, Cx.¹² *eorþe*, γ.¹³ *tormentor*, γ.¹⁴ *Verolanum*, Cx.¹⁵ *Verlamchestre*, Cx.¹⁶ *Watlyngchestre*, a., β., γ., and Cx.

Gratiæ
CCCVI.
Diocletiani
XX.

Ariana exoritur hæresis, quæ non solum orbem sed et¹ orbis insulas, quæ semper aliquid novum audire et nihil certum tenere gaudent, infecit. Diocletianus et Maximianus imperium deserunt, et vitam privatam ducunt, unus Nicomediæ, alter Mediolano. Melchiades papa² sedit annis quatuor; qui prohibuit jejunium fieri die Dominica et die Jovis, eo quod pagani dies illos colant.³ Galerius⁴ imperavit⁵ uno anno, et ordinavit duos Cæsares, Maximum et Severum. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo septimo.*⁶ Quo in tempore [Constantius],⁷ tertiodecimo principatus sui anno, obiit in Britannia apud Eboracum, relinquens post se Constantinum, ex Helena⁸ progenitum, regem Britanniae atque Galliarum.⁹ *Orosius.*¹⁰

Gratiæ
CCCVII.
Diocletiani
XXI.

CAP. XXVI.¹¹

[*Multa de Constantini Magni principatu, et de Synodo Niceno.*]

Gratiæ
CCCVIII.
Constantini
primo.

CONSTANTINO strenue¹² agente, prætoriani milites Romæ Maxentium filium Herculii Augustum nomi-

¹ et] om. B.

² C.D. add: "natione Affer."

³ solempnizant, C.D.

⁴ C.D. add: "post cessionem

"Diocletiani et Maximiani."

⁵ regnavit, C.D.

⁶ It should be octavo.

⁷ Constantius, added from A.C.

⁸ concubina, added in C.D.

⁹ Gallorum, B.

¹⁰ B.C.D. omit reference. In full it is lib. vi. c. xxx. § 4.

¹¹ By an error this is marked cap. xxv. in MS.

¹² ibidem, C.D.

come up Arrian his heresie, þat infectede nouȝt onliche þe TREVISA.
 grete londres of þe world, [but also þe ilondres of þe world,]¹
 þat beþ alwey gladliche² for to hire³ new þinges, and holde
 no þing certayn. Dioclecianus and Maximianus forsakeþ⁴ þe
 empere, and ledeþ⁵ a privat lyf, þe⁶ oon at Nichomedia and þe⁶
 oper at Melan. Melchiades was pope foure ȝere; he forbeed⁷
 fastynge in þe Soneday and in þe Þorsday, for paynymys wor-
 shippeþ pilke⁸ dayes. Galerius was emperour oon ȝere, and
 ordeynede tweie Cesars, Maximus⁹ and Severus. *Beda, libro*
primo. Þat tyme Constancius deide at ȝork in Britayne, þe
 ȝere of his principate þrittene, and lefte after hym his eldest¹⁰
 sone i-gete on Heleyne, þat was Constantyn kyng of Britayne
 and of Fraunce. *Constancius*.¹¹

Capitulum vicesimum sextum.

WHILE Constantyn dede¹² nobeliche, and bare¹³ hym stal-
 worpiliche and myȝtiliche, þe knyȝtes of þe pretorie at Rome

Ab urbe.

The heresy of Arrius spronge this tyme, whiche infecte not
 the worlde oonly, but also the yles of the worlde, whiche ioi to
 here newe thynges, not holdenge theyme contente with thynges
 certeyne. Dioclecian and Maximian levede thempire this tyme,
 and lyvede privately, that oon at Nichomedia, that other at
 Mediolanuns. Melchiades þe pope succeded Eusebius iiij. yere;
 whiche prohibete fastenge on the Sonneday and on Thursday,
 in that the paganes do not¹⁴ worschippe in those dayes. Galerius
 was emperour oon yere, whiche create ij. Cesares, Maximianus
 and Severus. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo octavo*. In whiche
 tyme Constancius diede at Briteyne at the cite of Yorke,
 levenge after hym Constantyne his firste son, geten of Heleua,
 makenge hym kynge off Briteyne and of Fraunce in the xiiij.
 yere of the reigne of Constancius.

MS. HARL.
2261.

A transmi-
gracione.
Of the
heresy of
Arrius.

Capitulum vicesimum sextum.

Orosius.

CONSTANTINE doynge grete actes of chevallery, the knyȝhtes
 pretorian of Rome namede Maxentius the son of Maximian

Constanti-
nus.

¹ From a., β., γ., and Cx.

² glad, a.; alwey redy to here, Cx.

³ luyre, γ.

⁴ forsoke, Cx.

⁵ ladde, Cx.

⁶ þe] that, Cx. (bi^s).

⁷ forbeod, γ.

⁸ pulke, γ.

⁹ Maximius, a. and Cx.; Mari-
mianus, γ.

¹⁰ elpeste, γ

¹¹ Constantinus, σ.

¹² dide, β.; dude, γ.

¹³ bar, γ.

¹⁴ not] sic in MS.

nant. Contra quem Galerius Augustus Severum, quem nuper Cæsarem fecerat,¹ cum omni² exercitu suo³ Romam mittit; Severus autem cum urbem obsideret, scelere militum suorum proditus, Ravennæ fugiens occisus est. Audiens hoc⁴ Herculius pater Maxentii, de latibulo suo mox erumpens, et ad imperium aspirans, filium suum Maxentium privare potestate conatus est, unde et Diocletianum una cum⁵ Galerio hortatur ut depositam resumant potestatem; quas ille inanes reputans,⁶ respondit in hunc modum: “ Utinam, Salone,⁷ possetis visere olera⁸ nostris⁹ “ manibus instituta, profecto tunc istud resumendum “ non decerneretis.” Herculius igitur¹⁰ tumultu militari palam conterritus, Gallias tendit, ut Constantino genero suo dolose auferret imperium suum, sed per Faustam filiam suam, uxorem Constantini, detectus, Massiliam¹¹ fugiens occisus est. Porro Galerius creavit Lucinium¹² imperatorem apud Tarentum; virum utique¹³ avaritia pessimum, libidine asperrimum, litteratis viris infestissi-

¹ *creaverat*, C.D.

² *omni*] om. C.D.

³ *suo*] om. C.D.

⁴ *ergo*, A.; *hoc*, from B.C.D.; *hor*, MS.

⁵ *una cum*, from A.B.; *unum cum*, MS.

⁶ *irritas habens*, C.D.

⁷ *sane*, B.

⁸ *ouera*, B.

⁹ *vestris*, A.C.D.

¹⁰ *ergo*, B.

¹¹ *Marsilium*, A.B.; *Marcilium*, MS.

¹² *Licinium*, A.; *Luctinium*, B.

¹³ *itaque*, A.

took Maxencius, Hercules his sone, and cleped hym Augustus. Panne Galerius Augustus sente Severus, pat he hadde i-made Cesar, wip al his oost aʒenst hym to Rome. Severus bysegede þe citee, and was bitrayed by falshede¹ of his owne knyʒtes, and fliʒ to Ravenna, and² was i-slawe. Hercules, Maxencius his fader, herde³ þerof, and brak out⁴ of his hydels⁵ and wolde be emperour, and fonded⁶ for to prive Maxencius of myʒt and of power. Perfore he and Galerius comfortede Dioclicianus forto take þe dignitees pat he hadde i-lefte; and he sette⁷ nouʒt perby, but answerde⁸ and seide, "Wolde God pat ʒe myʒte " se⁹ wortes in myn honde in Salon, sikerliche panne ʒe wolde " nouʒt deme pat I schulde take þis aʒc." Panne Hercules¹⁰ for stryf of knyʒtes was openliche sory and aʒerde, and wente into Fraunce for to reve, byneme,¹¹ and take þe empere wip tresoun¹² from Constantyn, pat hadde i-wedded his douʒter; but he was i-wreyed¹³ by þe same douʒter Fausta, Constantyn his wyf, and fliʒ to Marcil,¹⁴ and was [dede]¹⁵ i-slawe. Panne Galerius made Lucinius¹⁶ emperour at Tarent; þe worste of alle men in covetise, scharpest in leccherie, and most enemye to

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

emperour. Ageynes whom Galerius themperoure sende Severus to Rome with alle his hoste, whom he hade made Cesar. This Severus puttenge sege to the cite of Rome, betrayed thro his knyʒhtes, fleenge to Ravenna, was sleyne per. Hercules fader to Maxentius perceyvenge that, intendede to have reioycede thempire ageyne; whiche deviete in batelle fledde to his sonne in lawe Constantyne in to Fraunce, to take awaye his possessiones from hym by treason; whiche was detecte to Constantyne by his wife Fausta, doʒhter of the seide Hercules, whiche fleenge unto Marsilia was sleyne. This Galerius ʒiffen to grete persecucion by x. yere, haðe the partes interialle of his breste and exteriorle putrefiede and

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

f. 229. b.

¹ falsed, γ.² there, added in Cx.³ hurde, γ.⁴ out] added from α., γ., and Cx.⁵ hudels, β. and Cx.; huydels, γ.⁶ fonded] dyde his best, Cx.⁷ settled, Cx.⁸ answerede, γ.⁹ ysco, γ.¹⁰ Herkulus, α.¹¹ bynyme, γ.¹² trayson, γ.¹³ y-wryed, β. and γ.; bewreyed, Cx.¹⁴ Marsyl, α. and γ.; Marsil, β.; fled to Marselle, Cx.¹⁵ From α., β., and γ.; there, Cx.¹⁶ Licinius, α., γ., and Cx.

mun; qui litteras publicam pestem nominabat, et
spadones aulicos¹ tineas et sorices palatii dicebat.

At² postquam Galerius per decem annos persecutioni
indulsisset putrefacto introrsus pectore, medicos ejus
foetorem non ferentes crebro occidit. Unde cum a
quodam medico ei diceretur hanc esse Dei iram et
vindictam, patentibus edictis Christianos de³ exilio

Gratia
CCCXIII.
Constantini
sexto.

revocavit; ipse tamen tunc obiit. Silvester⁴ post
Melchiadem sedit papa⁵ annis viginti quatuor; qui

Constantinum magnum,⁶ valida lepra⁷ perfusum,
baptizando curavit et⁸ mundavit; urbem Romanam
a draconis pestilentia liberavit; Taurum mortuum

Sanctus
Silvester
papa bap-
tizavit Con-
stantinum
et eum a
lepra
curavit.

sua prece suscitavit; Judæos disputando confutavit;
primam magnam synodum Nicenam sub trescentis
octodecim episcopis celebravit; orphanorum pau-

¹ *aulicos*] om. B.

² *Et*, A.

³ *ab*, B.

⁴ *Mortuo Melchiade papa suc-
cessit Silvester, &c.*, C.D.

⁵ *papa*] om. B.

⁶ *magnum*] om. B.

⁷ *leprosa*, B.

⁸ *curavit et*] om. B.

lettred men; he cleped lettres comyn pestilence, and [the meyne of þe palys he cleped]¹ spadones [that is]¹ gilded² men and meny³ moȝtes⁴ he clepede and ratouns of þe paleys.⁵ Whanne Galerius hadde⁶ i-pursewed and⁶ i-greved men ten ȝere, þanne his brest roted wip ynne, and for⁷ phisieians myȝte nouȝt endure þe stenehe⁸ of hym, he slowȝ of hem ful ofte. In a tyme a phisieian seide hym in⁹ þis meschif¹⁰ was Goddis wreȝpe and his¹¹ wreche; þanne he sent out maundementȝ, and reconciled Cristen men þat were exiled, but þo¹² he deide. After Melchiades, Silvester was pope foure and twenty ȝere; he cristened¹³ þe grete Constantyn, and clensed hym of his meselrie in his cristenyng.¹⁴ Also he delyverede þe citee of Rome of þe pestilence of þe dragoun; by his prayere he rerede¹⁵ a deed boole to lyve; he overcame þe Iewes in disputacioun;¹⁶ he made þe firste¹⁷ greet counsaile at Nys,¹⁸ consilium Nicenum,¹⁹ þere were þre²⁰ hondred bisshoppes and cyȝtene.²¹ He

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. corrupte so soore, in so moche that the corrupte and pestilente savour and aier of hit destroyede mony of his leeches. Wherefore oon leche seide to hym that hit was the punyschenge of God; wherefore Galerius revokede and ȝafe licence to Cristen peple put in to exile; neverthelesse he diede miserably in that payne. Silvester the secunde was successor to Melchiades the pope xxiiij^{ti} yere; whiche made elene Constantyne themperour of a grete lepre in baptisenge hym, and delyverede the cite of Rome from the pestilence of a dragon, areysenge a dedde bulle to lyfe thro his preyer, and confusede the Iewes in disputacions. Whiche kepede the firste grete cownsaile of Nicene, of ecc. and xvij. bischoppes; havege the names of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

¹ From B.² the meyne of the palays he called spadones, that is to say, ghilded, Cx.³ meny] also he cleped hem, B.⁴ and men meyne moȝtes, a.; and men meynē he clepede moȝtes, γ.⁵ and also he called hem mowthtes and rattes of the palays, Cx.⁶ i-] om. a.⁷ by cause, Cx.⁸ stynch, γ.⁹ in] þat, B.¹⁰ sayd to hym that this meschyef, Cx.¹¹ his] om. Cx.¹² but þo] and thenne, Cx.¹³ folled, B.; follede, γ.¹⁴ follyng, B. and γ.¹⁵ reysed, Cx.¹⁶ disputicioun, . and Cx.; disputeson, γ.¹⁷ furste, γ.¹⁸ Nicen, B.; Nyeen, Cx.¹⁹ consilium Nicenum] om. Cx.²⁰ þre] four, Cx.²¹ cyȝtene, γ.

perum, viduarum nomina in matricula habebat conscripta, quibus vitæ necessaria providebat. Quartam feriam,¹ sextam, et Sabbatum instituit jejuniis² observandum; quintam feriam ut Dominicam censuit venerandam, eo³ quod illo die Christus sacramentum sui corporis instituit, et etiam cœlos ascendit, et⁴ chrisma sacrum eo die conficitur. ⁵*Giraldus, distinctione prima, capitulo septimodecimo.* ⁶Igitur septimo anno Constantini, dum ipse contra Maxentium⁷ debellandum præpararet,⁸ vidit per soporem crucis signum in cœlo flammeo nitore rutilans, angelosque assistentes et dicentes, "Constantinè, Thoi-
" canaca;"⁹ quod est, "In hoc signo vinces:" unde et¹⁰ evigilans signum quod viderat¹¹ fecit in vexillis militum suorum depingi. Maxentio¹² tandem apud

Gratiæ
CCCXIV.
Constantini
septimo.

¹ *et*, B.

² *jejuniis*] om. B.

³ *nam in ea Dominus ascendit, sacramentum sui corporis instituit, sacrum crisma conficitur*, C.D.

⁴ *etiam*, B.

⁵ C.D. omit reference here, but transfer to next paragraph. The reference has not been found.

⁶ C.D. add: "Apud Alexandriam
" Græciæ passa est beata virgo

" Katharina sub Maxentio . . . *Giraldus*."

⁷ *ad*, B.

⁸ *properat*, B.

⁹ *Toicanata*, A. An attempt to express in Roman characters the Greek *τοῦτο νίκα*.

¹⁰ *et*] om. B.

¹¹ *vidit*, B.; slightly varied in C.D.

¹² C.D. add: "itaque divinitus
" extincto Constantinus," &c.

hadde þe names of pore men, of wydues,¹ of fadirles and modirles children i-write in a book, and fondede² what hem³ nedede⁴ to liflode.⁵ He ordeynede to faste þe Wednesday,⁶ Friday, and Satirday. Also he ordeynede þat þe þorsday⁷ schulde be wor-schipped as þe Soneday, for þat day Crist ordeynede þe sacrament of his body, and stigh⁸ up into hevene in a þorsday, and holy crisme⁹ is i-halwed in a þorsday. *Giraldus*, [*distinctio*]¹⁰ *prima*. Þanne Constantyn in his sevenþe ȝere wente toward a bataille aȝenst Maxencius, and sigh in his sleep the signe of the crosse schynynge in hevene, as it were brennyng leye¹¹ on¹² fuyr,¹³ and angels stood by¹⁴ and seide, "Constantyn, *Thocanatha*;"¹⁵ þis is to menyng,¹⁶ "By þis tokene þou schalt have þe victorie." Þan he wook,¹⁷ and made peynte þe signe of þe crosse¹⁸ and tokene [that he hadde seen in the baners and penons of his knyghtes. Atte laste Maxencius was overcome

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. pover childer, of pover men, and of wedoes, wryten in a MS. HARL. litelle rolle, to whom he provided pinges necessary to theire 2261. lyvyng. Whiche ordeynede that peple scholde faste in the *A transmi-* iij^{the} fery, the vj^{the} fery, and on Seturday, willenge Thirsdai to *gracione.* be haloed as the Sonneday, for that cause that Crist ordeynede and institute the blessed sacramente of his body, ascendenge to hevyn also on a Thursday, and in that holy creme was made and blessed on a Thursday. *Giraldus, distinctio prima*. Constantyne makenge haste to ȝiffe batelle ageyne Maxencius, the vij^{the} yere of his reigne, se in his slepe in the firmamente a signe of the crosse schynynge with briȝhtenesse excellent, and angelles assistenge, and seyenge, "Constantyne, thoy-
" canata;" that is to say, "Thow schalle have victory by this
" signe;" whiche awakenge and arysenge causede the signe
of the crosse to be peyntede in þe baners of his knyȝhtes.

¹ *widewes*, γ.² *fonde hem*, α., β., γ., and Cx.³ *he*, α.; *them*, Cx.⁴ *nedede*, γ.⁵ *to liflode*] om. Cx.⁶ *Wondesday*, γ.⁷ *Thyrday*, Cx.⁸ *ascended*, Cx.⁹ *and oyle*, added in Cx.¹⁰ From α.¹¹ *layte*, Cx.¹² *of*, α., β., and Cx.¹³ *lye of fuyr*, γ.¹⁴ *by*] *biside*, β.; *beside*, Cx.¹⁵ *thoicanata*, α., β., and γ.; *thoy-canata*, Cx.¹⁶ *that is to saye*, Cx.¹⁷ *awoke*, β. and Cx.¹⁸ *of the crosse*] om. β. and Cx.

Pontem Milvium extincto, Constantinus Romam ingreditur, et in manibus dextris imaginum quas senatus ad honorem triumphi ejus crexerant, fecit signum crucis depingi, et subtus describi, "Hoc est signum invincibilis Dei vivi." *Gaufridus*¹ et *Alfridus*. Recedente Constantino de Britanniis ad imperium Romanorum, Octavius quidam dux Gewysseorum² regnum Britanniae invasit; quo audito Constantinus misit Trahorn,³ avunculum Helenae matris suae, cum tribus legionibus militum⁴ contra Octavium; quibus varia sorte vicissim dimicantibus, occisus est Trahern⁵ per insidias; sicque regnavit Octavius usque ad tempora Gratiani et Valentiniani imperatorum. *Giraldus, distinctio prima*. Post victoriam de Maxentio⁶ habitam Constantinus valida lepra est percussus.⁷ *Ranulphus*.⁸ Volunt quidam,

¹ *Gauf. Hist. Reg. Brit.* v. 8.

² *Gewesseorum*, A.

³ *Traharn*, A.; *Traherum*, B.; *Trahern*, C.D.

⁴ C.D. add: "ad partes Britanniae."

⁵ *Traharn*, A.; *Traherus*, B.

⁶ *apud pontem Milvium*] added in C.D.

⁷ *perfusus*, A.B.

⁸ C.D. omit reference.

TREVISA.

atte brydge Pount Milenum,¹ and Constantine went to Rome, and made peynte the signe and tokene]² of pe crosse in pe riȝt hondes of pe ymages pat senatoures hadde arered³ in worschippe of his triumphis and of his victorie, and he made write undirnepe, "ȝis is pe signe and tokene of pat " God of lyf pat may nouȝt be overcome." *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. Constantyn wente out of Britayne to pe empere of Rome. þanne Octavianus,⁴ duke of pe Iewes,⁵ werrede⁶ in Britayne, and took pe kyngdom. Constantyn herde perof, and sent out oon Traherum,⁷ pe eme⁸ of his moder Heleyne, wiþ pre legiouns of knyȝtes aȝenst Octavianus, but hem fil⁹ dyvers happes, so pat in dyvers tyme oon hadde pe maistrie and eft pat oper, and so Trahern was i-slawe by fraude and by gile, and so Octavianus regnede anon to pe tyme of Gracianus and Valentinianus pe emperours. *Giraldus, distinctio prima*. After pat Maxencius was overcome, Constantyn was i-smyte¹⁰ wiþ a strong meselrie.¹¹ [R.]¹² As it is i-wrete¹³ in

Ab urbe. This Maxencius extincte at Pownte Mylyne, Constantyne MS. HARL. 2261. entrede in to Rome, causenge the ymage or signe of the crosse to be peyntede in the ryȝhte hondes of the ymages whom the senate made in his honoure for that grete victory, and to be wryten under, "This is the¹⁴ of God invincible." *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. Constantyne returnenge from Briteyne to thempyre, a duke of the Gewiseyes, Octavius by name, entrede in to the realme of Briteyne; wherefore Constantyne sende to Ynglonde or Briteyne Traerhn,¹⁵ uncle to Helene his moder, with iij. legiones of knyȝhtes, to ȝiffe batelle to Octavius; whiche ȝiffenge diverse batelles togedre, Traerhn was sleyne by treason; and so Octavius reignede in Briteyne un to the tymes off Gracian and Valentinian emperoures. *Giraldus, distinctio prima*. Constantyne was smyten and infecte with a grete lepre after that he hade victory of Maxencius. R. Somme men wille

A transmi-
gracione.
f. 230. a.

¹ *Milvium*, β. and γ.

² From Cx.

³ *areysed*, Cx.

⁴ *Octavius*, β., passim; *Octavius*, Cx., et infra.

⁵ *Gewessees*, α. and β.; *Gewisseees*, γ.; *Jewesses*, Cx.

⁶ *werride*, β.

⁷ *Trahern*, α., β., and Cx.

⁸ *Trahern* þe em, γ.; *came*, Cx.

⁹ *fil*, β.; *byfell*, Cx.

¹⁰ *smeton*, Cx., et infra.

¹¹ *lepre or meselrye*, Cx.

¹² From α. and Cx.

¹³ *wreton*, Cx.

¹⁴ Sic in MS.

¹⁵ Here is a note: "Helena was a Brittainne or Welshe woman, and the righte name of her uncle is Trahaern, the same countryman: Trahaern is a Welshe name."

sicut patet in legenda sanctorum de vita¹ Silvestri, quod² merito persecutionis tyrannicæ, qua Silvester inter cæteros urbe fugit,³ Constantinus lepra percussus sit; sed proculdubio, quacumque de causa hæc lepra sibi evenerit,⁴ constat per Silvestrum quod⁵ mundatus sit. *Giraldus ubi supra.*⁶ Secundum consilium senatorum et pontificum gentilium,⁷ pro lepra Constantini mundanda adducta sunt puerorum tria millia, ut in eorum sanguine recenti rex baptizatus⁸ lepram exueret;⁹ quorum matres dum rex aspiceret lacrimantes ait: "Dignitas Romani imperii de fonte nascitur pietatis, nam decrevit¹⁰ eum fore plectendum qui in¹¹ bello infantem occideret." *De legenda*¹² *Sancti*¹³ *Silvestri papæ.*¹⁴ "Quam ergo crudele erit hoc facere nostris quod prohibemur facere alienis? Quid juvat barbaros superasse, si ipsi a crudelitate vinca-

Tria millia puerorum adducti sunt ut eorum sanguine Constantinus baptizaret.

¹ sancti, added in B.C.D.

² pro, B.

³ perfugit sit lepra perfusus, in hoc consentiunt omnes historici quod per Silvestrum Constantinus a lepra mundatus fuerat. Reference omitted, C.D.

⁴ advenerit, B.

⁵ quod before per, A.

⁶ Not found.

⁷ idolorum, C.D.

⁸ balneatus, C.D.

⁹ exueret, from A.: exuret, MS.

¹⁰ decreverunt, B.

¹¹ in] om. A.

¹² De lege Silvestri, A.

¹³ Sancti] om. B.

¹⁴ papæ] om. B.

Legenda sanctorum, in Silvester his lyf, som wil mene¹ pat TREVISA.
 Constantyn was i-smyte² wip mesellrie for wreche of þe perse-
 eucioun and tyraundys³ pat he usede, and pursuede⁴ and grevede
 Cristen men ; durynge⁵ pat persecucioun Silvester among oper
 fliz⁶ out of þe citee : bope⁷ wip oute eny dowte, for what cause
 it evere were pat he was i-smyte wip meselrie, hit is soop pat
 Silvester heled hym of his meselrie.⁸ *Giraldus, ubi supra.*
 By counsaile of þe senatoures, and of þe bisshoppes of mys-
 byleved men, were i-brouȝt pre powsand of smal children pat
 schulde be⁹ slawe, and Constantyn schulde be⁹ wasche in þe
 hoot¹⁰ blood of the children for to hele hym of his meselrie.¹¹
 Pan þe kyng sigh þe modres of þe children wepe¹² ful sore,¹³ and
 make greet deol and sorwe, panne he seide : " þe dignite of þe
 " empere comeþ of þe welle of myldenesse, for it is i-demed
 " pat he schulde deye pat sleep a childe in bataille." *De legenda*
Sancti Silvestri. " Panne it were a cruel dede for to doo to oure
 " owne pat we beep forbode for to do to straunge men¹⁴ ; what
 " profit¹⁵ is it to overeome straunge men¹⁶ [and be us self over-

Ab urbe. that he was smyten with a lepre for his merite, in that he did MS. HARL.
 persecucion to the churche, as hit is redde in Legenda Sanc- 2261.
 torum, in the life of Silvester ; in whiche persecucion Seynte
 Silvester fledde from the cite. But withowte dowte hit is
 pleyne that he was made clene of that lepre by Seynte
 Silvester, for what so ever cause hit come to hym. *Giraldus,*
ubi supra. Thre m^r yonge childer were brouȝhte to Constan-
 tyne that he myȝhte be bathede in the bloode of theyme, after
 the cownesayle of the senators and of the gentile bischoppes.
 Then Constantyne beholdenge the moders of the childer Of pyte.
 makege grete sorowe seide, " The dignite of thempire of
 " Rome is spronge of the welle of pite and of compassion, for
 " a man were worthy to be punyschede sore that did slee an
 " infante in batelle." *De Legenda Silvestri.* " Then how cruelle
 " is hit to us to do to oure awne childer pat we be prohibite
 " to do to other. What profitethe hit to have victory of men

¹ wil mene] suppose, Cx.

² smeton, Cx.

³ tyrauntrie, β. ; tarauntrie, Cx.

⁴ poursieved, Cx.

⁵ durynge, γ.

⁶ fledde, Cx.

⁷ bot, α. ; but, β.

⁸ his meselrie] it, Cx.

⁹ have be, Cx. (bis).

¹⁰ warme, Cx.

¹¹ lepre, β. and Cx.

¹² weope, γ.

¹³ wepe and make grete sorow, Cx.

¹⁴ doo the straungers, Cx.

¹⁵ prouffyt, Cx.

¹⁶ and be our self overcome with
 cruelnes, added in Cx.

“mur? Extraneos vincere virtus est virium, sed vitia
 “vincere virtus est¹ morum. In illis præliis fortiores
 “sumus illis, in istis fortiores sumus² nobis ipsis. Vin-
 “cat igitur pietas in isto progressu,³ ut cæteros adver-
 “sarios melius vincamus; nam melius est nobis mori
 “salva vita innocentium, quam per eorum interitum
 “vitam recuperare crudelem, quam tamen recuperare
 “incertum est, cum certum sit⁴ quod vita sic recu-
 “perata crudelis sit.” Sequentē denique nocte Petrus
 et Paulus apparuerunt ei, dicentes, “Quia horruisti
 “sanguinem fundere innocentem, accipe consilium
 “salutis. Accerse ad te Silvestrum in monte Serapti
 “latitantem.” Qui adductus ostendit regi imagines
 apostolorum qui⁵ sibi apparuerunt; et⁶ indicto sibi

De com-
passione et
misericordia
Constantini.

¹ *virium . . . est*] om. B.

² *sumus*] om. B.

³ *congressu, nam cæterorum ad-
versariorum bene erimus victores, si
sola pietate vincamus*, C.D.

⁴ *crudelem . . . sit*] om. B.

⁵ *quæ*, B.

⁶ *et . . . fecit*] et in dicto ebdo-
mada jejuniō fecit, A.B.

“ come wiþ cruwelnesse ? Hit is þe vertue of strengþe forto TREVISA.
 “ overcome straunge men]¹ but it is þe vertu of þewes
 “ for to overcome vices and synne ; in þat bataille we beþ
 “ strengere [þan þeyȝ, but in þis batayl we beþ stronger]²
 “ þan we us³ self. Þanne leet⁴ myldenesse have þe maistrie [in
 “ þis doyng, þat we mowe þe bettre have þe maystrie]² of oure
 “ enemyes ; for it is better for us to deie savyng⁵ the children
 “ lyf, þan to gete a cruel⁶ lyf by þe innocent children dep ; and
 “ ȝit it is nouȝt certeyn þat [we schuld save oure lif þerby,
 “ but it is certayn þat]⁷ ȝif it were so i-saved it were a cruel
 “ lyf.” Þanne þe next nyȝt after Peter and Paul schewed hem⁸
 to hym, and seide : “ For þow were agrise⁹ and sparedest to
 “ schede þe children¹⁰ blood, take to þe counsaile of hele and of
 “ savacioun ; sende after Silvester, þat hydep¹¹ hym in þe hille¹²
 “ mount Sarapt, and make hym come to þee.” And whan he was
 i-brouȝt he schewed¹³ þe kyng þe ymages of þe apostles Petir and
 Paule, þat hadde appered to hym in his sleep. Þanne he fasted

Ab urbe. “ of barbre, if we be overcommen amonge oure selfe ? to MS. HARL.
 “ have victory of straunge peple is a vertu of myȝhte, and to 2261.
 “ overcome vices is a vertu of goode disposicion. In those
 “ batelles we be stronger then oure enemyes, in these batelles A transmi-
 “ we be stronger then oure selfe ; wherefore pite and com- gracione.
 “ passion schalle have victory in this progresse, that we may
 “ have rather victory of oure enemyes. For hit is better to us
 “ to dye, the life of these innocentes salvede, then to recure
 “ oure cruelle lyfe by the dethe of theyme ; and ȝitte to be
 “ healede by theyme y have noo certenty, but hit is certeyne
 “ that life so recurede is cruelle.” Seynte Petyr and Paule Seynte
 apperede to hym in the nyȝhte, seyenge, “ In that thow Petyr and
 “ abhorreste to schede the blode of innocentes, take cowne- Paule ap-
 “ sayle of sawlehealethe, and calle to the Silvester, lyenge pered to
 “ prively in the mownte callede Seraptis.” Whiche brouȝhte Constan-
 to Constantyne, brouȝhte with hym the ymages of Petyr and tyne.
 Paule whiche apperede to hym, whiche beholdenge theym was f. 230. b.

¹ From β. and γ.

² From α., β., γ., and Cx.

³ oure, Cx.

⁴ late, Cx.

⁵ savyng] and save, Cx.

⁶ cruwel, γ., et infra. ; greete
 cruel, Cx.

⁷ From β. and γ. ; we shal save

our lyf, but it is certayne that,
 Cx.

⁸ schewed hem] appiered, Cx.

⁹ agrised, Cx.

¹⁰ chyltern, γ.

¹¹ hydep, β. and γ.

¹² hille] om. Cx. ; hul, γ.

¹³ schewide, β.

jejunio hebdomadæ, fecit eum catechuminum,¹ et tandem baptizatus fatebatur se Christum vidisse. *Ranulphus.*² Ambrosius tamen et Jeronimus in chronica dicunt Constantinum baptismum distulisse usque ad novissimos dies suos, ut sic posset in Jordane baptizari. Igitur per Silvestrum baptizatus, Constantinus³ fecit carceres solvi, templa idolorum destrui, ecclesias aperiri, antiquas reparari, novas construi, quibus⁴ immunitates et privilegia concessit; Romanum pontificem summum omnium pontificum constituit;⁴ decimam partem omnium possessionum suarum ad ecclesias assignavit; sed⁵ ad ecclesiam beati Petri reparandam accessit, bidente⁶ primus terram aperuit, decem⁷ cophinos⁸

¹ *cathecuminum*, MS.

² C.D. omit reference.

³ *et sanatus*, C.D.

⁴ *quibus . . . constituit*] om. C.D.

⁵ *et*, added in A.

⁶ *bidentem*, B.

⁷ *duodecim*, C.D.

⁸ *cephinos*, B.

seven¹ nyȝt,² and made [hym]³ cathecuminus, and was i-
cristened⁴ at þe laste, and knowleched pat he hadde i-seie⁵ Crist.
Trevisa. Cathecuminus is he pat lerneþ⁶ þe fey of holy chirche,
and is in wil to be i-cristned.⁴ [R.]⁷ But Ambrose and Ierom
in a cronike telleþ pat Constantyn abood wip his cristenyng⁸ to
his laste dayes, pat he myȝte be i-cristened⁴ in Iordan. Pan
whan Constantyn was i-cristened⁴ he made prisouns⁹ i-oponed,¹⁰
and temples of¹¹ mawmettes destroyed,¹² and chirche dores i-
sette up¹³; olde chirches he mendede,¹⁴ and new cherches he
bulde¹⁵; he grauntede to chirches fredom¹⁶ and priveleges, and
ordeynede pat þe bisshop of Rome schulde be hiȝest of alle bis-
shoppes; and ȝaf þe tenþe¹⁷ del of al his possessioun to cherches;
but at þe repayryng¹⁸ of Seynt Petres chirche he wente to¹⁹ wip
a mattok, and opened²⁰ first þe erþe, and bare cley to þe work on

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

restorede to heale. After that, Silvester movenge hym to take
the feithe of Criste, commaundede hym to faste by a weke,
whiche baptizede at the laste confessed that he see oure Lorde
Ihesu Criste. R. Neverthelesse Ambrose and Ierom in his
cronicle reherse that Constantyne differrede to be baptizede un-
to the laste dayes of his age, that he myȝhte be baptizede in
Iordan. Constantyne baptizede by Seynte Silvester, causede
prisoners to be openede, and the temples of ydoles to be de-
stroyede, churches to be openede, olde churches to be repairede
and newe to be made, to whom he grawntede grete immuni-
tees and privileges, makenge the pope of Rome the hieste
bisshop of the worlde, assignenge the x^{the} parte of alle his
possessions to churches. Whiche toke also a mattoke in his
honde firste to repaire the churche of Seynte Petyr, and bare

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ a fast seve, γ.² eyghte dayes, Cx.³ From β. and γ.; him, Cx.⁴ y-folled, β. (quater); γ. (tris).⁵ y-seyȝe, γ.⁶ leorneþ, γ.⁷ From α. and Cx.⁸ follouȝt, β.; folloȝt, γ.; bap-
tisme, Cx.⁹ to be, added in Cx.¹⁰ and lete the prysoners goo oute,
added in Cx.¹¹ and, Cx.¹² destruyd, γ.¹³ i-sette up] opened, Cx.¹⁴ he mendede] amended, Cx.¹⁵ he bulde] y-buld, γ.; buylded,

Cx.

¹⁶ freedom, γ.¹⁷ teoþe, γ.¹⁸ reparailynge, β.; reparaillyng,
γ.; reparaylynge, Cx.¹⁹ to] om. Cx.²⁰ opneþ, γ.

terra plenos suis scapulis exportavit.¹ *Giraldus, ubi supra.* Ex tunc ecclesia Romana quanto plus coepit ditari plus inde sæcularis adepta² sollicitudinis et subjectionis³ quam spiritualis devotionis, plus exterioris assecuta⁴ pompositatis⁵ quam interioris ut creditur felicitatis. Proinde et⁶ hostis antiquus, facta per Constantinum ecclesiis hac⁷ publica largitione, legitur publice in aere pronunciasse sic: "Hodie infusum est "venenum in ecclesia Dei;" unde et Jérónimus scripsit⁸ Possessiones ecclesiae. in vitis patrum: "Ecclesia ex quo crevit possessionibus "decrevit virtutibus." Construxit etiam imperator in Lateranensi palatio ecclesiam beato Johanni apostolo, in qua fecit consecrari baptisterium de lapide porphyritico, intus ornatum argento, in cujus medio erat columna gestans phialam auream cum balsamo

¹ *asportavit*, B.; *foras eiecit*, C.D.

² *est*, B.

³ *objectionis*, B.

⁴ *executa*, B.

⁵ *compositatis*, B.

⁶ *et*] om. B.

⁷ *ecclesia ac*, A.

⁸ *scribit*, A.B.

his schuldres.¹ *Giraldus, ubi supra.* ²From þat tyme forþward [for]³ [bycause of the grete]⁴ þe richesse⁵ þat þe chirche of Rome hadde he⁶ was i-made þe more [seculer, and hadde⁷ more]⁸ seculer [bysynesse]³ þan spirituel devocioun, and more boost⁹ wip¹⁰ outward þan holynesse wip ynne, as me trowep.¹¹ Þerfor it is i-write þat whann Constantyn hadde i-made þat ȝifte to chirches, þanne þe olde enemy¹² cryde openliche in þe ayer,¹³ "Þis day is venym i-hilde¹⁴ and "i-schad in holy chirche." Þerfore Ierom in vitis patrum seiþ,¹⁵ "Seppe¹⁶ holy chirche encresede¹⁷ in possessionuns it hap "decrese as¹⁸ in virtues." Also þe emperour in þe paleys Lateran bulde¹⁹ a chirche in þe worshippe of Seint Iohn þe apostel,²⁰ and made þerynne a fount²¹ stoon²² of a maner stoon þat hatte porphiriticus, and hiȝte²³ it wip ynne wip silver, and in þe myddel þerof was a pyler þat bare a viol²⁴ of gold with

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. x. leepes fulle of erthe to hit on his schuldres. *Giraldus, ubi supra.* The churche of Rome made ryche by Constantyne, began to be of lesse devocioun, and the peple usede more to pride then they were afore. For hit is seide that this graunte and ȝifte made to þe churche by Constantyne, the enemy to mankynde seide in the aiere, "Poyson is infused this day in to "the churche of God." Wherefore Seynte Ierom writethe in vitis patrum that the churche decreasede in vertues sethe hit encreasede in possessiones. Also themperour made a churche in to the honoure of Seynte Iohn Evangeliste in the palice Lateranense, in whom he made a fonte or baptistery of a ston prophiritike onournede withyn with silvyr, in the myddes of whom was a pillar berenge a cruette of golde with bawme

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-gracione.

¹ sholders, Cx.

² In γ. the sentence runs thus:
 "Fram þat tyme forþward þe
 "churche of Rome þe rychehere
 "þat a was y-mad, þe more seculer
 "bysynes a hadde more þan spi-
 "ritual devocioun, and more bost
 "wipoutward þan holynes wipynne
 "as me trowep."

³ From β.⁴ From Cx.⁵ ryche, α.⁶ he] it, β. and Cx.⁷ had, Cx.

⁸ From β. and Cx.; α. has se-
 cular besynesse; þey hadde more.

⁹ pompe and boost, Cx.¹⁰ wip] om. β. and Cx.

¹¹ as me troweth] as it is supposed,
 Cx.

¹² olde enemy] awngel of hevyn, α.
 Itself a correction in MS. Addit.,
 written over an erasure.

¹³ aer, γ.; yer, Cx.¹⁴ heled, Cx.¹⁵ seiþ] om. α. and γ.¹⁶ that, added in Cx.¹⁷ cressede, γ.¹⁸ as] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁹ bylded, Cx.²⁰ þe apostel] om. Cx.²¹ fonte, Cx.²² fantston, γ.²³ arrayed, Cx.²⁴ bar a vyel, γ.

Helena mater
Constantini
adhuc
incredula.

jugiter ardente. *In legenda Sancti*¹ *Silvestri*. Hanc ecclesiam Silvester dedicavit nono die Novembris; quo quidem die imago Salvatoris, non humano ope² sed divino, in pariete³ depicta cunctis apparuit, et usque hodie ibidem manet. Et⁴ cum Silvester⁵ statuisset⁶ in singulis⁷ ecclesiis lapidea altaria erigi,⁸ in prædicta tamen ecclesia altare ligneum prius habitum⁹ stabilivit. Est enim¹⁰ illud altare in quo beatus Petrus et sui successores celebrasse dicuntur; sæviente namque usque tunc persecutione, non erat certa in urbe episcopalis statio, sed in cryptis et in specubus ubicumque poterant super illud altare ligneum concavum et portatile¹¹ celebrabant. Audiens ista circa filium suum¹² Helena consistens apud Britannias, missis litteris commendat filium quod idola reliquerit, sed hoc non laudavit quod in hominem crucifixum

¹ *Sancti*] om. A.B.

² *opere*, A.B.C.D.

³ *ecclesiæ*, added in C.D.

⁴ *Et*] om. A.

⁵ *idem pontifex*, C.D.

⁶ *statuerit*, A.B.

⁷ *cunctis*, A.B.; *cunctis alibi*, C.D.

⁸ *fieri*, C.D.

⁹ *habitum*] om. B.

¹⁰ *enim*] om. B.

¹¹ *pontifices*, added in C.D.

¹² *accitari*, A.B.

bawne¹ brennynge alway. *In legenda Silvestri.* Silvester TREVISA.
 halwede pis cherche pe nyne day of Novembre; pat day
 was pe ymage of oure Savyour y-peynt in pe wal by Goddes
 owne work, and by no manis dede; pat ymage was i-seie² of alle
 men, and is pere 3itte anon to³ pis tyme. Silvester ordeynede to
 arere in alle cherches au3tres⁴ of stoon; but in pat chirche he
 stabled⁵ an au3ter of tree⁶ pat was perynne raper.⁷ Me seip⁸
 pat Peter and his successours songe masses uppon pat au3ter,
 ffor holy chirche was⁹ strongliche pursuede anon to pat tyme
 [pat]¹⁰ pe¹¹ bisshop¹² hadde non certayne abidyng in pe citee
 of Rome; but pey song masses in holou3 dennes,¹³ where¹⁴
 pey my3te beste, uppon pat¹⁵ holow au3ter of tree pat was i-bore
 aboute. Helene was in Britayne, and herde how¹⁶ her sone
 spedde, and sente hym lettres, and preysed hym wel for¹⁷ he
 hadde forsake mawmetrie; but sche preysed hym nou3t in pat
 [he worschipped and bylevede in a man]¹⁸ pat was i-nayled to pe

Ab urbe. brennenge faste in hit. *In Legenda Silvestri.* Silvester MS. HARL.
 dedicate that church in the ixth day of November; in whiche 2261.
 231. a. day an ymage of oure Savioure apperede in the walle of hit
 to alle peple, not made by the honde of man, but by allemy3hty
 God, remaynenge per un to this tyme presente. This Silvester
 commaundede the awters to be made of ston, settenge oon
 awter made of woode in that church, in whom mony peple
 seyde Seynte Petyr to have songe masse. For un tille that
 tyme per was noo certeyne stacion of¹⁹ bishoppes, for grete
 persecucion syngenge masse in secrete places on awters por-
 tative. Helene beyng at Briteyne, herenge that sodeyn
 disposicion of Constantyne here son, sende letters to hym
 commendenge hym that he hade refusede the honoure of ydoles,
 commendynge not hym in that he belevide in a man crucifiede.

¹ bawme, α., β., and Cx.; baum,

γ.

² seen, Cx.

³ yet unto, Cx.

⁴ au3teres, α.; auters, β. and Cx.

⁵ stablysshed, Cx.

⁶ tree, γ.

⁷ afore, Cx.

⁸ Men saye, Cx.

⁹ soo, added in Cx.

¹⁰ From β.

¹¹ Cx. has "that" at the com-
 mencement of the sentence.

¹² bishops, γ.

¹³ caves and dennes, Cx.

¹⁴ were, α.

¹⁵ pat] om. Cx.

¹⁶ hurde hou3, γ.

¹⁷ wel for] moche bycause, Cx.

¹⁸ From α., β., and Cx.

¹⁹ Sic in MS.

crederet. Rescribit Augustus quod ipsa magistros Judæorum adducat, et disputatione¹ habita veritas appareat. Duxit ergo Helena centum quadraginta doctos Judæos, quibus occurrit Silvester [cum]² clericis suis, et statutis de communi consensu duobus doctissimis viris gentilibus³ ad decisionem litis, convicti sunt Judæi. Insuper et post longam disputationem unus Judæorum in aure⁴ ferocissimi tauri verba quædam insonuit, qui statim expiravit, unde statim insultatur Silvestro. Quibus ille : “ Non Dei nomen protulit, cujus est mortificare et vivificare, secundum illud, ‘Ego occidam, et ego
 “ ‘ vivere faciam ;’ sed nomen dæmonis expressit, cujus
 “ est tantum⁵ mortificare, et hoc permissive. Nam occidere posse, vivificare non posse, leonum est et ferarum.

¹ *disputationeque*, B.

² *cum*, from A.C.D. It is added
 by a later hand in MS.

³ *viris gentilibus*] om. B.

⁴ *cujusdam*, added in C.D.

⁵ *tantum*] om. B.

cros. Þe emperour wroot aȝen to his moder þat sche¹ schulde brynge maistres of Iewes, þat þe soþe myȝte be i-knowe² by desputisoun. Þanne Helene brouȝt³ seven score of wise men of Iewes, þat þe soþe myȝte be i-knowe,⁴ and Silvestre come aȝenst hem; and tweie wise men, þat were no⁵ Iewes noþer⁶ Cristen men, were i-ordeyned by comoun assent for to deme þe soþe. Þanne þe Iewes were overcome, and after þat þey hadde longe desputed oon of þe Iewes spak certayne wordes in a wylde boole his ere,⁷ and þe boole deide anon. Þan anon me repreved⁸ Silvestre, and [he]⁹ seide: "It¹⁰ is nouȝt Goddis name þat he " hap i-nempned, ffor God sleep and ȝeveþ lyf, as it is i-write 'I " 'shal slee, and I schal make þinges lyve¹¹ and bē on¹² lyve.' " But þis hap nempned¹³ the develes name, þat may nouȝt but¹⁴ " slee, and þat¹⁵ by suffraunce of God; for lyons¹⁶ and wylde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

Constantyne did write un to his moder a letter remissive, movege her to brynge maisters of the Iewes, and a disputacion hade the trawthe scholde appere. Wherefore Helena, moder to Constantyne, brouȝhte with her a c. and xli^{ti} grete clerkes of the Iewes, whom Seynte Silvester with other trewe clerkes of Criste mette. At the laste a certeyne of the Iewes and of the gentiles electe to dispute were conviete by Silvester. After longe disputacion hade, oon of the Iewes rehersedede certeyne wordes in the cer of a wilde bulle, where thro he diiede anon; wherefore a grete multitude of peple cryede and holdede ageyne the feythe of Silvester. To whom Silvester seide that he rehersedede not the name of God, that may brynge to dethe and restore hit ageyne to lyfe, as David rehersethe in the person of Criste, "I schalle sle, and y " schalle make whicke and to lyve the thyng that is dedde." But he expressedede oonly the name of a develle, whose powere is oonly to peresche and to sle, and that by the permission of God; for to slee and not to restore to lyfe is lyke to the powere of lyones and of wulfes and of oper bestes. "Wherefore if he

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ heo, β.² þat . . . i-knowe] om. γ.³ forth, added in Cx.⁴ þat . . . i-knowe] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.⁵ non, γ.⁶ ne, Cx.⁷ boles eere, γ.⁸ reprevede, γ.⁹ From γ.¹⁰ hit, β.¹¹ lybbe, γ.¹² a, Cx.¹³ named, Cx.¹⁴ bote, γ.¹⁵ yet not that, Cx.¹⁶ leons, γ.

“ Si igitur velit ut sibi credam, suscitet taurum quem
 “ extinxit.” At cum hoc non posset, promittunt Judæi se
 in Christum credere velle si Silvester taurum suscitet.¹
 Quo quidam ad preces Silvestri suscitato, Helena regina,
 Judæi, et iudices² in Christum crediderunt. Deinde
 Constantinus misit matrem suam Jerosolimis, ut inde
 auferret³ crucem Christi. *Ranulphus*.⁴ Hanc Helenam
 dicit Ambrosius fuisse stabulariam apud urbem Tre-
 verensem in Gallia, et ob insignem pulchritudinem a
 Constantio Cæsare ductam; sed historia Britonum dicit
 eam fuisse filiam Coeli regis Britonum⁵ prout supra
 dictum est.⁶ Hæc itaque Helena Jerosolimam veniens,
 partem crucis inventæ Jerosolimis in loco sacro reposuit,

¹ *resuscitet*, B.

² C.D. add: “et cæteri omnes.”

³ *auferret*, from A.; *afferet*, MS.

⁴ C.D. omit reference.

⁵ *Britonum*] om. B.; C.D. add:

“quam Constancius Britanniam ve-
 niens post mortem Coeli duxit in
 uxorem.”

⁶ *est*] om. B.

“ bestes mowe slee, but þey mowe make not ¹ þinges, but þey ² TREVISA.
 “ sleep efte to be on lyve.³ þan ȝif he wil ⁴ þat I trowe hym,⁵
 “ lete hym arere ⁶ þe boole from deþ to lyve þat he haap i-slawe.”⁷
 And for he myȝte nouȝt arere þe boole þat he hadde i-slawe, þe
 Iewes byheet ⁸ þat þey wolde trow in Crist ȝif Silvester myȝte
 arere þe boole from deth to lyve.⁹ þanne by prayers of Silvester þe
 bole was arered ¹⁰ from deth to lyve, and Heleyne the queene [þe
 Iewes]¹¹ and þe iuges trowede¹² al in Crist. þan Constantyn sende
 his moder Helene to Ierusalem, for to brynge þennes Cristis¹³ holy
 croys. Ambrose seiþ þat þis Heleyne was an hosteler at þe citee ¹⁴
 Treverent ¹⁵ in Fraunce, and Constancius Cesar wedded hir
 for sche was [so] ¹⁶ faire.¹⁷ But þe storie of Britouns telleþ þat
 sche was Coelus kyng ¹⁸ of Britayne his douȝter, as it is i-seide
 to fore honde. þis Heleyne com to Ierusalem, and dede ¹⁹ som
 of þe cros þat was y-founde in an holy place in Ierusalem,²⁰

Ab urbe. “ wille that y schalle beleve after his ryte, lete him brynge to MS. HARL.
 “ lyfe the bulle that he hathe sleyn; and if he can not, lette 2261.
 “ the Iewes make promisse that thei wille receyve the feithe of
 “ Criste if that Silvester reyse hym to lyve.” That bulle re- A transmi-
 storede to lyfe at the preyers of Seynte Silvester, Helena gracione.
 the moder of Constantyne, and the Iewes, were baptizede,
 and receyvede þe feithe of Criste. After that Constantyne f. 231. b.
 sente his moder to Ierusalem to brynge from thens the holy
 crosse on whom Criste suffrede passion. This Helene, moder
 to Constantyne, commenge to Ierusalem putte parte of the
 holy crosse y-founde in a holy place, bryngenge an other parte Scynte
 Helene,
 moder to

¹ not make, a. and Cx.; nouȝt
 make, β.; make, γ.

² þat þey, a., β., γ., and Cx.

³ efte . . . lyve] lyve agayne,
 Cx.

⁴ wole, β.

⁵ trowe hym] byleve on hym, Cx.

⁶ areyse, Cx., et infra.

⁷ þat he haap i-slawe] om. Cx.

⁸ promysed, Cx.

⁹ Here is inserted in the MS. a
 long passage commeneing “ Vain
 “ liknesse of the crosse. In another
 “ time . . . dwellede pere anon to
 “ his ende.” All but the first word
 of the passage occurs in chapter
 xxviii., and has, through some error

of the scribe, been wrongly inserted
 here.

¹⁰ reysed, Cx.

¹¹ From β. and γ.; and the Iewes,
 Cx.

¹² byleveden, Cx.

¹³ Cristis] the, Cx.

¹⁴ þe citee] om. Cx.

¹⁵ Trevere, Cx.

¹⁶ From a., β., and γ.

¹⁷ for her beaute, Cx.

¹⁸ Added from a. and Cx.

¹⁹ dude, γ.

²⁰ fonde there the holy crosse and
 departed it and left one part in Ieru-
 salem, Cx.

aliam partem cum quatuor clavis filio suo attulit, ex quibus duos in freno filii posuit,¹ tertium in imagine Crucifixi, quartum² in mare Adriaticum, quod usque tunc navigantium vorago fuerat, projecit. Et sic extunc festum de Inventione³ Crucis inolevit. Inde imperator de Roma Byzantium⁴ transiit, quod⁵ postmodum de nomine ejus⁶ Constantinopolis dicebatur, quam ædificiis, ecclesiis, ac⁷ dignitate patriarchatus decoravit, nobilioresque Romanos ibidem transtulit. *Giraldus, ubi supra.*

In primitiva ecclesia tres tantum patriarchæ fuerunt, instar trium patriarcharum Abraham, Isaak, et Jacob; unus videlicet in Asia apud Antiochiam, secundus in Africa apud Alexandriam, tertius in Europa apud Romam. Has tres sedes Petrus sua sessione⁸ consecravit, in quarum duabus ipsemet præsedet, sed tertiam apud Alexandriam Marcus ejus discipulus suo nomine

¹ *imposuit*, A.

² *in . . . quartum*] om. A.

³ *sanctæ*, C.D.

⁴ *Constantinopolim, urbem videlicet Bizantium prius dictam*, C.D.

⁵ *et*, A.

⁶ *suo*, B.

⁷ *aut*, B.

⁸ *sessione*, from C.D.; *cessione*, MS.

and broȝte to here sone þe oper del and þe foure nayles, and dede ¹ tweyne of þe nayles ² in here sones bridel, and þe pridde in an ymage of þe roode, and sche ³ prewe þe fourþe ⁴ [nayl] ⁵ into þe see Adriaticus, þat was toforehonde a swolouȝ ⁶ ful perilous to seille ⁷ þerby. And so seþpe þat tyme hit come up þat þe feste of þe fyndyng of the holy eroys was ⁸ i-holde. Þanne þe emperour wente from Rome to Byzancius, ⁹ and cleped it afterward by ¹⁰ his owne name Constantynnoble, and hiȝted ¹¹ þat citee with buldynges, ¹² fayre housyng, ¹³ and chirches, and wiþ dignitee of patriarkes, and brouȝt þeder ¹⁴ þe noblest men ¹⁵ of Rome. *Giraldus, ubi supra.* In þe bygynyng of holy chirche were but þre patriarches, as it were in liknes of ¹⁶ Abraham, Isaac, and Iacob. Oon was in Antiochia in Asia, anoper was at Alexandria in Affrica, and þe pridde was at Rome in Europa. Þese þre ¹⁷ Peter halwed by his owne sittynge; in tweyne þerof he was bisshop hym self, but his disciple Marcus ¹⁸

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe.

with iiij. nayles to her sonne, tweyne of whom sche putte in the brydelle of her sonne; the thrydde in the ymage of the crucifixe, castenge þe iiijth in to the see Adriatyke, whiche was un tylle that tyme the devourer and sqwalowe of schippes sayl-enge in hit; from that tyme the feste of the invention of the holy crosse was halowede. After that themperour Constantyne departede from Rome to Bizantium, whom he namede afterwarde Constantinopole, after his name; whom he honourede with edifyenges, churches, and with dignite of a patriarke, bryngenge mony noble men from Rome to inhabite hit. *Giraldus, ubi supra.* There were thre patriarches oonly in the primitive church, after the thre patriarches Abraham, Ysaac, and Iacob; oon in Asia at the eite of Anthiochia, the secunde in Affrike at Alexandria, the thridde in Europe at Rome. Seynte Petre consecrate those thre seetes, in tweyne of whom he was presidente, and Mareus his disciple occupiede the

MS. HARL.
2261.

A transmi-
gratione.

Constan-
tyne, founde
the holy
crosse of
Criste.

The
patriarkes.

¹ dede] dyde do putte, Cx.

² þe nayles] them, Cx.

³ heo, β.

⁴ fourþe, α.; ferþe, γ.

⁵ From α., γ., and Cx.

⁶ swolow, Cx.

⁷ þer] om. Cx.

⁸ was] hath ben, Cx.

⁹ Bysanus, Cx.

¹⁰ afterward by] after, Cx.

¹¹ made fayr, Cx.

¹² with buldynges] om. Cx.;
booldes, α., β., and γ.

¹³ howses, Cx.

¹⁴ þuder, γ.

¹⁵ men] om. Cx.

¹⁶ in stede of, Cx.

¹⁷ þese þre sedes, γ.

¹⁸ Marchus, γ.

tenuit. Postquam vero Nicena synodus hoc contulit Romano pontifici privilegium, ut sicut Augustus præ cæteris regibus, ita Romanus pontifex præ cæteris præemineat¹ episcopis, et papa tanquam principalis pater² vocaretur, jus patriarchatus ad Constantinopolim tanquam ad secundam Romam est translatum. Quod³ autem aliæ sedes patriarchales mutatae sunt, utpote Antiochenus ad Jerusalem, Alexandrinus ad Aquileyam, causa creditur subesse quod perversi Christiani traderentur in manus⁴ infidelium,⁵ et per consequens loca sancta amitterent.⁶ *Eusebius in Ecclesiastica Historia, libro quarto.*⁷ Constantinus ad sacerdotes Dei magnæ fuit reverentiæ, unde cum ejus jussu ac etiam de consilio Silvestri ad Nicenum consilium episcopi pro fide declaranda convenirent,⁸ nonnulli eorum scriptis cartulis adversum⁹ se quærimonias coram Augusto attulerunt,¹⁰ ut ipse de his¹¹ justitiam

¹ *haberetur*, C.D.

² *pater*] om. B.

³ *quare*, C.D.

⁴ *in manus*] manibus, B.

⁵ *paganorum*, C.D.

⁶ *amitterent*, from A.B. ; *admitterent*, MS.

⁷ C.D. omit reference.

⁸ *fuissent vocati*, C.D.

⁹ *adversus invicem*, C.D.

¹⁰ *declararunt*, C.D.

¹¹ *de his*] om. C.D.

hilde þe pridde at Alexandria in Peter his name. After þat [þe]¹ Synodus Nicena hadde i-ʒeve þat privelege to þe bisshop of Rome þat he schulde be above alle opere bisshoppes, as þe emperour is above² kynges, and þat he schulde be eleped pope as þe cheef fader, and þe riȝt of þe patriark was i-torned to Constantynnoble, as it were [to]³ the secunde Rome; þe oper secs of patriarkes were i-chaunged, þe see of Antiochia to Ierusalem, and þe see of Alexandria to Aquilia; and me trowep⁴ þat cause þerof was for wikked Cristen men schulde be i-take into þe ilond⁵ of mysbileved men, and so it schulde folwe þat þey schulde lese þe holy places. *Eusebius in Ecclesiastica [historia], libro 10^o*. Constantinus dede⁶ God almyȝty his peple⁷ greet reverence and worschippe; þerfore whanne þe bisshoppis were i-gadired to giders to þe Synodus⁸ Nicena, by heste⁹ of Constantyn, and by counsaile of Silvestre, for to declare the fey of holy chirche, meny of hem pleynd everich¹⁰ uppon¹¹ oper, and putte up billes to þe emperour, for he schulde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. thrydde seete at the cite off Alexandria. But after that the cownesayle Nicene ʒafe to the bisshop of Rome that privilege, that he scholde be fader and principalle of alle bischoppes, lyke as themperour of Rome is above alle other kynges. And then the place of the patriarke was chaungede to Constantynopole, as un to the secunde Rome. That other seetes of the patriarkes bene chaungede, as the patriarke of Antiochia to Ierusalem, and the patriarke of Alexandria to Aquileia, is supposede to be doen for this cause, that wickede peple of Criste scholde falle in to the hondes and power of peire enemyes and untru peple, and so by a consequente thei scholde loose hooly places. *Eusebius in Historia Ecclesiastica, libro decimo*. Constantyne themperour ʒafe grete reverence and honoure to prestes, wherefore he commaunded a cownesayle to be kepede at Nicene, by the cownesayle of Seynte Silvester, that the feithe of Criste myȝhte encrease, and that it myȝhte be declarede and made open. But many of the bischoppes hade gedrede compleyntes eiche ageyne other, and brouȝhte theyme to themperour that

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.
Of the
super emi-
nence of
the churche
off Rome.

f. 232. a.

¹ From *a.*, *β.*, and *Cx.*² *all*, added in *Cx.*³ From *β.* and *Cx.*⁴ *it is supposed*, *Cx.*⁵ *lond.* *a.*, *β.*, and *Cx.*; *lond*, *γ.*⁶ *to*, added in *Cx.*⁷ *his peple*] preestes, *Cx.*⁸ *in the Synode of*, *Cx.*⁹ *commaundement*, *Cx.*¹⁰ *eche*, *Cx.*¹¹ *apon*, *γ.*

exhiberet. Videns igitur¹ per huiusmodi iurgia causam
ecclesiæ,² pro qua³ venerant, facile posse⁴ frustrari,
certum diem post synodum illam⁵ ad causas tales deci-
dendas⁶ præfixit, libellos tamen querelantium com-
plicavit, ac clam combussit, sic inquires, “Deus vos
“ constituit tanquam deos⁷ fore iudices nostros, idcirco
“ indecens arbitror⁸ ut nos, a vobis iudicandi, vos deos
“ iudicemus, sed magis apud vos de vestris erratibus
“ in ecclesia tractetis, nec aliquid quod⁹ vestram
“ dedecet sanctimoniam ad eorum qui foris sunt noti-
“ tiam transferatur. Immo si omnino contendere vultis,
“ iudicium vestrum a Deo expectate, secundum illud
“ Psalmi: *Deus stetit in synagoga deorum, in medio*
“ *autem*¹⁰ *deos dijudicans*. Ego certe si quempiam
“ de¹¹ ordine vestro cernerem cum muliere peccantem,¹²
“ pallio meo operirer, ne qua impiis de vestra religione

¹ *igitur*] om. B.

² *sancti negotii*, C.D.

³ *qua*] om. B.

⁴ *posse*] om. A.

⁵ *eis præfixit ad decisionem libel-
lorum singulorum, eosque complicavit
et ne viderentur abscondit et combus-
sit*, C.D.

⁶ *sedandas*, B.

⁷ *deos*] om. B.

⁸ *arbitramus ut nos homines*, C.

D.

⁹ *per*, B.

¹⁰ *autem*] om. A.B.

¹¹ *sacro*, C.D.

¹² *proprio eos*, C.D.

doo hem¹ right everich of oper.² Þe emperour siȝ pat cause of³ holy chirche, for þe whiche⁴ þe bisshoppes were i-come, myȝte liȝtliche be lette by suche pleyntes⁵ and stryf, perfore he sette hem a certeyn day after þe synodus and counsaile for to make an ende of alle pilke⁶ causis and pleyntes. But he brend priveliche alle þe⁷ billes of hem pat made playntes, and seide: "God hap ordeyned ȝow as it were goddes by⁸ ȝoure owne iuges; perfore I⁹ holde pat it were unsemely¹⁰ pat we pat schulde be i-demed of ȝow schulde deme ȝow pat beep¹¹ goddes. But in holy chirche among ȝour¹² self¹³ tretep¹⁴ of ȝour errours and ȝour¹⁵ deffautes, so pat no þing be y-knowe outward pat is unsemeliche to ȝour holynesse. And ȝif ȝe willep¹⁶ nedes stryve, abydeþ þe dome of God Almyȝty, as þe psalme seith, 'God stood in þe synagoge of goddes, in 'þe myddel demynge God.'¹⁷ Certeynly ȝif I seie¹⁸ eny¹⁹ of ȝoure ordre synne²⁰ wiþ a womman, I wolde helye²¹ hym wiþ myn mantel, ffor²² noon evel men schulde have occasioun to speke evel of ȝoure religioun. Perfore, breþeren, tretep

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

he scholde do ryȝhteuousenes perof. Themperour perceyvenge that, and thenkenge the causes of the churche, for whom thei com thider, to be made voide perby, assignede theym a day after their cownselles to decide the maters y-movede, writenge their maters in a booke, and brente theym prively, seyenge: "God hathe made yow as oure iugges, perfore me thenke it inconveniente that we scholde iugge yow as oure lordes. But ye awe to speke raper of your transgressioness and offenses amonge yor selfe, that the disclaunder of your ylle disposicion scholde not be knowen amonge your enmyes; and if ye wille stryve nedely, abyde youre iuggemente of God, as the prophete rehersethe, 'Deus stetit in,' etc. For truly and if y see oon man or eny man of yor religion synne with a woman y wolde cover hym with my mantelle or palle, leste that detraccion scholde sprynge of your religion. Wherefore, brether, procede

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ ham, γ.² everich of oper] om. Cx.³ cause of] om. Cx.⁴ whoche, γ.⁵ peyntes, α.⁶ bulk, γ.⁷ þe] thylke, Cx.⁸ by] to be, Cx.⁹ ich, β.¹⁰ unfittyngge, Cx.¹¹ buþ, γ.; ben, Cx.¹² ȝou, β.¹³ sylf, γ.¹⁴ trete, Cx., et infra.¹⁵ ȝour] om. Cx.¹⁶ wollep, α.; wole, β.¹⁷ in the myddel demynge God] om. Cx.; Godes, α. and γ.; Goddes, β.¹⁸ syȝ, β.; y syȝ, γ.¹⁹ ony, Cx.²⁰ synwe, β.²¹ covere, Cx.²² bycause that for, Cx.

“ daretur occasio detrahendi. Igitur, fratres, majus¹

“ negotium fidei² propter quod venistis tractate;”³

Gratiæ
CCCXXVIII.
Constantini
XI.

quibus dictis libellos combussit.⁴ Hoc anno natus est

Beatus Martinus; deinde xii. anno factus est catechu-
minus,⁵ sextodecimo anno militavit, octavodecimo⁶

Beatus
Martinus.

baptizatus est, et post hoc duobus annis militavit sub

Gratiæ
CCCXXIV.
Constantini
XVII.

Juliano. *De Nicena Synodo.*⁷ Nicena Synodus

celebrata est trescentorum xviii. episcoporum apud

Nicenam⁸ urbem Bithyniæ,⁹ contra Arianos, Photinos,¹⁰

et Sabellianos, xvii. kalendis Julii. Cui interfuit beatus

Nicholaus.¹¹ Tunc ordinatum¹² quod Quadragesima

Christi, quod prius durabat ab octavo idus Januarii

usque ad xv. kalendas Martii, inciperet et duraret se-

cundum morem nunc currentem,¹³ et hoc tribus de causis;

primo ut jejunium nostrum Christi passioni copularetur,

secundo ut in fine jejunii nostri ad corpus Christi

¹ *magis*, A.B.

² *videlicet*, added in A.B.

³ *pertractate*, A.B.C.D.

⁴ *ut nulli homini innotesceret in-*
sultatio sacerdotum, C.D.

⁵ *catechuminus*, MS.

⁶ *anno*, added in A.B.

⁷ A.B.C.D. omit title. The scribe
of B. has confused two lines here.

⁸ *Nicæum*, C.D.

⁹ C.D. add: “jussu Constantini
et Silvestri.”

¹⁰ *Fetinos*, B.; *Fotinos*, MS.

¹¹ C.D. add: “Mirrer (*i.e. Myra*
“*in Lycia*), urbis episcopus in gloria
“*miraculorum clarus.*”

¹² *est*, added in A.B.

¹³ Slightly varied in C.D.

“ more of þe fey of holy chirche, for þerfore ȝe beep i-come.”¹ TREVISA.
 And whanne þis was i-seide, he þrew þe billes in² þe fyre,³ and
 brend hem. Þat ȝere Seint Martyn was i-bore, and þanne þe
 twelfþe⁴ ȝere he was i-made cathecuminus, þat is, he þat lerneþ⁵
 þe fey⁶ of holy chirche. In þe sixteþe [ȝere] he was i-made
 knyȝt, and þe eyȝteþe⁷ ȝere he was⁸ i-cristned,⁹ and was knyȝt
 two ȝere aftir þat under Iulianus. In þe Synodus¹⁰ Nicena
 were þre hondred bisshoppes and eyȝtene.¹¹ Þat synodus was
 i-made sixtene dayes to fore þe monþe of Iuyl,¹² in þe citee
 Nicena in Bithinia, and it was i-made aȝenst þe Arianns,¹³ Fo-
 tinus,¹⁴ and þe Sabellians. Seint Nicolas¹⁵ was at þat synod. Þo
 it was i-ordeyned þe Lente¹⁶ fastynge of Crist,¹⁷ þat durede to
 forhonde from þe sixte day of Ianyver to þe fifteþe day of
 Feverer, schulde bygynne and dure as it is¹⁸ now i-used, and
 þat for þre causes : þe first cause for oure fastynge schulde be
 coupled to þe tyme of Cristes passioun ; þe secunde, for we

ab urbe.

“ in this processe, for the utilite of the feithe of Criste ; ” and MS. HARL.
 these wordes y-seyde he brente the libelles of the compleyntes. 2261.
 Blessed Martyne was borne in this yere, and movede to þe
 feithe of Criste in þe xij. yere of his age, laboreng in cheval-
 lery in the xvj. yere, and was baptizede in the xvij. yere of A transmi-
gracione.
 his age, usenge werre and actes of chevallery by ij. yere under Seynte
Martyne
borne this
tyme.
 Iulius after that tyme. The cownsayle Nicene was kepede by
 ecc. and xvij. bischoppes at the cite callede Nicena in Bithinia,
 ageyne the Arrians, Fotynes, and Sabellianes, the seventeen Seynte
Nicholas.
Of the ordi-
naunce of
Lente.
 kalendes of Iulius, in whiche cownsele Seynte Nicholas the
 bischop was. Where hit was ordeynede that Lente, or faste of
 xli^{ti} daies, whiche began afore in the viij. idus of Ianuary unto
 the xv. kalendes of Marche, scholde begynne and endure after
 the maner and consuetude usede now, and that for iij. causes.
 The firste cause that oure faste myȝhte be cowplede to the
 passion of Criste. The secunde cause was that peple myȝhte

¹ *ben comen*, Cx.² *in*] into, Cx.³ *fuyre*, β.⁴ *twelvyfth*, Cx.⁵ *leorneþ*, γ.⁶ *fayth*, Cx., ut semper.⁷ *eyȝteteþe*, γ.⁸ *made*, added in Cx.⁹ *y-fulled*, β. ; *y-folled*, γ.¹⁰ *Synode of*, Cx.¹¹ *eyȝteteue*, γ.¹² *Iuill*, Cx.¹³ *Arrians*, Cx.¹⁴ *Arrians Fotmos*, β. ; *Fotinos*,

om. γ.

¹⁵ *Nycholas*, Cx.¹⁶ *Leynte*, β. and γ.¹⁷ *ordeyned that the fastyng of the
lente that tho for hond dured*, Cx.¹⁸ *is*] om. α.

purificati accederemus, tertio ut nos jejunantes inveniret Dominus. Usque huc scribit Eusebius Pamphilus ecclesiasticam historiam quæ tripartita dicitur; deinde Jeronimus usque ad tempora Theodosii junioris eam prosequitur; postmodum Theodorus episcopus eam consummat. *De Arnobio Rhetore*.¹ Arnobius² rhetor in Africa claret, qui cum ad credulitatem fidei³ somniis urgeretur, non potuit ab episcopo loci⁴ ad fidem admitti, donec luculentos libros, tanquam quibusdam obsidibus⁵

Gratiæ
CCCCXXII.
Constantini
XXV.

datis,⁶ pro fide edidisset. Juvencus, presbyter Romanæ ecclesiæ, versibus heroicis Evangelia explicavit. Marcus

Gratiæ
CCCCXXV.
Constantini
XXVIII.

papa post Silvestrum sedit mensibus viii.⁷ qui constituit ut episcopus Hostiensis⁸ pallio uteretur, et etiam Romanum pontificem consecraret. Ad istum Marcum scripsit Athanasius Alexandrinus cum cæteris Ægypti episcopis pro septuaginta capitulis in Nicæna synodo promulgatis. In qua epistola Athanasius fatetur libros

¹ A.B.C.D. omit title.

² *seu Arbonius ut quidam volunt*, C.D.

³ *quasi*, added in A.B.

⁴ *Fidem quam prius impugnaverat impetrare posset donec elucu-*

bravit adversus pristinam sectam, C.D.

⁵ *pietatis*, C.D.

⁶ *quod petebat optinuit*, C.D.

⁷ Slightly varied in C.D.

⁸ *Ostiensis*, B.

schulde in þe ende of oure fastynge fonge¹ Cristes body in
clene lif; þe pridde for oure Lord schulde fynde us fastynge.
Hiderto Eusebius and Pamphilius writeþ² þe storie ecclesiastica,
pat is i-cleped "Historia tripartita;" þanne Ierom writeþ³ forþ
pat storie anon⁴ to the ȝonger⁵ Theodocius his tyme; and þanne
Theodorus þe bisshop writeþ pat storie al out. Arnobius þe⁶
rethoricius was in his floures⁷ in Affrica; he was i-dreue⁸
to the fey of holy cherche as it were by swevenes; and þe
bisshop of þe place wolde nouȝt fonge⁹ hym or¹⁰ he hadde
i-made cleer bookes of þe fey, and i-take¹¹ hem as it were in
plegge¹² for his trew¹³ fey. Iuencius¹⁴ þe preost wroot þe
gospelles to þe chirche of Rome in vers¹⁵ of sixe feet. After
Silvester, Marchus was pope eyȝte monthes; he ordeyned¹⁶
pat þe bisshop Hostient schulde¹⁷ use a pal, and also sacre þe
pope. To þis Marchus, Athanasius bisshop of Alexandria,
and oper bisshoppes of Egipte, wrete¹⁸ for seventy chapitres,
pat were i-publesched¹⁹ in þe Synod Nicena. In þat epistel²⁰
Athanasius knowlecheþ pat his bookes schulde be i-brend of

TREVIS.

Ab urbe.

receyve the blissede body of Criste in the ende of that faste
and abstinence. The thrydde cause was that Criste myȝhte
fynde us fastenge. Eusebius and Pamphilus write the story
ecclesiasticalle un to this processe, whiche story is callede
tripertite. Seynte Ierome writethe after this un to the tymes
of Theodosius the yonger, and Theodosius²¹ the bischop endethe
this story. Arnobius the rethoricion was of grete fame in
Affrica abowte this tyme; whiche, monyschede in his slepe to
receyve the feithe of Criste, cowthe not be admittede by the
bischope of that place to the feithe of Criste un tylle that he
hade made certeyne bookes of the feithe. Marcus the pope
succeded Silvester viij. monethes; whiche ordeynede that the
bischoppe Ostiense scholde were a palle, and that he scholde
consecrate the pope; to whom Atthanasius Alexandrinus did
write, with other bischoppes of Egipte, for lxx^{ti} chapitres made
commune in the cownsaile Nicene, in whiche epistole þe seide
Attanasius, bischoppe of Alexandria, knowlegede the bookes of

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

f. 232. b.

¹ resseyve, Cx.

² writeþ] om. γ.

³ wryten, Cx.

⁴ anon, γ.

⁵ yonge, Cx.

⁶ þe] om. Cx.

⁷ was flouryng this tyme, Cx.

⁸ dryve, α.; dryven, Cx.

⁹ receyve, Cx.

¹⁰ ar, γ.

¹¹ delivere, Cx.

¹² as for plegge, Cx.

¹³ truwe, γ.

¹⁴ Iuencius, α., γ., and Cx.

¹⁵ versus, β.

¹⁶ ordeynede, α.

¹⁷ ordeyned the bisshop Hostiensis
shold, Cx.

¹⁸ wryten, β. and Cx.

¹⁹ puplished, β.; publesed, γ.

²⁰ epystola, γ.

²¹ Sic in MS.

Gratie
CCCXXXVI
Constantini
XXIX.

suos ab Arianis hæreticis fore combustos. Julius papa post Marcum sedit annis sexdecim, qui sub Constantino secundo passus est exsilium.¹ Ossa² Andreæ Apostoli et ossa³ Lucae Evangelistæ ad Constantinopolim sunt translata.⁴ *De obitu Constantini et ortu Jeronimi.*⁵ Constantinus magnus obiit Nicomediæ, et

Gratie
CCCXXXVIII
Constantini
XXXI.

Jeronimus natus est. *Ranulphus.*⁶ Quod Jeronimus in Jeronimus
natus. historia tripartita dicit Constantinum in extremis diebus ab Eusebio Nicomedensi episcopo Ariano rebaptizatum⁷ fuisse,⁸ et in Arianorum dogma declinasse, hoc intelligendum est de Constantino filio hujus⁹ Constantini,¹⁰ præsertim cum beatus Gregorius in registro suo scribens imperatori Mauricio vocet eum bonæ memoriæ, et etiam¹¹ in historia tripartita ejus exitus approbatur; et super Psalmum quartum-decimum Ambrosius dicit eum fuisse magni meriti apud Deum; et Isidorus

¹ C.D. add *decennale*, and slightly vary.

² C.D. add *Sancti*.

³ C.D. add *beati*.

⁴ B. omits this passage and the title following.

⁵ A.C.D. omit title.

⁶ B.C.D. omit reference.

⁷ *baptizatum*, B.

⁸ C.D. add: "atque ab illo tempore usque ad dies suos ultimos ecclesiarum rapinas et totius pœne orbis dissidia excitasse."

⁹ C.D. add *magni*.

¹⁰ *intendum fore*, added in C.D.

¹¹ *et etiam*] om. B.

þe heretikes Arrians. After Marcus, Iulius was pope sixteue zere ; he was exciled ¹ in þe secounde Constantyn his tyme. Þe boones of Andrew² þe apostel and the boones of Luke þe evangelist beep ³ i-translated to Constantyn noble. Þe grete Constantyne deide at Nichomedia, and Ierom is i-bore.⁴ Ierom, in historia tripartita, seiþ þat ⁵ Constantyn in his laste dayes was i-cristned ⁶ eft⁷ of oon Eusebius, bisshop of Nichomedya, þat was oon⁸ of ⁹ Arrians, and so Constantyn fil to ¹⁰ þe evel lore of þe Arrians, but þat is undirstonde ¹¹ of þe secounde Constantyn, þis Constantyn his sone nameliche, for Seynt Gregorie in registro suo¹² writet to Maurus¹³ þe emperour, and clepet Constantyn þe emperour of good mynde ; and in þe storie tripartita his ende is aprevede ; ¹⁴ and Ambros super psalmum quartum decimum ¹⁵ seiþ þat he was a man of grete meryt and mede, and allowed to fore God ; and Ysodre,¹⁶ in his cronike, seiþ þat he made a

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

the Arrianes to be brente. Iulius the pope succeeded Marcus xvj. yere ; whiche was putte in to exile in the tyme of Constantine the secunde. The boones of Seynte Andrew thapostole and of Seynte Luke were translate to Constantinopole. Constantyne the noble emperour diede at Nichomedia, and Seynte Ierom was borne this tyme. That Seynte Ierome seythe Constantyne to have bene baptizede of Eusebius the bischoppe of Nichomedia, is to be understonde of Constantyne son to Constantyne the nowble emperour. For Seynte Gregory, in his registre, writenge to Mauricius themperour, callethe Constantyne a man of goode memory ; and his departenge also is approbate in þe story tripartite ; and Seynte Ambrose, on the xiiij^{the} Psalme, seithe Constantyne to have bene of grete merite afore God. Also Isidorus in his cronicles seythe that he hade

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ *exiled*, γ. ; *exyled*, Cx.² *Andrew*, γ. ; *Seynt Andrew*, Cx.³ *bup*, γ. ; *were*, Cx.⁴ *borne*, Cx.⁵ *þan*, γ.⁶ *yfolled*, β. and γ. ; *crystned agayne*, Cx.⁷ *efte*, β.⁸ *oon*] om. Cx.⁹ *the*, added before *Arrians*, Cx.¹⁰ *into*, β., Cx. ; *ful into*, γ.¹¹ *understonden*, β. ; *understanden*, Cx.¹² *his registre*, β. ; *in his regyster*, Cx.¹³ *Maurys*, α. and β. ; *Maurice*, Cx.¹⁴ *apreoved*, γ. ; *approved*, Cx.¹⁵ *uppon þe xiiii. psalm*, β. ; *upon the fourten salme*, Cx.¹⁶ *Isidre*, γ. ; *Ysidre*, Cx.

in chronicis suis dicit eum feliciter terminasse; unde et Græci¹ festum faciunt de illo² undecimo die Maii.

CAP. XXVII.

[*Persecutio contra Athanasium. De Hilario Pictaviensi.*]

Gratie
CCXXXIX.
Constantini
primo.

CONSTANTIUS³ filius Constantini magni, post mortem patris, cum fratribus suis⁴ Constantino et Constante regnavit viginti sex annis.⁵ Qui Ariana labe conspersus ecclesias despexit,⁶ catholicos fugavit, Julium papam decennali exsilio affixit, Alexandrinum Athanasium quasi toto orbe ventilavit.⁷ Hoc anno Arius hæreticus fretus auxilio imperatoris, dum Constantinopolim ad ecclesiam pergeret contra catholicos disceptaturus, divertens per forum Constantii ad necessaria naturæ⁸ persolvenda, effudit viscera et vitam⁹ cum ipsis stercorebus.¹⁰ *De*

¹ ponunt eum in catalogo sanctorum, festumque ejus solempnisant in anno, C.D.

² eo, B.

³ Constantinus, B.

⁴ cum . . . suis] om. B.

⁵ Constantius mortuo patre cum Constantino juniore et Constante fratribus suis regnavit ann. 26. *Hic*

Constantius Dalmaticum consobrinum suum, quem Constantinus magnus Casarem fecerat, dolose fecit occidi, C.D.

⁶ C.D. add viros.

⁷ fugat, C.D.

⁸ naturæ] om. B.

⁹ et vitam] una, B.

¹⁰ C.D. vary slightly.

gracious ende; and also þe Grees¹ makeþ a feste² of hym þe TREVISA.
enlevenþe day of May.³ *Constancius.*

*Capitulum vicesimum septimum.*⁴

CONSTANCIUS, þe grete Constantyn his sone, regned after his fadir deth wip his breperen⁵ Constantyn and Constant sex and twenty ðere. He was by-spronge⁶ wip Arius his heresie, and despised⁷ chirches, and chasede⁸ cristen men, and exciled Iulius the pope fortene⁹ ðere, and chasede⁸ Athanasius, bisshop of Alexandria, as it were in to al þe worlde. Þat ðere Arrins þe heretike, by help of þe emperour, wente to Constantynenoble to chirche¹⁰ for to stryve a ðeust cristen men, and tornede by Constancius his place for to clense his wombe,¹¹ and sched¹² out his bowels and¹³ his lyf wip þe

Ab urbe.

an happy ende. In honour of whom men of the cuntre of MS. HARL.
Grece halowede the xj^{the} day of the monethe of May. 2261.

Δ transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum vicesimum septimum.

CONSTANTIUS, the sonne of noble Constantyne, reignede with his breder Constantyne and Constante or Constans, after the dethe of his fader, xxvj^{ti} yere. Whiche infecte with f. 233. a. heresy of the Arrianes, despisede churches, and causede Cristen peple to flee, puttenge Iulius the pope in to exile by the space of x. yere, and chasede Atthanasius the bischoppe Alexandryne alle moste thro the worlde. Arrianus the heretike, supportede by themperour, in goenge to dispute ageyne þe feithe of Criste to a church of Constantinopole, returnede to do the dewte off nature by the place of Constantius, where he avoidede þe interialle partes of his body, endenge his lyfe

¹ Grekes, Cx.

² feest, β.

³ Maii, β. and γ.

⁴ From β.

⁵ breperon, γ.

⁶ bispronge, β.; bysprounge, γ.

⁷ dyspysed, Cx.

⁸ chaced, γ. (bis).

⁹ for ten, α.; fourteen, Cx.

¹⁰ churche, γ.

¹¹ bely, Cx.

¹² schad, γ.; he voyded, Cx.

¹³ and . . . schoot] and so he dyed there meschevously, Cx.

Gratie
CCCXL.
Constantii
II.

*translatione corporis Clementis.*¹ Hoc anno cum Julius papa inciperet regredi a regione Chersonensi,² ubi a destruendo³ Arianam hæresim perrexerat, monitus est per angelum transferre corpus⁴ Clementis, quod dum⁵ faceret mare se retraxit eo more quo in natali ejus facere solebat; positumque est corpus ejus super ripam maris, ubi fabricata est ecclesia. Et statim sepulcrum quod in mari relictum fuerat cum solo reliquo se erexit, et⁶ in insulam cessit, ad quam deinceps itur navigio,

De translatione sancti Clementis.

Gratie
CCCXLV.
Constantii
VII.

ubi et fabricata est ecclesia. Hoc anno Paulus primus eremita⁷ obiit in Ægypto anno ætatis centesimo tertio-decimo. *Eusebius in historia ecclesiastica, libro undecimo.*⁸ Hoc tempore effervuit persecutio contra Athanasium. Habebat nempe discipulum nomine Arsenium, qui ob culpas suas correptionem⁹ magistri sui veritus fugit ad latebras. Cujus brachium dixerunt æmuli

Mortuo Constantino magno quasi totus orbis tempore Constantii in persecutionem Athanasii conspiravit.

¹ A.B.C.D. omit title.

² *Cersone*, MSS.

³ *ad destruendam*, A.B.

⁴ *sancti*, C.D.

⁵ *cum*, B.

⁶ *et*] om. B.

⁷ *heremita*, MS.

⁸ C.D. omit from "Hoc anno."

There are only ten books of Eusebius H. E. and the matter is not mentioned.

⁹ *correptiones*, B.

dritt pat he schoot.¹ Pat 3ere Iulius pe pope bygan to come azen out of pe contray of Cerson, pere he hadde i-be for to destroye² Arrius his heresie; pan he was i-warned by an aungel pat he schulde translate Clement his body; and while he dede³ as pe aungel bad⁴ pe see wip drowe hym as he was i-woned at Seinte Clementes day, and his body was y-sett uppon pe brynke of pe see, and pere is i-bulde⁵ a chirche, and anon the buriels pat was i-lefte in pee see wip the erpe⁶ aboute aroos up, and bycam an ilond, and seppe me⁷ comeþ to þat ylond by schippes and bootes, and pere is i-bulde a cherche. Pat 3ere Paul pe first hermyte deide in Egipte, pe 3ere of his age an hondred and prittene. *Eusebius in Historia Ecclesiastica, libro 11^o.*⁸ Pat 3ere was strong persecucion azenst Athanasius, for he hadde a scoler pat heet Arsenius, he hadde i-trespased,⁹ and dredde pe chastisyng¹⁰ of his maister, and fli3¹¹ and hidde¹² hym in hidyng¹³ places. Athanasius his ene-

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. miserably. The pope Iulius, willenge to returne from the region of Cersona, goenge thider to destroy the heresy of Arrius, was monyschede by an angelle to translate the body of Seynte Clemente, whiche laborenge abowte the translacion, the see withdrawede hit selfe in that maner as hit was wonte in pe byrthe of hym, and his body was brou3hte to the brynke of the water, where a churche was made afterwarde. And the sepulcre, whiche was lefte in the see, recte hit selfe with the erthe, and was made an yle, to whom hit is goen by schippe, where a churche was made aftyrwarde. Paulus, the firste heremite, diede abowte this tyme in Egipte, in the c. and xiiij. yere of his age. *Eusebius in historia ecclesiastica, libro undecimo.* Grete persecucion was movede that tyme ageyne Attanasius, whiche hade a disciple callede Arsenius, whiche dredenge his maister for certeyne offenses that he hade doen, fledde from hym. The enemyes of Attanasius perceyvenge that,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

The firste hermite.

¹ schote, β.; dryt þat a schoot, γ.

² distruye, β.

³ dude, γ.

⁴ baad, γ.

⁵ bylded, Cx., et infra.

⁶ corþe, γ.

⁷ sith men, Cx.

⁸ 21, Cx.

⁹ trespaced, Cx.

¹⁰ chastyng, α.

¹¹ fledde, Cx.

¹² hudde, γ.

¹³ huydyng, β. and γ.

Athanasium¹ secum deferre magicæ artis gratia exercendæ.² Tandem hoc rumore ad Arsenium latitantem deveniente, exivit de latebris pridie ante conflictum magistro suo inferendum, et Athanasio se contulit; sed eo ut Athanasius jusserat delitescere, profertur brachium ab æmulis, quæritur ab Athanasio ad quos usus illud exciderit; ille adducto Arsenio ejus utrumque brachium illæsum ostendit, inquirens a cæteris ubi brachium³ illud habuerint.⁴ Item subornant æmuli ejus mulierem quæ dicat⁵ se aliquotiens⁶ Athanasium⁷ hospitasse,⁸ et vim corruptionis ob eo invite perpassam. Innuit Athanasius Timotheo presbytero suo ut respondeat; inquit sacerdos an ipsemet esset de quo mulier loqueretur, ipsaque constanter id⁹ affirmante, facile patuit criminis objectio

¹ *Athanasii*, C.D.

² C.D. slightly vary.

³ *et subdit, Vos igitur, domini, unde sit brachium nostrum potius inquire*, C.D.

⁴ *habuerunt*, A.

⁵ *diceret*, B.

⁶ *aliquotiens*] om. B.

⁷ *Anastasium*, MS.

⁸ *suscepisse et vim corruptionis invitam ab eo passam fuisse*, C.D.

⁹ *illud*, B.

myes tolde pat Athanasius bare¹ wip hym pis seoler his arme, for to use perwip wiechecrafte.² At pe laste pese³ tipinges come to Arsenius pere he was i-hidde pe day tofore pat his maister schulde be at answeere and at strif; ⁴ panne⁵ Arsenius come to his maister, but he hidde hym eft as his maister heet.⁶ [Enemyes brouzt forþ an arme, and it was i-axed of Athanasius for what use he hadde i-kutte of pat arme, and he brouzt forþ Arsenius pat hadde bope his armes, and schewed hem bope hole and sound, and axede of [the]⁷ opere men where pey hadde pat arme pat pey schewed pere. Also his enemyes hired⁸ a womman pat schulde seie⁹ pat sche hadde ofte i-herberwed Athanasius,] and pe strengþe of pe unwilful corrupeioun was i-fonge of hym.¹⁰ Panne Anastasius¹¹ made a signe to his preost Thimotheus¹² pat he schulde answeere; panne pe preost axede besiliche 3if he were pe same pat pe womman spak of, and sche¹³ affermede stedefastliche pat it was so. Panne it was sone i-knowe pat pe

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. seide that he hade kytte the arme aweye of Arsenius his disciple, for the exercise of wyeche craft. Neverthelesse, Arsenius herenge of that rumor excite ageyne his maister, come to hym the day afore the confliete and iuggemente, to be schewede to Attanasius. Whom Attanasius commaundede to be in his chamber secretely, the enmyes brouzhte furthe an arme, inquirenge of hym to what use he kytte hyt. Arsenius apperenge, schewede bothe his armes unhurte, and so the enemyes were confusede. Neverthelesse they movede a woman to say a fore a iugge that Attanasius hade oppressede here by violence; wherefore Attanasius commaundede his preste that he scholde inquire of the woman wheper that he hade doen suche violence to here, the woman affermenge hit boldely, and

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

f. 233. b.

¹ *bar*, γ.

² *wychcraft*, γ.

³ *peos*, γ.

⁴ *schuld . . . strif*] sholde come to his answer, Cx.

⁵ *panne*] om. Cx.

⁶ *bade*, β. At this point it will be observed that all the versions but the Harleian leave out the translation of the text from *delitescence* to *hospitasse*. The same omission

occurs in all texts I have examined, and the words are inserted out of their place in chap. xxix, which I have here transposed.

⁷ From Cx.

⁸ *huyred*, β.; *huyrede*, γ.

⁹ *segge*, γ.

¹⁰ *was resseyved therby*, Cx.

¹¹ *Athanacius*, α.; *Athanasius*, β. and Cx.

¹² *Tymotheus*, β.

¹³ *heo*, β.

fraudulenta. Hinc jam¹ quasi toto orbe profugus agitur Athanasius, nec ullus ei tutus ad manendum [patebat]² locus. Quamobrem duobus³ continuis annis in quodam lacu aquam non habente mansit, ut vix unquam solem videret; sed et ibi per ancillam quandam detectus, nihil jam tutum in regno Constantii reperiens, ad partes occiduas Constantis Cæsaris recessit, ubi aliquamdiu apud Maximum episcopum Treverorum⁴ confotus, symbolum quod sic⁵ incipit, *Quicumque vult salvus esse*,^{Simbolum Anastacii.⁶} composuit, demum litteris Constantis Cæsaris ad Constantium fratrem suum directis Athanasius sedi suæ restitutus est, sed Constante Cæsare defuncto iterum in Athanasium⁷ odia concitantur, præmia delatoribus qui vel vivum⁸ vel mortui caput deferant promittuntur. Igitur dum aliquotiens tempore Juliani apostatæ Athanasius fugiens per Nilum fluvium navigaret, comes quidam ad hoc deputatus eum persequitur. Quo comperto retorquet ad litus naviculam suam Athanasius quasi in occursum persecutoris processurus; comes autem,

¹ jam] om. B.

² patebat, from B.

³ sex, C.D.; B. adds quasi.

⁴ Treverorum conforetur ubi et symbolum "Quicumque," &c. composuit, C.D.

⁵ sic] om. B.

⁶ Sic in MS. The scribe had commenced the name *Atha*, and then erased it, and wrote as in the margin.

⁷ Athanasium, A.B.; Anastasium, MS.

⁸ vivi, A.B.

TREVISA.

accusacioun was false and not ¹ trewe.² After þis Athanasius was flemed ³ as it were into al þe world aboute so þat he hadde no siker ⁴ place for to dwelle ynne. Þerfore two ȝere to giders he dwelled in a ponde þat was wip oute watir, so þat unneþe he seyð ⁵ þe sonne al þe mene tyme,⁶ but pere he was i-wreyed ⁷ wip ⁸ a wenche,⁹ and tho ¹⁰ coupe he no siker place fynde in al Constancius his kyngdom. Þo he wente westward ¹¹ in to Constant Cesars londs, and pere he was i-socoured ¹² awhile wip oon Maximus, bisshop of Treverens,¹³ and pere [in] ¹⁴ þe mene tyme he made symbolum þat bygynnep in þis manere : ¹⁵ "Quicumque vult salvus esse." At þe laste Constant Cesar sente lettres to his broþer Constancius, and Athanasius was restored aȝen to his bisshopriche. But Constant Cesar deide, and þanne Athanasius fil ofte ¹⁶ in greet wrefþe and in greet hate, so þat grete medes were byhote ¹⁷ hem þat wolde brynge hym oper slee hym and brynge [forþ] ¹⁸ his heed. Þanne in Iulius the posteta ¹⁹ his tyme Athanasius fligh efte, and rowed ²⁰ by þe ryver Nilus. Þan oon þat was i-sette forto take hym, pursewed ²¹ hym, and Athanasius was war ²² þerof, and tornede his boot toward þe clif

Ab urbe.

so the enemyes of Atthanasius were confusede. At the laste, MS. HARL. 2261.
this Attanasius wente to Constans Cesar, brother to Constancius, taryenge by a certeyne season with the bischoppe Treverense, where he made "Quicumque vult salvus esse." A transmigratione.
After that Atthanasius was restorede to his sete, by the meanes of Constans Cesar, brother to Constancius. But Constans Cesar dedde, debate and obieccions were made to Atthanasius, in so moche that grete rewardes were promisede to men that wolde brynge hym whicke or dedde. This Atthanasius fleenge by water in the tymes of Iulianus Apostata, an erle deputed to do persecucion folowede hym in the water callede Nilus. Atthanasius perceyvenge that causede the schippe in whom he was to be returnede un to londe. The erle sende to do

¹ nouȝt, β.² truwe, γ.³ fleme, γ.; exyled, Cx.⁴ seker, Cx..⁵ syȝ, β.; sawe, Cx.⁶ al that while, Cx.⁷ yurried, γ.; bewreyed, Cx.⁸ wip] by, β. and γ.⁹ yong woman, Cx.¹⁰ þan, β.¹¹ westward] om. Cx.¹² i-sokoured, α.; sokoured, β.; ysucrod, γ.¹³ Treverent, β. and Cx.¹⁴ From α.¹⁵ þat . . . manere] om. Cx.¹⁶ ful eft, γ.; agayn, Cx.¹⁷ rewardis were promysed to, Cx.¹⁸ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁹ apostatas, Cx.²⁰ rowede, β.²¹ poursiewed, Cx.²² waar, Cx.

qui nequaquam suspicari posset quod fugiens sibi obviaret, inquit ab Athanasio sedente in prora¹ si vidisset Athanasium. At ille, "Non longe præcedit;"² et sic delusus

Gratiæ
CCCXLVIII.
Constantii
X.

comes in vanum pertransiit.³ Cum Sapor rex Persarum Nisibyn⁴ urbem duobus mensibus obsideret, ad orationem sancti Jacobi, urbis illius episcopi, proboscides⁵ elephantorum⁶ et aures equorum culicibus et ciniphibus⁷ ita sunt repletæ, ut sessoribus dejectis exercitus dis-

Gratiæ
CCCLI.
Constantii
XIII.

pergeretur. *De obitu sancti Nicholai.*⁸ Beatus Nicholas^{Nicholas moritur.} obiit, ad cujus tumbam fons olei prorupit ad caput et fons aquæ ad pedes; ejus tandem ossa sub anno Domini millesimo octogesimo septimo⁹ ad Barrum sunt translata.

Liberius papa post Julium¹⁰ sedit annis novemdecim. Hic tribus annis exulat quia noluit favere Arianis. De cujus consilio clerus Romanus ordinavit interim Felicem in papam. Qui Felix cum quadraginta octo episcopis

¹ *navicula*, C.D.

² *præsedet*, B.

³ *transit*, B.

⁴ *Nisibin*, A.; *Niceam Bithyniæ*, C.D.

⁵ *probascide*, A.

⁶ *suorum*, B.

⁷ *sinificibus*, B.; *cinificibus*, C.D.; *ciniphicibus*, MS.

⁸ A.B.C.D. omit title.

⁹ 807, B.

¹⁰ *Julius papa obiit, Liberius successit novemdecim annis. Hic jussu Constantii*, C.D.

aȝen as it were for to mete wip his enemy ; but his enemy TREVISA.
 myȝte not trowe ¹ þat he þat fliȝ hym wolde so mete hym, ² and
 perfore he haxede ³ of Athanasius, þat sat in his boot, ȝif he
 hadde i-seie Athanasius. "He passeȝ nouȝt fer to fore," quod
 Athanasius, and so his enemy was bigiled and passed ⁴ dayles.
 Sapor, kyng of Pers, bysegged þe citee Nisibyn ⁵ tweie monȝes ;
 and by þe prayer of Seint Iame, þat was bisshop of þat citee, þe
 snowtes of olyfauntes and his hors eren ⁶ were so ful of gnattes
 and stoutes ⁷ and of greet flyes þat þey þrew adoun al þat was
 upon hem and alto schende ⁸ þe oost. ⁹ Seint Nicholas deide ;
 at his tombe springeȝ ¹⁰ up a welle of oylle at his heet, ¹¹ and a
 welle of water at his feet. At þe laste his bones were trans-
 lated to Barrus, þe ȝere of oure Lord a powsand fourescore and
 sevene. After Iulius, Liberius was pope nyntene ȝere. He
 was outlawed þre ȝere for he wolde not favere þe Arrians. In
 þe mene tyme, by his counsaile, þe ¹² clergie of Rome ordeyned
 Felix pope. Þis Felix made a counsaile of ¹³ fourty bis-

Ab urbe.

persecucion to Atthanasius, inquirede of hym syttinge in the MS. HARL.
 foreschippe, wheȝer he see of Atthanasius. Then Atthana- 2261.
 sius seide he supposede that he was not ferre a fore hym, A transmi-
 and so the erle was deluded. When Sapor, the kyng of gracione.
 Persia, layde sege to a cite callede Nisibius by ij. monethes,
 the nostrelles of the elephantes and the eeres of their horses Seynte
 were replete with flees, at the preier of Seynte Iames, Nicholas
 bischoppe of that cite, in so moche that thei causede the hoste dyede.
 to be dispersed. Seynte Nicholas diede in this tyme, at the
 towmbe of whom a welle of oyle did sprynge at the hedde, and
 a welle of water at þe feete ; at the laste his boones were
 translate un to the cite callede Barrus, in the yere of oure
 Lorde God a m^r lxxxviij. Liberius the pope succeeded
 Iulius xix. yere, putte iij. yere in to exile, in that he wolde
 not favour the heresy of Arrius, by þe cownsayle of whom the
 clergy ordeynede an other pope, Felix by name. This pope
 Felix kepede a cownesayle of xlvij^{ti} bischoppes, in whom he

¹ coude not byleve, Cx.

² hym] with hym, Cx.

³ axsede, a. ; axed, B.

⁴ forþ, added in B. : forth, added
in Cx.

⁵ Insibin, γ.

⁶ eres, Cx.

⁷ and stoutes] om. Cx. ; stontes,
a. ; stoute, γ.

⁸ schedde, a. and β. ; schadde, γ.

⁹ and dispareled al thoost, Cx.

¹⁰ sprang, a., β., and γ. ; sprange,
Cx.

¹¹ heed, a. ; hed, β.

¹² þe] of, γ.

¹³ wip, a., β., γ., and Cx.

consilium celebravit, in quo duos sacerdotes Arianos, Ursacium et Valentem condemnans ejecit; quo audito Constantius¹ imperator Liberium tanquam mitius agentem cum Arianis de exilio revocavit. Qui Liberius quam² tædio exilii devictus et resumptione papatus exhilaratus, ad hæreticam pravitatem consensit, et Felice dejecto, ecclesias Petri, Pauli, atque Laurentii tenuit violenter, ita ut clerici et sacerdotes Felici faventes, Liberio non prohibente, in ecclesia trucidarentur; Felix vero martyrizabatur. Victorius rhetor et Donatus grammaticus florent.³ Antonius monachus, anno ætatis suæ centesimo quinto, moritur in Ægypto.⁴ Sanctus Hilarius⁵ Pictaviensis episcopus factione Arelatensis episcopi Ariani apud Phrygiam relegatur [exsilio]⁶ triennali, ubi egregios de nostra religione libros conscripsit.⁷

Gratiæ
CCCLVII.
Constantii
XIX.

Hilarius.
Pictaviensis.

Synodus apud Seleuciam Isauriæ celebratur, in qua porrecto Constantio libello quem Hilarius⁸ ediderat, redire ad patriam suam Pictaviensis⁹ permittitur.¹⁰

Gratiæ
CCCLX.
Constantii
XXII.

¹ *Constantinus*, B.

² *quam*] om. B.

³ *Romæ clari habentur*, A.B.;
Romæ clarent, C.D.

⁴ *heremo*, C.D.

⁵ *Hilarius*, MS. semper.

⁶ *exsilio*, added from B.

⁷ *Julianus apostata frater Galli*

factus est Cæsar apud Mediolanum, qui statim magnas copias Alemanorum apud Gallias fudit virtuose, C.D.

⁸ *Illarius*, A.

⁹ *Pictav*, A.; *Putam'e*, B.

¹⁰ *promittitur*, B.

shoppes and eyȝte; pere he condempnede and putte of tweie TREVISIA.
 preostes Arrians, Ursarius¹ and Valent. Constancius pe em-
 perour herde perof, and reconsiled Liberius, for hym semed pat
 he was esyer² to pe Arrians. Pan Liberius as he pat was over-
 come wip the greef of pe excilynge, and i-gladed ffor he was
 pope aȝen, and³ assented to heresy, and put doun Felix, and
 helde pe chirches of Petir and Poul and of Laurence violent-
 liche and with strengpe, so pat clerkes and preostes pat favored
 Felix were i-slave in pe⁴ chirche, and Liberius forbode⁵ it
 nouȝt. Felix was i-martired. Victorinus pe rethorik,⁶ and
 Donatus pe gramarian,⁷ beep i-holde grete men at Rome. An-
 tonius pe monk deieþ in Egipte, pe ȝere of his age an hondred
 and fyve. Seint Hillary, bisshop of Peyters,⁸ by conspiracie of
 pe bisshop Arelatensis and⁹ Arryan,¹⁰ was exciled pre ȝere in
 Frigia; pere he wroot noble bookes of oure religioun. At
 Seleucia in Isauria is i-made a counsaile, pere a bille pat
 Hillary hadde i-made was i-putte uppe to the emperour Con-
 stancius, and Hillary hadde leve to come aȝen home into

Ab urbe.

condempnede ij. prestes, Ursacius and Valens, susteynenge the MS. HARL.
 heresy of Arrius. Constancius themperour, herenge that, 2261.
 callede Liberius from exile, as schewenge more favor to men
 sustenyng the heresy of Arrius then Felix; whiche beenge A transmi-
gracione.
 gladde of pat revocation and of the takenge ageyne of the
 bischoppehode, declined hym selfe to pat heresy, and Felix
 deposede, he occupiede the churches of Petyr and of Seynte f. 234. a.
 Laurence violently, in so moche that prestes schewyng noo
 favour to Liberius, but to Felix, were sleyne in the churche.
 Felix the pope was martirizate. Victorius the rethoricion,
 and Donatus the gramarian, were at Rome in this tyme. An-
 tonius the monke diede in Egipte in the c. and vth yere of
 his age. Seynte Hillary, bischoppe Pictavense, was put to
 Frigia in to exile, by the laboure of the bischoppe Arelatense,
 infecte with the errour of Arrius, where he made noble bookes
 of the feithe of Criste. A cownsayle was kepede at Selencia
 in Ysauria, where a libelle porrecte to Constancius, whom
 Hillarius hade made, the seide Hilliarius was suffrede to go to

¹ *Ursacius*, *a.*, *β.*, *γ.*, and *Cx.*² *aysyer*, *γ.*³ *and*] *om.* *a.*, *β.*, and *Cx.*⁴ *pe*] *om.* *a.* and *γ.*⁵ *forbeod*, *γ.*⁶ *rethor*, *a.*; *rethour*, *Cx.*⁷ *gramaryen*, *Cx.*⁸ *Payters*, *β.*⁹ *and*] *an*, *β.* and *Cx.*¹⁰ *bisshop of Arelatensis an Ar-
rian*, *γ.*

Martinus. Quod de Hilario isto solet dici, quod Leo papa hæreticus in consilio episcoporum dixerit Hilario “Tu es Gallus sed non de gallina;” et Hilarius debuit respondisse, “Tu es Leo, sed non de tribu Juda;” item quod in consilio episcoporum nullo assurgente sibi Hilarius dixerit “Domini est terra,” [terra] se¹ erexit [in]² modum cumuli ad receptionem Hilarii;³ in nulla chronica authentica reperitur, maxime cum in diebus Hilarii nullus papa⁴ Leo vocaretur; nisi forsan Liberius papa favens hæreticis vel alius pseudo-papa dictus sit Leo.

¹ *terra se*, A.B.; *terra*, om. MS.

² *in*, from A.B.

³ C.D. add: “terra se erexit in
“ modum cumuli, et quod præterea

“ sicut prædixit Hillarius cito ex-
“ piraverit.”

⁴ *favens hæreticis vel aliquis alius falsus papa dictus sit Leo*, C.D., thus ending the chapter.

Peytow. *Martinus*. Me useþ for to seie¹ of þis Hillarye pat Leon þe pope, þat was an heretik, seide to hym in þe counsaile of bisshoppes, "þou art Gallus but nouȝt² gallina.³ *Trevisa*. Gallus is⁴ a cok, and Gallus is⁴ a Frensche man; þan⁵ whan, he seide, "þou art Gallus and nouȝt gallina," þat is an henne, his menyng was þat Hillary was a Frensche man and nouȝt a cok.⁶ þan it folweþ in þe storye, Hillarye schulde answe⁷, "þou art a³ Leoun, but nouȝt of þe lynage of Iuda." Also in þe counsaile of bisshoppes no man aroos aȝenst Hillary, and Hillary seide, "þe eorpe⁹ is our Lordes;"¹⁰ þanne þe eorpe aroos in þe manere of a tuffe¹¹ for to fonge¹² Hillarie; but þis is i-founde¹³ in noon cronikel¹⁴ þat is autentik.¹⁵ Nameliche, for no pope was i-cleped Leon in Hillary his tyme, but ȝif Liberius þe pope þat favorede heretikes oþere som false pope was i-cleped Leon.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. his seete at Pictavia. *Martinus*. Hit is seide that Leo the pope, infecte with heresy, scholde have seide to this Hillarius, in a cownesayle of bischoppes, "Thow arte a cocke, but not "a henne." And this Hillarius scholde have answered in this wyse, "Thou arte a lyon, but not of the tribe of Iuda." Also this bischoppe Hillarius commynge in to the cownsayle, and noo man arysenge to hym, scholde have seide, "Domini est "terra," wherewith the grownde was elevate in maner of a hepe to receyve Hillarius. But this seyenge is not approbate in eny cronicle autenticalle, sithe þer was noo pope callede Leo in his tyme, withowte hit were Liberius the pope ȝiffenge favor to heretykes callede by that name Leo.

MS. HARL.
2261.

A transmi-
gracione.
Of Seynte
Hillarius.

¹ *segge*, γ.

² *of*, added in β. γ., and below.

³ *and not of gallina*, Cx.

⁴ *is*] γ, γ. (bis).

⁵ *þan . . . cok*] thenne he ment that Hillarye was a frenssheman, Cx.

⁶ *cokke*, β.

⁷ *saye*, Cx.

⁸ From α. and β.

⁹ *erth*, Cx.

¹⁰ *Lordes*] Lord hys, γ. This page of γ. is very much rubbed out.

¹¹ *tote*, α., β., γ., and Cx.

¹² *resseyve*, Cx.

¹³ *founden*, Cx.

¹⁴ *no cronyk*, β.; *no cronyke*, Cx.

¹⁵ *auctentik*, Cx.

CAP. XXVIII.

[*Julianus Apostata imperator. Quædam de
Joviniano.*]

Gratiæ
CCCLXV.
Juliani
primo.

JULIANUS apostata, mortuo Constantio, ex Cæsare factus est imperator¹ quasi annis duobus. Sub quo passi sunt Pigmeus presbyter quondam magister ejus,² Johannes et Paulus;³ item Quiriacus, qui et Judas, episcopus Jerosolimorum,⁴ pro eo quod crucem reperisset. *Ranulphus.*⁵ Legitur de isto Juliano⁶ xi. libro historiæ tripartitæ quod Constantius frater magni Constantini⁷ duos habuit filios,⁸ Gallum et istum Julianum; De Juliano apostata fratre imperatoris Galli.¹⁰ sed mortuo magno Constantino, Constantius⁹ filius¹⁰ ejus et imperator Gallum patruelem suum Cæsarem fecit, quem tamen¹¹ postmodum¹² ob suspicionem egregiæ indolis apud Histriam occidi fecit. At Julianus iste frater Galli ex hoc¹³ sibi metuens ne et ipse occideretur, monachus effectus est. Cui tunc sub monachatu magnam religionem simulanti, mulier quædam tres urnas auro

¹ *regaturque*, C.D.

² *Juliani*, C.D.

³ *cives Romani*, added in C.D.

⁴ C.D. add: "cum matre sua

"Anna."

⁵ C.D. omit reference.

⁶ *perfido*, C.D.

⁷ *ex eodem patre*, added in C.D.

⁸ *duos habuit filios*] om. B.

⁹ *Constantinus*, B.

¹⁰ *frater*, C.D.

¹¹ *tamen*] om. B.

¹² *cum*, B.

¹³ *hoc*] om. B.

Capitulum vicesimum octavum. Iulianus.

WHANNE Constancius was dede, Iulyanus pe ¹ aposteta,² pat ^{TREVISIA.} was Cesar, was i-made emperour, [and was emperour]³ as it were two 3ere. In his tyme were i-martred Pigmenus⁴ pe preost pat was somtyme⁵ Iulianus maister, Iohn⁶ and Paule, and also Quiriacus pat heet Iudas, bisshop of Ierusalem, ffor he hadde i-founde pe cros. R.⁷ Of pis Iulianus it is i-rad, undecimo libro historie tripartite, pat Constancius, pe grete Constantyn his broper, hadde tweie breperen,⁸ oon Gallus and pis Iulianus. But whanne pe greet Constantyn was dede, his sone Constancius was emperour, and made his eem⁹ Gallus Cesar, but afterward, for suspeccioun of his grete witte, he made hym be i-slave at Histria, and perfore pis Iulianus, Gallus his broper, dradde leste he schulde be slave,¹⁰ and bycam a monk, and made hym ful¹¹ papholy¹² under monkes wede.¹³ Perfore a womman brou3te hym to kepyng pre stenes ful of gold

Capitulum vicesimum octavum.

Ab urbe. IULIANUS thapostata, made emperour of a Cesar after the MS. HARL. 2261. dethe of Constancius, reignenge as ij. yere, under whom Pigmeus the preste, somme tyme maister to him, Iohn and Paule suffrede dethe and also Quiriacus, other Iudas, pe bischoppe of Ierusalem, in that he founde the crosse of Criste. R. Hit is redde of this Iulian in the xjth booke of the story tripartite, that Constancius, broper of grete Constantyne, hade ij. sonnes, Gallus and this Iulian; but grete Constantyne dedde, Constancius his sonne did slee Gallus at Histria. Then this Iulianus, brother to Gallus, dredenge dethe, made hym selfe f. 234 b. a monke. Whiche apperenge a man of grete devocion, a woman perceyvenge his sadde disposicion, brou3hte to hym thre pottes fulle of golde, havynge asches caste over hyt,

A transmi-
gracione.A narracion
folowethe.¹ pe] om. β.² apostata, Cx.³ From α., β., and Cx.⁴ Pigmeus, α., β., and Cx.⁵ had ben tofore, Cx.⁶ Iohan, Cx.⁷ R.] om. α.⁸ sones, Cx.⁹ eme, γ.¹⁰ slayn, β.¹¹ fol, γ.¹² pop holy, Cx.¹³ habyte, Cx.

plenas sed cinere superductas¹ custodiendum tradidit; sed Julianus sublato auro, ollas cinere repletas² reddidit; sed auro sublato convinci³ non potuit, quia testes in traditione nihil aliud quam cinerem viderunt. Et sic Julianus aurum retinuit, cum quo postmodum Romam veniens consulatum obtinuit, et tandem imperium acquisivit. Igitur a pueritia in arte magica instructus dum semel magistro suo absente libros illius artis⁴ legeret apparuit coram eo demonum multitudo, quos timens ille signum crucis edidit, et statim multitudo illa disparuit. Quod cum magistro redeunti nunciaret, dixit magister, quod dæmones signum crucis maxime oderint. Demum⁵ Juliano Romam venienti dæmon mago mediante⁶ apparuit, promittens sibi imperium si fidei Christianæ

¹ *sed . . . superductas*] om. B.

² *mulieri*, added in C.D.

³ *nec de auro convinci potuit*, C.D.

⁴ *superstitiose*, C.D.

⁵ *cum auro prædicto Romam veniens magos consuluit si ad imperium venire posset*, C.D.

⁶ *mediante*] om. B.

i-heled¹ above wip askes ;² but Iulianus took þe gold and dely-
 vered þe womman þe stenes ful³ of askes ; and whanne þe gold
 was i-take Iulianus myȝte⁴ nouȝt be convykt, for þe witnesse⁵
 pat were present in þe bryngynge of þe stenes⁶ sigh⁷ noȝt but
 askes ; and so Iulianus wip helde⁸ þe golde, and went þerwip⁹ to
 Rome, and gat hym pat he was consul,¹⁰ and at þe laste he gat
 hym temple,¹¹ and was emperour. Þis Iulianus in his childe-
 hode lerned¹² nygromancie and wicchecraft, and in a tyme
 whanne his maister was oute he radde in his bookes of pat
 craft, and come to fore¹³ hym a greet multitude of fendes, and
 he dradde hem sore, and made þe signe of þe crosse ; þanne
 anon alle þe fendes vanschede¹⁴ away, and so he tolde his maister
 whan he com home, and his maister seide pat fendes hateþ
 most¹⁵ the signe of þe cros. Iulianus come to Rome, and a
 fend schewed¹⁶ hym to hym by þe doynge of a wicche,¹⁷ and by-
 heet¹⁸ hym þe empere ȝif he wolde forsake cristen fey, and so it

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

preyenge hym to kepe theyme. But this Iulianus takenge
 awaye the golde, and fillenge the pottes fulle of asches, re-
 storede the pottes to the woman, whiche cowthe not be con-
 victed, for the wyttensse beynge by see noo thyng but asches.
 And so Iulianus hade that golde, whiche goenge to Rome, was
 made a consul by hit, and at the laste he was made emperour.
 This Iulianus instructe in nigromancy of tender age, openenge
 a booke of that arte in the absence of his maister, and redenge
 in hit, a multitude of spirittes apperede afore hym, whiche
 dredenge theym, merked hym with the signe of the crosse,
 and they evaneschede awaye. This Iulianus schewynge what
 that he hade doon to his maister, his maister seide that spirittes
 hate specially the signe of the crosse. At the laste thys
 Iulianus comynge to Rome, a spiritte apperede to hym by the
 meane of a nigromancyer, promysenge to hym thempire if that
 he wolde forsake the feithe of Criste, and soe he didde. Con-

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ covered, Cx.² ashes, Cx.³ steenes *föl*, γ., et infra.⁴ coude, Cx.⁵ witnesses, β.; wytnes, γ.; wyt-
nesses, Cx.⁶ atte receyvyng of them, Cx.⁷ sye, γ.⁸ heuld, γ.; toke, Cx.⁹ þerwip] om. Cx.¹⁰ and dyde so moche that he was
consul, Cx.¹¹ temple] þe empere, α. and β.;
þemper, γ.; thempyre, Cx.¹² leornede, γ.¹³ tofore] bifore, β.; there cam
byfore, Cx.¹⁵ vanyscheden, β.; feendes fan-
schede, γ.¹⁶ hated moost, Cx.¹⁷ schewide, β.¹⁸ wychche, γ.¹⁹ promised, Cx.

renunciaret; quod et factum est.¹ Unde² postmodum Constantius³ eum Cæsarem fecit, et ad Gallias misit ubi victorias multas faciens corona laurea⁴ inter duas columnas dependente, rupto funiculo quo dependebat, mirabiliter insignitus est, quod videntes pronuntiabant⁵ signum fore imperii. Constantio⁶ tandem⁷ mortuo, Julianus ad imperium ascendens cunctis placere gestivit;⁸ unde concessit in sui primordiis⁹ imperii ut unusquisque ritum quem vellet sequeretur. Crucis tamen signum ubique pro posse delevit, putans per hoc gratiam dæmonum¹⁰ sibi¹¹ maxime adquirere; templa tunc aperuit, et idolis sacrificavit, quod dum semel faceret ros in crucis modum super vestes ejus et¹² vestes omnium qui aderant descendit; aliaque vice in visceribus pecudis immolati signum crucis corona circumdatum apparuit, quod videntes ministri prognosticabant crucis Christi interminabilem victoriam; quos tamen Julianus

¹ C.D. slightly vary.

² *et*, B.

³ *Constantinus*, B.

⁴ *aurea*, B.

⁵ *pronosticabant*, B.

⁶ *Constantino*, B.

⁷ *Constantinopoli*, added in C.D.

⁸ *decrevit*, C.D.

⁹ *primordio*, B.

¹⁰ *quos jugiter consuluit potissime. obtinere*, added in C.D.

¹¹ *sibi*] om. B.

¹² *super*, added in B.

was i-do. panne Constancius made hym Cesar, and sente hym TREVISA.
 into Fraunce; pere he dede meny victories, and gat a crowne of
 laureal pat hyng bitwene tweie pilers, and brak pe rope¹ pat pe
 corowne heng by, and was realliche² i-crowned by pat crowne; ³
 peyȝ⁴ pat sigh pat tolde pat pat tokene bodede pat he schulde be
 emperour. Whanne Constancius was dede Iulianus was i-made
 emperour, and⁵ fondede for⁶ to plesse al men. Perfore in pe by-
 gynnyng of his empere he grauntede pat everiche man schulde
 holde what fey pat he wolde. But he destroyed⁷ pe signe of pe
 crosse wip al pat he myȝte, and trowed⁸ perby for to gete hym
 most grace of fendes. þo⁹ he oponed temples and dede sacrifice¹⁰
 to mamettes; ¹¹ oones, while he dede so, dew fil¹² uppon his
 clopes and uppon all oper men clopes pat pere were in pe liknesse
 of pe croys. In anoper tyme, in pe bowels of a beste pat was
 i-slawe to sacrifice, was i-founde pe schap of pe croys by-
 clipped aboute wip a crowne; pe mynistres sigh¹³ pat, and seide
 pat pe victorie of Cristes croys lasteþ¹⁴ wip oute ende. But
 Iulianus fykeled¹⁵ wip hem, and seide pat pat was a tokene¹⁶

Ab urbe.

stancius made hym Cesar afterwarde, and sende hym to Fraunce,
 whiche havege mony victoryes per was insigne mervellously
 with a crowne of laurer, hongenge there betwene ij. grete
 pillers, the rope brekenge sodenly with whom hit was made
 faste. Men seenge that, seide that hit was a prenosticate and
 a signe that he sholde reioyce thempyre. Constancius dedde,
 and Iulianus made emperour, willenge to please alle peple,
 grauntede to alle peple that they scholde use what ryte thei
 wolde. Neverthelesse he destroyede the signe of the crosse
 after his power, supposenge to gette grace of wickedde spi-
 rittes perby, openenge temples and doynge safrice¹⁷ to ydoles.
 Whiche doynge sacrifice in a tyme, a dewe descended on his
 clothes in the maner of a crosse, and on the clothes of peple
 beyng presente. Also the signe of the crosse apperede in an
 other tyme in the bowelles of a beste y-offrede; the ministres
 seenge that, seide that hit prenosticate the interminable vic-
 tory of the crosse of Criste. To whom Iulianus seide that

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ roop, γ.² rialliche, β.; realych, γ.³ crowen, Cx.⁴ þei, β.⁵ he, added in Cx.⁶ for] om. Cx.⁷ distrayed, β.⁸ supposed, Cx.⁹ panne, β.¹⁰ dude sacrefys, γ.¹¹ mawmettes, β.¹² ful, γ.¹³ syȝe, γ.; sawe, Cx.¹⁴ lesteb. γ.¹⁵ fikeled, β.; vyclede, γ.¹⁶ tokne was, γ.¹⁷ Sic in MS.

demulcens ait; "Hoc est¹ signum Christiani dogmatis
"coercendi, nec ultra circulum dilatandi." Itaque cum
semel apud Constantinopolim sacrificiis instaret, epi-
scopus Chalcedonensis pro senectute cœcus eum acriter
redarguit. Cui Julianus ait, "Neque Galilæus tuus potuit
"te a cœcitate præservare." Et ille, "De hoc ego gratias
"ago quod illo lumine me privavit, ne te cernerem pie-
"tate privatum."² Item apud Antiochiam vasa sacra
et pallas altaris colligens sordibus ani sui fœdavit; mox
vermes inde scaturientes posteriora Juliani adeo cor-
roserunt ut quoad viveret liberari³ non posset. Ejus
quoque præfectus dum super vasa ecclesiæ mingeret
dixit,⁴ "Ecce in quibus vasis Mariæ filio ministratur!"
et repente os ejus versum est in anum ejus, et egestionis
organum effectum est. Julianus et⁵ in odium Christi-
anorum jussit templum Judæorum Jerosolimis reparari,

¹ *esse*, B.

² *nudatum*, C.D.

³ *labarari*, B.

⁴ *mingens dixisset*, C.D.

⁵ *et*] om. B.; *etiam*, A.

of constreynynge of Cristes¹ lore, and pat it schulde nevere passe þe wyddnesse of a² cercle. Also he dede sometyme³ sacrafice at Constantynoble. And Calcedonius þe bischop was blynd for age, and repreved⁴ Iulianus scharpliche. “Þy “man of Galilee,” quod Iulianus, “myȝte nouȝt save þe from “blyndenesse.” “Þerof I þank⁵ hym,” quod þe bisshop, “pat he hap bynome my⁶ sight, pat I schulde nouȝt see þe i- “prived⁷ of al myldenesse.” Also at Anthiochia⁸ he gadred to giders þe holy vessel and towaylls of þe auter, and defouled hem wip the filþe⁹ of his ers;¹⁰ and anon wormes¹¹ sprang out perof, and frate so Iulianus his neper ende pat he myȝte nevere be delivered perof while he was on¹² lyve. Also his steward pissed uppon¹³ the vessel¹⁴ of þe chirche, and seide, “Loo in “what vessel Mary sone¹⁵ is i-served;” and anon his moup bycom his ers, and servede aftirward in stede of his neper ende. Also Iulianus, for hate of cristen men, gan to bulde¹⁶ þe temple

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. hit was a signe to constreyne the doctryne of Criste, and that hit scholde not be made large and commune over the compasse of this cercle. The bischoppe Calcedonense rebukede Iulianus sore, for cause that he did sacrifice to ydoles at Constantynenople, whiche bischop was blynde for grete age. To whom Iulianus seide, “Thy man of Galilee for alle his myȝhte “can not restore to the thy siȝhte.” The bischop seide, “Y ȝiffe lāwde to my Maker that y am blynde, and may not “see the voyde of pite and compassion.” Also þis Iulianus commenge to Antiochia, toke holy veselles and palles of the awters and wipede his partes posterialle, or the instrumente of egestion, and wormes avoidenge from hit grevede hym soore un to the tyme of his dethe, and cowthe not be helpede perof by eny medicyne. An oper governoure of his hoste made uryne in the usualle veselles of the awters, seyenge, “Beholde “in what veselles peple ministre to the son of Mary;” and perfore his mowthe was turnede in to that other secrete instrumente of egestion as sodeynly. This Iulianus themperour commaundede þe temple of þe Iewes to be reedifiede in to the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione. f. 235. a.

A dede of grete contempte.

A mowthe was turnede in to the organ of egestion.

¹ *constraynyng of Cristen*, β.² *a]* the, Cx.³ *sometyme*] repeated in MS. by error.⁴ *reprevede*, γ.⁵ *þonke*, α. and γ.⁶ *bynome me my*, γ.⁷ *yprived*, γ.⁸ *Antiochia*, Cx.⁹ *vylthe*, γ.¹⁰ *ars*, Cx., et infra.¹¹ *wromes*, Cx.¹² *on]* α, β., and Cx.¹³ *apon*, γ.¹⁴ *vessels*, Cx., et infra.¹⁵ *Maryes*, β.¹⁶ *buylde*, Cx.

sumptus ad hæc¹ subministrans, sed² quicquid de die constructum est, de nocte terræ motu collapsum est; ignis quoque de templo exiens plurimos incendit, et sequenti nocte signum crucis in vestibus omnium apparuit. Insuper et³ Julianus eunuchos, tonsores, et coquos de curia sua expulit; eunuchos quidem quia uxor sua nuper obierat, post quam aliam non duxerat; coquos quoque quia cibis simplicioribus utebatur; tonsores eo quod unus eorum multis⁴ posset sufficere. Libros multos dictavit, in quibus suos prædecessores reprehendit. Quod ergo coquos et tonsores expulit, opus philosophi non principis egit. Quod principibus detraxit, nec philosophi nec principis fuit. Descendens igitur Julianus in Persidam, sicut legitur in vitis patrum, misit dæmonem ad regiones Occidentis ut inde responsum referret; cujus transitum Publius monachus jugiter orans per decem dies retardavit, ita quidem ut dæmon ille nullum ad

¹ hoc, B.; hoc largissime, C.D.

² at eum in die fundamenta templi
iecissent, saxa de nocte terræ motu
corruunt, C.D.

³ et] om. B.

⁴ hominibus, added in C.D.

of Ierusalem uppon his owne cost, but al þat was i-bulde aday, erþe shakynge þrew down a nyȝt; also fuyre com out of þe temple and destroyed moche folk; and in þe nyȝt aftir þe signe of þe croys was i-seie uppon alle men¹ clopes. Also Iulianus put out of his court eunuchos, gilded² men, barboures, and cokes. Eunuchos, for his wif was dede, and he hadde i-wedded non oþer after here; he dede away his³ cokes for he usede symple metes; and barboures, for oon myȝte serve⁴ meny men; he made meny bookes and blamede þerynne his predecessoures. In þat he dede away cokes and barboures, he dede as a philosofre, and nouȝt as a prince. [In that he blamed⁵ princes, he dyde not⁶ as a philosopher⁷ ner⁸ as a prince].⁹ Þanne Iulianus wente down in [to]¹⁰ Pers, as it is i-rad in vitas patrum, and sent a fend in to þe west londes for he schulde brynge [hym]¹⁰ word þennes; but þe fend was ten dayes¹¹ i-lette of his iornay by oon Publicus,¹² a monk þat was alwey in his bedes, so þat þe fende brouȝt his

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

hate of Cristen peple, ȝiffenge grete treasure perto, but hit felle downe in the nyȝhte as faste as men did edifye in the day, and fire goenge from the temple brente mony of theyme, and in the nyȝhte foloyng the signe of the crosse apperede in the clothes of alle men beyng per. After that Iulianus putte mony cookes and barbres from his servyce, seyenge that oon barboure wolde suffice to mony men, and his cookes in that he ȝafe not hym selfe to grete delices, after the dethe of his wife, makenge mony bookes, in whom he reprovede moche emperoures his predecessoures. And in that he expelledde his cookes and barboures from hym, hit was a signe of a philosopre, and not of a prince; in that he detracte princes, hit was a signe neither of a prince neither of a philosopre. As hit is redde in Vitis patrum, Iulianus goenge to Persida, sende a spiritte to regions of the weste, to brynge an answeere from thens, whom a monke callede Publicus did lette by x. daies, that þe spiritte myȝhte not brynge an answeere to his maister. The

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ *mennes*, Cx.² *gelded*, β.; *eunuches that is ghelded*, Cx.³ *his*] þe, β.⁴ *servy*, α.⁵ *þat þat he blamed*, β.; *þat þat he blamede*, γ.⁶ *he dide nouȝt*, β.; *a dude noȝt*,

γ.

⁷ *philosofre*, γ.⁸ *noþer*, β. and γ.⁹ From β., γ., and Cx.¹⁰ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹¹ *dwes*, γ.¹² *Publius*, β. and Cx.

suum dominum responsum reportaret. Cum ergo dæmones illi victoriam de Persis repromitterent, sophista ejus quæsit a quodam Christiano isto modo: "Quid
 " putas facit nunc Deus vester¹ ille fabri filius?" Respondit Christianus, "Sepulcrum parat magistro tuo
 " Juliano." Ad Persas ergo tendens venit Ctesiphontem,² ubi regem loci³ obsedit, et partem regni oblatam respuit, putans animam Alexandri magni sibi incorporatam fore, juxta sententiam Pythagoræ et Platonis, qui dixerunt animas humanas de corporibus ad corpora transire; sed jaculum repente discurrens ejus lateri De morte Juliani. infixum est, quo finem vitæ dedit. *Ranulphus.*⁴
 Tradunt autem⁵ Eutropius et Orosius, libro sexto, quod Julianus ad Persas tendens, dolo cujusdam transfugæ per deserta loca ducebatur, ubi vi⁶ sitis,⁷ ardore solis, laboreque arenarum confectus a quodam hostium equite conto percussus interiit. In vita quoque Basilii legitur quod dum Persas tenderet beatus Basilius apud

¹ *noster*, A.

² *Tesifontem*, B.; *Thesifontem*, MS.

³ *loci*] om. B.

⁴ C.D. omit reference, and thus continue: "In vita tamen Basilii
 " legitur quod dum Persas tendens

" Cesaream Cappadociæ venisset,
 " beatus Basilius panes ordeaceos
 " ei, &c."

⁵ *autem*] om. A.

⁶ *vi sitis et ardoris laboreque arenarum*, B.

⁷ *et*, A.

lord¹ noon answeren aȝen. Whanne fendes hadde i-hote² hym TREVISA.
 þe victorie of the Pers, his sophister³ axede in þis manere of a
 cristen man, "What trowest⁴ þou dooth ȝour God now, þat car-
 "penter his sone." Þe cristen man answerde and seide, "He
 "arrayeþ a buriels for þy maister Iulianus." Iulianus wente
 in to Pers, and come to Chesifont,⁵ and bysegged þere þe kyng
 of þe contray, and forsook som of þe kyngdom þat was profred
 hym, for he trowede þat þe grete Alisaundre his soule was
 i-putte in his body, by þe menyng⁶ of Pictagoras and of Plato,
 þat seide þat þe soules of mankynde passeþ from body to body;⁷
 but a darte come sodenliche and stiked in his side, and þerwip
 he ended his lif. R. Eutropius and Oracius,⁸ libro sexto,
 telleþ þat Iulianus went to⁹ Pers, and was i-lad in wilde places
 by gile and fraude of oon þat was outlawed, and þere he was
 overcome wip travaille of þe gravel, wip rust,¹⁰ and wip hete
 of þe sonne; and so an horsman of his enemyes smoot hym
 wip a spere, and he deide. Also it is i-rad¹¹ in Basilius his
 tyme¹² þat whanne Iulianus wente into Perseward, Basilius was

Ab urbe. wickede spirites promysenge victory to Iulianus themperour, a MS. HARL.
 man longenge to hym inquirede of a Cristen, "What doethe your 2261.
 "God now, that smythes son?" The Cristen man answerede
 seyenge, "He makethe redy a beryalle to Iulianus thy lorde." A transmi-
gracione.
 This Iulianus emperour, goenge to ȝiffe batelle to men of f. 235. b.
 Persida, come to a cite callede Thesifon, whiche segende the
 kyng of that cuntre refusede a grete parte of his realme,
 supposenge the sawle of Alexandre to have bene incorporate
 in hym, after the sentence of Pitagoras and of Plato, whiche
 seide the sawles of men to goe from body to body. But at the Of þe dethe
of Iulian.
 laste a spere was fixede in his body, or elles a darte, where
 thro he diede. R. Nevertheles Eutropius and Orosius, libro
 sexto, do reherse that Iulianus goenge to men of Persida,
 was ledde thro deserte places by a gyde, whiche as oppressede
 thro hete of the sonne and laboure, was sleyne by an enemy of
 his. But hit is redde in the lyfe of Basilius, that Iulianus
 goenge to men of Persida, blessedde Basilius dwellenge at

¹ his lord] om. Cx.

² by hoot, α.; bihote, β.; promised, Cx.

³ sophistis, Cx.

⁴ supposest, Cx.

⁵ Chesysont, γ.

⁶ mevyng, Cx.

⁷ bodies, β. (bis); bodyes to bodyes, γ. and Cx.

⁸ Orosius, α., β., and γ.; Orosius, Cx.

⁹ to] into, β.

¹⁰ þrust, α.; þirste, β.; þurst, γ.; thyrste, Cx.

¹¹ redde, Cx.

¹² lyf, Cx.

Cæsaream Cappadociæ panes hordeaceos ¹ pro munere illi misit, quos Julianus respuens fenum remandavit; unde Basilius fertur dixisse, “ Quod nos comedimus tibi misimus; tu vero unde animalia tua pascis nobis misisti.” Ad hæc Julianus, “ Cum de Persis victor rediero, hanc urbem ita destruam ut magis sit fenifera ² quam hordei-fera.” ³ Igitur orante Basilio pro urbis suæ liberatione apparuit de nocte in medio ecclesiæ multitudo angelorum, et in medio illorum ⁴ mulier inthronizata, quæ dixit, “ Vocate mihi Mercurium militem, qui me et Filium meum de isto blasphemo vindicet Juliano.” Erat autem Mercurius miles quidam Christianus ab ipso ⁵ Juliano pro fidei confessione interfectus, et in ecclesia illa ubi visio hæc apparuit nuper sepultus. Et ecce statim Mercurius assumptis armis suis, quæ in ⁶ ecclesia illa adhuc pependerant, contra Julianum porrexit, et in medio sui exer-

¹ *ordiecios*, A.

² *fenifera*] from C.D.; *farrifera*, A. and MS.

³ *fenifera quam farrifera*, B.

⁴ *eorum*, A.

⁵ *ipso*] om. B.

⁶ *quæ adhuc in*, B.

at Cesarea in Capadocia, and sent hym a present of barliche¹ loves; Iulianus byhelde þe loves, and sent hym hey² aʒe; me seiþ³ þat Basilius seide þanne, "We sente to þe suche as we eteþ, bote þou sendest to us suche as þy⁴ bestes eteþ." Þanne Iulianus seide, "Whanne I come aʒen victor out of Pers, I schal so destroye þis citee þat it schal bere more hey² þan eorn." Þan Basilius prayde for þe savacioun of þe citee, and sigh⁵ by nyʒte in þe myddel of þe chirche a gret multitude of aungels, and in þe myddel of hem a woman sittuige on a tyme,⁶ þat seide, "Clepeþ⁷ to me Mercurius þe knyʒt þat schal take wreche for me and my sone of þis⁸ Iulianus þat despiseþ God." Mercurius was a cristene knyʒt þat Iulianus hadde i-slave for þe fey of holy chirche, and was late i-buried in þat chirche þere þis siʒte was i-seie;⁹ and anon Mercurius took his wepoun,¹⁰ þat ʒit hongep¹¹ in þat chirche, and wente forþ aʒenst Iulianus, and stiked hym in þe myddel of his body, and vanschede¹² away

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

Capadocia, sende to hym for a ʒifte certeyne loofes of barly brede. Iulianus refusenge theyme, sende to Basilius hey. Then Basilius seide, "We sende to hym suche brede as we do eyte, and he sende to us heye, meyte of brute bestes." Then Iulianus themperour seide, "I schalle destroye that cite after that y comme from Persida, that hit schalle be moore apte to berre hey then corne." Basilius preyenge besyly for the salvacion of his cite, a multitude of angelles apperede in the chyrche in the nyʒhte, and in the myddes of theyme a woman sette in a trone, whiche seide, "Calle to me Mercury my knyʒhte, whiche schalle venge my Soon and me of that blasfemer." That knyʒhte Mercurius was sleyne but litelle before of that Iulianus for the feithe of Criste, and beryede in that church where the vision apperede. And then Mereurius takenge his armour, which hongede in that church, wente ageyne Iulianus, and persede hym with a spere in the myddes of his hoste, and evaneshede sodenly. Then Iulianus takenge

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

Seynte Basilius preyede to God for salvacion of his cite.

¹ *barlych*, γ.; *barley*, Cx.² *heyʒ*, γ.³ *hit is sayd*, Cx.⁴ *þy*] om. Cx.⁵ *syʒ*, γ.; *saw*, Cx.⁶ *trone*, α., β., γ., and Cx.⁷ *Clepeþ*, γ.; *Clepe*, Cx.⁸ *þes*, γ.⁹ *whereas this sight was seen*, Cx.¹⁰ *wepen*, β. and Cx.; *wepne þat ʒut heng*, γ.¹¹ *hyng*, α.; *heng*, β.; *henge*, Cx.¹² *fanschede*, γ.

citus transfodit, statimque disparuit. Julianus vero san-
 guinem de latere suo extrahens et dispergens, "Vicisti,"
 inquit, "Galilæe, vicisti; etiam et te nunc negabo:
 "satia te de cætero." Beatus autem Basilius evigilans
 reperit in ecclesia lanceam Mercurii cruentatam et arma
 Mercurii ubi prius¹ reposita.

Gratiæ
 CCCLXVIII.
 Joviniani
 primo.

Jovinianus post Julianum imperavit quasi octo mensi-
 bus, vir fortis, nobilis, Christianissimus. Nempe² Juliano
 edictum dante ut milites Christiani aut sacrificarent³
 aut militiæ cederent, ille statim cingulum solvit. Qui
 cum violenter⁴ a militibus ad imperium⁵ traheretur,
 clamabat se Christianum nolle paganis imperare; quo
 audito milites omnes effecti⁶ sunt Christiani. Hic
 quoque magna necessitate compulsus magnam partem
 Mesopotamiæ Saporì regi Persarum dedit. Deinde sive
 ex⁷ odore⁸ cubiculi sui, quod ex recenti calce⁹

¹ A. has *fuit* interlined.

² *quippe sub*, C.D.

³ *ydolis*, B.

⁴ *ad ipsum*, C.D.

⁵ *imperatorem*, B.

⁶ *facti*, B.

⁷ *fædo*, added in C.D.

⁸ *ex dolore*, A.

⁹ *tectorio calcis*, C.D.

De miseri-
 ma morte
 Juliani.

anon ; Iulianus drou3 out þe blood of his seide,¹ and prewe it abroad, and seide, “þou Galilee man, þou hast overcome,² and “ 3it³ now I schal forsake þe, fulfille⁴ þe⁵ after þis.” Basilius awook and fonde Mercurius his spere al bloody in þe same chirche, and his armour i-sette þere as⁶ it was raper.⁷ After Iulianus [Iovinianus]⁸ was emperour as it were ey3te monþes, a strong and a noble cristen man. Iulianus hadde i-hote⁹ þat cristen kny3tes schulde doo sacrifice to mawmettes oper forsake her kny3thode ; but anon þis¹⁰ forkutte¹¹ þe bond,¹² and whanne kny3tes drowe¹³ wip strengeþe for to be emperours,¹⁴ he cryde and seide þat he cristen man wolde be emperour¹⁵ of paynymys. Whanne þat was i-herd,¹⁶ alle kny3tes were i-made cristen men. Al¹⁷ þis was i-dryve to by greet [nede,¹⁸ and 3af a greet]⁸ deel of Mesopotamia to Sapor kyng of Pers. Þanne he deyde¹⁹ wheper it were for hevvy smyl²⁰ of his chambre, þat was i-made of

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

owte the bloode with his honde, caste hit on brode, seyenge, MS. HARL. 2261.
“ O þow man of Galilee, thow hase the victory, and 3itte
“ y schalle denye the ; fylle þe here after.” Blessed Basilius
awakynge, founde in the churche þe spere of Mercurius made
redde with bloode, and the armor of þat kny3hte Mercurius, f. 236. a.
as thei were hongede afore. Iovinianus was emperour after
Iulianus viij. monethes, a my3hty prince, and of the feithe of
Criste. Iulianus commaundenge in a tyme that kny3htes of the
feithe of Criste scholde do sacrifice, other elles be deposede of
chevallery, Iovinian loosede his gyrdylle anoon. Whiche de-
sirede of the kny3htes to be emperoure, seide to theyme that
he beynge a Cristen man wolde not have governayle of
pagans ; the kny3htes herenge þat, receyvede the feithe of
Criste. Whiche compulseyde by grete necessite, 3afe a grete
parte of Mesopotamia to Sapor kyng of Persida. Whiche
diede soone after other of the hugenesse of the savoure of

¹ syde, a.
² þou hast overcome, bis, β. ;
þu . . . overcome, bis, γ.
³ 3it] om. Cx.
⁴ ful fulle, a. ; fulfille þi sylf, β.
⁵ þe] þysylf, γ. ; thy self, Cx.
⁶ in the same place, Cx.
⁷ tofore, Cx.
⁸ From a., β., γ., and Cx.
⁹ commaunded, Cx.
¹⁰ þes, γ.

¹¹ forkitte, β.
¹² fordyde that bonde, Cx.
¹³ drough hym, Cx.
¹⁴ emperour, a. and β.
¹⁵ emperoures, a.
¹⁶ yhurð, γ.
¹⁷ Al] Also, β., γ., and Cx.
¹⁸ neode, γ.
¹⁹ deade, Cx.
²⁰ evil smel, Cx.

grave erat quiescentibus in eo, sive et nimietate¹ prunarum quas pro gravi frigore adoleri fecerat, obiit.

CAP. XXIX.

[*De Papa Damaso, aliisque patribus et monachis in Ægypto florentibus.*]

Gratiae
CCCLXVIII.
Valentiniani
primo.

VALENTINIANUS cum fratre suo Valente regnavit quasi undecim annis. Iste² urbanus fuit, nam dum exercitus ei temptaret dare alium imperii consortem, respondit, "Vestrum fuit, O milites, mihi dare regnum;³ " at ubi ego hoc suscepi, meum est de re publica cogitare." Et tamen fratrem suum fecit consortem imperii. Hic⁴ Saxones et Sarmatas devicit. Ejus pater Gracianus appellatus est Funarius, eo quod ei funem venalem⁵ portanti quinque milites nequiverunt de manu ejus funem extorquere; ideoque condigno merito ad imperium⁶ est assumptus. Uxor Valentiniani ali-

¹ *nimietate*, B.

² *sicut regalis fuit et*, added in C.D.

³ *ubi ego hoc suscepi meum jam et non vestrum erit de republica cogitare et tunc fratrem*, &c., C.D.

⁴ C.D. add: "quoque prius sub
" Juliano militaverat, sed quia
" sacrificare noluit militiae cessit.
" Deinde sumpto imperio."

⁵ *venalicum*, C.D.

⁶ *militiam*, A.B.C.D.

newe lyme, and hevy to reste perynne, oþer for to many coles TREVISIA.
pat he hadde i-made sette afyre¹ for þe grete colde.

Capitulum vicesimum nonum. Valentinianus.

VALENTINIANUS wiþ his broþer Valent regnede as it were² enlevene ȝere. Þis was gentil and courtais,³ for whan þe oost fondede to ȝeve hym a felowe of þe empere, he answerde and seide, "Oo⁴ knyȝtes, it is⁵ ȝoure to ȝeve me the kingdom, and "now⁶ I have i-fonge it, it is myn to þinke⁷ on þe comyn profit;"⁸ and made his broþer felawe of þe empere; he overcom þe Saxons and þe Sarmates. His fadir Gracianus was i-cleped Funarius, pat was⁹ a ropere, for he baar a roop pat was to sellynge,¹⁰ and fyve knyȝtes myȝte not wreste the rope out of his hond, and perfore he was worpy to be i-take to knyȝthode. In a tyme

Ab urbe. cooles, whom he causede to be brente for the grete coldenesse MS. HARL.
other elles of the grete savoure of lyme whiche was in his 2261.
chambre.

A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum vicesimum nonum.

VALENTINIANUS, with Valens his brother, was emperour a xj. yere. This emperour was a man of grete curtesy, whiche saide to þe Romanes, willenge that he scholde have a felowe to governe thempire, in this wise: "O ye knyȝhtes, hit was in "your power to ȝiffe me thempire, and sithe y am emperour, hit "longethe to me to provide for þe commune utilite." Nevertheless he made his broþer felowe to hym of thempire, whiche hade victory of the Sarmates and of the Saxones. Gracianus, his fader, was callede Funarius, in that v. knyȝhtes cowthe not take a roope owte of his honde, whom he brouȝhte to selle, wherefore he was made a knyȝhte. In the tyme of this em-

¹ afuyr, β. and γ.

² as it were] om. Cx.

³ curteys, β.; corteys, γ.; curtoys, Cx.

⁴ O, α., β., and Cx.

⁵ is] was, β.

⁶ I] ich, β.

⁷ þengke, γ.

⁸ prouffyte, Cx.

⁹ was] is, β. and Cx.

¹⁰ sillyng, β.; sullyng, γ.; was for to selle, Cx.

quando laudavit pulchritudinem Justinæ,¹ qua de causa Justinianus copulavit sibi Justinam, legem statuens ut omnis qui voluerit² bina possit³ matrimonia contrahere. Hujus imperatoris tempore terræ motu per omnem orbem facto, mare suum litus egrediebatur,⁴ multas urbes subvertens.

Gratie
CCCLXXI.
Valentiniani
IV.

Damasus papa post Liberium succedit novemdecim<sup>Damasus
papa.</sup> annis. Hic elegans in metris,⁵ tumbas sanctorum quas invenit versibus decoravit. Instituit quoque ut psalmi die nocteque alternatim in choro canerentur, et ut in fine psalmorum Gloria Patri diceretur. Hujus papæ hortatu Jeronimus bibliam transtulit de Hebræo in Latinum; psalterium quoque septuaginta interpretum, quod tunc poene in cunctis ecclesiis frequentabatur, correxit, quo iterum vitiato iterum de novo transtulit; quod quidem Damasus⁶ in urbe Roma et in Gallicanis ecclesiis cantari instituit,⁷ propterea illud psalterium Gallicanum vocatur. Tertium adhuc psalterium de verbo ad verbum transtulit. Hoc anno sanctus Hilarius Pictaviensis obiit, qui ad hymnum

¹ C.D. slightly vary.

² *voluerunt*, B.

³ *possent*, B.

⁴ *et Siciliae multarumque insularum orbis cum populis oppressit*, added in C.D.

⁵ *componendis*, added in C.D.

⁶ *iste Damasus*, A.; *papa*, B.

⁷ *fecit ideoque Gallicanum vocabatur*, C.D.

Valentinianus his wif preysede þe fairnesse of Iustina, and perfore Valentinianus wedded Iustina, and ȝaf a lawe þat everiche man þat wolde schulde wedde tweie wifes. In þis emperour his tyme þe eorþe schook¹ in² al þe world, and [þe see]³ passede þe cleves⁴ and destroyed meny⁵ citees. After Liberius, Damasus was pope nyntene ȝere; þis was a faire maker of metre, and wroot vers uppon tombes þat he fonde of holy seyntes, and ordeyned also þat by day and by nyȝte psalmes schulde be seide in queor, so þat þe oon vers schulde be i-seide in þe⁶ oon side and þe oper vers in þe oper side,⁶ and þat Gloria patri schulde be i-seide at þe⁷ psalmes ende. Also by comfort of þis pope Ierom translated þe bible⁸ out of Hebrewe in to Latyn, and amended also þe sauter of þe seventy⁹ þat was þoo i-used wel nyh¹⁰ in alle chirches,¹¹ and þat psauter¹² was eft appeyred, and he translated it newe aȝen; and Damasus þe pope ordeyned þat¹³ [þe sauter of þat translacioun scholde]¹⁴ be¹⁵ songe in þe citee of Rome and in þe chirches of Fraunce, and perfore þat sauter¹⁶ [is]¹⁷ i-cleped þe Frensche¹⁸ sawter,¹⁹ psalterium Gallicanum; ȝit he made þe pridde translacioun of þe psawter²⁰ from word to word.²¹ Þat ȝere deide Seint Hillary

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. perour a movenge of therthe made thro alle the worlde, the see brake upon the londe moche moore then hit was wonte to do, and destroyede mony citees. Damasus the pope succedede Liberius xix. yere; whiche made mony versus on the tumbes of seyntes whom he founde, ordeynynge that psalmes scholde be songe bothe on þe day and on the nyȝhte in churches, and that Gloria Patri scholde be thende of every psalme. Seynte Ierome did translate the Bible at the instaunce of this pope, from Hebrewe in to Latyn, and correcte the psawter off the lxx^{ta} interpretatores, usede in alle churches alle moste un til þat tyme, whiche translacion viciate, Seynte Ierom did translate hit ageyne. Seynte Hillarius, the bischop Pictavense,

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.A movyng
of þe erthe.

f. 236. b.

¹ *schwok into*, γ.² *in*] into β.³ From α., β., and Cx., who also adds *aroose and*.⁴ *clyves*, β.⁵ *many*, β. and γ.⁶ From α., β., and γ.⁷ *þe*] *eeh*, β.; at *þe*] on *eche*, Cx.⁸ *bybel*, γ.⁹ *seventy*] LXX interpretes, Cx.¹⁰ *neiȝ*, β.¹¹ *clerkes*, γ.¹² *sauter*, Cx.¹³ *þat*] added in β.¹⁴ From γ.¹⁵ *be*] to be, Cx.¹⁶ *psawter*, α.; *psauter*, Cx.¹⁷ From α., β., and Cx.¹⁸ *Freynsch*, γ.¹⁹ *psawter*, α.²⁰ *sauter*, α. and β.²¹ *from . . . word*] word for word, Cx.

angelicum qui *Gloria in excelsis*¹ dicitur addidit
*Laudamus te, benedicimus te, adoramus te,*² etc.

Sanctus Didimus Alexandrinus, qui post quintum
ætatis annum utroque lumine privabatur, cum semel
audisset in ecclesia illud Evangelium, “Quod impossi-
bile est apud homines possibile est apud Deum,” ita
circa mentis illuminationem insistebat ut septem libera-
lium artium quasi³ perfectam notitiam consequeretur,
magnusque doctor⁴ effectus, multa expositoria per
notarios commentabatur. *De Sancto Martino*.⁵ Sanctus
Martinus anno ætatis lvi.⁶ ordinatus est episcopus Turo-
rurum, ubi sedit annis viginti sex. *De obitu Sancti*

Gratiæ
CCCLXXIII.
Valentiniani
VII.

Basilii Cæsariensis episcopi.⁷ Magnus sanctus Basi-
lius Cæsariensis episcopus Cappadociæ obiit, qui inter
cætera egregia virtutis suæ monumenta juvenem quen-
dam ab amore puellæ diabolo obligatum reconcilia-
vit Deo, chartamque obligationis⁸ referri impetravit.⁹
Joseph quoque Judæum et medicum expertissimum
vitæ propriæ prorogatione per unum diem convertit

Basilii.

¹ *Deo*, B.

² *adoramus te*] om. B.

³ *quasi*] om. B.

⁴ *ecclesiæ*, C.D.

⁵ A.B.C.D. omit *De Sancto Mar-
tino*.

⁶ *lxi.*, B.

⁷ A.B.C.D. omit *De obitu*, &c.

⁸ *suæ*, C.D.

⁹ *imperavit*, B.

bisshop of Peytow. To þe aungel song þat hatte :¹ "Gloria in excelsis" he putte to² "Laudamus te, benedicimus te, [adoramus te,]"³ and so forþ. Seynt Dindimus⁴ of Alexandria þat loste boþe his eyzen after his firste⁵ zere of age, and herde ones i-rad in chirche þat worde of þe gospel, what men may nouzt doo God may⁶ doo, þanne he was so besy aboute þe lizt of his soule þat he hadde perfizt⁷ knowleche of sevene artis, and was i-made doctour, and made expowne⁸ meny bookes by notaries and writers. Seynt Martyn was i-made bisshop of⁹ Turon¹⁰ þe zere of his age oon and sixty, and was bisshop pere sixe and twenty zere. Þe grete seinte, scinte¹¹ Basile, bisshop of Cassarea¹² in Capadocea,¹³ is dede. Among his oper grete dedes of vertue, he reconciled a zongelynge to God Almyzty þat hadde obleged hym self to the devel for þe love of a wenche, and gat azen þe chartre of his obligacioun. Also Ioseph a Iewe was connyngest¹⁴ of all phiciens, and Basyl lengpede þis Ioseph his lyf oo day,

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. diede this tyme, whiche added to Gloria in excelsis Laudamus te, benedicimus te, glorificamus te. Seynte Didimus Alexandryne, blynde after the vthe yere of his age, herenge this texte, "That thyng is possible anendes Godde whiche is impossible to man," zafe hym abowte the illumination of his mynde, that he hade as perfite knowlege of the vij. sciences liberalle. Whiche made a grete doctor, commentede mony expositoryes by writers. Seynte Martyn was made bischoppe Turonense in the lxj. yere of his age, where he contynuede xxvj^{ti} yere. Grete Basilius, and¹⁵ bischoppe Cesariense, diede at Capadocia, whiche reconsiled to God a man obligate to the deville for þe luffe of a mayde, and causede the obligacion to be restorede to þe man ageyne. Whiche convertede also Ioseph the Iewe, an experte leche, thro the prorogacion of his lyfe by oon day;

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione. Of Seynte Didimus bischoppe of Alexandrye.

Seynte Martyn was made bischop.

Seynte Basilius, bischop of Cesarea, diede this tyme.

¹ To . . . hatte] To¹ the aungel þat song, β.; Unto the songe that the aungel songe, Cx.

² to] om. α., β., and γ.

³ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

⁴ Didimus, α., β., and γ.; Dydimus, Cx.

⁵ fyfte, α. and β.; vyfte, γ.; fyfth, Cx.

⁶ Cx. wrongly prints the negative in both clauses.

⁷ parfyzt, α. and Cx.

⁸ expowne] and expownede, α., β., γ., and Cx.

⁹ of] at, γ.

¹⁰ Turone, Cx.

¹¹ seinte seinte] om. β. and Cx.

¹² Cesarea, β., γ., and Cx.

¹³ Capadocia, β. and γ.

¹⁴ kunnyngest, β.

¹⁵ Sic in MS.

ad fidem. Regulam quoque monachorum et alios catholicos tractatus edidit.

Gratie
CCCLXXVI.
Valentiniani
IX.

Sanctus Ambrosius, vir consularis dignitatis, dum populum alloqueretur voce infantis id proclamantis ordinatus est episcopus Mediolanensis. *De Sancto Patricio*.¹ Sanctus Patricius nascitur in Britannia ex patre Calprun,² qui presbyter fuit, filius diaconi nomine [Fodini].³ Mater Patricii Conches dicebatur, soror sancti Martini de Gallia; vocatus est autem in baptismo Sucat, per sanctum Germanum Magonius, per Celestinum papam Patricius, id est pater civium.⁴ Valentinianus Patricius. Augustus contra legatos Sarmatarum vehementer commotus, eruptione venarum, quam Græci apoplexiam vocant, obiit. *De sanctis patribus ac monachis his diebus in Ægypto florentibus*.⁵ His diebus floruerunt⁶ in Ægypto patres⁷ venerabiles, pastor Pambo, duo Macharii, Arsenius, Paphnucius,⁸ Agatho, Moyses, Joseph, Evagrius, Theodorus. Pambo noluit plus addiscere de

¹ A.B.C.D. omit "*De Sancto*,
" &c."

² *Calprum*, B.; *Calpino*, C.D.

³ *Fodini*] added from B.; *Fodoni*, C.D.

⁴ *patrocinium*, C.

⁵ A.B.C.D. omit the heading.

⁶ *floruit* (sic), B.

⁷ *Phaphuncius*, B.

⁸ *famosi*, C.D., and omit down to *Theodorus*. Pambo.

⁹ *Phaphuncius*, B.

and tornede hym to þe fey of holy cherche. Also he made ¹ þe rule ² of monkes and meny oper holy tretis. Seint Ambrose, a man of dignitee of consulus,³ while he spak to þe peple he was i-made bisshop of Melane for þe voys ⁴ of a childe þat cryde soo þat ⁵ it schulde be.⁶ Seint Patrik is i-bore in Britayne; his fadir heet Calprym,⁷ þat was a preost and a decon his ⁸ sone þat heet Fodun; Patrik his moder het Tonches,⁹ Martyn his suster of Gallia, þat is Fraunce. [In his crystnyng¹⁰ he was called Sucat¹¹ and Seint Germanus called ¹² hym Magonius, and Celestinus],¹³ þe pope cleped hym Patrik, þat is ¹⁴ þe fader of þe ¹⁵ citeseyns. Valentinianus Augustus was strongliche i-meoved aʒenst þe messangers of þe Sarmates, and deide in a manere outbrekyng of his veynes¹⁶ and is auel¹⁷ þat Grees clepeþ apoplexia. Þat tyme in Egipt were noble fadres in her floures, Pastor Pambo, and tweyne¹⁸ eiper heet Macharius, Arsenius, Paphinicius, Agatho,¹⁹ Moyses, Ioseph, Euagrus,²⁰ Theodorus. Pambo wolde lerne²¹ na more of þe psawter þan oon vers þat he

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. makenge mony tretys of the feithe and of þe rewle off monkes. Seynte Ambrose, a man of consular dignite, prechenge to the peple, was made bishop Mediolanense thro the seyenge of a yonge infante. Seynte Patricke was borne in Briteyne, by Fodinus and Conches, sustyr of Seynte Martyn of Fraunce, callede in baptyme Sucat, by Seynte German Magonius, and by Celestinus the pope Patricius, as fader of citesynnes. Valentinianus themperour, movede at the legates of Sarmates, dyede thro brekenge of a veyne, whom men of Grece calle apoplexia. Venerable faders of religion were in Egipte in this tyme, as pastor Pambo, ij. Macharyes, Arsenius, Paphnucius, Agatho, Moyses, Ioseph, Evagrius, Theodorus. Pambo wolde lerne but oon verse of the psawter tyl that he hade fulle-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

Seynte Ambrose. Seynte Patryck.

Of honorable faders of religion beyng this tyme in Egipte.

¹ and instituted, added in Cx.² reule, γ.³ consuls, β., γ., and Cx.⁴ foys, γ.⁵ þat so, α., β., γ.⁶ that he shold be so, Cx.⁷ Calprun, β., γ., and Cx.⁸ dekenes, β.⁹ Conches, α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁰ follyng, β.; hys follyng, γ.¹¹ cleped Oncat, β.; a was cleped Sucat, γ.¹² German cleped, β. and γ.¹³ From β., γ., and Cx.¹⁴ is] is to saye, Cx.¹⁵ þe] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁶ feynes, γ.¹⁷ an evel, α., β., and γ.; an evil, Cx.¹⁸ oper] added in γ.¹⁹ Agatho, Cx.²⁰ Evagrius, Cx.²¹ leorne, γ.

psalterio quam unum versum quem audierat donec illum¹ impleset: fuit autem versus² iste, *Dixi custodiam* ^{Versus Presbyteri.} *vias meas ut non delinquam*³ *in lingua mea.* Quem versum dixit se vix implere in quadraginta et novem annis. Item duo Macharii, unus Ægyptius alter⁴ Alexandrinus, ambo in abstinencia et doctrina præclari, quorum unum dum quædam mulier falso⁵ infamasset quod eam gravidasset,⁶ parere non potuit donec veritatem⁷ denudasset. *De Sancto Arsenio abbate.*⁸ ^{Arsenius monachus.} Arsenius de senatore Romano, Græca Latinaque lingua eruditus, monachus effectus, audivit aliquando vocem dicentem sibi, "Arseni, fuge homines et tace, et salva-
beris." Hic quoque sudarium semper in sinu suo gestabat, ut lacrimas crebro currentes detergeret. Unde et pili ciliorum suorum præ nimio fletu defluerant.⁹ In vespera prima¹⁰ Sabbati sole occidente faciem¹¹ vertebat

¹ *illud compleret; qui cuidam interroganti de eodem versu respondit, Vix quadraginta novem annis illum implere potui. Item duo, &c., C.D.*

² *versus*] om. B.

³ *derelinquam*, A.

⁴ *alius*, B.

⁵ *false*, B.

⁶ *ipsa*, B.

⁷ *rei*, C.D.

⁸ A.B.C.D. omit heading; C.D. omit from *Græca* to *effectus*.

⁹ *defluerant*, A.

¹⁰ *primi*, B.

¹¹ *suam*, added in B.

hadde i-herd,¹ or he hadde fulfilled pat vers:² pis was pe vers ;
 “Dixi custodiam vias meas ut non delinquam in lingua mea,”
 pat is,³ “I have i-seide I schal kepe my weyes pat I trespace
 “nouȝt in my tonge.” Pambo seide pat unnepe he fulfilde⁴ pis
 vers⁵ in nyne and fourty ȝere. Pe tweie Macharies, pe oon of
 Egipt and pe⁶ oper of Alexandria, were bope noble men of⁷ ab-
 stinence and in lore : a womman pat was wip childe defamede
 falsliche pat⁸ oon of hem, [and]⁹ seide pat he hadde i-brouȝt
 hire wip childe, but sche¹⁰ myȝte nevere have¹¹ childe or sche¹²
 i-hadde i-told out pe sope.¹³ Arsenius was a senatour of Rome,
 and perfit¹⁴ in pe longages of Latyn and of Grewe, and made
 hymself a monk ; in a tyme he herde a voys pat seide to hym,
 “Arsenius, flee¹⁵ men, and holde py pees¹⁶ and pou schalt be
 “saved.” Also he bare¹⁷ a sudarie¹⁸ in his bosom for to wype of¹⁹
 pe teres pat ran of his eyȝen ful ofte,²⁰ perfore pe heer of his eyȝe
 liddes fil²¹ al of for greet wepynge. In²² the Ester eve whanne
 pe sonne ȝede²³ to glade,²⁴ he tornede his²⁵ face toward pe Est,²⁶

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. filled hit, and this was the verse, “Dixi custodiam vias meas,” MS. HARL. 2261.
 whiche verse he seyde unnethe to have fullefillede in xlix^{ti}
 yere. Also ij. Macharies, oon of Egipte pat oper of Alexan-
 dria, bothe noble men of abstinence and of doctryne, a woman
 accusenge oon of theyme, seyenge that he hade geten her with
 childe, cowthe not be delyverede tyl that sche hade schewede
 the trawthe. Arsenius, made a monke of a senator of Rome,
 erudite in the langage of Grece and of Latyn, herde a voice
 seyenge to hym, “Arsenius, flee men, and pou schalle be
 “salvede.” This Arsenius hade contynually a litelle clothe in
 his bosom, to wipe the teres rennenge from his eien, thro whom
 the breees of his eien were putte away. Whiche knelenge on
 the grownde, the sonne beyng in the weste, wolde turne his
 face un to the este, knelenge and preyenge til he myȝhte see

A transmi-
 gracione.
 f. 237. a.

¹ *yhurd*, γ.
² *or . . . vers*] om. γ.
³ *is*] *is to seye*, Cx.
⁴ *fulfilled*, α. and β. ; *fulfulde*, γ.
⁵ *pes fers*, γ.
⁶ *that*, Cx.
⁷ *in*, Cx.
⁸ *pat*] om. β.
⁹ From α., β., and Cx.
¹⁰ *heo*, β., γ. (bis).
¹¹ *have*] *habbe*, γ. ; *be delyverd*
 of, Cx.
¹² *ar heo*, γ.
¹³ *trouth*, Cx.

¹⁴ *parfyght*, Cx.
¹⁵ *flee*] *flee fro*, Cx.
¹⁶ *kepe siylence*, Cx.
¹⁷ *alwey*] added in β. and Cx.
¹⁸ *sudary*, γ.
¹⁹ *of*] *away*, Cx.
²⁰ *yen fol ofte*, γ.
²¹ *ȝe liddes ful*, γ.
²² *In*] om. γ.
²³ *ȝeode*, γ.
²⁴ *wente to reste*, Cx.
²⁵ *his*] *pe*, β.
²⁶ *West*, Cx.

ad Orientem, noctemque sic orans ducebat insomnem¹ donec solem mane videret oriri, et tunc vigiliis fessus vocabat somnum, dicens, "Veni, serve male;" et sic modicum sedendo pausabat. Asserebat namque² quod sufficeret monacho pugnatori si in die naturali per unam horam dormiret. Hic aliquando cum testamentum paternum ad eum deferretur, in quo hæres designabatur, respondit, "Ego prius mortuus sum;³ quomodo ergo " potuit moriturus prius mortuum designare hæredem?" Hic quoque non cito occurrebat cuiquam, nec facile loquebatur,⁴ nec epistolam direxit. Homines communiter fugiebat, asserens quod non posset esse simul cum Deo et hominibus.⁵ Nec etiam de quæstionibus Scripturarum facile loquebatur, cum tamen hoc magnifice facere sciret, sed de passionibus animæ et de cæteris temptationis; unde et descendente eo aliquando ad quendam senem Ægyptium ut interrogaret eum de cogitationibus

*Hora una
dormitionis
sufficit
parco victui.*

¹ *noctemque ducens insomnem oriebatur*, B.

² *namque*] om. B.

³ *mundo quam pater meus*, added in C.D.

⁴ *loquens, sed homines pro posse fugiebat, asserens, &c.*, C.D.

⁵ *non facile epistolam alicui direxerit*, inserted here in C.D.

and wook al pat nyȝt in his prayers forto he seie¹ þe sonne aryse erliche amorwe,² and þo he was wery of wakyng he³ cleped to hym slepe, and seide, "Come forth evel servaunt," and so he reste a litel what⁴ sittynge; for he wolde seie⁵ pat it were i-now for a monk þat fiȝteþ aȝenst temptaciouns for to slepe oon houre in þe nyȝt and day. In a tyme his fader testament was i-brouȝt to hym, in þe whiche testament he was i-made his fader heire;⁶ þanne he answered and seide, I⁷ was raper dede;⁸ how myȝte "he þanne þat schulde deie make me his heyre⁹ þat was raper dede?"¹⁰ Also he wolde no man liȝtliche mete, noþer speke liȝtliche¹¹ with men, noþer sende lettres; and comounliche he fiȝ þe compagne of men, and seide þat he myȝte nouȝt be at ones wiþ God and wiþ men. Noþer he spak liȝtliche¹² of questiouns of holy writt, and ȝit¹³ [he was¹⁴ a noble¹⁵ clerk, and kunning¹⁶ in questions of holy writ]¹⁷ but of stirynges¹⁸ of þe soule and temptaciouns he wolde gladliche speke;¹⁹ perfore in a tyme he went down for to speke wiþ an olde man of Egipte for

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the sonne in the morowe, and then he, wery thro þat laboure, MS. HARL. woldespeke asun to slepe, seyenge, "Come thow ylle servaunte." 2261.
And so he wolde slepe and reste hym in syttenge a litelle season, seyenge that to slepe by oon howre were sufficiante to a monke laborenge in perfeccion by a naturale day. A transmi-
The testamente of his fader was brouȝhte to hym, assignede to gracione.
be hayre to his fader, whiche seyede, "How may a man lyke to Of an ylle
"dye assigne a dedde man to be his successor?" This Arsenius servaunte.
wolde not ȝiffe metynge to eny man liȝhtely, not excessive in speche, neither he usede not to endite epistles, thauȝhe he was a man of grete connyng; fleenge the company of men, seyenge that he myȝhte not be to geder with men and with God; movenge mony questions off the passions of the sawle and of other temptacions. Whiche goenge to an olde man in to Egipte, that he myȝhte have comunicacion with hym, his

¹ unto the tyme that he sawe, Cx.² by the morowe, Cx.³ and, a.⁴ what] om. Cx.⁵ segge, γ.⁶ eyr, β.; heyer, Cx.⁷ Ich⁸ tha e was deede to for his fader, θ,⁹ eyr, β.¹⁰ dede afore, Cx.¹¹ gladly, Cx.¹² he mevede lyghtly, Cx.¹³ and ȝit] om. Cx.¹⁴ ȝut a was, γ.¹⁵ nobel, γ.¹⁶ connyng, γ.¹⁷ wryt, γ.¹⁸ From β. and γ.¹⁹ sturyngs, γ.²⁰ Cx. adds here: "and yet he was a noble clerk, and connyng in questions of holy wrytte."

suis, dixerunt quidam ad eum, "Quomodo tu, Arseni, qui
 " tantæ eruditionis es,¹ rusticum istum interrogas?"
 Et ille,² "Latinam et Græcam linguam didici, sed
 " alphabetum istius rustici nec dum apprehendere potui."
 Et sicut dum in palatio Romano Arsenius morabatur
 nemo melioribus vestibus utebatur, sic³ sub conversa-
 tione monachi⁴ nemo vilius eo utebatur;⁵ habuit
 nempe⁶ barbam prolixam usque ad ventrem.⁷ Quadra-
 ginta annis vixit in palatio Theodosii senioris, deinde lv.
 annis in eremo.⁸ Abbas Paplinucius⁹ sumpto sæcu-
 lari habitu convertit Thaysim¹⁰ meretricem.¹¹ Hic ter
 rogavit Dominum ut ostenderet sibi cui foret similis
 in terris.¹² Abbas Pastor.¹³ Abbas Pastor noluit
 matrem suam videre in terris, ut potius¹⁴ videret in
 cœlis. Agatho.¹⁵ Abbas Agatho per triennium porta-
 bat¹⁶ lapidem in ore suo ut silere addisceret; qui nulla

Thaysis
meretrix.

¹ in utraque lingua Græca et Latina instructus, added in C.D.

² Respondit Arsenius, C.D.

³ sed, B.

⁴ monachali, A.B.C.D.

⁵ tegebatur, A.B.C.D.

⁶ namque, A.

⁷ qui primo, C.D.

⁸ heremo, MS.; moriturque anno ætatis 95, added in C.D.

⁹ Paphnucius, B.; Pannucius, C.D.

¹⁰ Thaifidem, B.

¹¹ ad Deum, added in C.D.

¹² et exauditus est, added in C.D.

¹³ A.B.C.D. omit the heading.

¹⁴ potius] om. B.; simul se viderent in cœlis, C.D.

¹⁵ Agatho] om. A.B.

¹⁶ portavit, B.

to appose hym of his ¹ pouȝtes; panne som men seide ² to hym, TREVISA.
 “How myȝte ³ pow, Arsenius, pat art so connyng of loore,
 “axe for to lerne ⁴ of pis olde cherle?” “I ⁵ have,” quod he,
 “i-lerne ⁶ Latyn and Grewe, but ȝit coupe I ⁵ nevere þe a. b. c.
 “of pis cherle.” ⁷ And while Arsenius wonede in þe paleys
 of Rome no man usede bettre clopes þan he, so while he was
 monk was non fouler i-heled ⁸ þan he. He hadde a long
 berd pat tilled ⁹ to his wombe; ¹⁰ and he ¹¹ lyvede in þe elder
 Theodocius his tyme ¹² fourty ¹³ ȝere, ¹⁴ and aftirward in
 wilderness fyve and fifty ȝere. Paphnucius ¹⁵ the abbot took
 secular cloþinge and abyte, ¹⁶ and converted a strompet ¹⁷ pat
 heet Tharsis; ¹⁸ he prayed þries oure Lord pat he wolde schewe
 hym to whom he was lieche in erpe. Þe abbot Pastor wolde
 nouȝt i-see his moder in erpe, for hym was levere ¹⁹ see here in
 hevne. Þe abbot Agatho bare ²⁰ a stoon þre ȝere in his mouth
 for he wolde lerne ²¹ to be stille wiþ oute eny speche; ²² þis wolde

Ab urbe. disciples seide to hym, “Where to goe ye to that chorle, sithe MS. HARL.
 “ye be of so excellent instruccion?” Arsenius seide, “Y have 2261.
 “be instructe in Latyn and Grewe, but y perceyvede not the A transmi-
 “a. b. c., or alphabete of that chorle.” And lyke as Arsenius, gracione.
 beyng in the palyce of themperour, was cladde in ryche
 clothes, so in lyke wise, he beyng in deserte, was clothede
 with vile clothes, haveinge a longe berde un to his bely; lyvenge
 by xli^{ti} yere in the palice of Theodosius the senior, and after
 that lvi^{ti} yere in wilderness. Paphnucius pabbotte, indu-
 enge hym in a seculer habite, convertede Thaisis, a commune
 woman. This man preide thryes to Allemnȝhty Godde that
 he myȝhte have knowlege to whom he was lyke, whiche wolde
 not see his moder in this worlde, that he myȝhte see here
 rather in hevyn. Agatho thabbotte bare a ston iij. yere in f. 237. b.
 his mowthe, that he myȝhte lerne to kepe silence, whiche

¹ his] om. Cx.

² seyden, Cx.

³ mayst, Cx.

⁴ leorne, γ.

⁵ Ich, β. (bis).

⁶ both, added in β.

⁷ chorle, Cx.

⁸ fowler coverd, Cx.

⁹ tylde, γ.

¹⁰ that henge to his myddel, Cx.

¹¹ usede is here inserted in α.

¹² paleys α.; palays, Cx.

¹³ vourty, α.

¹⁴ yere after, Cx.

¹⁵ Paphnicus, β.; Paphinicius, Cx.

¹⁶ abyte, γ.; habyte, Cx.

¹⁷ comyn woman, Cx.

¹⁸ Thaisis, α.

¹⁹ leover, γ.

²⁰ hab, γ.

²¹ leorne, γ.

²² wiþoute eny speche] and kepe sylence, Cx.

nocte voluit dormire habens aliquid adversus aliquem, aut permittens alium habere adversum se. Abbas Moyses dum semel rogaretur venire¹ ad judicandum fratrem culpabilem, tulit sportam arena plenam in dorso suo,² dicens, "Hæc sunt peccata post me currentia, et " ea non considerans vado judicare aliena." *De patre Mutio.*⁴ Pater Mutius, dum ad visitandum fratrem infirmum pergeret, fecit precibus suis⁴ solem stare donec ministerium suum implesset. Qui etiam frequenter arenas allatas benedixit, quibus agri conspersi fructificabant.⁵ *De abbatisa Sara.*⁶ Abbatisa Sara per tresdecim annos fuit jugiter impugnata a dæmone, ipsa tamen non⁷ rogavit Dominum ut pugna recederet, sed ut daretur⁸ gratia resistendi; unde et spiritus fornicationis apparuit ei tandem visibiliter, dicens, "Vicisti " me, Sara." Cui illa, "Non ego te⁹ vici, sed vicit te " Dominus meus Jesus, qui salvat sperantes in eum."

¹ *venire*] ut jure, B.

² *suo*] om. B.

³ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

⁴ *suis*] om. B.

⁵ C.D. slightly vary.

⁶ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

⁷ *non*] om. B.

⁸ *sibi*, B.

⁹ *te*] om. A.

no nyȝt slepe ȝif he hadde eny querel to¹ eny man, or eny man aȝenste hym. Þe abbott Moyses was ones i-prayed for to come and deme a broþer þat hadde i-trespased; and he took and bare a pauner² ful of gravel on his bak and seide, "Þese beþ my synnes þat rennep³ after me, and I goo deme oþer men synnes, " and take none hede of myn owne." Þe fader Mucius⁴ wente for to visite a broþer þat was syke, and made by his prayours þe sonne stonde stille for to he⁵ hadde i-doo his office al at þe fulle. Also ofte he blessed gravel þat was i-brouȝt hym, þe whiche was i-sowe in feeldes, and þe feeldes bare þe more corn and fruyt. Þe abbesse Sara was þrittene⁶ ȝere to gyders inpugned and i-tempted of a fende, but sche⁷ wolde nouȝt assente.⁸ Sara prayde nouȝt þat the temptacioun schulde pass from here, but þat God schulde ȝeve here grace to wipstonde; þan the spirit of fornicacioun schewed hym to hir siȝt, and seide, "Sara, " þou hast overcome me." "Nay," quop she, "I have nouȝt overcome þe," [but⁹ my lord Iesus that saveth hem that "trust¹⁰ on hym, he hath¹¹ overcome the.¹²]¹³ [R.]¹⁴ Þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

wolde not slepe eny nyȝhte havege eny thyng ageynes eny brother, other suffrenge eny man to have eny thyng ageyne hym. Moyses thabbot, desirede to comme and iugge a broþer culpable, toke a lepe fulle of gravelle on his backe, seyenge, "These be my synnes folowyng me, and considrenge not " þeym goenge to iugge other peple." Paphnucius goenge to visite a broþer laboryng in infirmite, causede the sonne to stonde stille thro his preyer, un tille that he hade fullefillede his mistery; whiche blissenge gravelle brouȝhte to hym, and caste in feldes, causede grete habundaunce of frutes and cornes. Sara thabbes was movede ofte by the spiritte of fornicacion by the space of xiiij. yere; neverthelesse sche preyede not God that the temptacion scholde go aweye, but sche preyede to God that he wolde grawnte to here grace of resistance. Wherefore the spiritte of fornicacion apperede to here seyenge, "Sara, thou hase victory off me;" to whom sche seide "Y have " not overcommen þe, but my Lorde Ihesu Criste hathe, " whiche helpethe peple trustenge in hym." R. Evagrius

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *agenes*, β.; *aȝenes*, γ.; *ayenst*, Cx.

² *paner*, γ.

³ *erneþ*, β.

⁴ *Musius*, Cx.

⁵ *unto the tyme he*, Cx.

⁶ *thyrten*, Cx.

⁷ *heo*, β.

⁸ Here occurs in the MS. the

passage which has been transferred to p. 155. See note ⁶ there.

⁹ *bote*, γ.

¹⁰ *þat saveþ hem þat tristep*, β.; *þat saveþ ham þat trystep*, γ.

¹¹ *hap*, β. and γ.

¹² *þee*, β.; *þe*, γ.

¹³ From β., γ., and Cx. It occurs in Cx. after the next two sentences.

¹⁴ From α. and γ.

Gratiæ
CCCLXXXVIII.
Valentis
primo.

*De abbate Evagrío.*¹ Evagrius abbas et ² discipulus Macharii scripsit vitas patrum in Ægypto,³ sicut astruit ⁴ Gennadius in libro suo de viris illustribus. *Valens imperator.*⁵ Valens cum Gratiano et Valentiniano, filiis fratris sui Valentiniani, imperavit quatuor annis. Hic ab ⁶ Arianis baptizatus, catholicos persequabatur; legem dedit ut monachi militarent aut fustibus cæderentur. Et tunc celebratum est martyrium monachorum apud Nitriam ⁷ in Ægypto. Ad istum Valentem miserunt Gothi aliquando, ut eis catholicos episcopos mitteret pro rectæ fidei informatione. Ipse vero misit Arianos episcopos, unde et tota gens Gothorum ⁸ infecta fuit. Idcirco justo Dei iudicio Romanis militibus per Gothos devictis, ipse quoque Valens de Antiochia exire compulsus est, sagittaque saucius, in casam ⁹ fugiens cum tota domo sua incensus est, et sepultura caruit.¹⁰

CAP. XXX.

[*Imperator Gratianus. Res Britannicæ.*]

Gratiæ
CCCLXXXII.
Gratiani
primo.

GRATIANUS postquam prius ¹¹ regnaverat ¹² cum patre

¹ A. omits heading.

² et] om. A.

³ in Ægypto] ad rogatum Lauri cubicularii nuper Atoris, A.

⁴ refert, A.

⁵ A.B.C.D. omit heading; C.D. omit this passage; B. removes to the end of the chapter.

⁶ ab] om. B.

⁷ Cistriam, B.; Nicæam Ægypti, C.D.

⁸ totaliter, added in C.D.

⁹ campum, C.D.

¹⁰ Athanasius Alexandrinus post multos pro fide Christi agones ab Arianis irrigatus obiit, added in C.D.

¹¹ prius] om. A.

¹² aliquot annos, C.D.

abbot Euagrius, Macharius his disciple, wroot *vitas patrum* in Egipte, Gennadius seip in his book *de viris illustribus*. Valens wip his broper sones, Gracianus and Valentinianus, [was emperour foure 3ere; his broper het Valentinianus.]¹ Also pis Valens was i-cristened² a3en of pe Arrians, and pursewede cristen men, and 3af a lawe pat monkes schulde doo dedes of armes oper be i-bete with stones.³ And po were pe monkes i-martired at Nitria in Egipte. In a tyme pe Gothes sente to pis for to have cristen bishoppes to teche hem pe ri3tful byleve, and [he]⁴ sente hem bisshoppes of pe Arrians, and perfore alle the Gothes were infecte and i-gleymed; and perfore by Goddes ri3tful dome pe kny3tes of Rome were overcome by pe Goothes, and pis Valens was i-chased out of Antiochia, and was i-wounded wip an arewe,⁵ and fli3 into an hous, and was i-brend,⁶ he and al his hous, and hadde noon buriels.

TREVISA.

Capitulum tricesimum. Gracianus.

GRACIANUS, whanne he hadde i-reigned wip his fader Valen-

Ab urbe.

thabbotte, and disciple of Macharius, did write *Vitas patrum* in Egipte, as Gennadius in libro suo *de viris illustribus* reherse the. Valens, with Gracianus and Valentinianus, sonnes of Valentinianus his broper, was emperour iiij. yere, whiche rebaptisede of the Arrianes, persewede soore trewe peple of Criste, makenge a lawe that monkes scholde either use chevalery or elles thei scholde be beten with clubbes; and pen the martirdome of monkes was hade at Nitria in Egipte. The Gothes sende to this emperour that he wolde sende to theym bishoppes, that they my3hte receyve the feithe of Criste. Whiche sende to theym bishoppes infecte with the heresy of Arrius, and so that peple was infecte in that errour. Perfore the Gothes hade victory ageyne the hoste of the Romanes, by the wille of God, and Valens themperour was compellede to goe furthe of Antiochia. Whiche fleenge in to a place, was woundede with an arowe, and his place brente with alle his howseholde, and wontede sepulture.

MS. HARL.

{2261.

A transmi-
gracione.*Capitulum tricesimum.*

GRACIANUS reingenge firste with Valentinianus his fader,

¹ From *α*. and *β*.² *yffolled*, *β*. and *γ*.³ *staves*, *α*., *β*., and *Cx*.⁴ From *Cx*.⁵ *arwe*, *γ*.; *arow*, *Cx*.⁶ *brent*, *β*.; *there was brent*, *Cx*.

suo Valentiniano seniore et cum patruo suo Valente, post mortem patru¹ regnavit cum fratre suo Valentiniano juniore, et cum Theodosio Hispano, sex annis. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo 9^o.*² Hic Gratianus cum videret statum rei publicæ pœne collapsum, præfecit Theodosium Hispanum imperio Orientis.³ Qui mox Scythas,⁴ Alanos, Hunos, Gothos magnis præliis fudit, pacemque cum Athanarico⁵ rege Gothorum fecit. His diebus Priscillianus,⁶ quidam episcopus Gallorum, ex Manicheorum et Gnosticorum dogmate hæresim sui nominis condidit. *De Theophilo Alexandrini episcopo, et de synodo cl. episcoporum.*⁷ Floruit⁸ Theophilus Alexandrinus episcopus.⁹ Et synodus centum quinquaginta episcoporum sub Damaso papa congregatur apud¹⁰ Constantinopolim contra Macedonium hæreticum, qui negabat Spiritum Sanctum esse Deum; ubi et forma symboli¹¹ quæ nunc diebus Dominicis in ecclesiis cantatur tradebatur.¹²

Gratiæ
CCCLXXXIII
Gratiani
II.

Siricius papa post Damasum succedit¹³ quindecim annis; qui celebravit consilium trescentorum la¹⁴ episco-

Gratiæ
CCCLXXXVI.
Gratiani
V.

¹ *sui*, B.

² 29, B.

³ *præfecit Hispanum Theodosium imperio apud Sirmium*, C.D.

⁴ *Schitas*, MS.

⁵ *Athannarico*, A.B.C.D.; *Alarico*, MS.

⁶ *Prescillianus*, A.B.; *Preccillianus*, MS.

⁷ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

⁸ *tunc*, A.B.

⁹ *Floruit et tunc Theophilus Alexandrinus episcopus, qui compotum cursus centum annorum scripsit Theodocio filio Gratiani*, added in C.D.

¹⁰ *Bizantium id est*, added in C.D.

¹¹ *simboli*, A.B.; *symbolis*, MS.

¹² *quod nunc in ecclesiis post evangelium diebus Dominicis cantatur tradidit Damasus*, C.D.

¹³ *sedit*, B.

¹⁴ C.D. slightly vary.

tinianus þe eldre,¹ and wip his eme Valens, þanne after þe dep of his eme he regned wip his broþer Valentinianus þe eldre,² and wip Theodocius of Spayne, sixe ȝere. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo* 19°. Þis Gracianus, whanne he sigh þat [the]³ staat⁴ of þe empere was almost afalle,⁵ he made Theodocius of Spayne governour of þe empere in þe Est : and anon Theodosius oversette þe Siches,⁶ þe Alanes, þe Hunnes, and þe Goothes wip grete batailles and stronge, and made pees wip Athanarius⁷ kyng of þe Gothes. Þat tyme oon Priscillianus of Galles made an heresye of þe lore of þe Manichees and of þe Gnostices ; and þat heresye hap þe name of hym. Þo was Theophilus bisshop of Alexandria in his floures ; and in Damasus þe pope his tyme was made a counsaile at Constantynnoble of seven score⁸ bisshoppes and ten aȝenst Macedonus þe clerk :⁹ he seide þat þe Holy Gost is no God. Þere was i-made þe manere seienge¹⁰ of¹¹ þe credo þat is i-songe þe¹² Sondayes¹³ in holy chirche aȝenste heretikes.¹⁴ After Damasus, Siricus¹⁵ was pope fiftene ȝere ; he made a counsaile at Constantynnoble of þre

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe

and with his uncle Valens, reignede with Valentinianus his brother, and with Theodosius Hispanus, vj. yere. *Beda, libro quarto, capitulo nono.* This Gracianus seenge the state of the commune utilite allemoste destroyed, made Theodosius governoure of thempire of theste, whiche hade victory ageyne men off Scichia, Alanes, Hunes, and Gothes, makege pease at the laste with Atthanaricus, kyng of the Gothes. Pricillianus, a bischoppe of Fraunce, made an heresy of his name after the doctryne of the Manichees and men callede Gnostikes. Theophilus the bischoppe Alexandryne was this tyme ; and a cownesayle of a c. and of l^{ti} bischoppes was hade at Constantynopole, by Damasus the pope, ageyne Macedonus the heretike, whiche denyede the Holy Goste to be God, whiche¹⁶ the crede songe in the churche was made. Stephanus the pope succedede Damasus or elles Siricius xv. yere ; whiche hade a cownesayle of ecc. and l^{ti} bischoppes for the feithe of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione. f. 238. a.

¹ elþere, γ.² ȝonger, a. and Cx., ȝongre, γ.³ From Cx.⁴ þe state, β.⁵ fallen, Cx.⁶ Sithes, β. ; Schites, γ.⁷ Atharicus, γ.⁸ score] om. α.⁹ heretyk, α., β., and Cx.¹⁰ syggynge, γ.¹¹ þe manere seeng of] om. Cx.¹² þe] om. α., γ. ; on, Cx.¹³ Sondawes, γ.¹⁴ aȝenste heretikes] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁵ Siricius, β., γ., and Cx.¹⁶ Sic in MS.

porum apud Constantinopolim¹ pro fide declaranda contra hæreticos. *Gaufridus*.² Octavius rex Britonum jam senescens invitavit de Roma senatorem quendam nepotem Helenæ, Maximum nomine, ut regnum Britanniae cum unica filia sua³ susciperet; qua de causa Conanus regis nepos, qui ad regnum aspirabat, indignatus, sæpius cum prædicto Maximo conflixit. Tandem ambo pacificati omnem armatum militem e patria secum abduxerunt, Armoricamque⁴ provinciam expugnaverunt; ibique Maximus Conanum regnare fecit, dum ipse imperatores Gratianum et Valentinianum⁵ expugnaret, eo quod de tertia parte imperii quam petebat repulsus⁶ esset.⁷ *Eutropius et Beda, libro primo, capitulo decimo*.⁸ Maximus quidem vir probus et strenuus, nisi contra sacramenti fidem emersisset, seditione militum apud Britannias imperator factus, in Gallias statim transiit, Galliam et Germaniam diris præliis subjugavit. Gratianum Augustum subita incursione perterritum apud Lugdunum interfecit, fratrem quoque ejus Valentinianum ab Italia fugavit, qui statim ad Theodosium in

¹ C.D. omit.

² *Gaufridus et Alfridus*, B.C.D.

Full reference is lib. v. c. 8.

³ *sua*] om. B.

⁴ *Armoriamque*, A.B.

⁵ *regnare . . . Valentinianum*]

om. B.

⁶ *expulsus*, A.B.

⁷ C.D. slightly vary, and omit reference.

⁸ It should be *nono*.

hondred bisshoppes and fifty, for to declare þe fey of holy chirche aʒenst heretikes. *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. Octavius, kyng of Britouns, wax olde, and prayde on Maximus, þe nevewe of Heleyne and senatour of Rome, for to come¹ and fonge þe kyngdom of Britayne and his douʒter, for he hadde no mo children.² Conanus, þe kyng his nevew, cast for the³ kyng, and was wroop perfore, and was ofte at⁴ debate and at stryf wip þis Maximus, but at þe laste þey were ful⁵ accorded, and ladde with hym⁶ alle þe armed knyʒtes for to werre in þe province Armonica,⁷ þat is Litel Britayne. Þere Maximus fauʒt wip Conanus, and overcome hym, for he was putte out of þe pridde deel þat he axede⁸ of þe empere. *Eutropius et Beda, libro primo*. Maximus was a noble man and a stalworthe, save þat he dede⁹ aʒenst his oop:¹⁰ by tresoun of knyʒtes he was i-made emperour in Bretayne, and wente anon into Fraunce, and made Fraunce and Germania sugett¹¹ by cruel¹² batailles, and slouʒ Gracianus Augustus, þat was sodenliche aferd, and he fliʒ¹³ in to Londoun,¹⁴ and chasede Gracianus his broper, Valentinianus, out of Italy. Anon Valentinianus fliʒ to

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe.

Criste to be made open ageyne heretikes. *Alfridus et Gaufridus*. Octavius kyng of Britones, wexenge olde, desirede a senator of Rome, son of þe doʒhter of Helena, Maximus by name, to take the realme of Briteyne with his doʒhter. Then Conanus, son to the kynges doʒhter, whiche scholde receyve that realme, havege indignacion perof, ʒafe batelle oftetyms to Maximus. Whiche acordede at the laste, toke theire hostes with theym, and expugned the province of Armoryke. *Eutropius et Beda, libro primo, capitulo nono*. This Maximus, a man of grete myʒhte, doynge ageyne his promisse, thro sedicion off knyʒhtes made governour of Briteyne, wente to Fraunce and un to Germanye subduenge theyme by soore batelles, did sle Gracianus themperour at Lugdune as sodenly, and chasede Valentinianus, his brother from Ytaly. Whiche

MS. HARL.
2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ come] come from Rome, Cx.

² chyltern, γ.

³ the] to be, α., β., γ., and Cx.

⁴ at] om. α.

⁵ a wer fol, γ.

⁶ hym] om. α.; hem, β. and Cx.; ham, γ.

⁷ Armorica, β., γ., and Cx. ˘

⁸ þat he axede] om. Cx.; axide, β.

⁹ dide, β.

¹⁰ op, γ.

¹¹ subget, Cx.

¹² cruwel, β.

¹³ he fliʒ] aflowe, β.; a flowe, γ.

¹⁴ Lugdun, α., β., and γ.; Lugdunum, Cx.

Oriente fugiens pie restitutus est ad regnum. Nam solertia Theodosii cito post Maximus apud Aquileiam conclusus interemptus est. *Gaufridus*¹ et *Alfridus*. Interea Conanus² dux Armoricae, nuptias Gallorum³ detestans, misit ad Dinotum regem Cornubiæ pro uxori- bus populo suo copulandis; qui statim destinavit ei Ursulam filiam suam pulcherrimam cum undecim mil- libus virginum, quarum aliquæ sævientibus ventis sub- mersæ sunt, aliquæ in barbaras nationes impulsæ sunt, nonnullæ vero a nefandis ducibus Gwanio et Melga, eo quod eorum libidini consentire noluerant,⁴ trucidatæ sunt. Erat autem⁵ Guanius rex Hunorum et Melga rex Pictorum, quos ambos Gratianus et Valentinia- nus ad maritima Germaniæ transmiserant ut fautores Maximi tyranni trucidarent. Deinde hi nefandi duces Guanius et Melga, cum comperissent Britanniam per abductionem Maximi omni armato milite vacuatam,⁶ associatis sibi collateralibus insulis, Albaniam primo

¹ *ubi supra*,

² *Conatus*, B.

³ *Galliarum*, B.

⁴ *nollent*, A.

⁵ *ergo*, A.

⁶ *destitutam*, C.D.

Theodocius in to þe Est, and was myldeliche restored aȝen to his kyngdom. For sone pere after, by sleype¹ of Theodocius, Maximus was bysette in Aquila,² and i-doo³ to depe. *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. In þe menic tyme Conanus, duke of Litel Briteyne, hadde no wille to wedde Frenschemen douȝtres, and sente to Dynotus, duke⁴ of Cornewaille, for to have⁵ wifes to his peple; and anon he sente his faireste⁶ douȝter Ursula wip enleven powsand maydens. Som of hem were a dreynt in þe see, and hadde weder hard and⁷ stormes,⁸ and some were i-prowe⁹ into straunge landes, and þe cursed dukes¹⁰ Gwanius and Melga slouȝ meny of hem for þey wolde nouȝt assente to hereleccherie; Guanius was kyng of Hunnes, and Melga kyng of Pictes; Gracianus and Valentinianus hadde i-sende hem bope to þe see costes for to slee þe fautours¹¹ of Maximus þe tyraunt. Pere after these tweie corsed dukes,¹² Guanius and Melga, þey¹³ spyed¹⁴ þat Maximus hadde i-lad¹⁵ al þe chyvalrie out of Britayne, and þat Britayne was voyde and helpees,¹⁶ and wip oute strengþe of chyvalrie, þanne þey gadrede with hem þe side ilondes, and occupiede Albania, þat is Scotlond. Maximus

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

fleenge un to Theodosius in the este partes, was restorede to thempire, and Maximus, closede abowte by Theodosius, was sleyne at Aquileia. *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. Conanus the duke off Armorica, despisenge the weddenges of women of Fraunce, sende to Dinotus, kyng of Cornewayle, for women to be mariede to his peple. Whiche sende to hym Ursula his doȝhter, with xj.m^t virgynes, of whom somme were drowned thro grete tempestes, and somme schippes londede amonge nacions of barbre, and mony of theyme were sleyne by Guanius and Melga, ij. dukes. This Guanius was kyng of Hunes, and Melga kyng of Pictes, whom Gracianus and Valentinianus did chase un to the see costes of Germany. These ij. wickede men, knowenge the noble men of Briteyne to be with Maximus their lorde, takenge to their felowshippe yles colateralle, occupiede Albania firste. Maximus

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.Of xj. m^t.
virgynes.

f. 238. b.

¹ sleiȝþe, β.; sleiȝþe, γ.² Aquilia, β. and Cx.³ and there putte, Cx.⁴ duk, γ.⁵ for habbe, γ.⁶ faireste] om. Cx.⁷ and . . . and] in harde weder, α. and β.; in þe se in hard stormes, γ.⁸ were drowned in the see by tempeste and storms, Cx.⁹ caste, Cx.¹⁰ corsede dukes, γ.¹¹ fauctours, Cx.¹² þeos twei corsede dukes, γ.¹³ he, α.; om. β. and γ.¹⁴ þey spyed] aspyed, Cx.¹⁵ led, α.; lad, β.¹⁶ helpees, β. and γ.; helpees, Cx.

occupaverunt. Quod cum comperisset Maximus tyrannus, misit statim duas legiones militum cum Gratiano muni-
cipe, qui duces prædictos usque in Hiberniam fugavit. Sed postquam Gratianus iste audivit Maximum inter-
fectum, fecit se regem Britanniae; at quia nimiam ex-
ercuit tyrannidem, a populo suo plebeio occisus est. Cujus loco Constantinus, quidam [ex]¹ infima militia, sed propter solam spem nominis sine merito virtutis
eligitur, qui statim ad Gallias transiens plurimum rei
publicae detrimento fuit. Quamobrem Constantius²
comes, jubente Honorio Augusto in Galliam missus, apud³ Arelaten⁴ Constantinum occidit, una cum Con-
stantio⁵ filio suo, quem comes Geroncius ex monacho
Cæsarem fecerat.

CAP. XXXI.

[*De Theodosio imperatore et de haeresi Pelagiana.*]

THEODOSIUS filius Gratiani, occiso patre, regnavit cum
patruo suo Valentiniano undecim annis; cujus parentes

¹ *ex*, from A.

² *Constantinus*, B.

³ *apud*] om. B.

⁴ Sic in MS.

⁵ *Constantino*, B.

pe tyraunt herde¹ perof, and sente anon tweie² legiouns of TREVISA.
 knyȝtes wip Gracianus, a knyȝt pat longede to Rome, pat went
 forþ and chasede³ þe forsaide cursed⁴ dukes into Ir lond ; but
 þis⁵ Gracianus herde pat Maximus was i-slawe, he⁶ made hym
 self kyng of Britayne, and for⁷ he usede to grete tyraundise,⁸
 he was i-slawe of his owne peple. In his stede⁹ oon Con-
 stantinus, of þe lowest chivalric, was i-chose, nouȝt for his
 worþynesse of vertue, but onliche for hope of his name.¹⁰ He
 wente anon into Fraunce, and dede greet harm to þe empere.¹¹
 Þerfore by heste¹² of Honorius Augustus, Constancius þe eorle
 was i-sente into Fraunce, and slouȝ Constantinus at Arebate,¹³
 wip his sone Constancius, pat eorle¹⁴ Geroncius hadde [of]¹⁵
 a monk i-made Cesar.

Capitulum tricesimum primum. Theodocius.

THEODOCIUS, Gracianus his sone, whan his fader was i-slawe,
 regnede wip his eme¹⁶ Valentinianus enlevne¹⁷ ȝere. His

Ab urle. the tyraunte, understondynge that, sende too legions of MS. HARL.
2261.
 knyȝhtes to Gracianus, whiche causede theyme to flee in to
 Yrlonde, whiche herenge Maximus to be dedde, was made
 kyng of Briteyne, whiche usenge crudelite was sleyne by his A transmi-
gracione.
 peple. In the place of whom, a man of lawe degre, Constan-
 tinus, was electe for the vertu of his name, whiche goenge to
 Fraunce, causede grete hurte to the commune utilite. Where-
 fore Constancius, sende by Honorius emperour, did sle Con-
 stantinus at Arelaten, with Constancius his son, whom the erle
 Geroncius made a Cesar of a monke.

Capitulum tricesimum primum.

THEODOSIUS, the son of Gracianus, reignede with Valenti-
 nianus his uncle, after the dethe of his fader, a xj. yere; the

¹ hurde, γ., et infra.
² two, Cx.
³ chaced, Cx.
⁴ corsede, γ.
⁵ bote þes, γ.
⁶ he] and, γ
⁷ by cause, Cx.
⁸ tirauntree, β. ; tyraundys, γ. ;
 tyrantrye, Cx.

⁹ stude, γ.
¹⁰ only comes the last word in Cx.
¹¹ þemper, γ.
¹² heeste, β.
¹³ Arelate, α., β., γ., and Cx.
¹⁴ þe eorl, β. ; erl, γ.
¹⁵ From α., β., and γ.
¹⁶ eame, Cx.
¹⁷ eleven, α.

Gratie
ccclxxxviii.
Theodosii
primo.

moniti fuerunt per somnium hoc nomen illi imponere, sonat enim a Deo datum; nunquam enim bellum sponte incepit, sed et tunc vicit. *Historia tripartita*. Hic solebat per diem armis exerceri, et subditorum negotia discutere; totis pœne noctibus libris incumbere; unde et legitur habuisse candelabrum arte mechanica¹ ita factum ut, oleum in lucernam fluens,² Theodosius non affligeretur laboribus, sed naturæ vim faciens³ somno repugnaret. Iste quoque per omnia quasi Trajano⁴ similis, clemens, communis, mansuetus ad homines, pius ad Deum, facilis tamen ad iram; unde et a quodam philosopho ductus fuit⁵ quando cœperat irasci viginti quatuor Græcas litteras per ordinem et morose dicere antequam quicquid⁶ statuerat, ut sic concitatio⁷ illa aliorum traducta⁸ temporis interjectu languesceret. Hic cum apud Mediolanum eorum clericorum intrare vellet, ut missam audiret, prohibitus est ab Ambrosio donec publice satisfaceret pro strage triginta militum,

¹ *magica*, B.

² *fluere*, A.B.

³ *naturæ faciebat ut*, B.

⁴ *Trojano*, A.B.

⁵ *doctus fuerat*, A.; *datum ei*, B.

⁶ *quicquid asperum*, A.; *quicquam asperum*, B.

⁷ *consideratio*, C.D.

⁸ *transducta*, B.

fadir and modir were i-warned in here slepe pat pey¹ schulde TREVISIA.
 3eve hym pat name Theodocius, ffor Theodocius is i-3eve of
 God Almy3ti: he 3af nevere bataille by his good wille, but in
 every bataille pat he 3af he hadde² pe victorie. *In historia*
tripartita.³ Pis usede dedes of armes by day, and ri3tful doomes
 in⁴ causes of his sugettes, and was occupied wel nygh⁵ al
 ny3t in his bookes. Perfore it is i-rad pat he hadde a cāndle-
 stikke i-made by craft of honde so pat pe oyle schulde renne⁶
 in to pe crislere⁷ wip oute travaile [of Theodocius, for travaile]⁸
 schulde nou3t lette hym, and so he wipstood slepyng,⁹ and
 made kynde¹⁰ travaille by strengpe. Also he was like¹¹ Traianus
 in alle poyntes, meke¹² and mylde and softe to men, and sugette¹³
 to God; but he wolde li3tliche be wroop,¹⁴ perfore he was
 i-tau3t of a filosofre pat he schulde whanne he gan to wrepe
 seie ofte¹⁵ and by ordre foure and twenty lettres of Grewe or¹⁶
 he schulde [ordeyne ou3t pat schulde]⁸ greve, for [so]⁸ his pou3t
 schulde be occupied in somewhat elles, and his wreppe schulde
 cese¹⁷ in passyng of tyme. In a tyme he wolde have i-entred
 into pe queor of clerkes at Melan for to hire¹⁸ masse, and Am-
 bros forbeed hym forto he hadde i-doo opoun¹⁹ penaunce²⁰ for

Ab urbe.

fader and moder of whom were monyschede in their slepe MS. HARL.
 to name hym Theodosius, whiche sowndethe 3iffen to God; 2261.
 whiche wolde not 3iffe batelle voluntarily, and pen he hade A transmi-
 victory. *Historia tripartita*. This Theodosius usede armes gracione.
 in the day, and to discusse the necessites of his subiectes, and
 attendaunce to study in ny3htes. This emperour was likenede
 to Traian, mylde and meke to alle men and to God, declinede
 soone to wrathe. Wherefore he was tau3hte by a philosophre,
 that he felynge hym trowblede with a passion of wrathe
 scholde say xxiiij. letters softly, or that he did eny correccion,
 that the passion my3hte avoide in that space. This Theodosius
 entrengre the qwhere of clarkes at Mediolanus to here masse,
 was prohibite to entre in to hit by Seynte Ambrose, un til that

¹ pey] a, γ.² he hadde] om. α.³ tripartita, Cx.⁴ and, Cx.⁵ neiz, β.⁶ eorne, γ.⁷ crysler, γ. and Cx.⁸ From α., β., γ., and Cx.⁹ slepe, β. and Cx.¹⁰ kuynde, γ.¹¹ lyche, γ.¹² meoke, γ.¹³ subget, Cx.¹⁴ wreppe, β.; bygan to were
wroth, Cx.¹⁵ softe, β.; segge softe, γ.¹⁶ er, β. and Cx.; ar, γ.¹⁷ scece, Cx.¹⁸ huyre, γ.¹⁹ open, β.²⁰ don his penaunce, Cx.

Gratiæ
cccLXXXIX.
Theodosii
II.

quam apud Constantinopolim iracunde¹ occidi² fecerat;
unde et³ Augustus, pœnitentia⁴ facta, legem statuit
ut sententiæ principum super animadversione mortis
ferendæ seu latæ⁵ in tricesimum diem ab executoribus
differrentur, quatenus locus misericordiæ, vel si res
exigeret retractationis,⁶ non deperiret.⁷ *Mirabile de*
*puero nato.*⁸ Victor filius Maximi tyranni occiditur ab
Arbogaste. Circa hæc tempora natus est puer in castello
Emaus⁹ ab umbilico et sursum divisus, duo habens
pectora, duo capita, cum divisis sensibus, ita quod uno
comedente seu dormiente alter non dormiebat neque
comedebat. Porro cum¹⁰ biennium simul vixissent unus
mortuus est, altero per tres dies supervivente. Valen-
tinianus Augustus, nimia Arbogastis magistri militum
austeritate ad vitæ tædium perductus, apud Viennam
Galliæ laqueo se suspendit, unde et Arbogastes Euge-
nium quendam fecit imperatorem in Galliam, quamob-

¹ *iræ impetu*, C.D.

² *occidi*] om. B.

³ *ipse*, added in B.

⁴ *pœnitentia ab episcopo receptâ*,
C.D.

⁵ *perlata*, C.D.

⁶ *retractionis*, A.B.

⁷ *pœnitentiæ non deperiret, et istud*
notatur in decretis, C.D.

⁸ A.B.C.D. omit heading. C.D.

add: "Maximus tyrannus, de quo
"dictum est, a Valentiniano et
"Theodosio imperatoribus Aquileiæ
"occiditur; cujus filius Victor,
"quem pater in Galliam Cæsarem
"fecerat, ab Arbogaste occisus
"est."

⁹ *Emaux*, B.

¹⁰ *per*, B.C.D.

pe deth of pritty knyȝtes pat he hadde i-slawe in wreppe at Constantynnoble. Perfore pe emperour dede penaunce, and ordeyned a lawe pat pe dome of princes uppon pe avisement of dep schulde abide pritty dayes wip oute execucioun, for to abyde mercye¹ ȝif it myȝte be i-founde, oper ȝif² it were to doynge, pat pe dome schulde be wipeleped³ oper chaunged.⁴ Victor, pe sone of Maximus pe tyraunt, is i-slawe⁵ of oon Argobastes.⁶ Aboute pat tyme was a child i-bore in pe castel of Emaus pat hadde tweie bodyes from pe navel upward,⁷ tweie brestes, tweie hedes, and ten wittes, in eiper body fyve; so pat pe oon myȝte ete oper slepe pey pe⁸ oper dede noper⁹ ete ne slepe. And whanne pey hadde i-lyved two ȝere to gidres, pat oon deide pre dayes raper pan¹⁰ pat oper. Valentinianus Augustus was sory of his lyf for pe grete¹¹ cruellnesse¹² of Argobastes,¹³ pe maister of knyȝtes, and heng hym self wip a snare¹⁴ in Vien¹⁵ in Fraunce. Perfore Argobastes, pe maister of knyȝtes,¹⁶ made oon Eugenius¹⁷ emperour in Gallia. Perfore

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

he hade made satisfaccion for the dethe of xxx^{ti} knyȝhtes whom he putte to dethe in hastynesse at Constantinopole. Wherefore themperour doynge penaunce, made a statute that the sentence of princes doen and made on people scholde be differrede un to pe xxx^{ti} day by the executors. Victor, sonne of Maximus the tyraunte, was sleyne of Arbogastes. A childe was borne in the castelle Emaus abowte this tyme, divided from the navelle upwarde, haveinge ij. brestes and ij. hedes, with wittes dividede, in so moche that the oon slepyng or eitenge, that other did not eyte neither did slepe. Whiche lyvenge by ij. yere to gedre, oon lyvede, that other dedde by iij. daies afore. Valentinianus themperour, trowblede soore by Arbogastes, hongede hym selfe at Vienna in Fraunce. Wherefore Arbogastes made a man callede Eugenius emperour;

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

f. 239. a.

¹ *mercye*] om. Cx.² *or if*, Cx.³ *repelled*, Cx.⁴ *ychaungide*, β.⁵ *was slayne*, Cx.⁶ *Arbogastes*, γ., et infra.⁷ *upward*, γ.⁸ *that*, Cx.⁹ *dide neper*, β.¹⁰ *tofore*, Cx.¹¹ *grete*] om. Cx.¹² *cruwelhesse*, β.¹³ *Arbogastes*, α., β. et infra, andγ. ¹⁴ *snarl*, α., β., and γ.; *suar*, Cx.¹⁵ *Viane*, Cx.¹⁶ *pe maister of knyȝtes*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁷ *oon Eugenius*] om. γ.

rem Theodosius consulit Johannem eremitam¹ apud Ægyptum de belli eventu contra Eugenium, qui dixit eum fore victorem. *Ranulphus*.² Hoc³ anno obiit⁴ Martinus episcopus, cujus vitam virtutibus plenam scripsit quidam Severus presbyter cognomento Simplicius,⁵ natione Aquitanicus, qui et refert⁶ Gennadius⁷ in senectute sua a Pelagianis⁸ deceptus, silentium usque ad mortem sibi indixit, ut sic peccatum quod loquendo contraxerat tacendo emendaret. *De*⁹ *imperatoribus, Martinus*.³ Arcadius filius Theodosii, mortuo patre, regnavit quasi quatuordecim annis, tenens Orientem, et frater suus Honorius Occidentem. Claudianus poeta claret.¹⁰ ¹¹ Donatus Epiri episcopus draconem¹² necavit exspuendo in os ejus, quem octo juga boum ad locum incendii vix trahere potuerunt,¹³ ne aerem

Gratia
CCCXCVIII.
Arcadii
primo.

¹ *heremitam*, MS.
² C.D. omit reference, and insert:
 "Claudius poeta claret."
³ *Hoc . . . Martinus* (below)]
 om. C.D.
⁴ *beatus*, A.
⁵ *Sulpicius*, B.
⁶ *et refert*] ut, B.
⁷ *de viris illustribus*, added in B.
⁸ *Pelagianis*, A.B.
⁹ A.B.C.D. omit title and reference.

¹⁰ C.D. omit here. Vide Note 2.
¹¹ *beatus*, added in C.D.
¹² *immensum*, C.D.
¹³ *idcirco autem incendebatur, ne putredo ejus aerem inficeret. Magnum consilium celebratum est Carthaginis contra Donatistas. Hoc anno obiit beatus Martinus Turonensis episcopus, anno ætatis octoginta uno, C.D.*

Theodocius axsede¹ counsail of Iohn þe ermyte² at Egipte,³ TREVISIA.
 and axede what ende þe batayle schulde take aʒenst Eugenius,
 and he seide þat þey⁴ schulde have þe victorie. [R.]⁵ Þat ʒere
 deide Seynt Martyn þe bisshop. Oon Severus Sulpicius, a
 preost of Geen,⁶ wroot Seynt Martyn his lif, þat was ful⁷
 of vertues and of goodnes. Genadius de viris illustribus
 seith þat Severus in his elde was begiled⁸ of þe heritikes
 Pelagius,⁹ and was sory perfore; and for he hadde i-synned
 wip his speche, he toke silence uppon hym to his lyves ende,
 for to punsche¹⁰ þat synne wip sparynge of speche. Archadius,
 Theodocius his sone, whanne his fadir was deed, he¹¹ regned
 as it were¹² fourtene ʒere, and helde þe Estlondes, and his
 broþer Honorius helde¹³ þe Westlondes. Claudius¹⁴ þe poet is
 in his floures.¹⁵ Conatus, bisshop of Epirus, spat in a dra-
 gouns mouth, and slouʒ hym. Sixtene oxen¹⁶ myʒte unnepe
 drawe þat dragoun to þe place pere he schulde be [y]¹⁷-brend,¹⁸

Ab urbe. wherefore Theodosius inquirede of Iohn, an eremite at Égipte, MS. HARL.
2261.
 of the victory of batelles afore Eugenius, whiche seide that
 he scholde be victor. R. Seynte Martyne diede abowte this
 tyme, the vertuous lyfe of whom, a preste callede Severus
 Sulpicius, of the cuntre of Aquitannia, did write; whiche was
 begylede in his age by the heresy of Pelagius, as Genadius
 libro suo de viris illustribus rehersethe. Wherefore he kepede
 silence after that un to his dethe, that he myʒhte amende thro
 silence the synne he hade doen thro speche. Archadius, the Archadius.
 sonne of Theodosius, reignede xiiij. yere after the dethe of his
 fader, havege thempyre of the Este, and Honorius his bro-
 ther thempyre of the weste. Claudianus the poete was in this
 tyme. Donatus, bischoppe of Epirus, did sle a dragon with Of a dragon
sleyne.
 spyttenge in his mowthe, whom viij. yocke of oxen myʒhte
 unnethe drawe to the place where hit scholde be brente for in-

¹ axide, β., et infra; axed, Cx.
² hermyt, β., γ.; heremyte, Cx.
³ at Egipte] om. γ.
⁴ he, Cx..
⁵ From β.
⁶ Gycn, α., β., γ., and Cx.
⁷ fol, γ.
⁸ bygyled, γ.
⁹ Pelagians, α., β.; Pelagias,
 γ.; Pelagyens, Cx.

¹⁰ punysshe, Cx.
¹¹ he] a, γ.
¹² as it were] om. Cx.
¹³ huld, γ.
¹⁴ Claudianus, β., γ., and Cx.
¹⁵ was that tyme flouryng, Cx.
¹⁶ oxon, γ.
¹⁷ From α.
¹⁸ barnd, γ.

Gratie
CCCCI.
Arcadii
IV.

corrumperet. *De pontificibus. Martinus.* Magnum consilium celebratum est apud Carthaginem.¹ Anastatius² papa post Siricium sedit annis quinque; qui statuit ut vitiatus corpore ordines non reciperet, et ut quilibet staret dum Evangelium legeretur. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo decimo.*³ Circa hunc annum Pelagius Brito, utens auxilio Juliani de Campania, nuper ab episcopatu depositi, hæresim suam suscitavit asserens hominis voluntatem et arbitrium⁴ absque Dei gratia sufficere posse ad promerendum. Item quod peccatum Adæ ipsum solum Adam læsit. Dixit etiam infantes ita insontes nasci sicut primus homo ante transgressionem, nec ideo baptizari oportere ut a peccato solvantur,⁵ sed ut sacramento adoptionis

¹ *Cartagini, et beatus Martinus obiit, A.*

² *Martinus, B.*

³ *nono, C.D.*

⁴ *et arbitrium]* om. B.

⁵ *solventur, C.D.*

for he schulde nouȝt appeyre¹ þe ayer² in þe contray aboute. TREVISA.
 A grete counsail is i-made in Cartage. *Marcianus.* After
 Ciricius,³ Athanacius⁴ was pope fyve ȝere; he ordeyned þat a
 man [pat]⁵ were i-wemmed in his body schulde fonge⁶ non
 ordres; and he ordeynede þat everiche man schulde stonde
 while þe gospel is in⁷ redynge. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo 10º.*
 Aboute that ȝere Pelagius, a Bretoun, hadde helpe of Iulianus,
 bisshop of Campania, þat was to forehond i-putte adoun⁸
 of his bisshopriche, and Pelagius brouȝte [up]⁹ his heresye,
 þat seide þat a manis wil and his fredom of choys wiþ oute
 Goddis grace is i-now¹⁰ for to disserve mede and the blisse
 of hevene. Also he seide þat Adam his synn wemmed
 Adam alone, and noon oper man. Also he seide þat children
 beep¹¹ i-bore as clene with oute synne as Adam was to fore
 þat¹² he synned, and seide þat it nedep¹³ nouȝt to cristene¹⁴
 children for to clense hem of synne, but for to worshippe
 hem wiþ þe sacrament of adopcoun. *Trevisa.* [Adop-
 cion]⁹ is makynge of children in þis manere, if a man takith
 a childe and norscheþ and bryngeth hym up and dop wel
 by hym as þey he were¹⁵ his owne childe. þan Pelago¹⁶ woot

Ab urbe. fection of peple. A grete cownsaile was hade in this tyme at MS. HARL.
 Cartago. *Martinus.* Anastasius the pope succedede Siricius 2261.
 v. yere, whiche ordeynede that a man viciate of body scholde
 not receyve ordres, and that peple scholde stonde when the A transmi-
gracione.
 gosselle scholde be redde. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo xº.*
 Pelagius movede his heresy abowte this tyme, thro helpe of Of the
heresy of
Pelagius,
 Iulianus, late deposede from the bischophode of Campania,
 seyenge the wille of man and arbitre to be sufficiaunte to
 deserve blisse withowte the grace of God; also that the
 synne of Adam infecte hym selfe oonly. Also he seide in-
 fantes to be borne in as grete innocency and withowte synne
 as Adam was afore the transgression, wherefore hit is not
 necessary that thei be baptizede that thei be savede from
 synne, but that thei be honowrede with the sacramente of adop-

¹ *enfecte*, Cx.² *aer*, γ.; *eyer*, Cx.; *apeire þe eyr*, β.³ *Siricius*, β.⁴ *Anastasius*, β., γ., and Cx.⁵ From α., γ., and Cx.⁶ *receyve*, Cx.⁷ *in*] α., β., γ., and Cx.⁸ *doun*, α.⁹ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁰ *ynowȝ*, β.¹¹ *bup*, γ.¹² *tofore er that*, Cx.¹³ *neodeþ*, γ.¹⁴ *fullye*, β.; *folly*, γ.¹⁵ *as . . . were*] and amitteth hym as, Cx.¹⁶ *Pelagius*, α., β., and Cx.

honorentur.¹ Contra quos² Augustinus et cæteri patres orthodoxi viriliter insudarunt, sed eos³ corrigere non potuerunt, sicut Prosper rhetor in suis insinuat⁴ versibus heroicis.⁵ *Ranulphus*. Tradunt nonnulli istum Pelagium fuisse abbatem apud famosum illud monasterium de Bangore quod per decem miliaria a Legecestre⁶ distabat, in quo aliquando duo millia⁷ monachorum fuisse prohibentur⁸ antequam rex Northimbrorum Ethelfridus monachos illos apud Legecestre occidisset. *De Pontificibus*.⁹ Innocentius Albanensis papa successit Anastasio¹⁰ annis quatuordecim; qui constituit in Sabbato jejunare, ad missam osculum pacis dare, oleum sanctificatum¹¹ infirmis ministrare. Damnavit¹² etiam Pelagium hæreticum et complices suos;¹³ excommunicavit imperatorem Archadium pro eo quod consensit expulsionem Johannis Chrysostomi,¹⁴ nam Eudoxia imperatrix procuravit ejectionem Johannis, pro eo quod prædicasset¹⁵ contra mulieres ludentes circa imaginem Eudoxiæ. Circa hunc annum obiit sanctus Alexis¹⁶ Romæ. Circa hæc tempora, ut

Gratiæ
CCCCV.
Theodosii
VIII.

¹ *honorerentur*, C.D.

² *quem*, B.

³ *eum*, B.

⁴ *insinuat*] om. B.; insonuit, A.

⁵ *heroicis*] om. B.

⁶ *Legecestre*, B.

⁷ 2,100, C.D.

⁸ *perhibentur*, A.B.

⁹ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

¹⁰ *et sedit*, added in B.

¹¹ *sanctificatum*, A.C.D.

¹² *Damnavitque*, B.

¹³ C.D. add: "cum omni execrabili doctrina."

¹⁴ *Crisostomi*, C.D. and MS.

¹⁵ *prædicaveret*, B.

¹⁶ *confessor*, added in A.B.

nevere what he¹ maffleþ,² ffor þe childe þat is clene wip oute³ TREVISA.
 synne is verreyliche Goddes childe. Þanne it foloweþ in þe
 storie : Seint Austyn and oþer holy fadres travaillde nam-
 liche⁴ aʒenst suche⁵ heretykes, but þey myʒte nouʒt amende
 hem ; and so seiþ Prosper the rethorik⁶ in his vers of sixe
 feet. [R.] Som men wole mene of⁷ þis Pelagius was abbot of
 þat famous abbay [of Bangor, þat was ten myle out of Le-
 gecestre, þat is Caerleon. Me seiþ þat in þat abbay]⁸ somtyme
 were two þowsand monkes, or⁹ þe kyng of Northumberlond,
 Ethelfredus,¹⁰ hadde i-slawe pilke¹¹ monkes at Caerleon. After
 Anastacius, Innocencius Abbanensis¹² was pope fourtene ʒere.
 He ordeyned for to faste þe¹³ Satirday, and for to ʒeve cos¹⁴ of
 pees at the masse,¹⁵ and for to anoynte seke men wip holy
 oyle. Also he condempned Pelagius the heretik and his fau-
 toures. Also he acorsede Archadius þe emperour, for he was
 assenting to þe puttyng out of Iohn Crisostomus ; for þe
 emperesse¹⁶ Eudoxia had i-procured¹⁷ þe out puttyng of Iohn
 for he hadde i-preched aʒenst wommen þat pleyde aboute þe
 ymage of Eudoxia. Aboute þat ʒere Seint Alexis þe confessour

Ab urbe. cion. Ageynes whom Seynte Austyn and other grete clerkes MS. HARL.
 laborede soore, but they myʒhte not correcte theym, as Prosper 2261.
 schewethe in his versus heroicall. R. Mony men say this A transmi-
 Pelagius to have bene a monke of the famos monastery of gracione.
 Bangor, beyng þat tyme x. myle from Chestre, in whom ij.m. f. 239. b.
 monkes were somme tyme, un til that Ethelfride, kyng of Of a multi-
 Northumbrelonde, did slee the monkes at Chester. Innocencius tude of
 Albanense, the pope, succedede Anastasius xiiij. yere ; whiche monkes in
 ordeynede that peple sholde faste on Seturday, and to ʒiffe the oon monas-
 kyssenge of pease at masse, and to ministre holy oyle to seke tery.
 men. Also he condempned Pelagius the heretike, and his
 werkes, and cursede Archadius themperour, in that he consente
 to the expulsion of Iohn Crisostom. For Eudoxia thempresse
 procurede his ejeccion, in that he prechede ageyne women
 pleyenge abowte the ymage of Eudoxia thempresse. Seynte
 Seynte
 Alexius
 confessor
 diede.

¹ he] a, γ.
² sayth, Cx.
³ wip oute] oute of, Cx.
⁴ manliche, a. ; manly, Cx. ; tra-
 velide manlich, β.
⁵ siche, β.
⁶ rethour, Cx.
⁷ Sic in MS.
⁸ From a., β., γ., and Cx.

⁹ er, β.
¹⁰ Ethellfrede, Cx.
¹¹ pulke, γ.
¹² Ablunensis, β. ; Ablimensis, Cx.
¹³ þe] om. Cx.
¹⁴ cosse, β.
¹⁵ to kysse the pax at masse, Cx.
¹⁶ emperice, β. ; emperys, γ.
¹⁷ y-prokered, β.

dicat¹ Gennadius de viris illustribus,² floruit Ticonius Afer, qui ad investigandam et inveniendam intelligentiam scripturarum regulas scripsit, quæ etiam modo apud doctores³ sunt famosæ.⁴

CAP. XXXII.

[*Honorius. De rebus Gothicis et Britannicis.*]

Gratiæ
CCCCXI.
Honorii
I.

HONORIUS, mortuo Arcadio fratre suo, regnavit cum Theodosio filio fratris sui quasi quindecim annis. Hic pius fuit in tantum ut cum⁵ improperearetur quod⁶ sibi rebelles non occideret, respondit, “ Utinam mihi possibile foret etiam mortuos ad vitam revocare?” *Eutropius, libro decimo.*⁷ Exercitus Gothorum cæsus est in Tuscia,⁸ capto duce eorum Radagaiso,⁹ qui cum ducentis milibus Gothorum venerat, et¹⁰ sanguinem Romanorum

¹ *sicut refert*, A.B.

² *de . . . illustribus*] om. A.

³ *ecclesiæ*, A.

⁴ *Circa . . . famosæ*] om. C.D.

⁵ *ei*, A.B.

⁶ *quod*] from A.B.; cum, MS.

⁷ *Paulus, lib. undecimo*, C.D.
Reference not found.

⁸ *Thuscia*, A.

⁹ *Ragadaiso*, MS.

¹⁰ *totum*, added in C.D.

deide at Rome. Genadius, in his book de viris illustribus, TREVISA.
 seip̃ pat aboute pat tyme Ticonius of Affrica wroot rules for
 to seche and fynde out þe understandinge of holy writt,
 þe whiche rules beep̃ 3it famous among holy doctoures.

Capitulum tricesimum secundum. Honorius.

HONORIUS, whanne his broper¹ Archadius was dede, regnede
 wip̃ his broper sone Theodocius as it were² fiftene 3ere. Þis
 was so mylde pat whanne me repreved³ hym for he slou3
 nou3t hem pat were rebel to hym, he answerde⁴ and seide,
 "God wolde pat I⁵ my3te arere⁶ dede men to lyve." *Eutro-*
pius, libro 10º. The oost of þe Gothes was i-slawe in
 Thuscia,⁷ and here ledere⁸ Ragadasius was i-take; he com with
 two hondred powsand of Gothes, and hadde i-made his avow
 pat he wolde offre þe blood of Romayns in sacrefice⁹ to his

Ab urbe. Alexius the confessor diede at Rome abowte this tyme, as MS. HARL.
 Genadius, libro de viris illustribus, rehersethe. Ticonus, of the 2261.
 cuntre of Affrike, was in this tyme, whiche did write rules to
 the intelligence of scriptures to be entracede and founde, A transmi-
 whiche be famose nowe amonge doctors. gracione.

Capitulum tricesimum secundum.

HONORIUS reignede with Theodosius son of his brother, after
 the dethe of Archadius, xv. yere. This emperoure was a man
 of grete mekenesse, whiche rebukede of his kny3htes in that
 he did not slee men rebellenge to hym, answerede in this maner,
 seyenge, "Wolde God that hit were possible to me to restore
 "dedde men to lyfe." *Eutropius, libro nonodecimo.* The
 hoste of the Gothes was sleyne in Tuscia, and Ragadaisus the
 governour of theym taken, whiche come with ij. m^t Gothes,
 makege a promyse to do sacrifice to his goddes, in whiche

¹ broder, Cx.

² as it were] om. Cx.

³ repreovede, γ.

⁴ answerede, γ.

⁵ ych, γ.

⁶ reise, Cx.

⁷ Tuscia, β.

⁸ ledare, γ.

⁹ sacrifice, Cx.

Gratia
CCCCXII.
Honorii
II.

diis¹ libare devoverat. In qua congressione tanta fertur
captivorum multitudo fuisse, ut greges hominum pro
modico pretio² more pecudum venderentur. Interea
Alaricus Gothus de Africa veniens,³ Italiam ingressus,
expetiit ab Honorio sedem qua cum gente sua manere
posset. At ille concessit ei Gallias, quo dum tenderet a
quibusdam⁴ ducibus imperialibus ipso die Paschæ bello
contusus⁵ est inopino; sed et ille resumpta audacia
invasores suos devicit, ob hoc cœptum iter deseruit,
versus Romam tendit, cuncta in itinerando⁶ ferro et
igne vastando;⁷ urbem Romam capit⁸ et incendit, dato
tamen præconio ut qui ad loca sancta confugissent⁹
immunitate gauderent, et quod sui prædæ inhiarent,
sed a sanguine abstinerent. *Beda, libro primo.*¹⁰ Et
sic fracta et capta est Roma a Gothis¹¹ anno millesimo
centesimo sexagesimo quarto¹² a conditione sua; a quo
tempore consulatus Romanus mansit penes Orientem, et

¹ *suis*, A.B.C.D.

² *singulis aureis*, C.

³ *in*, C.D.

⁴ *quibusdam*, from A.; *quibus*,
MS.

⁵ *contunsus*, A.

⁶ *itinere*, C.D.

⁷ *vastavit*, B.

⁸ *Romæ cepit*, B.

⁹ *fugissent*, B.

¹⁰ *Paulus, libro secundo*, B. It is
Beda, l. i. c. xi.

¹¹ *a Gothis*] om, B.

¹² 1,164, C.D.

goddis. Me seith pat in pat fiȝtyng were so meny men i-
take pat flokkes¹ of men² were i-sold for³ litel prys as it were
flokkes of bestes. In þe mene tyme come⁴ oon⁵ of þe Gothes
pat heet Alaricus out of Affrica, and⁶ wente into Italy, and
axede⁷ a place of Honorius for hym and his men to dwelle
ynne. And [he]⁸ graunted hym Gallia; and while⁹ he wente
piderward he was bysette wip som of þe emperours dukes in
a harde bataille pat fil uppon hym unwar in þe Ester day. But
he toke herte and strengþe, and overcome his enemyes pat so
pursued hym;¹⁰ and þere he lefte his wey pat he hadde bygonne,
and tornede aȝen to Rome, and destroyed¹¹ al pat he com by wip
yre¹² and wip fuyre, and took þe citee of Rome and sette it a¹³
fuyre.¹⁴ Noþeles he lete crye pat me schulde spare alle men pat
fleyȝ¹⁵ to holy places, and pat his men schulde take prayes, and
spare schedynge of blood. *Paulus, libro 2^o.*¹⁶ And so Rome
was i-broke and i-take of þe Gothes þe ȝere after þe buldynge
perof a powsand an hondred þre score and foure. After pat
tyme þe consulat of Rome lefte in þe Est, and the Romayns

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. congression suche a multitude of men was taken, that mony MS. HARL.
men were solde for a lytelle money in the maner of bestes. 2261.
After Alaricus a Gote¹⁷ commenge from Affrike and entrengre
Ytaly, desirede of Honorius to have an habitation for hym and
his peple, whiche grawnte to hym a place in Fraunce. A transmi-
gracione.
Whiche goenge to Fraunce was hurte soore ou Ester day, and
mony men of his hoste, of ij. dukes longenge to Honorius;
whiche gedrenge his hoste hade victory of his enemys. After f. 240. a.
that he returnede to Rome, destroyenge cites and townes in
the weye with fyre, takenge also the cite of Rome and bren-
nenge hit, grauntenge lyfe to men and peple takenge sanctuary,
so that he myȝhte take his prey withowte effusion of blode.
Paulus, libro ij. And so Rome was taken of the Gothys and
broken in the m^t c. lxiiij. yere from the edificacion of hit. Alaricus
toke Rome.
From whiche¹⁷ of Rome taryede in the este partes, and the

¹ *flockes*, Cx.
² *men*] hem, β.
³ *at*, Cx.
⁴ *come*] om. Cx.
⁵ *on*, γ.
⁶ *and*] om. Cx.
⁷ *axide*, β.
⁸ From α., β., γ., and Cx.
⁹ *while*] as, Cx.

¹⁰ *hem*, Cx.
¹¹ *distrayed*, β.
¹² *iren*, β.; *yron*, Cx.
¹³ *on*, α.
¹⁴ *after*, β.
¹⁵ *fledde*, Cx.
¹⁶ *undecimo*, Cx.
¹⁷ Sic in MS.

Romani cessaverunt regnare in Britannia, qui a tempore Julii Cæsaris per quadringentos et septuaginta¹ ferme annos in ea regnaverunt.² *Paulus, libro xi.*³ Alaricus post captam Romam tertio die urbem deserit, provincias adjacentes vastat;⁴ sed⁵ Siciliam tendens naufragia passus est,⁶ et ipse Alaricus subito obiit; ubi Gothi Busentinum⁷ annem de alveo suo captivorum labore derivantes, regem suum in medio alveo fluminis cum multis opibus sepelierunt, annem postmodum proprio meatui reddentes. Deinde Athulphum, quendam regis Alarici affinem, Gothi regem constituunt, Romam redeunt, et quod residuum inveniunt eradunt. Eoque⁸ tempore clarissima urbis loca, quæ comburi ab hostibus non poterant, fulminibus⁹ sunt diruta; fitque in tota urbe blasphemia Christo acclamantium hæc ideo urbi contingere¹⁰ quia sacra deorum erant neglecta. Sed et Gothi Gal-
lam Placidiam,¹¹ filiam Theodosii Honoriique sororem,

¹ 450, C.D.

² *regnaverant*, A.

³ C.D. omit reference; B. has *Eutropius*. It has not been found.

⁴ *vastavit*, B.

⁵ *sed*] om. B.

⁶ *est*] om. B.

⁷ *Basentum*, MS.

⁸ *Eo*, B.

⁹ *fulminibus*] om. C.D.

¹⁰ *contingere*, from B.; *contigere*, MS.

¹¹ *Placidam*, MS., et infra.

cesede¹ to regne in Bretayne, pat hadde i-regned perynne from Iulius² Cesar his tyme aboute an³ foure hondred þere pre score and ten. *Eutropius.* The pridde day after pat Rome was i-take, Alaricus lefte the citee and destroyed⁴ þe province aboute, and wente into Sicilia,⁵ and loste many schippes, and was sodenliche dede. There þe Gothes, by travaile of prisoners, turnede þe ryver Basentus out of þe chanel, [and buryed⁶ her⁷ kyng with grete ryches⁸ in the⁹ myddel of the⁹ chanel, and torned the¹⁰ ryver agayn¹¹ into his owne¹² chanel].¹³ Þanne þe Gothes took oon Athulphus, kyng Alaricus his alye, and made hym here kyng, and wente aȝen to Rome and destroyed¹⁴ [al pat þere was i-left. Also pat tyme lyȝtynge destroyed]¹⁵ þe noble places of Rome pat enemyes myȝte nouȝt brenne. God is¹⁶ despised in al þe citee, and men cride to Crist, and seide pat suche mys-happes fil¹⁷ to þe citee for þe holy places of Godes were¹⁸ forgendred.¹⁹ But the Gothes took oon Galla Placida, Theodocius

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

Romanes seasede to reigne in Briteyne, whiche had reigned in hit from the tymes of Iulius Cesar as by cece. and lxx^{ti} yere. *Eutropius.* Alaricus departede from the cite of Rome in the thrydde day after that he had entrede in to hit, wastenge þe provinces nye to hit, whiche goenge to Cicille, diede soone. Wherefore the Gothes returnenge thro grete laboure the water Basente, beryede theire kyng Alaricus with grete riches in the myddes of that water; that doen, the water hade his propre course. After that þei made Attulfus kyng, cosyn to the seide Alaricus, whiche returnenge to Rome toke the goodes they myȝhte fynde, and the clere and noble places of the cite, whiche cowthe not be brente with theire enemyes, were destroyede by the liȝhtenge, and hit was schewed for the blasfemye of God reynynge in that cite, and the honour of God was refusedde. Also the Gothes takenge Galla Placida,

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.Alaricus
was beryede
in the water.Of the
correccion
of God for
synne.¹ ceeseden, β.; seceden, Cx.² Julianus, α.³ an] α, Cx.⁴ distried, β.⁵ Cicilia, β., γ., and Cx.⁶ buried, β.; buryede, γ.⁷ here, γ.⁸ wiþ grete riches, β.; wiþ gret
rychehes, γ.⁹ þe, β. and γ.¹⁰ turnede þe, β. and γ.¹¹ aȝen, β.; aȝe, γ.¹² hys owne, γ.¹³ From β., γ., and Cx.¹⁴ distriede, β., et infra.¹⁵ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁶ is] was, Cx.¹⁷ ful, γ.¹⁸ were] om. Cx.¹⁹ and alterid, added in Cx.

regi suo matrimonialiter copulant, quæ adeo utilis rei publicæ fuit, ut pace cum Romanis facta, Gothi Romam desererent et Gallias tenderent. *De inventione beati Stephani*.¹ Circa hæc tempora revelata sunt corpora sanctorum Stephani, Gamalielis, etc. per Lucianum presbyterum [Jerolymitanum].² His diebus misit³ Augustinus discipulum suum Orosium ad beatum Jeronimum apud Bethleem⁴ pro discenda animæ ratione; nam tunc fuerat⁵ Augustinus in componendo libellum de origine animæ; sed et ipse Orosius loca sancta peragrans, reliquias beati Stephani primus attulit ad partes Occidentis. Tunc etiam Honorius fecit Constantium Cæsarem, cui copulavit sororem suam Gallam Placidiam, quæ nuper Athulpho copulata fuerat; de qua ipse Constantius⁶ Valentinianum procreavit, qui postmodum diu imperium tenuit. *De Pontificibus*.⁷ Zosimus⁸ papa post Innocentium sedit annis duobus mensibus sex; qui constituit quod servus non fieret clericus, et quod clericus

Gratiæ
CCCCVIII.
Honorii
VIII.

¹ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

² *Jerolymitanum*, from A.B.C.D.

³ *beatus*, C.D.

⁴ *scribentem*, C.D.

⁵ *fuit*, B.

⁶ *iste*, C.D.

⁷ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

⁸ *Zozimus*, MS., passim.

his douȝter and Honorius his suster¹ and maried hire to hire owne kyng. Sche² was so profitable to þe comounte þat þe Gothes made pees with the Romyngs, and lefte Rome, and wente into Gallia. Aboute þat tyme were i-founde³ þe bodyes of Seint Stevene and of Gamaliel, and of here felawes, by oon Lucianus a preost of Ierusalem. Þat tyme Seint Austyn sent his disciple Orosius into Bethleem to Seint Ierom for to lerne⁴ þe resoun⁵ of þe soule, for þo⁶ he made þe book of þe comynge forþ of þe soule. And Orosius wente aboute to⁷ holy places, and was þe firste⁸ þat brouȝte þe relikes⁹ of Seint Stevene into þe Westlondes. Also þo Honorius made Constancius Cesar, and maried his suster Gallia Placida to Constancius, [and sche¹⁰ was raper¹¹ i-maryed to Athulfus, on here Constancius]¹² ¹³ gat Valentinianus, þat afterward helde¹⁴ þe empere longe tyme. After Innocencius, Zozinius was pope two ȝere and sixe monþes. He ordeyned þat a bonde man schulde nouȝt ben made a clerk,¹⁶

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

doȝhter of Theodosius, and sustyr of Honorius, mariede here to their kyng, whiche thyng causede grete profite to the cite, for sche causede theyme to leve Rome, pease made afore with the Romanes, and to goe to Fraunce. The bodies of Steven and of Gamaliel were schewede by revelacion by Lucianus, a preste of Ierusalem. Seynte Austyn sende Orosius, his disciple, abowte this tyme to Bethlem to Seynte Ierome, for to be instructe in diverse reasons of the sawle, for Seynte Austyn was makege a booke of the begynnege of the saule that tyme. But Orosius goenge to holy places brouȝhte the boones of Steven and of Gamaliel to partes of the weste. Then Honorius made Constancius a Cesar, to whom he mariede his suster Galla Placida, copled afore to Attulphus, of whom Constancius gate Valentinianus, whiche occupiede thempire longe afterwarde. Zozimus the pope succeded Innocentius ij. yere and vj. monethes; whiche ordeynede that a servaunte scholde

MS. HARL.
2261.

A transmigratione.
The revelacion of the bodyes of Seynte . . . of Gamaliel, and of . . . The missing words have been cut away in the binding of the MS.

f. 240. b.

¹ *soster*, γ.² *Heo*, β. and γ.³ *founden*, Cx.⁴ *leorne*, γ.⁵ *resone*, β.⁶ *panne*, β.⁷ *to*] the, Cx.⁸ *furste*, γ.⁹ *relyques*, Cx.¹⁰ *heo*, β. and γ.¹¹ *raper*] to fore, Cx.¹² From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹³ *and* is here wrongly inserted in MS.¹⁴ *kuld*, γ.¹⁵ *monethes*, β.¹⁶ From Cx.; *and þat a gelded man schuld nouȝt be made a clerk*, added in β.; *and þat a gelded man scholde nouȝt be mad a clerk*, added in γ.

Gratiæ
CCCCXII.
Honorii
X.

non foret caupo,¹ et quod cereus in sancto Sabbato benediceretur. *De Pontificibus.*² Bonifacius³ papa post Zosimum sedit annis quatuor; qui constituit quod nulla mulier pallas altaris contingeret aut lavaret, nec incensum poneret. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo undecimo.*⁴ Divulgata igitur morte Maximi tyranni, Gratiani municipis, necnon et Constantini,⁵ reversi sunt de Hibernia hostes supradicti, Gwanius et Melga, cum Scottis et Norwegensibus,⁶ qui regnum Britanniae a mari usque ad mare ferro et flamma afficiunt; qua de causa Britones ad Romanos mittunt, subjectionem continuam promittunt, auxilia deposcunt. Quibus statim ab Honorio mittitur legio, quæ barbaros stravit, et Britones inter duo maria trans insulam⁷ murum ad arcendos hostes construere docuit. Reversa tandem legione, insulani tantæ artis ignari, murum non tam de lapidibus quam de cespitibus construentes, ad nihil utilem sta-

¹ *in publico potum venderet*, C.D.

² A.B.C.D. omit heading.

³ *Bonifacius*, MS., passim.

⁴ *Gaufridus et Alfridus*, B.

⁵ C.D. add: "qui loco Gratiani
" apud Britannias successit, at."

⁶ *Norguegensibus*, A.; *Northua-*
gensibus, B.

⁷ *trans insulam*] om. C.D.

[ner a ghelded man],¹ and þat the holy tapir schulde be i-halowed² an Ester eve. After 3o3inius,³ Bonifacius was pope foure 3ere. He ordeyned þat no man⁴ schulde wasche⁵ nor⁶ handle⁷ the tow-ayles of þe au3ter, noþer doo ensens in þe ensencer.⁸ *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. Þanne þe deth of Maximus þe tyraunt, þe kny3t þat longede to Rome, was i-knowe, and also þe dep of Constantcius was i-knowe, and þe forsaide enemyes,⁹ Guanius and Melga, com [a3e]¹⁰ out of Irlond wip Scottes and Norweies, and brende and slou3t¹¹ in þe kyngdom of Bretayne from¹² see to see. Perfore þe Britouns sente to þe Romainys, and byhoteþ¹³ [for]¹⁴ to be sugette alwey, and axith¹⁵ alway¹⁶ help. Anon Honorius sente hem a legioun of the people,¹⁷ þat destroyed¹⁸ here enemyes,¹⁹ and tau3te þe Britouns²⁰ make a wal þwart²¹ over þe ilond to holde out here enemyes. Þe legioun went a3en, and þe men of þe ilond were unkunnyng of so greet craft, made a wal of torves²² and of stoon, þat was noping profitable, from²³ þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. not be a preste, and that a preste scholde not be a taverner, and that the serge scholde be blissede on Ester eve. Bonifacius the pope succedede Zozimus as iiij. yere. The dethe of Maximus the tyraunte knowen, and also of Constantine, Guanius and Melga, rehersed afore, takenge with theym Scottes and men of Norway, trowblede theym soore that were in Briteyne from see to see. Wherefore the Britones sende to þe Romanes askenge helpe, promisenge to theym continuall subieccion; to whom a legion of kny3htes was sende from Honorius, whiche hade victory of Guanius and Melga. Whiche tau3hte the Britones to make a walle for the defense of the cuntre betwene ij. armes of the see. That legion of the Romanes returned to Rome, men of those costes not experte in that arte made a walle of stones and ofurfes to noo profite to theym, from a

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.Of the
misery of
Britones.Of a walle
in Yng-
londe.¹ From Cx.² halewed, β.³ 3izonnius, γ.⁴ woman, β.; womman, γ.⁵ waysche, γ.⁶ noþer, α.; ne, Cx.⁷ noþur hondele, γ.⁸ senser, β.; censer, Cx.⁹ enymys, γ.¹⁰ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹¹ slou3t, γ.¹² fram, β.¹³ byhoteþ] promysed, Cx.¹⁴ From α. and β.; vor, γ.¹⁵ and axith] for to have, Cx.¹⁶ alway] om. α., γ., and Cx.¹⁷ of the people] om. α., β., γ.
and Cx.¹⁸ destriede, β.¹⁹ henymys, γ. (bis).²⁰ to] added in Cx.²¹ þwert, β. and γ.²² torvys, γ.²³ profyt habel vram, γ.

tuunt, a loco scilicet qui Penultoun¹ dicitur usque ad Occidentem ubi est urbs Alcluit,² ut ubi³ aquarum munitio deesset ibi incolæ præsidio valli fines suos defenderent: sed hostes navigio advecti⁴ omnia vastant, calcant⁵ ut prius,⁶ agunt anniversarias [prædas].⁷

Mittitur igitur⁸ iterum a Romanis legio armata Britonibus, quæ hostibus stratis et fugatis murum de lapidibus firmum,⁹ octo pedes in latum¹⁰ et duodecim in altum, a mari usque ad mare, inter urbes ubi quondam Severus vallum fecerat, locavit; monentque Britones ut de cætero ignavia dejecta arma corripiant, eo quod Romani aliunde fatigati¹¹ tam laboriosæ expeditioni amplius intendere non possent. Construunt igitur¹² murum lapideum sumpto publico et privato, adjuncta secum Britannorum manu; præbent etiam eis armorum exemplaria; sed et in littore oceani, ubi barbarorum

¹ Penulton, A.B.

² Acluit, B.

³ ibi, B.

⁴ adducti, B.

⁵ anniversarias, here in A.B.

⁶ jugiter agunt prædas capiunt, C.D.

⁷ prædas] from A.B.

⁸ igitur] om. B.

⁹ firmant, C.D.

¹⁰ habentem, B.

¹¹ satis, C.D.

¹² ergo, B.

TREVISA.

place þat hatte¹ Penultoun anon to þe weste see,² þere is³ þe citee Alcluit, so þat were⁴ þe socour⁵ of the watir faillede þere men schulde defende hem in⁶ þe lond⁷ by help of þe wal. But enemyes come by watir wey and destroyed⁸ al aboute, and took prayes from ȝere to ȝere as to forehonde.⁹ Þanne þe Romayns sente a legioun i-armed, and slowȝ and chasede þe enemyes, and made up a wal of stoon to þe Britouns of eiȝte foot pikke¹⁰ and twelf foot hiȝ,¹¹ for¹² to see bytwene citees, þere Severus hadde somtyme i-made a dicke and a wal of torves. [And the Romayns bad]¹³ and chargede þe Britouns to leve of unmanhede,¹⁴ and nysete, and take to hem¹⁵ armure as men schulde, for the Romayns¹⁶ were so occupied in opir sides þat þey myȝte na¹⁷ more have while¹⁸ to be wiþ hem in¹⁹ so²⁰ grete travaille and iornayes. Þanne þey makep²¹ a wal of stoon on þe comoun cost, and also on prive cost þat men ȝaf þerto, and hadde wiþ hem²² þe strengþe of Britouns, and took hem ensauple of²³ armure, and bulde²⁴ toures on þe cleves of oceane and²⁵ dyvers places þere²⁶ me dradde þe

Ab urbe.

place callede Penulton un to the weste, un to the cite of MS. HARL. 2261.
Alcluit. But the enemyes to theyme commenge by schippe, wastede the cuntre, destroyenge the walle, takenge mony prayes. Wherefore an other legion was sende from Rome to the Britones, whiche havenge victory of theire enemyes, made a walle of stones havenge viij. feete in brede and xij. in altitude from see to see, betwene the cites where Severus made a walle somme tyme. Wherefore they movede the Britons to use armoure, in that the Romanes had grete werre with other cuntres, and seyenge þefore they myȝhte not comme to helpe þeym. Wherefore the Britones made a large walle havenge diverse towres of defense after the sides of the ocean where

A transmigratione.

¹ from . . . hatte] whiche dured fro, Cx.

² see] om. a., β., and γ.

³ þe weste . . . is] om. Cx.

⁴ where, a., β., γ., and Cx.

⁵ soker, γ.

⁶ and, a. and γ.

⁷ in þe lond] om. Cx.

⁸ destruyde, γ.

⁹ as to forehonde] om. γ.; as they dyde to fore, Cx.

¹⁰ thyck, Cx.

¹¹ heiȝ, β.; hye, Cx.

¹² for] from see, a., β., and Cx.; fram se to se, γ.

¹³ From Cx.

¹⁴ leve theyr cowardyce, Cx.

¹⁵ to hem] om. Cx.

¹⁶ the Romayns] they, Cx.

¹⁷ no, Cx.

¹⁸ have while] a whyle, γ; come fro so fer, Cx.?

¹⁹ in] and, β.

²⁰ so] om. γ.

²¹ made, Cx.

²² hem] om. γ.

²³ ensauple of] om. Cx.

²⁴ bilde, β.

²⁵ in, a. and Cx.

²⁶ þere] where as, Cx.

irruptio timebatur, turres per intervalla collocant, valedicentes eis tanquam ultra non reversuri. *Gildas*.¹ Quibus recedentibus certatim emergunt de cavernis, tanquam sole incalescente vermiculorum cunei, tetricque Scotorum et Pictorum greges, moribus quidem² multum³ dissidentes, habitu tamen et cultu sanguinisque fundendi aviditate concordes, pilis potius quam vestibus corporis pudenda tegentes, cognita legionum Romanorum reversione, confidentius solito fines Britonum devastant. *Beda*.⁴ Custodes murorum jugulant, incolas terræ trucidant, unde et a mansionibus suis ejecti imminens famis periculum latrocinio et mutua⁵ rapacitate temperabant, augentes⁶ clades cladibus, donec omnis regio cibi sustentaculo⁷ privaretur. *De pontificibus Romanis*.⁸

Gratiæ
CDXIII.
Honorii
XIII.

Celestinus papa post Bonifacium successit annis quasi<sup>Celestinus
papa.</sup> decem. Qui constituit ut Psalmus ille, *Judica me, Deus, et discerne*, diceretur ante introitum missæ, et quod introitus missæ sumeretur de psalmo cum versu ejus-

¹ cap. 19.

² *quidam*, A.

³ *multum*, from B.; *militum*, MS.

⁴ lib. i. c. 12.

⁵ *mutuo*, A.; *mutata*, MS.

⁶ *addentes*, B.

⁷ C.D. add: "excepto venandi solatio."

⁸ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

arrayvynge and upcomynge¹ of straunge men and of enemyes. TREVISIA.
 þanne þe Romayns bad þe Bretouns farewel, as þeyʒ wolde
 nevere [eft]² come aʒen. *Giraldus*.³ Whanne þe Romayns
 were a goo, þanne breke out blake flokkes of Scottes and of
 Pictes, as wormes brekeþ out of here holes aʒenst þe hete of
 þe sonne.⁴ Þe Scottes and þe Pictes discordeþ in maneres, but
 þey acordeth in clopinge and fey and covetise of schedynge of
 blood; þey heleþ⁵ here prive membres⁶ more wip heer þan with
 clooþ. Whanne þey knewe þat legiouns of Rome were awent,⁷
 þey destroyede þe endes of Bretayne more boldeliche þan þey
 were i-woned.⁸ *Beda*. Þey slowʒ þe wardeynes of þe walles
 and opere men of þe lond, and men of þe lond were i-dryve
 out of hir hous and hir⁹ home, and ʒaf hem to pestre¹⁰ and to¹¹
 robberie, and robbede eche¹² oper for socour¹³ of þe peril¹⁴ of
 hunger þat þey sigh [þat]¹⁵ hem schulde befalle; and so fil¹⁶ dep
 uppon deth and sorwe uppon sorwe, forto¹⁷ al þe kyngdom was
 bare,¹⁸ with oute sustenaunce of mete. After Bonifacius, Cele-
 stynus was pope as it were¹⁹ ten ʒere. He ordeynede þat þe psalme,
 Iudica me, Deus, et discerne causam meam, scholde be seide to
 fore þe entrynge of þe masse, and þe entrynge²⁰ of þe masse
 schulde be i-take of a psalme²¹ wip a vers²² of þe same psalme,²¹

Ab urbe.

they supposede their enemyes to londe. The Romanes toke
 leve of theym not intendenge to returne to that cuntre. The MS. HARL.
2261.
 Romanes returnede, the Scottes and Pictes commynge owte of
 caves clothede as in skynnes of bestes, like to vermyn in a feyr
 hooted day, wastenge the costes of Briteyne, sleenge the keepers
 of the walles, and the inhabitatores of that cuntre. Celestinus
 the pope succeded Bonifacius x. yere; whiche ordeynede that
 this psalme, Iudica me, Deus, scholde be seide afore masse, and

A transmi-
gracione.The dethe
of the Bri-
tons.¹ *londyng*, Cx.² From *a.*, *β.*, and *γ.*³ *Gildas*, *γ.* and Cx.

⁴ In Cx. this sentence is :
 "Whan the Romayns were goon
 "thenne the Scottes & Pictes
 "bygan to breke oute of her
 "hooles."

⁵ *covere*, Cx.⁶ *membris*, *β.*⁷ *retorned*, Cx.⁸ *they had done to fore*, Cx.⁹ *hir*] of, *γ.*¹⁰ *þeefþe*, *β.*; *þeefþe*, *γ.*¹¹ *to*] om. Cx.¹² *everyche*, *a*; *everech*, *β.*¹³ *suker*, *γ.*¹⁴ *paryll*, Cx.¹⁵ From *a.*, *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.¹⁶ *ful*, *γ.*¹⁷ *forto*] for, Cx.¹⁸ *baar*, *γ.*¹⁹ *as it were*] om. Cx.²⁰ *thentre*, Cx.²¹ *salm*, *β.*

²² *schulde . . . vers*] sholde be
 sayde the verse, Et introi bo ad al-
 tare, Cx.

dem psalmi, et quod gradualia¹ et offertoria dicerentur ante sacrificium.² Iste est qui misit Sanctum Patri-
cium primum ad Hiberniam convertendam, et Palladium Romanum diaconum ad Scotos convertendos, anno³ scilicet pontificatus sui nono. Sub cujus anno quarto juvante⁴ Theodosio imperatore, et juvante Cyrillo Alexandrino episcopo,⁵ (*Magna synodus*)⁶ tertia magna synodus trescentorum episcoporum apud Ephesum, contra Nestorium hæreticum, celebrata est. In qua definitum est in Christo esse unam personam et duas naturas; et quod beata virgo vocaretur Theothocos,⁷ id est mater Domini. *De obitu Jeronimi.*⁸ Circa hæc tempora Jeronimus presbyter apud Bedleem⁹ obiit, annos natu habens nonaginta sex. Quo in tempore exercitus de Roma contra Vandalos¹⁰ ad Hispanias mittitur, sed quia virum strenuum Bonifacium imperator a sua¹¹ societate amoverat, nihil strenue egit; qui etiam Bonifacius Africam tendens multo detrimento reipublicæ fuit.

¹ *graduale*, B.

² C.D. add: "missæ."

³ C.D. omit *anno*, &c.

⁴ *jubente*, C.D.

⁵ *archiepiscopo*, B.

⁶ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

⁷ *Theotochos*, B.

⁸ A.B.C.D. omit heading, and C.D. slightly vary.

⁹ *Beethleem*, A.; *Bethleem*, B.

¹⁰ *Wandalos*, A.B.

¹¹ *sua*] om. A.

and þat þe grayel¹ and þe offertorie² schulde be i-seide to fore þe sacrament.³ Þis is he þat first sent [Seynt]⁴ Patrik to convert Irlond, and Paladius, a dekene⁵ of Rome, to converte þe Scottes, in þe nynþe ȝere of his poperiche.⁶ In his fourþe⁷ ȝere, by help of Theodocius þe emperour, and of Cirillus bisshop of Alexandria, þe pridde greet synode⁸ of þre hondred bisshoppes was i-made at Ephesus aȝenst Nestorius þe heretik. Þere it was i-demed þat in Crist is oon persone and tweie kyndes, þe Godhede and þe manhede, and oure lady schulde be i-cleped Theothecos,⁹ þat is¹⁰ oure Lordes moder. Aboute þat tyme Ierom þe preost deide at Bethleem and was¹¹ foure score ȝere olde and sixtene. Þat tyme was sent an oost out of Rome into Spayne aȝenst þe Wandales.¹² But for þe emperour hadde out of his companye þe orped man¹³ Bonefacius, þe emperour dede¹⁴ noþing orpedliche;¹⁵ but Bonefacius wente into Affrica and dede moche¹⁶ harme to þe emperour.¹⁷

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

that the grayle and offertory scholde be seide afore the sacrifice. This pope sende Seynte Patrikke the firste in to Yrlonde, and Palladius, þe diacon of Rome, to converte þe Scottes, in the ixth yere of his bischoppehode. In the iiijth yere of whom, thro helpe of Theodosius themperour, and of Cirillus the bischoppe Alexandryne, a grete cownsayle off ccc. bischoppes was halowede at Ephesus ageyne Nestorius the heretike. Seynte Ierome the preste, þat was borne at Bethleem, diede þer in this tyme, havenge xc. and vj. yere in age. In whiche tyme themperour sende an hoste to Hispeyne ageyne the Wandalynges, whiche hade noo victory for cause themperour hade amovede Bonefacius the noble knyȝhte from his company. Whiche goenge to Affrike was cause of grete hurte to the cite of Rome.

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.
f. 241. a.Seynte
Ierom
dyede.¹ *grael*, β. and γ.² *offretory*, γ.³ *sacrement*] *sacrynge*, Cx.⁴ *From* Cx.⁵ *decōn*, γ.⁶ *papacye*, Cx.⁷ *ferþe*, β. ; *ferþ*, γ.⁸ *sinod*, β. and γ.⁹ *Theotocos*, α. ; *Theotochos*, β.
and Cx. ; *Theothocos*, γ.¹⁰ *to saye*, added in Cx.¹¹ *was*] om. Cx.¹² *Wandels*, Cx.¹³ *þe orped man*] that myghty,
Cx.¹⁴ *dude*, γ.¹⁵ *orpedliche*] manly, Cx.¹⁶ *dide mych*, β.¹⁷ *empeer*, α. ; *in þe empire*, β. ;
þemper, γ. ; *in thempyre*, Cx.

CAP. XXXIII.

[*Theodosius imperator. Concilium Chalcedonense.*

Attila flagellum Dei.]

Gratiæ
CDXXV.
Theodosii
primo.

THEODOSIUS junior, filius Arcadii, regnavit cum Valentiniano genere suo quasi annis viginti sex.¹ In cujus diebus regnum Francorum incepit sub Ferramundo filio Marcomiri, sicut dictum est supra de provinciis, libro primo,² capitulo Gallia. Theodosius igitur comperta³ morte Honorii patris sui, Valentinianum,⁴ Placidia⁵ Gallæ amitæ suæ filium, Cæsarem fecit,⁶ quem cum matre sua Placidia ad regendum Occidentem statim misit. Hi duo superaverunt Johannem imperii invasorem, data venia Aecio strenuo militi, eo quod ejus studio et industria Huni sint reversi, qui occidentale imperium proposuerant infestasse.⁷ Cernens igitur Bonifacius supradictus, miles strenuus, quod Africam

¹ *quinque*, C.D.

² *libro primo*] om. C.D.

³ *comperata*, B.

⁴ C.D. add : "amicæ suæ filium

"Cæsarem fecit, quod cum Augusta."

⁵ *Placidæ*, MS.

⁶ *fecit*] om. B.

⁷ *qui . . . infestasse*] om. C.D.

Capitulum tricesimum tertium.

THE yonge Theodocius Archadius his sone, regned wip his TREVISA.
 douzter housbonde Valentinianus as it were ¹ sixe and twenty
 zere. Þe kyngdom of Frenschemen ² bygan in his tyme under
 Ferramundus þe sone of Martomirus, as it is i-seide toforehonde
 of the ³ province⁴ in þe firste book, capitulo Gallia. Þanne
 Theodocius knewe þat his eme Honorius was deed, and took
 Valentinianus þe sone of his aunte Galla Placida, [and made
 hym Cesar, and sente hym anon ⁵ wip his moder Galla Placida]⁶
 for to governe þe Est londes. Þese⁷ tweyne overcome Iohn þat
 werrede in þe emperour,⁸ and ⁹ Aecius þe noble knyzt hadde
 mercy, ffor by his witte and sleipe¹⁰ þe Hunnes were i-torned
 azen¹¹ þat caste for to werry¹² in þe empere of the Westlondes.
 Þan Bonefacius, þe nobil knyzt þat we spak of toforehonde,
 took hede þat he myzte nouzt holde suerliche¹³ Affrica azenst

Capitulum tricesimum tertium.

Ab urbe. THEODOSIUS the yonger, and sonne of Archadius, reignede MS. HARL.
 with Valentinianus his son in lawe xxvj. yere. In the tyme of 2261.
 whom the realme of Fraunce began to have name under Fera-
 mundus the sonne of Marcomirus, as hit is schewede afore, libro A transmi-
 primo, capitulo Gallia. Theodosius understondynge of the gracione.
 dethe of Honorius his uncle, made Valentinianus son of Galla
 Placida, his frende, a Cesar, whom he sende to governe the
 Weste with Galla Placida his moder. They tweyne hade
 victory of oon noble man callede Iohn, whiche trowblede that
 cuntre soore, lyfe grauntede to Aecius, a noble knyzhete, in
 that the Hunes wer returnede, whiche hade intendede to have
 destroyede the weste partes of thempire. That Bonefacius
 aforeseide perceyvenge that he myzhete not kepe Affrike ageyne

¹ as it were] om. Cx.² Freynschmen, γ.³ the] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.⁴ provyncis, β.⁵ anon] om. Cx.⁶ From α., β., γ., and Cx.⁷ þeos, γ.⁸ empere, α.; empire, β.; emper,
γ.; in the empyre, Cx.⁹ and they were merciful to, Cx.¹⁰ sleizþe, β.¹¹ azen] om. Cx.¹² werrie, β.¹³ surlych, γ.; sewrly, Cx.

contra Valentinianum¹ et ejus insignem militem Aecium tuto tenere non posset, Vandalorum² et Alano-
rum³ gentem, quæ nuper Hispanias occupaverat,⁴ cum
rege eorum Genserico⁵ ad Africam invitavit; qui statim
accedens Africam vastavit, et fidem catholicam in ea
maculavit; sub qua tempestate⁶ beatus Augustinus Augustinus.
obiit octogesimo vi^o. ætatis suæ anno. Cujus extat
tanta librorum copia ut verum sit illud metricè dictum.
*Versus.*⁷ *Mentitur*⁸ *qui te*⁹ *totum legisse fatetur.*
¹⁰ Gensericus iste rex Vandalorum, quamvis medio tem-
pore¹¹ Hispanos, Gallos, et Romanos contriverit, regna-
vit tamen apud Africam, secundum chronicam Eusebii
in fine, triginta septem annis post quem Hunericus,
filius ejus seu gener, regnavit octo annis. Qui similiter
ecclesias clausit, trescentos episcopos relegavit. Unde et
justa Dei judicio vermibus¹² scatens cito obiit. Post
quem Guntamundus, filius fratris Genserici, regnavit ibi-
dem duodecim annis. Qui decimo anno regni sui ecclesias

¹ C.D. slightly vary.

² *Wandalorum*, A.B.

³ *Slavorum*, B.

⁴ *occupabat*, B.

⁵ *Genserico*, C.D.; *Gyserico*, MS.

⁶ C.D. add: "sæviente tunc pri-
mo apud Africam persecutione
Wandalica."

⁷ *Versus*] om. A.B.

⁸ *ille*, B.

⁹ *se*, C.D.

¹⁰ *Ranulphus*, B.

¹¹ C.D. add: "regni sui."

¹² *vermi*, B.

Valentinianus and his noble knyȝt Aecius. Perfore he prayde TREVISA.
 þe Wandales, and þe Alanes, þat hadde occupied Spayne toforn-
 honde, for to come¹ into Affrica wip here kyng Gesericus,² and
 he come anon, and destroyed³ Affrica and defouled þe fey of
 holy chirche. In þat tyme of tempest deide Seint Austyn, þe
 ȝere of his age foure score and sixe. He made so meny bookes
 þat þat⁴ matir⁵ is soop,⁶ he lyeþ⁷ þat seide þat he hadde i-rad⁸ al
 þy⁹ bookes. [R.]¹⁰ Þis Gisericus, kyng of Wandales, peyȝ he in
 þe mene tyme overcome þe Spaynelles,¹¹ Galles, and Romainys,
 ȝit he regnede in¹² Affrica sevene and pritty ȝere, so seiþ
 Eusebius in his¹³ cronyke riȝte in þe ende. After Gesericus his¹⁴
 sone oper¹⁵ his douȝter housbonde Homericus¹⁶ regnede eyȝte
 ȝere. And he also closede cherches and outlawed þre hondred
 bisshoppes, perfore by Goddes riȝtful dome he wallede¹⁷ ful of
 wormes and deide sone. After hym Gesericus his broper sone
 Guinitanundus¹⁸ regnede pere twelve [ȝere. In þe twelpe]¹⁹
 ȝere of his kyngdom²⁰ he opened²¹ chirches, and reconciled hem

Ab urbe. Valentinianus and Aecius his noble knyȝhte, desirede the MS. HARL.
 Wandalynges and the Alanes, with Gisericus theire kyng, un²² 2261.
 to Affrike. Whiche comynge to Affrike wastede hit, and
 maculate the feithe in hit. In whiche tempeste Seynte Aus-
 tyn dyede in the lxxxviij. yere of his age; whiche made so
 many bookes that unnethe they cowthe be redde of eny oon
 man. This Gisericus reignede in Affrike, after the cronicle
 of Eusebius in the ende, xxxvij^{ti} yere, pauȝ he he ȝafe grete
 batelles in Speyne in the meane tyme, and ageyne men of A transmi-
gracione.
Seynte
Austyn the
grete and
noble doctor
diede in this
tyme.
f. 241. b.
 Fraunce, and also to the Romanes. After whom Hunericus
 reignede viij. yere, whiche did schutte the churches, and putte
 ccc. bischoppes un to exile; whiche fyllede with vermyn did
 dye by the ordinaunce of God. After whom Guntamundus
 reignede, son of the broper of Gisericus, xij. yere; whiche
 openede the churches in the x^{the} yere of his reigne, and callede

¹ to a come, γ.

² Giserichus, Cx.

³ distried, β.

⁴ þat matir] the metre, Cx.

⁵ metre, β.; meter, γ.

⁶ that saith, added in Cx.

⁷ likkeþ, α.; likþ, β.; lykþ, γ.

⁸ hadde i-rad] radde, γ.

⁹ þy] his, Cx.

¹⁰ From Cx.

¹¹ Spaynardes, Cx.

¹² in] om. γ.

¹³ in his] om. Cx.

¹⁴ his] om. β. and Cx.

¹⁵ oper] om. Cx.

¹⁶ hosbond Humericus, γ.

¹⁷ walled, β.; wellede, γ.; wam-
bled, Cx.

¹⁸ Guntamundus, α. and γ.; Gut-
tamundus, β. and Cx.

¹⁹ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

²⁰ regne, Cx.

²¹ opnede, γ.

²² Sic in MS.

Gratie
CDXXXIV.
Theodosii
X.

aperuit, relegatos revocavit. Post quem Transamundus,¹ frater Hunerici² prædicti, regnavit quasi³ viginti octo annis. Post quem Hildericus, filius suus ex filia Valentianiani progenitus, regnavit octo annis; quem Colomaurus⁴ tyrannus, invasor Hiberniæ Britannique, expugnato regno expulit, et post eum tribus annis in Africa regnavit. Et sic⁵ fluxerunt⁶ ab exordio Vandalicæ persecutionis sub Genserico inceptæ, usque ad exitum Vandalorum de Africa, quasi anni centum. *De Pontificibus.*⁷ Sixtus papa post Celestinum successit⁸ annis novem.⁹ Cujus tempore floruit beatus Maximus Treverensis¹⁰ episcopus, in¹¹ homeliis¹² clarus, qui,¹³ ut refert Gennadius, illam famosam homeliam edidit de martyribus quæ sic incipit: "Qui sanctorum merita religiosa caritate " miratur."¹⁴ Floruit et Cassiodorus senator, qui psalterium¹⁵ exposuit, et chronicam de imperatoribus et pontificibus edidit. Floruit et¹⁶ illo tempore¹⁷ Orosius Hispanus, qui post obitum Augustini magistri sui Romam veniens septem libros adversus gentes¹⁸ de Ormesta, id est de miseria mundi, edidit.¹⁹ Quo in tempore

¹ *Crusamundus*, B.

² *Giserici*, B.

³ *quasi*] om. B.

⁴ *Gilomaurus*, A.B.; *Gilomanus*, C.D.

⁵ *sic*] om. B.

⁶ *fiunt*, C.D.

⁷ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

⁸ *sedit*, B.

⁹ *¶*, B.

¹⁰ *Tarvernensis*, A.; *Turvensis*, C.D.

¹¹ *compendis*, C.D.

¹² *et sermonis multum*, C.D.

¹³ *qui . . . miratur*] om. C.D.

¹⁴ *§c.*, A.B.

¹⁵ *luculenter*, C.D.

¹⁶ *in*, A.B.

¹⁷ *apud Romam Orosius Terraconensis presbiter, de Hispania oriundus, qui, &c.*, C.D.

¹⁸ *et cronica ab exordio mundi usque ad tempora conscripsit quam de Ormesta*, C.D.

¹⁹ *intitulavit*, C.D.

pat were outlawed. After hym þe forseide Homericus¹ his broþer Trasamundus regnede as it were² eiȝte and twenty ȝere. After hym his sone Hildericus, y-gete³ on Valentinianus his douȝter, regnede eyȝte ȝere; oon Gylomaurus⁴ þe tyraunt, þat hadde i-werred in Irlond and in Bretayne, put hym out of his kyngdom, and regned aftir hym þre ȝere in Affrica; and so from þe bygynnyng of þe persecucioun of Wandales, þat bygan in Gisericus his tyme, anon to þe goynge out of Wandales out of Affrica, passede as it⁵ were an hondred ȝere. [After Celestinus Sixtus was pope nyne ȝere.]⁶ R. In his tyme Seint Maximus, bisshop of Carvernensis,⁷ was in his floures, and made noble omelyes; and as Genadius seith, he made þat famous omelye of martires þat bygynnep in þis manere: "Qui
" religiosa caritate⁸ sanctorum merita miratur," and so forþ. And Cassiodorus þe senatour is in his floures. He expownede the sawter, and made a cronike of þe emperours and of bisshoppes. Also þat tyme Orosius of Spayne was in his floures; he come to Rome after Seint Austyn his deþ, and made sevene bookes aȝenst mysbyleved men, de ormesta, þat is, of þe wrec-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. þe bischoppes from exile. Whom Transamundus, broþer to MS. HARL. Hunericus aforeseide, succededede xxviij^{ti} yere. After whom 2261. Hildericus his sonne, geten of the doȝhter of Valentinianus, A transmi- gracione. reignede viij. yere, whom Gilomaurus the tiraunte expulsede from his realme, and reignede in Affrica for hym thre yere; and so þer were a c. yere from the begynnenge of the Wandalicalle persecucion begunne by Gisericus un to the goenge owte of theyme from Affrike. Sixtus the pope succeeded Celestinus ix. yere. R. In the tyme of whom blessed Maximus, the bisshop Cavernense, a man of excellent conynge, made an omely of martirs, which begynneth, "Religiosa caritate miratur," as Genadius rehersethe. Cassiodorus the senator flowrede this tyme, whiche expownede the psawter, and made a cronicle of bischoppes and of emperours. Also Orosius Hispanus was of grete name this tyme, whiche comynge to Rome after the dethe of Seynte Austyn his maister, made viij. bookes of the misery of the worlde. In whiche tyme

¹ *Humericus*, γ.² *as it were*] om. Cx.³ *goten*, Cx.⁴ *Glomaurus*, Cx.⁵ *hit*, β.⁶ From α., β., γ., and Cx.⁷ *Tarvernensis*, β. and γ.; *Ter- verensis*, Cx.⁸ *caritate*] from β., γ., and Cx.; *carite*, MS.

imperatrix Eudoxia,¹ quæ fuit filia Theodosii uxorque Valentiniani, de Jerosolina rediens, attulit secum catenas Sancti Petri, de quibus fit solemnitas in kalendis Augusti, non obstante quod² eductio Petri de carcere circa festum Paschæ contigerit. A diebus nempe Octaviani usque tunc solemnitas de victoria Augusti Cæsaris in ipsis kalendis habebatur. Circa hos dies apud Cretam insulam diabolus in specie Moysi Judæis apparuit, promittens quod pede sicco eos ad terram promissionis adduceret;³ unde et plurimis eorum submersis, reliqui ad fidem Christi sunt conversi. *De Pontificibus.*⁴ Leo papa post Sixtum præsedit xxi.⁵ annis. Hic hominum sanctissimus quinques aut pluries aliquando⁶ in die celebrare consuevit.⁷ Cujus manum dum mulier quædam die Paschæ oscularetur, tantam⁸ temptationem sensit⁹ pontifex, ut in sui vindictam amputaret sibi¹⁰ manum dextram.

Gratie
CDXLIII.
Theodosii
XIX.

Sanctus
Leo papa
manum
propriam
amputavit.

¹ *Eudoxia*, A.

² *quamvis*, C.D.

³ *educeret*, B.; *reduceret*, C.D.

⁴ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

⁵ *xxij.*, B.

⁶ *aliquando*] om. B.

⁷ *consueverat*, A.

⁸ *illico*, C.D.

⁹ *persensit*, C.D.

¹⁰ *sibi*] om. A.

chednesse of pis world. þat tyme Eudoxia þe emperesse,¹ þat was Theodocius his douȝter and Valentinianus his wif, com out of Ierusalem, and brouȝte wiȝ here þe cheynes² þat Peter was i-bounde wiȝ in prisoun. Of hem is þe feste [of]³ Lammesse day, þey Peter were brouȝt out⁴ of prisoun aboute Ester tyme.⁵ In⁶ solempnite of Cesar his victorie was i-holde uppon þat day from Octovianus his tyme anon to þat tyme. Aboute þat tyme þe devel appered to þe Iewes in þe ilond Creta, in Moyses his liche, and byhet hym⁷ þat he wolde lede hem drie foot into þe londe of byheste. Þanne meny of hem were a dreynt,⁸ and þe opere tornede to þe fey of Crist. After Sixtus Leo was pope oon⁹ and twenty ȝere; he was holyst of alle men, and seide his masse fyve sipes and somtyme ofter in oon day. In¹⁰ an Ester day a womman kyssed¹¹ his hond, and þe pope feled¹² it¹³ so grete temptacioun þat for wreche þerof he kutte¹⁴ of his [owne]¹⁵ riȝt honde. Þanne þe peple grucched¹⁶

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

Eudoxia, doȝhter of Theodosius, and wife of Valentinianus, commynge from Ierusalem brouȝhte the cheynes with her in whom Seynte Petyr was made faste, the solempnite of whiche feste ys halowede in the kalendes of Auguste, notwithstandinge the educcion of Seynte Petyr from prison was abowte the feste of Ester. The solempnite of Augustus themperour was halowede from the tymes of Octavian un to that tyme in the kalendes of Auguste. The develle apperede in the lykenesse of Moyses abowte this tyme, at the yle callede Creta, to the Iewes, promysenge to brynge theym drye thro þe see to the londe of promission. Mony of theyme drowned, the residu were convertede to the feithe of Criste. Leo þe pope succeedede Sixtus xxj^{ti} yere. This pope was of soe grete devocion that he wolde say masse v. tymes or moo in a day. A woman kyssenge his honde on a Ester day, the pope was movede so soore in to temptation, that he kytte aweye his ryȝhte honde in vengeaunce þere off. At the laste the peple grucchenge

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.The feste
of Seynte
Petyr ad
vincula was
institute
firste.The develle
appered un
to the Iewes.

f. 242. a.

¹ *emperice*, β.; *þemperys*, γ.² *chaynes*, γ.³ From β. and Cx.⁴ *out*] om. α. and γ.⁵ *þey Peter . . . tyme*] om. Cx.⁶ *þe*, α., β., γ., and Cx.⁷ *ham*, γ.; *promysed hem*, Cx.⁸ *drowned*, Cx.⁹ *on*, β.¹⁰ *On*, Cx.¹¹ *kussed*, α.¹² *felh*, Cx.¹³ *it*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁴ *kitte*, β.¹⁵ From α., β., and Cx.¹⁶ *grucchide*, β.; *gruchgede*, γ.;
grutchyd, Cx.

Verum cum tumultus populi contra eum surgeret quod missam more solito non celebraret, ipse se totum beatæ¹ virgini commendavit orando;² cui virgo³ manum restituit; unde et ipse sicut prius celebrans, miraculum illud publicavit coram omni populo.⁴ *Quarta synodus universalis sexcentorum triginta episcoporum.*⁵ Hujus papæ tempore sub Marciano principe celebrata est Chalcedoniæ⁶ synodus⁷ sexcentorum⁸ triginta episcoporum, contra Eutychen abbatem Constantinopolitanum⁹ et contra Dioscorum¹⁰ Alexandrinum episcopum, qui negabant veram in Christo carnem¹¹ fuisse, et etiam negabant¹² carnis nostræ resurrectionem. Ad hanc¹³ synodum dum Leo papa epistolam de vera fide missurus esset, eam conscriptam super altare beati Petri posuit, per quadraginta dies jejunans, et beatum Petrum¹⁴ exorans ut, si quid in illa emendandum foret, ipse Petrus eam corrigeret; quod et factum est. *Miraculum.*¹⁵ Alia vice per quadraginta dies jejunans, rogavit beatum Petrum ut veniam sibi de peccatis suis impetraret; cui Petrus apparens dixit, "Omnia

Epistola
Leonis cor-
recta per
beatum
Petrum.

¹ *Mariæ*, B.C.D.

² *orando*] om. B.

³ *beata*, added in C.D.

⁴ C.D. add: "in sermonibus
"publicavit."

⁵ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

⁶ *quarta synodus universalis*, A.;
universalis, B.; *quarta*, C.

⁷ *scilicet* 630, C.D.

⁸ *et*, added in A.B.

⁹ *Constantinopolitani*, C.D.

¹⁰ *Dioscorum*, B.

¹¹ *carnem . . . negabant*] om. C.D.

¹² *negabant*] om. B.

¹³ *istam*, B.

¹⁴ *jugiter*, C.D.

¹⁵ A.B.C.D. omit title.

aʒenst hym for he song nouʒt his masse as he was woned to doo, and he prayede his bedes,¹ and put hym al to oure lady, and prayede² hir of help and of³ grace. Panne oure⁴ lady restorede his hond aʒe, and he seide his masse as he was wont⁵ to doo, and tolde out pat miracle to fore al pe peple. In pis popes tyme, under Marcianus pe prince, was i-made pe fourpe general counsail in Calcidonia, of sixe hondred bisshoppes and pritty, aʒenst pe oon Eutices, abbot of Constantynnoble, [and]⁶ aʒenst oon Dyoscorus, bisshop of Alexandria. Pey deniede pat⁷ in Crist was verray⁸ flesche, and denyede also pe resurrexioun at pat⁹ day of dome. Pope Leo made a lettre of pe riʒt fey for to sende to pis counsail, and leide pe lettre uppon Seint Petir his auʒter,¹⁰ and fasted¹¹ fourty dayes, and preyde Seint Petir pat ʒif ouʒt¹² schulde be amended perynne pat he wolde amende it,¹³ and so it¹³ was i-doo. Anoper tyme he fasted fourty dayes, and prayed Peter to gete hym forʒifnes of his synne;¹⁴ and Peter appered to hym and seide, "Alle py

TREVISA.

Aburbe. ageyne hym that he seide not masse as he was wonte to do, MS. HARL. 2261.
he ecommendede hym to the blissede virgyne Mary, preyenge entierly to her. And oure blissede Lady Marye restorede to hym his honde, whiche seyenge masse as he was wonte to do, publishede that miracle. A cownsayle universalle of vj^e. and xxx^{ti} bischoppes hade at Calcedonia, in the tyme of this pope and of the prince Marcianus, ageyne Euticen thabbot of Constantinopole, and ageyne Dioscorus the bischoppe Alexandryne, whiche denyede verey humanite to have bene in Criste, and also they denyede the resurreccion of oure feithe.¹⁶ This Leo the pope makenge an epistole of the trewe feithe of Criste, whiche scholde be sende to that cownsayle, putte hit writen on pe awter of Seynte Petyr, fastenge by xl^{ti} dayes, preyenge Seynte Petyr that he wolde correcte if eny thyng were to be correcte in hyt; and so hit was. This pope Leo faste an oper tyme xl^{ti} dayes, preyenge Seynte Petyr to purchase to hym forʒiffenes of his synnes. To whom Seynte Petyr apperenge

A transmi-
gracione.A miracle
of Seynte
Mary, moder
of Criste.

The heresy.

An epistolle
sende to that
cownsayle.Seynte
Petyr appe-
rede to Leo
the pope.

¹ *prayed* his bedes] made his prayers, Cx.

² *besought*, Cx.

³ *of*] om. Cx.

⁴ *blissyd*, added in Cx.

⁵ *woned*, a.; *wond*, γ.

⁶ From a., β., and Cx.

⁷ *denyede* pat, added in MS. again.

⁸ *verrei*, β.; *verrey*, γ.

⁹ *pe*, a.; *atte*, β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁰ *auter*, γ.

¹¹ *faste*, a. and γ.

¹² *ouʒt*] oʒt, γ.; ony thyng, Cx.

¹³ *hit*, β. (bis).

¹⁴ *synnes*, a. and Cx.

¹⁵ Sic in MS.

“ peccata tua tibi sunt dimissa ; sed indiscreta manuum

“ impositio ¹ a te exigetur.” *De septem Dormientibus.*²

Hujus [papæ] ³ diebus, sub ultimo Theodosii tempore, ^{Septem} dormientes.

apud Ephesum in monte Selio septem dormientes surrexerunt, et sua evigilatione fidem resurrectionis nostræ plurimum confirmarunt.⁴ Hi nempe tempore Decii Cæsaris, ut rabiem persecutionis declinarent, in quadam spelunca se occultaverunt, sicque ⁵ ducentis annis dormierunt. Tandem per divinam virtutem evigilantes, miserunt famulum suum cum aliquot nummis ad urbem pro cibis emendis et de statu persecutionis explorarent⁶ ; sed per antiquam monetam suam ostensam quæ tunc in usu non erat detecti, per ducentos ferme annos dormisse sunt comperti ; sicque plurimum confirmata resurrectionis fide, quam Eutyches negabat, præsentē imperatore Theodosio iterum dormierunt. *Eutropius.*⁷ Circa hæc tempora Attila rex Hunorum,

¹ manus amputatio, C.D.

² A.B.C.D. omit heading.

³ papæ, from A.

⁴ confirmaverunt, A.

⁵ sic, B.

⁶ exploraret, A.

⁷ Wrong reference, as are also the two following to *Eutropius*.

“ synnes beep forȝeve,¹ but unwise hond leggyng² is chalenged TREVISA.
 “ of þe.” In þis popes tyme, þat was in Theodocius [his]³
 laste tyme, at Ephesus in þe hil⁴ mont Selius,⁵ þe severe sleepers
 awoke and arise,⁶ and þe fey of oure resurreccioun was moche⁷
 i-confermed and i-stabled by þat arisyng. In Decius Cesar
 his tyme pese⁸ men flyȝ and hidde hem in a den⁹ for to scape¹⁰
 þe woodnesse¹¹ of þe persecucioun þat was i-doo uppon Cristen
 men, and so þey¹² slepe¹³ two hondred ȝere, and a wook at þe
 laste by þe vertu of God, and sente a servaunt wiȝ money to þe
 citee for to begge¹⁴ mete, and for to aspye how¹⁵ it stood of þe
 persecucioun; and by olde money þat was schewed,¹⁶ þat was
 nouȝt þo i-used, it was knowe and i-founde þat þey hadde i-
 slepe aboute a¹⁷ two hondred ȝere, and awoke at þe laste by vertu
 of God;¹⁸ and so þe fey of [þe]¹⁹ resurrexioun was confermed
 þat Entices²⁰ denyede, and þei bygonne to slepe eft²¹ in presence
 of Theodocius þe emperour. *Eutropius*. Aboute þat tyme oon

Ab urbe.

seide, “ Alle thy synnes be forȝiffen to the, but the indiscrete MS. HARL.
 “ kyttinge away of thy honde schalle be requirede of the.” 2261.
 The vij. sleepers did awake and arysc in þe mownte Selius in
 the tyme of this pope, and in the laste dayes of Theodosius
 themperour at Ephesus, whiche confermede gretely the feithe
 of oure resurreccion thro their awakinge. These men hidde
 theyme in a denne that they myȝhte avoide the persecucion
 of Decius Cesar, where thei slepede cc. yere. Whiche
 awakinge by the vertu of God, sende their servaunte with
 penyes and moneye to the cite to buy meyte for theym, and
 to inquire of the state of the persecucion þer. Where thei were
 detecte by the olde moneye y-schewede, not usede þer, where
 hit was comperte that thei hade slepede cc. yere. And so the
 feithe of resurreccion, whom thEuticianes denyede, gretely con-
 fermede, thei slepede ageyne, Theodosius themperour beyng
 presente. *Eutropius*. Athila, kynge of the Hunes, govern- f. 242. b.

A transmi-
gracione.The vij.
sleepers did
awake.¹ *ben foryeven*, Cx.² *unwise handlyng*, Cx.³ From *α*. and *γ*.⁴ *hil*, *γ*.⁵ *Celius*, Cx.⁶ *aroos*, Cx.⁷ *myche*, *β*.⁸ *peose*, *γ*.⁹ *cave*, Cx.¹⁰ *ascape*, *β*.¹¹ *wodnes*, *γ*.¹³ *hy*, *γ*.¹³ *slepte*, Cx.¹⁴ *bygge*, *γ*.; *bye*, *β*. and Cx.¹⁵ *hou*, *α*.; *houȝ*, *γ*.¹⁶ *schewide*, *β*.¹⁷ *a*] *an*, *γ*.¹⁸ *and . . . God*] om. *α*. and *γ*.¹⁹ From *α*., *β*., *γ*., and Cx.²⁰ *Entices*, *γ*.²¹ *agayne*, Cx.

regens Daciam et Pannoniam, ducentorum millium ducebat exercitum, fultusque auxilio gentium quas subegerat, contra Romanos et totam¹ fere Occidentem, Alverniam usque præcesserat; vir quidem in confusionem gentium natus, bellorum amator sed consilio² validus; contra quem Valentinianus pugnaturus, qui tunc [regebat]³ Occidentem misit epistolam ad Gothos sub his verbis. *Epistola Valentiniani ad Gothos*.⁴ “Prudentiæ
 “ vestræ interest contra orbis conspirare⁵ tyrannum, qui
 “ optat mundi generale servitium, qui causas prælii non
 “ requirit, sed quod libuerit putat legitimum, superbiam
 “ [suam]⁶ sola licentia sanat. Cunctorum denique mere-
 “ tur odium, qui omnium gratis se facit inimicum.” Sed
 et illi rescripserunt in hunc modum. *Responsio*.⁷ “Vos
 “ fecistis Attilam vobis⁸ inimicum; desiderium vestrum⁹
 “ habetis.” Convenitur itaque apud Alverniam in campis
 Cathalamitis, qui centum leugas in longitudine et septua-

¹ *et totam*] totum, A.

² *et manu*, added in C.D.

³ *regebat*] from B.

⁴ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

⁵ *inspirare*, A.

⁶ *suam*, from A.; *superbia sua*, B.

⁷ *Responsio*] om. A.B.C.D.

⁸ *nobis*, C.D.

⁹ *nostrum*, C.D.

Athila¹ kyng of Hunes governed Denmark² and Pannonia, and ladde an oost of two hondred powsand, and hadde help aʒenst þe Romayns of naciouns pat he hadde i-made sugette, and passeth forth wel nygh³ al þe Westlond anon to Allvern.⁴ Þis man was i-bore to schame and schendnes⁵ of naciouns; he lovede werres, and was strong of counsail. Valentinianus pat [þo]⁶ governed þe Westlondes schulde fize aʒenst þis Athila, and sente a lettre to þe Gothes in þese⁷ wordes: "Hit byfalleþ to ʒoure " redynesse and wisdom to conspire aʒenst þe tyraunt pat de- " sired⁸ al þe service of þis world; he rekkeþ⁹ of [no]¹⁰ riʒt- " ful cause of bataile, but what hym liketh¹¹ he holdeþ laweful; " onliche leve¹² heleþ and kovereth¹³ his pryde¹⁴; he is worpy " to be hated of alle men [pat is enemy to alle men]."¹⁵ But þey write a lettre in þis manere: "ʒe haveþ¹⁶ i-made Athila ʒoure " enemy, ʒe haveþ¹⁶ ʒoure desire." Þanne þey come to giders in þe feeldes Cathalmytes,¹⁷ pat conteyneþ an hondred leges¹⁸ in

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. enge Denmarke and Pannony, hade an hoste with hym of MS. HARL. cc. m^t men, whiche supportede by peple subduede to hym, 2261. wente to Alvernia ageyne the Romanes and allemoste alle the Weste; a man borne to the confuscion of moche peple, luffer of batelles, and a discrete man in cownesayle. Valentinianus intendenge to ʒiffe batelle to hym, sende an epistole to the Gothes in this sentence: "Hit longethe your prudence to con- " spire ageyne the tiraunte of the worlde, whiche desirethe the " generalle servyce of the worlde; whiche requirethe not " causes of batelle, supposenge that thynges to be lawefulle " that is to his pleasure. Withowte dowte he deservethe the " hate of alle men, that makethe hym selfe voluntarily an " enemy to alle men." The Gothes did write to Valentinianus in thys wise: "Ye have made Athila youre enemy, ye have " your desire." The hostes mette to gedre at Alvernia in the feldes Cathalamite, whiche conteynethe a c. lewkes in lengthe

A transmi-
gracione.¹ *Anthila*, γ.² *Denmarch*, β. and.³ *neiz*, β.⁴ *Alverne*, β.; *Alvern*, γ.; unto *Alverne*, Cx.⁵ *schenship*, β.; *shendship*, Cx.⁶ From α. and γ.; *thenne*, Cx.⁷ *þeose*, γ.⁸ *desireþ*, α. and Cx.⁹ *rechcheþ*, γ.; *retcheth*, Cx.¹⁰ From α., γ., and Cx.¹¹ *likip*, β.¹² *leve*] *byleve*, Cx.¹³ *kevereth*, α.; *cureþ*, β. and γ.¹⁴ *pryte*, Cx.¹⁵ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁶ *habbeþ*, γ. (bis).¹⁷ *Cathalmites*, β.; *Cathulintes*, Cx.¹⁸ *lcuges*, β.; *legthes*, Cx.

ginta in latitudine continent. Fit bellum atrox cui simile nulla¹ narrat antiquitas, ita ut centum octoginta millibus hominum hinc inde occisis, rivulus deprope currens ex sanguinis impetu torrens effectus, occisorum cadavera secum traheret. Ex parte Romanorum ceciderunt rex² Burgundiæ et rex Gothorum. *Eutropius, libro nono.*³ Rex vero Attila tanquam victus Pannoniam rediit ut ampliorem recolligeret⁴ exercitum. *Ranulphus.*⁵ In vita sancti Germani legitur quod cum⁶ rex Attila Galliam infestaret, obsedit aliquando urbem Trecasinam,⁷ ubi sanctus Lupus tunc temporis præsidebat. Ascendens autem beatus Lupus portam urbis obsessæ clamando inquisivit quis esset qui eos sic impeteret.⁸ Cui Attila, "Ego sum Attila flagellum Dei." Ad quem episcopus, "Et ego sum Lupus, vastator gregis Dominici, Dei " flagello egens."⁹ Mox que¹⁰ januis reseratis¹¹ hostes¹²

¹ *retro*, added in C.D.

² *dux*, C.D.

³ Reference omitted in A.

⁴ *se colligeret*, A.

⁵ *Ranulphus*] om. C.D.

⁶ *dum*, A.

⁷ *Tertasinam*, C.D.

⁸ *impetitur*, B.; *indigentes sic infestaret*, C.D.

⁹ *indigens bene veniat Dei flagellum, morque, &c.*, C.D.

¹⁰ *Mox*, B.

¹¹ *aperuit*, C.D.

¹² *vero ingredienti*, added in C.D.

lengþe and seventy in brede; þere was a stronge bataille, TREVISA.
 noon olde storie spekeþ of noon¹ so strong, for þere were in
 bope sides² i-slawe³ nyne score powsand men, so þat dede bodyes
 were i-bore forth wiþ þe streme⁴ of blood. In the Romayns side
 were i-slawe þe kyng of Burgoyn⁵ and þe kyng of Gothes.
Eutropius, libro 9^o. Kyng Athila, as þey⁶ he were overcome,
 wente aȝe into Pannonia to gadre hym a grete⁷ oost. R. It is
 i-rad in Seint Germans lif þat while kyng [Athyla]⁸ werrede in⁹
 Gallia he bysegged¹⁰ in a tyme þe citee¹¹ Tricasina,¹² þere Seint
 Lupus was bisshop þat tyme. Panne Seint Lupus went up¹³
 uppon þe ȝates of þe citee þat was bysegged, and cryde and axede
 who it¹⁴ were þat so greved hem; and kyng Athila answerde
 and seide: "I am Athila, Goddes scourge"; "And I,"¹⁵ quop
 the bisshop, "am þe wold¹⁶ þat destroyeþ oure Lord Goddes¹⁷
 "folk,¹⁸ and have nede¹⁹ to Goddes scourge." Lupus is a wolf.
 Panne anon þe ȝates were [y-opened, and þe enemy were]²⁰ i-

Ab urbe. and lxx^{ti} in latitude. A soore batelle was made þer, noon MS. HARL.
 suche seen afore by eny man, in so moche þat a clxxx. m^t men 2261.
 sleyne of bothe partes, a grete ryver of bloode was made þer of,
 in so moche that hit toke with hit a grete multitude of dedde
 men. The kyng of Burguyn and the kyng of Gothes were
 sleyne of the parte of the Romanes. *Eutropius, libro nono.*
 Athila devicte returnede to Pannonia that he myȝhte gedre a
 gretter hoste. R. Hit is redde in the life of Seynte Ger-
 manus that Athila trowblenge Fraunce soore, segede that cite
 Tricasyne where blissede Lupus was presidente that tyme.
 This blissede man Lupus ascendynge the ȝate of the cite
 segede, inquirede what man hit scholde be that trowblede the
 cite soe. To whom Attila seide, "I am Attila the rodde of
 "God." The bischoppe seide, "And y am a wulfe, waster of
 "the flokke of God, nedyngge correccion;" whiche openenge
 the ȝates, their enemyes were made blynde by the myȝhte

¹ noon] no batayl, Cx.; batail
 added in γ.

² sides] om. Cx.

³ i-slawe] om. γ.

⁴ streem, γ.

⁵ Borguyn, γ.

⁶ þouȝ, β.; though, Cx.

⁷ gretter, β. and Cx.; grettre, γ.

⁸ From Cx.

⁹ in] om. Cx.

¹⁰ biseqide, β., et infra.

¹¹ citee] om. γ.

¹² Trecasina, β.; Trecasma, Cx.

¹³ up] om. Cx.

¹⁴ it] they, Cx.

¹⁵ ic, β.; Y, γ.

¹⁶ wolf, α., β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁷ Goddes] om. Cx.

¹⁸ flok, α.

¹⁹ neode, γ.

²⁰ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

A transmi-
gracione.

divinitus sunt excæcati, atque de porta ad portam transeuntes neminem viderunt aut læserunt. *Eutropius* et ¹ *Martinus*.² Attila rex Hunorum per Aecium strenuum militem de partibus Galliarum fugatus, in fugiendo versus Pannoniam vastavit Italiam, ibique per triennium obsedit Aquileiam et obtinuit. Tunc Leo papa, postquam ³ tribus diebus et noctibus in ecclesia ⁴ Petri jejunando orasset,⁵ ait ad suos, “ Qui me vult ⁶ sequi sequatur.” Et eo appropinquante ad Attilam descendit rex de equo, et pedibus papæ se provolvens, rogavit episcopum ut peteret quicquid vellet. Qui statim petiit et obtinuit ut rex de Italia recederet, et ⁷ captivos omnes relaxaret; quod et factum est.⁷ Cum autem rex postmodum argueretur cur dominator orbis ab uno sacerdote tam facile vinceretur respondit: “ In hoc prospexi mihi et vobis; vidi enim “ a dextris ejus militem fortissimum ⁸ cum gladio eva-

¹ *Eutropius et*] om. B.C.D.

² *Mac*, A.

³ *cum*, B.

⁴ *beati*, added in B.

⁵ *jejuniis et orationibus vacasset*, C.D.

⁶ *voluerit*, C.D.

⁷ *et . . . factum est*] om. C.D.

⁸ *et terribilem*, added in C.D.

blend¹ porw² Goddes myght, and wente from ȝate to ȝate, and sigh no man noþer herte.³ Athila kyng of Hunes was i-chased⁴ out of Gallia by a nobil knyȝt þat heet Aecius; in his fleyng toward Pannonia he destroyed Italy, and þere⁵ he bysegede Aquila⁶ þre ȝere, and gat it.⁷ Þo Leo þe pope faste and prayed þre dayes and þre nyȝt⁸ in Seint Peteris chirche, and seide to his clerkes,⁹ "Who þat wil¹⁰ come after me, come a " Goddes half."¹¹ And whan he neighede¹² to þe kyng Athila þe kyng liȝt down of his hors, and fel down of his hors,¹³ and fell¹⁴ down to þe pope his feet, and prayde hym to axe what he wolde. And anon he prayde, and hadde it i-graunted, þat þe kyng schulde goo out of Itali, and delivere al þe prisoners. Afterward, whanne þe kyng was repreved¹⁵ and arreynd¹⁶ why þe lord of world was so liȝtliche overcome of a preost, "In " þat," quod þe kyng, "I dede¹⁷ profiȝt¹⁸ to ȝow and to me; for I " seigh¹⁹ in his riȝt side a wel stalworpe clerk²⁰ wip a swerd

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. and power of Godde. Whiche goynge from ȝate to ȝate MS. HARL. 2261.
cowthe not fynde eny man. Athila the kyng off Hunes putte to fliȝhte by Aecius þe noble knyȝte from the costes of Fraunce, returnenge to Pannonia, destroyed a grete parte of Ytaly, leyenge sege to the cite of Aquileia by thre yere, and gate hit. Then Leo the pope fastenge thre dayes and so mony nyȝhtes, preyenge besily to Seynte Petyr, seide to his ser-
vauntes, "Folowe me who that wille." This pope commynge nye to kyng Athila, he liȝhte downe of his horse, and felle downe at the feete of the pope. preyenge hym to desire what thyng so ever he wolde. The pope desirede that he wolde departe from Ytaly, and so he didde, and also that he scholde delyver alle men taken in to captivite. His men rebukede hym that he beyng a victor of þe worlde was overcommen soe sone by oon preste, whiche answerede seyenge, that he see a myȝhty knyȝhte on his ryȝhte honde with a swerde drawn

A transmi-
gracione.
f. 243. a.Leo the pope
mette kyng
Athila.¹ blente, Cx.² þoroȝt, γ.³ noþer herte] ne hurted no man, Cx.; herte, β.; hur γ.⁴ was i-chased] om. γ.⁵ þere] om. Cx.⁶ Aquilia, α.⁷ hit, β.⁸ nyȝhtes, Cx.⁹ clerkes] om. α. and β.; men, Cx.; peple added in γ. by a later hand.¹⁰ wol, γ.¹¹ half] name, Cx.¹² neȝhede, α. and γ.; neiȝide, β.; approached, Cx.¹³ and . . . hors] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁴ ful, γ.¹⁵ repreved, γ.¹⁶ araynd, β.; resoned, Cx.¹⁷ y dide, β.¹⁸ prouffyt, Cx.¹⁹ y syȝ, α. and γ.; y siȝ, β.; sawe, Cx.²⁰ knyȝt, β.; knyȝt, γ.; a stronge knyghte, Cx.

“ginato,¹ mihi comminantem quod nisi illi paruissem²
 “cum omnibus meis interissem.” Rex ergo Italiam³
 deserens, Pannoniam devenit, ubi cito⁴ obiit. *Eutro-*
*pius, libro quarto decimo,*⁵ *et Beda, libro primo.*⁶
 Circa hæc tempora pauperculæ Britonum reliquæ mit-
 tunt tertio epistolam Aecio viro illustri et patricio in
 hunc modum.⁷ *Littera.*⁸ “Aecio ter consuli gemitus
 “Britannorum. Repellunt nos barbari ad mare. Re-
 “pellit⁹ nos mare ad barbaros.¹⁰ Hinc oriuntur duo
 “funerum genera, quia aut jugulamur aut submergimur.”
 Sed frustra hæc petierunt, cum ipse Aecius eo tempore
 gravibus in Gallia¹¹ contra regem Attilam detineretur
 bellis.¹² *Gaufridus*¹³ *et Beda ubi supra.* Interea
 fames supradicta apud Britones invalescens plures
 eorum coegit prædonibus hostibus manus dare. Non-
 nulli vero de montibus et saltibus,¹⁴ ubi humanum
 deerat auxilium, in Domino fidentes,¹⁵ prout poterant

¹ *extracto, astare qui mihi ista dixit, quod nisi episcopo in his quæ diceret obtemperarem, cum, &c., C.D.*

² *punssez, A.; sibi obtemperassem, B.*

³ *ut aliam (sic), B.*

⁴ *post hoc, C.D.*

⁵ *nono, B.C.D.*

⁶ *capitulo 13, the correct reference added in A.B.C.D.*

⁷ *hæc verba, C.D.*

⁸ *Littera*] om. A.B.C.D.

⁹ *Repellit*, from A.B.; *repellat*, MS.

¹⁰ *mare repellit ad nos barbaros, C.D.*

¹¹ *Galliis, B.*

¹² *Athilam regem Hunorum et Bledam fratrem ejus, C.D.*

¹³ *et Alfridus*, added in C.D.

¹⁴ *exercentes*, added in C.D.

¹⁵ *ad Dominum confugientes, C.D.*

“ i-drawe pat manassed me¹ but I dede² as he wolde I scholde
 “ be deed, and all myne.” Panne pe kyng lefte Italy, and
 wente into Pannonia, and deyde pere sone. *Eutropius, libro 9°, et Beda, libro primo, capitulo 13°*. Aboute pat tyme pe poure
 relyf⁴ pat was i-left of pe Britouns sente pe pridde tyme a lettre
 “ to pat noble knyzt Aecius into⁵ Patricius in his manere : To
 “ Aecius, pries consul, we schewep⁶ the goynge⁷ of Bretouns.
 “ Straunge naciouns chasep⁸ us to pe see, and pe see dryvep us
 “ aze to straunge naciouns, and perof cometh tweie manere of
 “ careyns, for we beep i-slawe wip wepoun,⁹ oper¹⁰ we beep¹¹
 “ adreynt.”¹² But it was for noght pat pey wrete soo, ffor
 Aecius pat tyme was occupied in Gallia with hard werre
 azenst kyng Athila. *Gaufridus et Beda, ubi supra*.¹³ In pe
 inene tyme pe forseide hunger incresede¹⁴ strongliche among pe
 Britouns, and compelled meny of hem to zelde hem to pe peoves¹⁵
 here enemyes ; and som of hem com out of hilles¹⁶ and laundes,
 pere mannes help failede, and trust¹⁷ in God Almyhti, and

TREVISA.

Ab urbc.

manassenge hym and his hoste, knowenge that he scholde
 have been sleyne and if he hade not obeyede hym. Athila
 levenge Ytaly and goenge to Pannonia, diede soone after
 that. *Eutropius, libro quarto decimo, et Beda, libro primo, capitulo tertio decimo*. The peple that were lefte of the
 Britones sende the thrydde tyme an epistole to Aecius
 the noble knyhte in this forme: “To Aecius the noble
 “ knyhte, thryes a consul, the sorowes of Britones. Men of
 “ barbre repelle us to the see, and the see repellethe us to
 “ theyme, and so ij. cruelle kyndes of dethe be spronge amonge
 “ us, for we be other sleyne or drowne.” But Aecius was
 occupiede in soore batelles in Fraunce ageyne Athila. *Gaufridus et Beda ubi supra*. A grete hungre was that tyme
 amonge the Britones, causenge mony off theyme to yelde
 theym to their enemyes. And mony of theyme in the
 mowntes and hilles of that cuntre, trustynge in Godde, resiste

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

The pituous compleynthe of the Britons.

Misery.

Hungre.

¹ pat, added in γ.² y dide, β.³ et Beda, libro primo] om. Cx.⁴ pore relef, β. ; relef, γ.⁵ and to, α., β., γ., and Cx.⁶ shewe, Cx.⁷ gronynge, α., β., and γ. ; greves, Cx.⁸ chacen, Cx.⁹ wepen, β. and Cx. ; wepne, γ.¹⁰ oper] or ellys, Cx.¹¹ be, α. ; buþ, γ.¹² drowned, Cx.¹³ ubi supra] om. Cx.¹⁴ encreced, Cx.¹⁵ þeeves, β. ; thevys, Cx.¹⁶ hulles, γ¹⁷ triste, β.

Pictos repellabant. Hostes igitur ad tempus revertuntur usque ad extremam insulæ partem ultra Deiram¹ habitaculum sibi facientes, stragem vicissim de Britonibus et prædam agentes.² Eoque³ tempore fames tam valida Constantinopolim invasit cum peste gravi et aere corrupto,⁴ ut muri urbis cum quinquaginta septem turribus conciderent,⁵ et multa hominum millia et jumentorum interirent. *Gaufridus*⁶ et *Alfridus*. Deliberato⁷ igitur inter Britones consilio, transfretavit Gwitelinus⁸ archiepiscopus⁹ ad Aldrenum,¹⁰ qui tunc quartus post Conanum apud Armoricam regnabat Britanniam,¹¹ et¹² exposita Britonum calamitate reduxit secum Constantinum regis fratrem, cum multis millibus armatorum, quem apud Cirencestriam¹³ erexit in regem. Habuit¹⁴ autem iste Constantinus tres filios, scilicet Constantem primogenitum, quem in ecclesia Sancti Amphibali apud Wyntoniam fecit tonsorari¹⁵

¹ C.D. add: "quæ tunc Albania
" dicebatur."

² C.D. add: "*Beda*, lib. i."

³ *Eo quoque*, B.

⁴ *subsecuto*, added in C.D.

⁵ *conciderent*] om. B.; *conci-*
derunt, A.; *ad terram caderent*, C.D.

⁶ lib. vi. cap. 2.

⁷ *Delibato*, C.D.

⁸ *Cuttellinus*, A.; *Gvicelinus*, B.

⁹ *Londoni*, added in C.D.

¹⁰ *Aldroenum*, C.D.

¹¹ C.D. slightly vary.

¹² *ubi*, C.D.

¹³ *reduxit . . . Cirencestriam*] om.
B.

¹⁴ *Precedente tempore Constantinus iste ex nobili uxore de genere Romanorum sibi copulata tres inclitos filios genuerunt, Constantem scilicet, Aurelium, et Uterpendragon [Uter, D.] Constantem vero in ecclesia Sancti Amphibali apud Wintoniam fecit monachari, reliquos autem duos tradidit Guytelino informandos. Constantino, &c., C.D.*

¹⁵ *tonsari*, A.B.

chasede out þe Pikkes¹ as wel as þey myȝte. Þan for a tyme þe enemyes were i-torned aȝen anon to þe uttermeste² part of þe lond, and made hem a wonynge place³ byȝonde Deyra, þat is þe souþ side of Norþomberlond, and slowȝ evere among,⁴ and took prayes eiper of oper. Also þat tyme fil greet hunges⁵ at Constantynnoble wiþ grete pestilence, and are⁶ infecte and engleymed þat þe walles of þe citee fil doun wiþ sevene and fifty toures, and were deed meny powsand⁷ men and⁸ bestes. [*Gaufridus and Alfredus.*]⁹ Þanne þe Britouns took avisement and counsaile, and Gwitelinus þe archebisshop seilede into Armorica, þat is Litel Bretainne, to oon Aldroenus, þat was þe ferpe¹⁰ þat regnede þer after Conan; and þe archebisshop declared¹¹ to hym þe mescheef and þe sorwe of Britouns, and brouȝt wiþ hym oon Constantinus, þat was þe kynges¹² broþer, with many powsands of men of armes; and at Surcestre¹³ he made hym kyng. Also þis Constantinus hadde þre sones: þe eldest heet Constant, hym he made i-schore¹⁴ a¹⁵ monke in Seint Amphibalus his cherche

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe.

theire enemyes to theire power. After that theire enemyes retournenge to Briteyne, makenge theire habitacion in the extreme partes over Deira, in an yle, pereschede many of the Britones, and toke many prayes also. In whiche tyme a grete hungre was at Constantinopole with a soore pestilence, and with an aier corrupte, in so moche that the walles of the cite felle with lvii. towres, where thro many peple and other bestes diede. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* A cownesaile hade amonge the Britones, Guitelinus tharchebischop saylede un to Briteyne Armorike, un to Aldroenus the governoure of hit, whiche preyenge hym of helpe and socour, that governoure of Briteyne Armorike sende to Briteyne with the bischoppe Constantyne his broþer, with a ryalle hoste, whiche was made kyng at Cirencestre. This Constantine hade iiij. sonnes; Constans his firste sonne was made monke at Wynton in the church of Seynte Amphibalus, takenge his other ii. sonnes to the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

f. 243. b.

¹ *Pictes*, *a.*; *Pyctes*, Cx.² *outmost*, *β.*; *otmeste*, *γ.*; *putte oute unto the utterist*, Cx.³ *place to dwelle ynne*, Cx.⁴ *evere among*] om. Cx.⁵ *honger*, *a.* and Cx.; *ful so gret hunger*, *γ.* In the MS. the scribe had first written *prayes*, which he has expunged, but the termination of the erroneous word has been written in the correct one.⁶ *aer*, *a.* and *γ.*; *eyr*, *β.*; *eyer*, Cx.⁷ *thousandes of*, Cx.⁸ *of*, added in *γ.*⁹ From Cx.¹⁰ *fourþe*, *a.*; *fourth*, Cx.¹¹ *disclarede*, .¹² *kyngis*, *β.*¹³ *Surcetree*, *β.* and Cx.; *Sircetree*, *γ.*¹⁴ *to be shorn*, Cx.¹⁵ *a*] om. *a.* and *γ.*

in monachum, reliquos vero duos, Aurelium et Uther, Guitelino episcopo tradidit educandos. Constantino tandem post decennium regni sui, dolo cujusdam Picti quem in obsequio suo habuit, interfecto, Vortigernus quidam consul Gewisseorum¹ ad regnum aspirans, Constantem monachum² de Wyntonia abstractum, eò quod pigri et inertis esset ingenii, erexit in regem; statimque Vortigernus centum Pictos de Albania evocatos fecit³ esse regis⁴ stipatores. Illi autem per Vortigernum multum ditati et referti, cum intelligerent⁵ Vortigernum ad regnum anhelare, regem Constantem occiderunt, et caput ejus Vortigerno attulerunt. Ille vero, ut se ostenderet immunem⁶ ab hoc facto tristitiam simulans, omnes illos centum Pictos coram proceribus provinciæ fecit decollari, et sic sibi diadema regni imposuit. Quo audito nutricii duorum

Monachus
rex effectus
nomine
Constans.

¹ *atque Cornubiæ*, added in C.D.

² *monachum*] om. B.

³ *ejus*, B.

⁴ *regis*] om. B.

⁵ *intellerissent*, A.

⁶ *immunem*] om. C.D.

at Wynchestre; and þe opere tweyne,¹ Aurelius and Uter, he by-took to Gwetelinus² þe bisshop to norschinge³ and to lore.⁴ Constantinus at þe laste, after ten ȝere of his kyngdom, was i-slawe by tresoun of oon of þe Pictes þat he hadde in his service. And⁵ Fortigernus⁶ a consul of þe Iewes⁷ desirede the kyngdom, and took Constant⁸ out of Wynchestre and made hym kyng, for he was lowe⁹ and dul¹⁰ of witte.¹¹ Anon Forgyvernus¹² hadde an hondred Pictes out of Albania, þat is Scotlond, and made hem wardeynes of þe kynges body, and Fortigernus made hem riche i-now¹³ at þe fulle.¹⁴ And þey understood þat Vortigernus desired forto be kyng, and slouȝ Constant¹⁵ þe kyng, and brouȝte his heed to Fortigernus; and for¹⁶ Fortigernus wolde be i-holde gultes¹⁷ of þat dede, he feyned greet sorwe, and made behede alle þe hondred Pictes to fore þe lordes of þe lond, and so he was i-crowned kyng.¹⁸ Þis was i-knowe; þanne þe wardeynes þat kepte þe tweyne¹⁹

TREVISA.

—

Ab urbe. bischoppe that they myȝhte be instructe,²⁰ the names of whom were Aurelius and Uther. This Constantyne sleyn abowte the xth yere of his reigne thro treason of a Pictie beyng in service with hym, Vortigernus a consul of the Gewiseies, intendenge to reigne, toke Constans the monke from Wynchestre, in that he was but of symple discreccion, and made hym kynge. Then Vortigernus callede and sende for a c. Pictes, whiche promysenge to theyme a grete summe of goode to sle Constans the kynge of Briteyne, the Pictes perceyvenge that Vortigernus wolde reigne, sleenge Constans the kynge, brouȝhte his hede to Vortigernus, whiche fenyng hym as not gilty of his dethe, causede þe Pictes to be sleyn afore the noble men of the cuntre. And so he was made kynge. The keepers of the other ij. childer herenge of the dethe of

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.A monke
was made
kynge.¹ *tweye*, a.² *Gwydelynnus*, Cx.³ *norisshe*, Cx.⁴ *teche*, Cx.⁵ *And*] from a., γ., and Cx.; *Ad*, MS.⁶ *Vortigerus*, Cx., et infra.⁷ *Gewisses*, a. and β.; *Gewysses*, γ.; *Iewesses*, Cx.⁸ *Constatyn*, γ.⁹ *slouȝ*, a.¹⁰ *dul and slowe*, β. and Cx.¹¹ *slouȝ and dol of wyt*, γ.¹² *Vortigernus*, a.; *Vortegernus*, β.; *Fortigernus*, γ., semper.¹³ *ynowȝ*, β.¹⁴ *at þe fulle*] om. Cx.; *atte folle*, γ.¹⁵ *Constantyn*, γ.¹⁶ *by cause*, Cx.¹⁷ *and not culpable*, added in Cx.¹⁸ *Whan*, added in Cx.¹⁹ *þe tweyne*] two, Cx.²⁰ *instrute*, MS.

fratrum Aurelii et Uther sibi metuentes, ad regem Arinoricæ Britanniae cum pueris diffugerunt.¹

[*Beda, libro primo, capitulo quinto decimo.*²] ³

EXPLICIT LIBER QUARTUS.

INCIPIT LIBER QUINTUS.

CAP. I.⁴

[*Marcianus imperator. Multa de rebus Britannicis.*]

MARCIANUS⁵ copulata sibi sorore Theodosii imperavit annis quasi septem. Cujus primis temporibus celebratum est concilium Chalcedonense contra Eutychen et Dioscorum, prout supra dictum est.⁶ Ipso tandem⁷ Marciano conjuratione suorum apud Constantinopolim occiso, Huni et Vandali vastaverunt⁸ urbes Galliae⁹ supra Rhenum sitas.¹⁰ Quo¹¹ in tempore regnante apud Britannos Vortigerno, tanta frugum copia abun-

¹ C.D. add: "*Beda, lib. i., cap. 13.*
" Igitur regnante sic apud Brit-
" tones rege Vortigerno, tanta fru-
" gum copia habundavit quanta
" nulla retro ætas meminit, cum qua
" et luxuria et omnium seclerum
" lues crescere cœpit, crudelitas
" et odium, verum non solum in
" sæcularibus, sed et in ipso grege
" Domini et in ipsis pastoribus
" viguit, in tantum quod in veracem
" hominem tanquam in Britanniae
" subversorem omnium odia tan-
" quam tela retorquerentur. Ebri-
" etati, animositati litigio, et in-
" vidiae sua colla dederunt. In-
" terea subito tanta pestis mortalitas
" corruptæ mentis homines invasit,
" ut nec sepe liendis mortuis vivi
" sufficerent; sed nec timore hoc
" correcti sunt superstites, quam-
" obrem multo acrior ultio subsecuta
" est. Initum est consilium a Vor-
" tigerno et suis ut paganam gentem
" Saxonum de transmarinis partibus

" in auxilium vocarent. *Gaufridus*
" *et Alfridus.* Metuebat namque
" Vortigernus Pictos, quos nuper
" offenderat; timebat et adventum
" Aurelii Ambrosii, quem naves ad
" transfretandum parasse jam au-
" dierat. Hac de causa Saxones
" validos in bellis et famosos ad-
" vocare decreverat."

² *decimo*, om. A.

³ B. also omits reference.

⁴ Note.—In this chapter there are numerous transpositions and interpolations, the variations of MSS. being very numerous in C.D.

⁵ *imperator post mortem Theodosii*, added in C.D.

⁶ *et . . . est*] om. C.D.

⁷ *tamen*, B.

⁸ *pene omnes*, added in C.D.

⁹ *quæ sint*, added in C.D.

¹⁰ *sitas*, from A.B.; *shitas*, MS.

¹¹ C.D. omit here; vide note ¹ above.

breþeren, Aurelius and Uter, dredde hem, and fledde¹ with þe TREVISA.
children to þe kyng of Armonica, þat is Litel Britayne.

EXPLICIT LIBER QUARTUS.

LIBER QUINTUS.

Incipit Liber Quintus.

[*Capitulum primum.*]

MARCIANUS wedded Theodocius his suster, and regnede² emperour as it were³ sevene ȝere. In his firste⁴ tyme was the counsaile Calcidonence i-made aȝenst Entices⁵ and Dioscorus, as it is i-seide to forehonde; at þe laste þis Marcianus was i-slawe at Constantynnoble by conspiracie of his owne men, and þe Hunnes and Wandalas destroyed⁶ þe citees of Gallia þat stood uppon þe Ryne.⁷ Þat tyme Vortigernus regnede in Bre-

Ab urbe. Constans, fledde to the kyng off Briteyne Armoricke with the childer. MS. HARL. 2261.

EXPLICIT LIBER QUARTUS.

A transmi-
gracione.

INCIPIT LIBER QUINTUS.

Liber quintus.

[*Capitulum primum.*]

MARCIANUS marienge the sustir of Theodosius was em- f. 244. b.
perour abowte vij. yere. In the firste tymes of whom the
cownesaile Calcedonense was hade ageynes Euticen and
Dioscorus, as hit is rehersed afore. This emperour Marcianus
was sleyne thro treason of his awne men at Constantinopole,
wherefore the Hunes and Wandalynges wasted citees of
Fraunce sette on the water of Rhenus. Vortigenus reignege

¹ flyȝ, α. and γ.

² regnede] was, β.

³ as it were] om. Cx.

⁴ furste, γ.

⁵ Entices, γ.

⁶ distrieden, β.; destroyeden, Cx.

⁷ Ryn, Cx.

davit quantam nulla retro¹ ætas meminit, cum qua² Ecce hic nota quod post frugum copiam sequebantur magna in commoda.
 etiam luxuria et omnium scelerum lues crescere
 cœpit. Crudelitas et odium veri non solum in secularibus, sed etiam in³ grege Domini et in ipsis⁴
 pastoribus vigit, adeo quod in veracem hominem
 tanquam in Britanniae subversorem omnium tela torquerentur. Ebrietati, animositati, litigio, invidiæ sua colla dederunt. Interea subito tanta pestis et mortalitas corruptæ mentis homines invasit, ut nec sepe-
 liendis mortuis vivi vix sufficerent; sed nec hoc⁵
 timore correcti sunt superstites; quamobrem multo acrior ultio secuta⁶ est. Nam initum est consilium a Vortigerno et suis ut paganam gentem Saxonum de transmarinis partibus in auxilium vocarent, quod Dei

¹ *retro*] om. A.

² *qua*] om. B.

³ *illo*, B.

⁴ *ipsis*] om. B.

⁵ *tempore*, added in B.

⁶ *subsecuta*, A B.

tayne, and þo fel¹ so grete plente of corne and of² fruyt þat non
 suche plente was i-seie in none tyme þere aforhonde; and with
 þat plente leccherie and pestilence of al evel doyngē gan³
 encrease.⁴ Cruelnesse and wreppe, nouȝt onliche in seculer men
 but also in þe folk⁵ of oure Lorde, [and in þe hyrdes⁶ of þe flock
 of oure Lord,]⁷ were boþe stronge and grete. So þat everiche
 man turnede his spere aȝenst þe trewe man, as it were aȝenst
 þe traytour of Bretayne, and þey ȝaf hem al⁸ to dronkenesse,⁹
 kokkyngē,¹⁰ strif, and envie. Þanne sodenliche so grete pesti-
 lence of deth¹¹ fil¹² on þe men of evel lyvyngē, so¹³ þat þey þat
 were lefte on lyve myȝte unneþe awelde forto¹⁴ burye hem
 þat were dede, but þey þat lefte [onlyve]¹⁵ were nouȝt sone
 amended þerby. Þerfore an hardere wreche¹⁶ come afterward,
 for Vortigernus and his counseil¹⁷ took hem to rede to goo¹⁸
 over see¹⁹ after paynymys of Saxon, and prayed hem to come from
 byȝonde þe²⁰ see to doo hem help and socour:²¹ it is i-knowe²² þat

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

that tyme in Briteyne, a grete habundaunce of cornes was in
 that cuntre, þat soe grete plente was never seene þer afore;
 after that, lecchery and moche synne began to encrease in that
 londe, not oonly in seculer men, but also in prelates and gover-
 noures of þe churchē, ȝiffen to lecchery and drunkenesse and
 to other wickede disposicion. After that a pestilence folowede,
 soe corruptible that peple beyngē in lyve were unnethe suffi-
 ciaunte to bery the peple dedde. Neverthelesse men beyngē
 in lyve not correcte thro þat feer, suffrede other punyschenge
 by the wylle of God, for thei hade cownesaile by Vortigernus
 theire kyngē, that they scholde sende to the Saxones, beyngē
 paganes, that thei wolde schewe to theym somme socour,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione

¹ *ful*, γ.
² *of*] om. Cx.
³ *began to*, Cx.
⁴ *encreesse*, γ.
⁵ *flok*, α.; *flock*, Cx.
⁶ *heordes*, β.; *hurdes*, γ.; and
governours, added in Cx.
⁷ From α., β., γ., and Cx.
⁸ *al*] om. Cx.
⁹ *drongnes*, γ.
¹⁰ *cokkyngē*, α.; *cokking*, β.;
fyghtyng, Cx.
¹¹ *of deth*] om. Cx.

¹² *ful*, γ.
¹³ *so*] om. Cx.
¹⁴ *awelde forto*] om. Cx.
¹⁵ From α.; *alyve*, β., γ., and
 Cx.
¹⁶ *a gretter vengeance*, Cx.
¹⁷ *counseil*] om. α. and β.
¹⁸ *to goo*] and *sente*, α., β., γ., and
 Cx.
¹⁹ *over see*] om. Cx.
²⁰ *þe*] om. γ.
²¹ *sokour*, γ.
²² *unknowen*, Cx.

nutu actum esse constat,¹ ut veniret contra improbos malum. *Gaufridus*.² Metuebat namque Vertigernus Pictos, quos nuper offenderet, et ex alia parte timebat adventum Aurelii Ambrosii, quem naves ad transfretandum parasse jam audierat. Hac de causa Saxones bellis validos advocare decreverat. *Beda* ³ *ubi supra*.⁴ Igitur Saxonum gens⁵ armis⁶ valida, sedibus vaga, a Britonibus invitata, tribus longis navibus, quas ovilas⁷ vocant, Britanniae advehitur; in cujus orientali parte, scilicet apud Thanatos⁸ insulam juxta Cantiam,⁹ locum manendi suscepit, quasi pro patria pugnatura, sed potius patriam expugnatura.¹⁰ *Willelmus de regibus, libro primo*.¹¹ Omnis¹² namque terra fere quæ trans oceanum Britannicum sub septentrionali axe jacet, quia tot homines gignit, Germania vocatur.

¹ *actum est*, B.

² *et Alfridus*, B. Galf. lib. vi. c. 7.

³ i. 15.

⁴ C.D. add: "Anno igitur ab incarnatione Domini 449, primo anno Marciiani."

⁵ *gens . . . Britonibus*] om. C.D.

⁶ *bellis*, B.

⁷ *ciubas*, A.

⁸ *Thanethos*, B.

⁹ *scilicet . . . Cantiam*] om. C.D.

¹⁰ C.D. omit *sed ... expugnatura*, and then insert: "Deinde gens

"hæc hostes Britonum stravit, qui
"usque ad Stanfordiam jam venerant, quæ urbs ab austro Lincolnæ sita distat 40 miliaribus ab ea.
"Cumque Picti pilis et lanceis uterentur, Saxones longis gladiis et securibus decertabant. Quod ubi denunciatum est domi et patriæ fertilitas et Britonum debilitas illico," &c., as is given in the text on page 266.

¹¹ lib. i. § 5.

¹² *Omnis . . . supra*. (p. 264)] om. C.D.

it was God his owne dede, for harme schulde falle upon Cristen¹ men. *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. Vortigernus dradde þe Pictes þat [he]² hadde i-greved to forhonde, and in þe oper side he dradde þe comynge of Aurelius Ambrosius, for he hadde i-herde³ þat he hadde made redy his schippes for to passe þe see; þerfore he took hym to reede⁴ to sende for þe Saxons, þat were noble werriours and strong in batayle. *Beda, libro primo*. Þanne þe Saxons,⁵ strong men of armes, and placelees⁶ to wone⁷ ynnē,⁸ were i-prayed of þe Britouns forto come in to Bretayne,⁹ and come¹⁰ in þre longe schippes, þat þey elepeþ oblias,¹¹ in to Bretayne, and fenge¹² a place to wonye in¹³ þe est side þerof, in þe ilond Thanet bysides Kent, as it were for to fiȝte for þe contray, but it was more forto werrey and fiȝte aȝenst the contray. *Willelmus de Regibus*. Wel nygh al þe lond þat lyeth¹⁴ norþward over þe see ocean of Bretayne is i-cleped Germania, for it bryngeþ forþ so moche¹⁵ folk. Germania [comeþ]¹⁶ of Germinare

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

whiche was doen by the ordinaunce of God, that thei scholde have more correccion for theire synne. *Galfridus et Alfridus*. This Vortigernus dredde soore the Pictes, whom he hade offended late, dredenge of that other parte þe comynge of Aurelius Ambrosius, whom he hade herde to have made redy a grete fleete of schippes. Wherefore he desirede helpe of the Saxons, myȝhty men in batelle. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo quinto*. The Saxones, myȝhty men in batelle, and vagaunte as for habitacion, desirede of the Britones, comme to Briteyne, takenge with theyme thre grete schippes replete with men, takenge a place to inhabite in the este parte of hit, at an yle callede Thanates, nye to Kente, as to fiȝhte for that cuntre, but raper to expugne hit. *Willelmus de Regibus*. Alle the grownde that lyethe over the ocean in to Briteyne under the northe pole is callede Germannia, in that hit bryngethe furthe soe mony peple. And lyke as peple be wonte to kytte voide

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

¹ wicked, β.; wykked, γ.; wyched, Cx.

² Frōm β., γ., and Cx.

³ y-hurd, γ.

⁴ took hym to reede] concluded,

Cx.

⁵ Saxon, α.

⁶ placeles, β.

⁷ wonye, β. and γ.

⁸ havynȝ no place to dwelle in,

Cx.

⁹ into Bretayne] om. α., β., and Cx.

¹⁰ and come] om. Cx.

¹¹ obilas, α., β., and γ.; obylas, Cx.

¹² resseyve, Cx.

¹³ wonye ynnē, γ.

¹⁴ liþ, β.

¹⁵ mych, β.; muche, γ.

¹⁶ From α., γ., and Cx.

Quapropter sicut lascivientes arboris ramusculos solent succidere, ut reliquæ arbori vitæ succus possit sufficere, sic incolæ Germaniæ antiquorum expulsionē matrem terram allevant,¹ ne tam numerosæ prolis pastu² exhausta succumbat, sed ut facti invidiam minuant, sorte ducunt eliminandos. Inde est quod homines terræ illius fecerunt sibi de necessitate virtutem, ut nativo solo ejecti peregrinas sibi sedes vindicent. Sicut quondam Wandali protriverunt Africam, Longobardi Italiam, Normanni Galliam, sic primo venerunt de Germania duo fratres, Hengistus et Horsus, cum parva manu, abnepotes scilicet illius Woden,³ de quo omnium pœne barbararum nationum regium genus lineam traxit, quemque tunc gentes Saxonum deum putantes, quartum ei diem in hebdomada, et uxori ejus Frææ sextum

alleviant, MS.

pastu, from A.B. ; *paustu*, MS. |

³ *Wouden*, A.

pat is, for to burge¹ and bringe forþ. þerfore as water bowes beþ i-kutte² and i-hewe³ of treen,⁴ for þe fastnesse⁵ of þe erþe⁶ schulde suffice to þe lyf of þe oper deel of þe tree; so men of Germania revyleþ⁷ pat lond pat is here moder by puttinge out of þe eldere⁸ men pat beþ stronge for to fiȝte, lest þey schulde be overcome wiþ to meny children ȝif þey abide al at home. But for to hele⁹ þe envie of doynge þey telleþ¹⁰ pat þey beþ¹¹ i-send out by lot; þerfore it is pat men of pat lond maketh hem strengþe of nede¹² for to chalange strounge¹³ londes to wonye¹⁴ ynne, whanne þey beþ i-put out of here owne lond. As þe Wandales somtyme wan Affrica, and þe Longebardes Italy, and þe Normans Gallia, so first come tweye breþeren¹⁵ out of Germania, Engistus and Horsus, wiþ a litel strengþe, and were Woden his newewes; and as þey come of Woden, so wel nygh al þe kyngyn¹⁶ lynage of straunge naciouns come of þis Woden; and for¹⁷ þe Saxons þo hilde hym a god, þei cleped¹⁸ þe fourþe day of þe woke Wodenysday,¹⁹ in worschepe of þis Woden; and þe sixte day Friday, in worschipe of his wif

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. bowes away from a tree that hit may reioyce more in frute, MS. HARL. 2261.
soe the peple of Germany use, leste the cuntre scholde be destroyed with the grete multitude of theyme. Whiche entendinge to avoide, sende peple furthe from theire cuntre by chaunce and lotte. That causede theyme to be bolde, chalanginge straunge cuntres as theire awne. As the Wandalynges occupiede Affrike, Longobardes Ytaly, the Normannes Fraunce, soe in lyke wyse ij. brether, Hengistus and Horsus, comme from Germany to Briteyne with a lytelle powere, whiche were in the thridde degre to Woden, of whom alle regalle blode of þe naciouns of barbre come allemoste. Whom the Saxons supposynge to be a godde, namede the iiijth day in the weke after Woden, and the vjth day after Free his wyfe.

A transmi-
gracione.
f. 244. b.

¹ borge, β., γ., and Cx.
² buþ y-kut, γ.
³ hewen, Cx.
⁴ tren, β. and γ.
⁵ fātnesse, α.; fattnesse, β.; fatnes, γ. and Cx.
⁶ eorþe, γ.
⁷ releveþ, α., β., and γ.; releve, Cx.
⁸ þe eldere] om. Cx.; elþer, γ.
⁹ covere, Cx.

¹⁰ saye, Cx.
¹¹ þat a buþ, γ.
¹² neode, γ.
¹³ straunge, α. and Cx.
¹⁴ dwelle, Cx.
¹⁵ breþeron, γ.
¹⁶ kyngen, β.; kyngene, γ.; kynges, Cx.
¹⁷ for] for as moche as, Cx.
¹⁸ clepide, β.
¹⁹ Woden his day, α.

diem, perpetuo sacrilegio consecrarunt. *Beda ubi supra.*¹ Advenerant siquidem de² tribus fortioribus Germaniæ populis, Saxones, Angli, Juti. De Jutis venerunt Cantuaritæ, Vectuarii et ea gens quæ contra Vectam³ insulam ponitur. De Saxonibus venerunt orientales Saxones, meridiani, et occidui. De Anglis venerunt orientales Angli, mediterranei, id est Mercii, et gens Northumbrorum,⁴ quorum⁵ duces⁶ Hors⁷ et Hengist fuerunt. *Henricus, libro secundo.*⁸ Hæc gens sic advecta hostes Britonum stravit, quia⁹ jam usque ad Sanfordiam¹⁰ venerant, quæ urbs quadraginta

Tres sectæ
venerunt in
Angliam,
quarum
duces Hor-
sus et
Hengistus.

¹ *libro primo*, B. See note 11, page 260.

² *a*, A.

³ *nostram*, C.D.

⁴ *Northanhumbroorum*, B.

⁵ *omnium*, added in B.

⁶ *primi*, added in C.D.

⁷ *Horsus*, B.

⁸ C.D. omit reference and incorporate this passage with the following pages, varying slightly.

⁹ *qui*, A.

¹⁰ *Stanfordiam*, A. ; *Staunfordiam*, B.

Freá; þus þey dede be sacrelegie¹ þat lastep² evermore.³ *Beda*, TREVISA. *libro primo*. Þere come of þre⁴ þe strengest peple of Germania into Bretayne, Saxons, Angles, and Pictes,⁵ of þe Iutes com þe Kentiche⁶ men, and þe men of þe yle of Wight, and þe men þat woneþ aʒenst þe ile of Wight.⁷ Of þe Saxons come þe Est Saxons, þe Souþ Saxons, and þe West Saxons. Of þe Angles come þe Est Angles and Myddel Angels, þat is þe Mercies, and hadde myddel Engeland, þat streceþ westward to þe ryver Dea⁸ besides Chestre, and to Seuarne besides Shroesbury,⁹ and so forþ to Bristowe, and estward to¹⁰ þe Est¹¹ see, and soupward to Tempse,¹² and so [forþ]¹³ to London, and northward to Humber, and torneþ downward and westward to þe ryver Mersea,¹⁴ and so forth to þe West see. Also of þe Angles come þe men of Norphumberlond, and Horsus and Engistus were lederes of hem alle. *Trevisa*. Forto know rediliche þe meres and þe¹⁵ merkes of þe contrayes where pese¹⁶ men were to set, loke in þe firste book, capitulo 51^o. *Henricus, libro 2^o*. pese¹⁷ men seillide¹⁸ into Bretayne, and bete¹⁹ þe enemyes of Bretouns;²⁰ þe enemyes were i-come anon to Staunford,²¹ þat is fourty myle out of

Ab urbe. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo quinto decimo*. There comme to MS. HARL. 2261. Ynglonde or Briteyne thre myȝhty peple of Germany, as Saxons, Engliche men, and Iutes. The men of the costes of Cawnterbery and of the yle of Wiȝhte come of the Iutes, and peple beyng ageyne the yle of Wiȝhte. And men of the este parte of Ynglonde, men of the myddel parte, and of the weste parte come of Saxons. Men of the Marches and of Northumbrelonde come of Engliche men; the governoures of these men were callede Horsus and Hengistus. *Henricus, libro 2^o*. That peple commyn to Briteyne did slee mony of their enemyes, whiche were commyn to Stanforde, xl^{ti} myle from

A transmigratione.
Thre maneres or diversites of peple come in to Ynglonde.

¹ *hy dude by sacrylegy*, γ.
² *the lestel*, Cx.
³ *evermore*] om. γ.
⁴ *of þre*] thre of, Cx.
⁵ *Jutes*, α., β., and Cx.
⁶ *Kentisch*, β.; *Kentysch*, γ.; *Kentysshe*, Cx.
⁷ *Weyght*, Cx.
⁸ *Dee*, β. and Cx.
⁹ *Shroesbury*, α. and β.; *Schroysbury*, γ.; *Shrowesbury*, Cx.
¹⁰ *to*] toward, Cx.

¹¹ *Est*] om. Cx.
¹² *Temse*, β. and γ.
¹³ *From* α., β., γ., and Cx.
¹⁴ *Mercca*, γ.
¹⁵ *þe*] om. α., γ., and Cx.
¹⁶ *whar þeos*, γ.
¹⁷ *þeose*, γ.
¹⁸ *seilide*, β.
¹⁹ *bente*, α.; *bent*, γ.; *bete doune*, Cx.
²⁰ *Brytayne*, Cx.
²¹ *Stanford*, Cx.

miliaria a Lincolnia ad¹ austrum distat, cumque² Picti et Scotti pilis et lanceis uterentur, Saxones longis gladiis et securibus decertabant. *Gaufridus*³ et *Alfridus*.⁴ Sic⁵ itaque⁶ Vortigernus ope Saxonum victoria potitus, dedit⁷ Hengisto terram in Lindeseya, ubi ille castrum ædificavit, quod lingua Anglorum Thuangecastre⁸ nominavit,⁹ quod sonat castrum corrigiæ, eo quod tantum terræ spatium ad construendum castrum ei concedebatur quantum una corrigia circuire posset. Unde et Hengistus corium tauri in unam¹⁰ corrigiam circumduxit, et dictum locum circuiuit. *Beda ubi prius*.¹¹ ¹²Quod ubi domi nunciatum est, scilicet Britanniae fertilitas, incolarum debilitas illico mittitur classis prolixior adaugens numerum priorem, qui eo pacto,¹³ bellum suscipiunt, ut illi pro patria pugnent, et¹⁴ Britones stipendia pro¹⁵ alimentis ministrent. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo*.¹⁶ Saxones igitur secundo cum sexdecim navibus venientes, filiam Hengisti adducunt, virginem quidem, naturæ

¹ in, A.² cum, A.³ lib. vi. c. 11.⁴ et *Alfridus*] om. B.⁵ C.D. continue from "Sic, &c."⁶ quoque, B.⁷ duci eorum, C.D.⁸ *Twangecastre*, B.⁹ C.D. slightly vary.

¹⁰ *subtilem corrigiam redegit, et locum prædictum circuiuit. Post hoc Vortigernus abjecta uxore sua Segiciam, ex qua tres inclitos filios generaverat, Vortimerum, Categirnum, et Pascencium, filiam Hengisti*

paganam Rowen nomine duxit in uxorem. Cujus hortatu Occa filius Hengisti cum multis aliis de Saxonia invitatur. (Beda, lib. i. cap. 15.) Tunc Saxones, &c., C.D.

¹¹ *ubi supra*, A.; *libro primo*, B.¹² See note 9, page 260.

¹³ *suscipiuntur ut illi pro patria hostes expugnarent, advenerant siquidem de tribus Germaniæ, &c. Vide supra, page 264.*

¹⁴ *et Britones . . . Pascentium*] om. C.D. having inserted it above.

¹⁵ *cum*, A.B.¹⁶ § 7.

Lincolne¹ soupward. Whanne þe Pictes and þe Scottes usede TREVISIA.
 longe schaftes² and speres, þe Saxons foughte wip longe
 swerdes³ and axes. *Gaufridus*. And so Vortigernus hadde
 þe victorie by help of þe Saxons, and ȝaf to Engistus lond in
 Lindeseye, þere he bulde⁴ a castel [pat hadde þwongcastre,⁵ for
 hym was i-graunted as moche londe to bulde on a castel]⁶ as
 a þwonge myȝte bycleppe.⁷ Þerefore Engistus kutte⁸ a bole
 hyde⁹ alto oon þong,¹⁰ and byclipped þerwip al pat place. *Beda*,
libro primo. Þanne typinges come home of þe goodnesse of
 þe londe of Bretayne, and of þe feblenesse of men pat wonede
 þerynne; þanne was i-sende a gretter navey forto make more
 nombre of Saxons, and þey feng and undertook þe werre¹¹ uppon
 [pat],¹² covenant pat þey schulde fiȝte for þe contray, and þe
 Bretouns schulde fynde hem mete and wages. *Willelmus de*
Regibus, libro primo. Þanne at þe secounde tyme þe Saxons
 come wip sixtene schippes, and brouȝte wip hem Hengistus

Ab urbe. Lyneolne, on the sowthe to hit. The Pictes and Scottes usede MS. HARL.
2261.
 speeres and dartes, the Saxones usede longe swerdes and
 sparthes. *Gaufridus*. Vortigernus havynge victory thro
 helpe of Saxons, ȝafe to Hengistus a certeyne grownde in
 Lyndesey, where he made a castelle callede by Engliche men
 Thwngcastre, whiche sowndethe as the castelle of a thwange,
 in that so moche space was grauntede to hym as myȝhte be
 compassede with oon thwange. Wherefore Hengistus causede
 the skynne of a grete bulle to be made in oon thwange, where
 with he compassede that grownde. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo*
quinto decimo. The plentuousenesse of Briteyne, and feble-
 nesse of inhabitants in hit, knowen in Germany, a gretter
 company was sende to encrease the nowmbre afore seide sende
 from pens, whiche make promyse to ȝiffe batelle and to fiȝhte
 for the cuntre, the Britones ȝiffenge to þeim meyte and wages.
Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo. The Saxones commynge The Saxons
come the ij.
tyme.
 in the secunde tyme, brouȝhte a beawtuous virgyn with theym,
 with xvj. schippes, whiche mayde was doȝhter of Hengistus, f. 245. a.

¹ *Lyncolum*, Cx.
² *scheftes*, γ.
³ *sweordes*, γ.
⁴ *buylded*, Cx.
⁵ *þongcastre*, γ.; *Thongcastre*,
 Cx.
⁶ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

⁷ *biclippe*, β.
⁸ *ki tte*, β.
⁹ *huyde*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
¹⁰ *þwong*, γ.
¹¹ *they to toke on them the warre*,
 Cx.
¹² From α., γ., and Cx.

miraculum, viris spectaculum; quam ocius conspectans¹
 jubet rex Vortigernus ut vice pincernæ fungatur; ad
 quam statim inardescens, nuptias petit, patremque quasi
 nolentem urget, totam Cantiam pro munere præbet,
 datque licentiam ut Hengistus pro filio suo mittat.
*Gaufridus*² *et Alfridus*. Celebratis his nuptiis rex ux-
 orem legitimam repudiat, ex qua tres inclitos juvenes
 procreaverat, Vortimerum, Categirnum, et Pascentium.³
Beda ubi supra.⁴ Tunc Saxones inito fœdere cum
 Pictis, quos nuper repulerant, in socios Britones arma
 vertunt.⁵ Et primo quidem annonam exigunt ampliorem,
 qua non largita patriam vastant, præsules cum popu-
 lis trucidant. *Gaufridus*⁶ *et Alfridus*. Britones ergo⁷
 multitudine Saxonum pressi, suaserunt regi ut Saxones
 desereret,⁸ quod cum nollet eum abjecerunt, et filium

Filia Hen-
gisti regi
copulata.

¹ *conspectam*, A.

² vi. 12.

³ See note 14, page 266.

⁴ *libro primo*, B.

⁵ *verterunt*, C.D.

⁶ v. 13.

⁷ *propter numcrum consocium
Saxonum timentes*, C.D.

⁸ C.D. add: "illo vero non ac-
" quiescente Britones illum."

his douȝter, a wonder faire mayde, merveillous¹ of kynde, and wonder siȝty² for men to byholde. Þe kyng Vortigernus byhelde³ hir ofte, and heet pat sche⁴ schulde serve hym in- stede of his boteler, and þe kyng axep here to wif, and eggeþ⁵ hir fader þerto, as þey it were aȝenst his wille, and ȝaf Kent in stede of a ȝifte, and ȝaf Engistus leve to sende⁶ for his sone.⁷ *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Þis weddyng was i-made, and þe kyng putte away his laweful wif, on þe whiche⁸ he hadde i-gete pre noble ȝongelynges, Vortimerus, Categirrus, and Pascencius. *Beda, libro primo.* Þanne þe Saxons conspired wip þe Pictes pat þey hadde i-putte out to forhond, and tornede to⁹ fiȝte aȝenst here felawes þe Britouns; and firste þey axede¹⁰ more corne, and for it was noȝt i-ȝeve hem þey destroyede¹¹ þe contray, and slouȝ¹² þe bisshoppes and þe peple. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Þanne þe Bretouns sigh pat þey were overset wip multitude of Saxons, and [counsailed¹³ þe kyng to forsake þe Saxons; and]¹⁴ forsake¹⁵ he wolde nouȝt assente,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. as a mervayle of nature and a spectacle to men. Vortigernus beholdenge her, commaundede that sche myȝhte be as boteler to hym, whom he desirede to be his wife soone after, ȝiffenge to Hengistus; beyng as contrarious þerto, Kente, and licence to sende for his sonne. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* This wed- denge halowede, Vortigernus refusede his lawefulle wife, by whom he hade getyn iij. noble childer, Vortumerus, Categirrus, and Pascencius. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo quinto decimo.* The Saxons havege helpe of the Pictes, whom they hade overcommen afore, began to move battelle ageyne the Britones, desirenge moore exhibicion and grownde; that denyede, the Saxons destroyede or wastede the cuntre, and did sle the bischoppes with the peple in hit. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* The Britones oppressed with a multitude of Saxons, movede the kynge to leve Saxones, whiche not fyllynge the desire of

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ merveyl, c. ; merveyl of kynde
and wonder syȝt, γ. ; mervayle, Cx.

² of siȝt, β. ; of sighte, Cx.

³ byhuld, γ.

⁴ heo, β. and γ.

⁵ egged, Cx.

⁶ consented that Engistus shold
sende, Cx.

⁷ On the margin of MS. Addit.
there is written in red chalk "John
" Wynter."

⁸ whoche, γ.

⁹ to] for to, Cx.

¹⁰ axiden, β.

¹¹ distruyde, β.

¹² slowe, Cx.

¹³ counceyleden, Cx.

¹⁴ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁵ forsake] for, γ. ; bycause, Cx.

ejus Vortimerum in regem erexerunt. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*¹ Qui post vii. annos initi fœderis dimicavit contra Anglos frequenter² levibus præliis, sed quinquies acriter cum totis copiis. *Gaufridus*³ et *Alfridus*.⁴ Quorum primum bellum fuit super flumen Derewent, secundum super vadum Epiford,⁵ ubi Horsus⁶ et Cathegirnus⁷ mutuis vulneribus conciderunt;⁸ tertium fuit patratum ope Sancti Germani episcopi,⁹ ubi ter proclamato *Alleluia*, Saxones fugerunt.¹⁰ Quartum bellum fuit super ripam maris, ubi Saxones ad insulam Thaneth¹¹ fugerunt.¹² His bellis consum-

¹ § 8. C.D. omit reference, and thus continue: "qui statim Saxones viriliter oppugnavit, ac quatuor bella feliciter consummavit, primum fuit," &c.

² frequenter] om. B.

³ vi. 13.

⁴ *Henricus, Gaufridus, B.*

⁵ *Epiford*] space left in B.

⁶ C.D. add: "frater Hengisti."

⁷ *Sategins, B.*

⁸ *ceciderunt, B.; corruunt, C.D.*

⁹ *patratum, C.D.*

¹⁰ *ad insulam Thanet sed quære, C.D.*

¹¹ *Thanet, A.; de Thanet, B.*

¹² *et inde viriliter oppugnati Germani redierunt. Indicibus illis fides Britonum multum fuerat labefactatum ex societate Saxonum paganorum tum propter Pelagianam heresim, qua multis diebus fuerunt infecti. Beda, lib. i. c. vii. Quae de causa consilio mittunt ad Gallias pro auxilio contra perfidos optinendo. Quibus ex decreto communis synodi mittuntur Germanicus Autisiodorensis et Lupus Trecaſinus episcopi. At illi constanter proſecti marinas tempestates per malos spiritus com-*

motus sanctis orationibus sedaverunt.

Deinde insulam gratanter admissi hereticos privatos eorumque fautores sanctitate vite, veritate doctrinae, miraculorumque ostensione viriliter confutarunt; ubi et puellam decennem, et caecam, applicata ad ora puellae reliquiarum capsula continuo curaverunt. Inde Germanus ad sepulcrum Sancti Albani quasi acturus gratias accessit, ubi facta oratione revulsoque sepulcro, reliquias omnium apostolorum plurimorumque martyrum ibidem recondidit, secum tamen massam rubentis pulveris de loco ubi occubuit martyr abstulit. Inde digrediens dum occasione pedis sui casualiter laesi aliquando moraretur, in vicina tecta exarsit incendium, unde populus pro sancto zelans rogit eum ut efferri se permittat. Negat ille quidem, et salvatur sancti capsula et quicquid suae commendatur custodiae, caeteris rebus flamma combustis; tandem et ipse de nocte per angelicum sanatus est ministerium. Interea Saxones et Picti contra Britannos surgunt; contra ipsos Germanus cum suis Britonibus noviter instructis et baptizatis ad bellum [dux ipse belli, D.],

pey took his sone Vortimerus and made hym kyng.¹ *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* After þe sevenþe ȝere of þe confesyracye he fauȝt aȝenst þe Angles ofte in smal bataylles, but fyve² sipes scharpliche wip al the companye. *Henricus et Gaufridus.* Þe firste of pese³ batailles was uppon þe ryver Derwent,⁴ and þe secunde uppon þe forde⁵ Epiforde, þere Horsus and Catagirnus wounded⁶ eiper⁷ oper. Þe þridde was i-do by help of Seint Germayn þe⁸ bisshop; at þat bataille me cryde preis Alleluya, and þe Saxons fliȝ.⁹ Þe fourþe bataille was uppon þe see brynke,¹⁰ þere þe Saxons fleiȝ in to þe ylond Thanet. Whanne

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the peple was depesede, and Vortumerus, his son, was made kyng. *Wilielmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Whiche fauȝhte ageyne Engliche men after the vijthe yere folowenge that promyse made with the Pictes, oftetyms in liȝhte batelles, and v. tymes in soore batelles with alle theire powers. *Henricus et Gaufridus.* The firste batelle was on the water callede Derwente. The secunde at Epiforde, where Horsus and Categirnus woundede either other soore. The þridde batelle was doen thro the helpe of Seynte German cryenge thre tymes "Allelulia," where thro the Saxons were putte to fliȝhte. The iiijthe batelle was at the syde of the see, where the Saxons fledde to the yle callede Thanette. These batelles

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.¹ *kyng*] om. γ.² *fif*; γ.³ *peos*, γ.⁴ *Derwont*, Cx.⁵ *apon vord*, γ.⁶ *wondide*, B.⁷ *eche*, Cx.⁸ *tho*, Cx.⁹ *fledde*, Cx.¹⁰ *bryngke*, γ.

matiss, Vortimerus veneno novercæ suæ Rowen extinctus obiit. *Ranulphus*. Willelmus tamen dicit quod postquam Vortimerus per viginti annos contra Anglos valide conflixisset, fatali sorte sublatus est. *Gaufridus*.¹ Mortuo Vortimero, Vortigernus iterum in regnum restituitur. Sub qua spe pacis conveniunt utrinque Britones et Angli kalendis Maii juxta cœnobium Ambrii,² de pace mutuo tractaturi, ubi Hengistus, nova proditione usus, indixit suis commilitonibus ut quando proclamaret Anglice *Nymeth*³ *zoure sexes*, statim extractis cultris quos in caligis absconditos⁴ habebant, socios Britones interficerent; quod et factum est. Sed⁵ dux Claudiocestrensis Eldol⁶ arrepto palo,⁷ viriliter se defendendo, sexaginta⁸ Saxones occidit, et evasit.⁹

procedit, et dum in principio certaminis Alleluia ter ab omnibus clamaretur, hostes fugiunt et absque sanguine disperguntur. Insula igitur in fide renovata, redeunt Sancti Germanus et Lupus ad propria, sed cito repullulante hæresi præfata iterum invitatur Sanctus Germanus, qui statim adjuncto sibi Severo, prædicti Lupi discipulo, advenit, ac filio Elalii in pollice curato errorem compescuit; ac tandem ad propria remeans, apud Ravennas, ubi pro pace Armoricanæ gentis accesserat apud Valentinianum supplicaturus, migravit ad Christum, qui sibi panem porrigere visus est, et cum tandem inquireret, *Ne timeas*, inquit Dominus, ad patriam [ad patriam non ad peregrinationem, D.] quietis non peregrinationis te invito. Ejus corpus aromatibus conditum Valentinianus et Placida mater sua Augusta

honorifice remiserunt ad sedem propriam tumultuandum. In diebus illis Vortimerus postquam quatuor bella contra Saxones sicut supra dicitur consummasset veneno Rowen noverca suæ ut fertur interiit. Quo mortuo Vortigernus iterum in regem restituitur, qui ad instinctum uxoris suæ Rowen Hengistum cum suis revocavit sed ob nimiam multitudinem quam adduxerat gratanter non admissus, ordinationi Britonum se submisit ita ut quos vellent admitterent, quos nollent recusarent, C.D.

¹ vi. 15 : et Alfridus, B.

² C.D. slightly vary.

³ Nimeth, A.

⁴ absconsos, A.B.

⁵ et, B.

⁶ Eldol] om. B.

⁷ pala, B.

⁸ 70, B.C.D.

⁹ occidit et evasit] interfecit, B.

pe¹ batailles were i-doo Vortimerus deide, poru³ venym of his TREVISIA.
 stedame² Rowen, [R]³ but William seip pat whanne Fortimerus⁴
 hadde i-fou³te twenty ³ere stalworthliche⁵ a³enst pe Angles, he
 was i-take away by lotte of destenye. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.*
 Whan Vortimerus hadde i-fou³te and⁶ was deed, Vortigernus
 was eft restored in⁷ pe kyndom. Panne, in hope of pees, bope
 Bretons and Angles come to gidres besides pe abbay Ambrius,⁸
 pe firste day of May,⁹ for to trete of pees bytwene hem pere.
 Pere Hengistus usede a newe manere of tresoun, and seide to
 [his]³ kny³tes, pat¹⁰ whan he cride an Englisch¹¹ "Neme¹² ³oure
 "sexes,"¹³ panne anon pey schulde slee here felawes pe Bretons
 with knyfes pat pey hadde i-hydde in her hosen;¹⁴ and so it was
 i-doo. But Edol,¹⁵ duke of Gloucestre, cau³te a stable,¹⁶ and de-
 fended [hym]³ manliche, and slon³ seventy¹⁷ Saxons; but pe Sax-

Ab urbe.

doen, Vortumerus was poysonede by Rowen his stappemodyr. MS. HARL.
 R. Neverthelesse William Malmesbury rehersethe that he 2261.
 was taken away sodenly by fatalle chaunce after that he had
 fau³hten soore ageynes Engliche men by xx^{ti} yere. *Gaufri-*
du et Alfridu. Vortumerus dedde, Vortigernus was re-
 storede ageyne to the realme, wherefore a convencion of pease
 was made by Briteynes and Saxones metenge nye to a mo-
 nastery of Ambre as to trete for pease. Where Hengistus
 usenge newe treason, commaundede the peple commynge
 thider with hym to drawe cultres and weppyn putte prively
 in theire hoose, and to sle the Britones, when that he scholde
 say in this wyse, in Engliche, "Nymethe your sexis;" and soe
 thei did. But Eldolde the duke of Claudiocestre, takenge a f. 245. b.
 pale in his honde, defendede hym selfe manly, and did slee lxx^{ti}
 of the Saxones with hit. But the Saxones not suffrenge the

A transmi-
gratione.¹ *pece*, a. and Cx.; *peose*, γ.² *stepdame*, β. and γ.; *stepdam*, Cx.³ From Cx.⁴ *Vortimerus*, β., γ., and Cx.⁵ *manly*, Cx.⁶ *hadde i-fou³te and*] om. a. and Cx.⁷ *in*] to, Cx.⁸ Above the line, in a later hand, is written, "now called Anmesbere."⁹ *Maii*, γ.¹⁰ *pat*] om. Cx.¹¹ *Anglysch*, γ.¹² *Nymeth*, a., γ., and Cx.; *Nymeth*, β.¹³ *sexses*, γ.¹⁴ *hoson*, γ.¹⁵ *Eldol*, β., γ., and Cx.¹⁶ *stake*, a., γ., and Cx.¹⁷ *seventen*, Cx.

Saxones tamen noluerunt Vortigernum occidere,¹ quia² pro redemptione ejus quasdam nobiles urbes Britanniae receperunt. Ille³ vero recessit ad occidentales partes Cambriae, apud oppidum Genorem,⁴ super flumen Gwaniae⁵ in monte Cloarcio, ubi Aurelius Ambrosius postmodum superveniens ipsum cum turri sua combussit. *Ranulphus*. Sed⁶ Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo,⁷ aliter sentit, dicens quod Hengistus vitio fraudis generum suum Vortigernum cum trescentis suorum ad convivium invitavit; cumque invitatos et inebriatos ex industria ad jurgium provocasset, post jurgium⁸ ventum est ad arma; unde Britonibus occisis, rex ipse captus, datis tribus provinciis orientalibus vitam redemit.⁶ Dicunt etiam idem Willelmus et Henricus, libro secundo,⁹ quod Vortigernus propriam filiam spe regalis successionis sollicitatam corruperit,¹⁰ et filium genuerit; unde et Sancto Germano et ab omni coetu sacerdotum excommunicatus, fugit ad occidentalem par-

¹ *interficere*, B.

² *sed*, B.

³ *Vortigernus autem sic desolatus recessit*, C.D.

⁴ *Genoren*, B.

⁵ *Gwania*, A.

⁶ *Sed . . . redemit*] om. C.D.

⁷ § 8.

⁸ *jurgia*, B

⁹ *idem Willelmus, libro primo*, B.

¹⁰ *corrupit*, A.

ons wolde nouȝte slee Vortigernus, but pey feng for¹ his raun-
soun noble citees of Bretayne, and he wente into þe west contray
of Wales, and abood at Gevoren² uppon þe ryver Gwania, in þe
hille Gloarvus;³ þo Aurelius Ambrosius come aftirward uppon
hym, and brende hym in his [owne]⁴ toure. But Willelmus de
Regibus, libro primo, menep operwise, and scip þat Engistus,
by tresoun and fraude, prayde his douȝter housbonde Vorti-
gernus, to a feste with þre hondred of his men, and whanne the
gestes⁵ hadde wel i-dronke, þanne by sleipe pey were i-made
⁶stryve and chyde, and after strif pey took hem to here wepoun.⁷
Þanne þe Britouns were i-slawe, and þe kyng was i-take and
i-raunsod for þre provinces of þe Est. Also Willelmus,
libro primo, et Henricus, libro 2^o, telleþ þat Vortigernus lay by
his owne douȝter, in hope þat kynges schulde come of hym,
and gat on here a sone; perfore he was acursed of Seint Ger-
mayn and of al þe companye⁸ of preostes, and fliȝ into þe west-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

kynges to be sleyne, hade certeyne cites in Briteyne for his
redempcion, whiche goenge after that to Wales, un to a mownte
callede Cloarcus, was brente in his towre by Aurelius Am-
brosius. R. But Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo, reher-
sethe that Hengistus callede or lathede by treason the kynges
of Briteyne, Vortigernus, his sonne in lawe, with ecc. Britons,
whiche beyng drunke, a discorde was movede, and after that
thei toke weppynes. Where the Britones sleyne, and the kynges
taken, he was redemed for thre provinces of the este. Also
the same William seythe, libro primo, and Henricus, libro 2^o,
that Vortigernus hade carnalle knowlege of his awne doȝhter
for truste of regalle succession, and gate a sonne by here.
Wherefore he, cursede of Seynte German and of alle the
cumpanye of prestes, fledde to the weste parte of Wales. Also

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ *feng for*] resseyved, Cx.² *Genoren*, β. and Cx.³ *Cloarcus*, β. and Cx.; *Cloar-*
vus, γ.⁴ From α., β., γ., and Cx.⁵ *gistes*, γ.; *ghestys*, Cx.⁶ *to*] added in Cx.⁷ *wepne*, γ.; and after toke theyr
wepens and foughte, Cx.⁸ *compeny*, β.

tem Cambriæ.¹ Legitur etiam quod cum Sanctum Germanum insequentem fugeret, combustus est in turri sua per ignem² de cœlo cadentem.³ Unde Britanni collocato exercitu duce Aurelio Ambrosio,⁴ aciem contra Horsum et⁵ Hengistum in Cantia direxerunt. ⁶ Tamen Gaufridus in suo Britannico dicit⁷ quod Aurelius post reditum suum de transmarinis Vortigernum in sua turri combussit. Deinde Humbram transiens apud Coningeburgh⁸ fecit Hengistum decollari; filio ejus Otte apud Eboracum obsesso et humiliato pepercit. Post hæc Pascentium filium Vortigerni, et ejus adiutorem Gillomaurum regem Hiberniæ, devicit; ac tandem dum apud Wyntoniam ægrotaret, veneno cujusdam Saxonici Eope,⁹ quem Pascentius pro medico subornaverat, interiit. In legenda Sancti Germani legitur,¹⁰ quod dum Vortigernus hospitium Sancto Germano denegaret, subulcus regis videns sanctos Dei afflictos, hospitium exhi-

¹ Dicitur a quibusdam Vortigernus formidans robur Saxonum duxit Rowen filiam Hengisti in uxorem; dicitur et quod ad cumulum dampnationis propriæ propriam duxerat filiam, ex qua filium genuerat; unde a Sancto Germano et ab omni cœtu episcoporum excommunicatus fugit ad occidentem Cambriæ. Dicitur et quod cum Vortigernus Sanctum Germanum audire nollet, immo fugeret sanctum insequentem, ignes de cœlo descendentes combussit eum in turri sua; quod videntes Saxones, plurimam partem de suis domum miserunt, C.D.

² ab igne, B.

³ cadente, B.

⁴ C.D. add: "eum duobus filiis
" Vortigerni, Vortimero scilicet et
" Vortierio [Vortipio, D.]."

⁵ Horsum et] om. B.

⁶ Vult, A.B.; C.D. omit the sentence.

⁷ dicit] om. A.B.

⁸ Coniggisburgh, A.

⁹ Eepe, B.

¹⁰ habetur, A.B.

side of Wales ; also it is i-wrete pat Seint German fliz, and he pursewed¹ after hym, and² was i-brent in his toure wip fuyre pat cam doun from hevene. Panne pe Bretouns gadrede an oost, and Aurelius Ambrosius was duke, and hadde pat oost aʒenst Horsus and Hengistus in Kent ; but Gaufre,³ in his Brittish book, wil mene pat after pat Aurelius Ambrosius was i-come⁴ from byʒonde see, he brende Vortigernus in his [owne]⁵ tour. And panne he passed Homber, and made Hengistus be byheded at Conyngesburgh, and spared his sone Occe,⁶ pat was byseged at ʒork, and [i]⁷-brouʒte lowe ;⁸ after pis he overcome Pascencius, Vortigernus his sone,⁹ and his helpere Collomaurus¹⁰ kyng of Yrlond ; at pe laste he werpe¹¹ sike at Wynchestre, and a Saxon pat heet Eopa ʒaf hym venym to drynke¹² instede of medicyne, and so Aurelius deide ; oon Pascencius hadde i-hired¹³ Eopa, as it were a leche, for to doo pat dede. It is i-write¹⁴ in Seint German his legende, pat Vortigernus werned¹⁵ Seint German harburch,¹⁶ and a herde¹⁷ pat kepte pe kynges bestes sigh pat Goddes holy¹⁸ servauntes were i-greved, and herborwed¹⁹ Seint

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. hit is redde that Vortigernus fleenge, Seynte German folowenge MS. HARL. 2261.
hym, was brente in his towre by fire fallenge from hevyn. Wherefore the Britons gedreng an hoste, with theire governoure Anrelius Ambrosius, directe theire wowarde in to Kente ageynes Horsus and Hengistus. But Gaufride rehersethe in hys booke of Briteyne, that Aurelius Ambrosius comynge from Bryteyn Armoryke, brente Vortigernus in his towre, and goynge after that to Humbre, causede Hengistus to be heded, sparenge Osca his son, segede at the cite of Yorke, in that he mekede hym selfe. After that he overcome Pascencius the son of Vortigernus, and Gillomaurus, kyng of Yrlonde, helpenge hym ; whiche dyede at Wynchestre thro pe poysonynge of a leche Eopa by name, whom Pascencius causede to do so. Hit is redde in the legende of Seynte German, that Vortygernus denyenge logynge to hym, a swyncherde longynge to the kyng, seenge the men of God trowblede, toke theyme in to

A transmigratione.

¹ poursiewed, Cx.² after, added in Cx.³ Gaufridus, a. ; Gaufr., Cx.⁴ comen, β.⁵ From a., β., γ., and Cx.⁶ Otte, γ. ; Oete, Cx.⁷ From a.⁸ louʒ, γ.⁹ his sone] om. Cx.¹⁰ Gillomaurus, a., γ., and Cx.¹¹ worþe, β. ; a werþ, γ. ; ware, Cx.¹² dryngke, γ.¹³ y-huyred, γ.¹⁴ wreton, Cx.¹⁵ weornede, γ.¹⁶ herber, β. ; lodgynge, Cx.¹⁷ heorde, β. ; an heurde, γ.¹⁸ holy] om. Cx.¹⁹ herberowed, β. ; harburwede, γ. ; lodged, Cx.

buit, vitulum ad cibum dedit; sed post coenam Germanus vitulum resuscitavit. In crastino vero, ex Dei mandato, Germanus Vortigernum de regno deposuit et subulcum prædictum cunctis stupentibus regem constituit.¹ Ac extunc Britannorum reges ex genere subulci prodierunt.² Gildas tamen in historia sua dicit ista³ contigisse non de Vortigerno sed de rege Powisiæ nomine Beuly, cujus successores in illa parte Cambriæ prodierunt de genere illius subulci. Ea igitur quæ in hoc loco de exitu Vortigerni leguntur quodammodo per anticipationem dicuntur, ut historiæ⁴ integritas conservetur. Cæterum quæ de stagno, de duobus draconibus, albo et rubeo, de caduca⁵ Vortigerni structura, de fantastica Merlini genitura, de prophetia ejusdem tam obscura,⁶ in solo Britannico libro continentur, præsentī historiæ addidissem, si ea⁸ veritate suffulta⁹ credidissem. *Eutropius.*¹⁰

¹ *substituit*, B.

² *subierunt*, B.

³ *ita*, A.

⁴ *Saxonica*, C.D.

⁵ *caduca*] om. B.

⁶ *obscura*] om. C.D.

⁷ *quæ*, B.

⁸ *ca*] om. A.B.

⁹ *fulta*, A.B.

¹⁰ B. omits reference.

German, and slow³ a calf to þe¹ soper ; but after þe soper Seint German arered the² calf fro dep to lyve. Amorwe by heste of God German putte down Vortigernus of his kyngdom, and took þe forseide herde³ and made hym kyng ; þo alle men were astonyed⁴ for þat doynge ;⁵ and from þat tyme forþward⁶ þe kynges of Bretouns come of þe herdes⁷ kynde ; but Gildas, in his storie, seith þat þis byfel⁸ of þe kyng of Poysie⁹ þat heet Bully,¹⁰ and nouzte of Vortigernus, and seith þat Buly his successoures come of þis herde¹¹ his kynde, þat were kynges in þat side of Wales ; þanne what is i-seide her of Vortigernus his ende is i-seide as it were in a manere for spekyng,¹² forto kepe þe storie hool. Furþermore, what is i-seide of þe ponde of þe tweie dragouns, white and rede, of Vortigernus his buldyng, of Merlyn his fantastik getyng,¹³ and of his prophecie þat is so derk, is conteyned in the Brittishe book, and I¹⁴ wolde putte it to þis¹⁵ storie ȝif I trowed þat it be¹⁶ i-holpe by sopenesse.¹⁷

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

his howse, and ȝafe a calfe to theyme that they myȝhte eite. MS. HARL. 2261.
But Seynte German restorede the calfe to lyfe after that thei hade sowpede ; and in the morowe foloenge Seynte German deposede Vortigernus from that realme by þe commaundemente of God, and made the swyneherde aforeseide kyng, moche peple merveylunge perof. And after that tyme kynges of Briteyne come of the blode of that swyneherde. Neverthelesse Gildas seithe in his story thys to have happede not of Vortigernus, but of Beuly, kyng of Powyselonde, the sucessores of whom did precede¹⁸ of the stocke of that swyneherde. Wherefore the thynges seide of the dethe of Vortigernus in that place be seyde by anticipacion, that the hollenesse of the story may be conservede. Also y wolde have schewede in this story other thynges whiche be contenede in this booke of Briteyne if that y hade supposede that thei hade be trewe, as of a damme of ij. dragons, white and redde, of the fantasticalle getyng off Merlyne, and of his propheey.

A transmigratione.
f. 246. a.

¹ to þe] for his, Cx.
² reysed that calf, Cx.
³ heurde, β.; heurde, γ.
⁴ astoned, Cx.
⁵ þat doynge] wonder, α., γ., and Cx.
⁶ forthon, Cx.
⁷ heordes, β.; hurde, γ.
⁸ bifil, β.
⁹ Powysye, β., γ., and Cx.
¹⁰ Buly, γ. and Cx.

¹¹ hurdes, β.; heurde, γ.
¹² is i-seide . . . spekyng] it is in a manere doubte as, Cx.
¹³ getynk, γ.
¹⁴ ich, β.
¹⁵ þes, γ.
¹⁶ hyt ys, γ.
¹⁷ yf I supposed that it were trewe, Cx.
¹⁸ Sic in MS.

CAP. II.

[*Valentinianus. Britanniam invadunt Saxones.*]

Gratiæ
CCCCLII.
Marciani
IV.

VALENTINIANUS Augustus, cujus tempora ascribuntur
curriculis Theodosii et Marciani, prosperos successus
Aecii patricii pertimescens, ipsum occidi fecit apud Car-
thaginem,¹ cum quo etiam fortuna occidentalis imperii
occubuit. Eodem tamen anno ipse Valentinianus ab
amicis² Aecii in Campo Martio occiditur xiii. kalendis
Aprilis. Sequenti die Maximus, quidam vir gemini con-
sulatus, Romæ imperium sumpsit, qui dum nunciato
adventu regis Wandalorum Genserici³ de Africa venientis
fugere disponderet, a famulis Valentiniani dilaniatus,⁴ in
Tiberim membratim projectus⁵ est. Inde Gensericum
ad urbem Romam venientem Leo papa occurrens prout⁶
supradictum est,⁷ ita placavit, ut igni et cædi parcens,

¹ *apud Carthaginem*] om. C.D.

² *ab amicis*] om. A.

³ *Giserici*, MS.

⁴ *et membratim*, C.D.

⁵ *dejectus*, A.B.

⁶ *occure ut*, B.

⁷ *prout . . . est*] om. C.D.

Capitulum secundum.

VALENTIANUS¹ Augustus his tyme is accounted to þe cours of Theodocius and of Martinianus. *Eutropius*. He dradde þe fortune of Aecius and² patricius, and made hym i-slawe at Cartage, [and]³ þe fortune of the west empere fil⁴ doun wip hym. But in þe same ȝere Valentinianus was i-slawe of Aecius his frendes in þe felde Marcius, twelve dayes to fore Averel,⁵ þe day [after]⁶ oon Maximus, a man of tweie consulates,⁷ took þe empere of⁸ Rome. He herde⁹ þat Gisericus, kyng of þe Wandales, was comynge out of Affrica, and arrayed him for to flee, and was alto haked¹⁰ of Valentinianus his servauntes, and i-prowe lyme mee¹¹ into Tyber. Þanne Gisericus com to þe citee of Rome, and Leo þe pope mette hym, [and plesed him,]³ so þat he sparede brennyng and manslauȝt,¹² and took prisoners and

TREVISA.

Capitulum secundum.

Ab urbe.

VALENTINIANUS themperour, þe tyme of whom is ascribed to the tymes of Theodosius and of Marcianus, dredenge Aecius the victorious knyȝhte, causede hym to be sleyn at Cartago, with whom the fortune of the Weste pereschede. The seide Valentinianus was sleyn by the frendes of Aecius in the felde of Marcius the same year. Maximus, a dowble consul, was made emperour in the day folowenge, the xij. kalendes of Aprile, whiche understondenge the Wandalynges to come from Affrike in to thempire, disposede hym to flee. Wherefore he was taken by the knyȝhtes of Valentinianus and torne membre from membre, and caste in to the water of Tiber. Then Leo the pope metynge Gisericus or he come to the cite, condescende that he avoide and dethe he scholde take his pray. Wherefore he sparenge fire and dethe of peple, toke the

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione,¹ *Valentinianus*, β., γ., and Cx.² and] om. γ.³ From α., β., γ., and Cx.⁴ ful, γ.⁵ *Aprill*, Cx.⁶ From Cx.⁷ *consulatus*, Cx.⁸ of] at, γ.⁹ *hurde*, γ.¹⁰ *hewed*, Cx.¹¹ *lymmele*, β., *throwen lymmele*, Cx.¹² *manslaughter*, Cx.

opes et captivos urbis Africam secum duceret; inter quos captivata est Eudoxia Augusta, quæ Gensericum ad hoc facinus invitaverat. In redeundo autem¹ versus, Africam Gensericus Campaniæ nobiles urbes vastavit² Capuam et Nolam. Tunc, sicut refert Gregorius in libro dialogorum, Paulinus Nolaenæ urbis episcopus, postquam omnia sua in captivorum redemptione expenderat,³ pro cujusdam viduæ filio redeundo ad Africam cum matre captivi profectus, barbaro viro se servum tradidit; ubi sub officio hortolani dominum suum convertit, et gentis suæ liberationem promeruit. *Marianus, libro secundo.* Hoc anno⁴ in quinto Marciani⁵ Hors et Hengist pugnauerunt contra Britones in loco qui dicitur Aeglistrop,⁶ ubi Hors et Categirinus filius Vortigerni mutuis vulneribus corruerunt,⁷ sed Hengistus victoria potitus est. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo xviiº.* In⁸ diebus illis fides Britonum multum labefactata⁹ est,

¹ *etiam*, B.

² *solatenus destruxit*, C.D.

³ *expenderat*] om. B.

⁴ C.D. omit reference, omit in *quinto Marciani*, &c., and add: "apud Cilistrem, scilicet apud vadum Epiford, Horsus frater Hengisti et Categirinus filius Vortigerni mutuis vulneribus similiter corruunt, et Hengistus qui nunquam fugerat fugatus, et eodem

"anno pugnatus vincitur, sepulcrum quoque Horsi in orientalibus Cantiae partibus adhuc famosum ostenditur."

⁵ *Anno quinto Marciani*, A.B.

⁶ *Aeglistrop*, B.

⁷ *Categirinus mutuo corruerunt*, B.

⁸ Transposed in C.D. Vide p.270.

⁹ *labifactata*, A.

richesse of þe see,¹ and ladde wip hym in to Affrica; among þe which² prisoners Eudoxia Augusta was i-take prisoner; sche³ hadde i-prayed Gisericus to doo þat corsede dede. In þe tornynge aȝen toward Affrica Gesericus destroyed þe noble citees of Campania, Nola and Capua. Þanne, as Gregory⁴ seip in Libro decaleg,⁵ Paulinus, bysshop of þe citee Nola, whanne he hadde i-spend al þat he hadde in raunsoun⁶ of prisoners, he wente into Affrica, and ȝaf hym self to be a man of straunge nacioun his⁷ bonde man, for þe ransom of a wedewe⁸ sone, and was his lordes gardener, and bare hym⁹ wel in his office,¹⁰ and¹¹ tornede his lorde to Cristendome, and wan¹² fredom to men of his nacioun. *Marcianus, libro primo.* In Marcianus his¹³ firste¹⁴ ȝere, Horsus and Hengistus fauȝte aȝenst þe Bretouns in a place þat hatte Aglishthorpe;¹⁵ þere Horsus and Catagirnus¹⁶ slowȝ eiper¹⁷ oper, but Hengistus hadde þe victorie. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo 17º.* Þat tyme þe fey of Bretouns dede

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

richesse of the cite with hym and mony men. Amonge whom Eudoxia was taken in captivite, thempresse, whiche desirede Gisericus to do that offense to the cite. This Gisericus returnynge toward Affrike, wasted diverse cites of Campany, as Capua and Nola. Then as Seynte Gregory rehersethe in the firste booke of his dialogges, Paulinus the bischoppe of Nola, after that he hade expenede alle his goodes in the redempcion of men taken in captivite, wente to Affrike for the redempcion of the sonne of a wedowe with his moder, and made hym ser-vaunte to a man of barbre, whiche usenge the office of a gardyner, converte his lorde to the feithe of Criste, and causede the peple taken in to captivite to be delyverede. *Marianus, libro secundo.* Horsus and Hengistus fauȝhte ageyne the Britons in the vthe yere of Marcianus, in a place Aeglisthorpe, where Horsus and Categirnus felle bothe togedre, but Hengistus hade the victory. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo septimo decimo.* The feithe of Britons was decreasede moche in pose

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

f. 246. b.

¹ ryches of the cyte, Cx.
² whuch, γ.
³ heo, β. and γ.
⁴ Gregori, γ.
⁵ dialog, α.; dialogorum, γ. and Cx.
⁶ raunsoms, α.; raunsons, Cx.
⁷ his] and, Cx.
⁸ wydowes, Cx.
⁹ bare hym] dyde soo, Cx.

¹⁰ offys, γ.
¹¹ and] that he, Cx.
¹² and gate, added in Cx.
¹³ his] om. Cx.
¹⁴ vyfte, γ.; fyfih, Cx.
¹⁵ Aeglysthorp, α. and γ.; Aeglis-
 thorp, β.; Aglystorp, Cx.
¹⁶ Cartigernus, Cx.
¹⁷ eche, Cx.

tum¹ propter Saxonum barbarorum² vicinitatem, tum propter hæresim Pelagianam nuper apud eos exortam. Qua de causa mittunt Galliam pro auxilio contra perfidos obtinendo; quibus mittuntur³ Germanus Altissiodorensis et Lupus Trecaſinus⁴ episcopi, qui in navigando marinas procellas suis orationibus sedaverunt, præfatam hæresim vitæ sanctitate, veritate doctrinæ, et miraculorum ostensione confutarunt, puellam decennem cœcam curaverunt. Inde Germanus usque ad sepulcrum beati⁵ Albani accedens, reliquias apostolorum et martyrum ibidem recondidit, rubentem tamen pulverem de loco tulit. Inde procedens locum hospitii sui cum omnibus sibi commendatis ab incendio salvavit, cæterorum rebus igne consumptis. Inde progrediens cum Britonibus contra Saxones Pictis victos

¹ *tum*] om. B.

² *barbarorum*] om. B.

³ from A.; *de causa*, B.

⁴ *Tresanicus*, B.

⁵ *beati*] om. A.

waste¹ away and² slide^{3 4} for companye of Saxons, pat were TREvisa.
 straunge men and of mysbileve, and also for⁵ Pelagius his here-
 sye, pat gan among hem to springe; perfore pey sente into
 Fraunce forto have help and socour⁶ aʒenst mysbileved men;
 and to hem were i-send Germanus Altissiodorus⁷ and Lupus
 Trecaſinus biſshoppes. In seillynge pey sesede⁸ þe tempest of
 þe see⁹ by here holy prayers, and¹⁰ destroyed pat heresy by
 sopenesse¹¹ of lore,¹² by schewynge of myracles, and by holynesse
 of lyf; þei heled¹³ a blynde wenche¹⁴ of ten ʒere olde. þan¹⁵
 Germain wente anon to þe sepulchre of Seint Albon, and dede¹⁶
 pere holy relikes¹⁷ of apostles and of holy¹⁸ martires; but he took
 wip hym reed erpe¹⁹ of þat²⁰ place; þanne he wente forþ and
 savede þe place of his harborwe²¹ wip al þat was hym bytake²²
 from brennyng whan oper men²³ þinges were i-brend wip fuyre.
 And þanne he wente wip þe Britouns aʒenst þe Saxons²⁴ pat were

Ab urbe. daies, what for nyenesse to peple of barbre, and what for the MS. HARL.
 heresy of Pelagius spronge amonge theyme, wherefore thei 2261.
 sende to Fraunce for helpe ageyne false peple. To whom Ger- A transmi-
 manus the bischoppe Altisiodre and Lupus the bischop Tre- gracione.
 casyne were sende, whiche swagede the tempestes of þe see Heresy was
 thro their prayers, and confusede the seide heresy thro holy- in Briteyne
 nesse of lyfe, thro trawthe of doctrine, and with schewynge of this tyme.
 miracles, healenge a mayde that hade bene blynde x. yere.
 Seynte German goynge after that to the sepulchre of Seynte
 Alban, toke of the redde erthe with hym from that place where
 Seynte Alban dyede, and so goynge to hys ynne savede his
 goodes and of alle that place from brennyng, the goodes of
 other peple brente with fire. Whiche goynge after that with A marvel-
 the Britons, putte the Saxons to fliʒhte withowte schedyng of lous vic-
torye.

¹ *faste*, β.² *and*] om. α. and β.³ *waste . . . slide*] *faste fayle*, Cx.⁴ *dude fast away slyde*, γ.⁵ *for*] bycause of, Cx.⁶ *sokour*, γ.⁷ *Altisiodorus*, β.⁸ *pey sesede*] om. Cx.; *pey cee-*
side, β.; *hy cesede*, γ.⁹ *seecyd*, added in Cx.¹⁰ *they*, added in Cx.¹¹ *trouthe*, Cx.¹² *loore*, γ.; and *techyng*, Cx.¹³ *helide*, β.; *hy heeled*, γ.¹⁴ *damysel*, Cx.¹⁵ *Saynt*, added in Cx.¹⁶ *dede*] *lefte*, Cx.¹⁷ *relyquyes*, Cx.¹⁸ *holy*] om. Cx.¹⁹ *eorpe*, γ.²⁰ *of þat*] out of that holy, Cx.²¹ *harburgh*, γ.; *lodgyng*, Cx.²² *hym bytake*] delyverd hym, Cx.²³ *meunes*, Cx.²⁴ *þe Saxons*] om. γ.

ter clamando *Alleluia* absque sanguine hostes vicit. Insula igitur sic expiata Germanus domum redit sed repullulante¹ hæresi præfata denuo reinvitatur.² Veniens autem cum Severo Lupi discipulo errorem amovit, patriam rediit; sed dum apud Ravennas pro pacificatione Armoricæ gentis Valentinianum exoraverat, obiit, jubenteque Augusto ad propriam sedem remittitur tumultuandus.³ Et sic incepit regnum Cantuariorum sub Hengisto octavo anno adventus Saxonum in Britanniam, et extunc regnavit Hengistus in Cantia triginta quatuor annis.⁵ Hæresis Acephalorum, qui impugnabunt consilium Chalcedonense exoritur, et dicuntur Acephali quasi sine capite, quia auctor eorum ignoratur.⁴ *De imperatoribus.*⁶ Leo imperator post Marcianum occisum regnavit annis septemdecim; cujus anno primo Vortimerus filius Vortigerni morbo periit, et Hengistus cum filio suo Osca recollectis viribus et reductis suis dispersis commilitonibus, pugnavit valide contra Britones apud Crekanford,⁷ ex quibus quatuor duces cum quatuor millibus peremit, reliquos de finibus Cantia usque Londoniam⁸ fugavit, qui nunquam postmodum Cantiam redierunt. Nam frater suus Horsus nuper cum Categirno ceciderat. Cujus

Regnum
Cantuari-
orum incepit.

Regnavit
Hengistus
in Cantia
xxiv^{or}.
annis.

Gratiæ
CCCCLVI.
Leonis
primo.

¹ *repullulante*, from B.; *repullante*, MS.

² Altered to *revivificatur* in A.

³ C.D. add: "Leo primus imperavit annis septemdecim, cujus anno primo Vortimerus filius Vortigerni morbo periit. Et Hengistus cum filio suo Osca recollectis viribus et reductis suis pugnavit contra Britones apud Cretanford, et ex eis quadraginta

" millia cum quatuor ducibus per-
" eunt. Reliquos de finibus Cantia
" usque Londonum fugavit, qui nun-
" quam postea Cantiam redierunt.
" *Henricus, lib. ii.*"

⁴ *Et . . . ignoratur*] om. A.B.

⁵ *impugnantium*, C.D.

⁶ A.C.D. omit heading.

⁷ *Crekanford*, A.

⁸ *Londonias*, B.

associated to ¹ þe Pictes; he cried þreis "Alleluia," and overcom þe enemyes wipout schedynge of blood; and so þe ilond was i-cleused, and German tornede home aȝe. But þat heresye bygan to springe aȝen, and German was efte i-prayed forto come and helpe; þanne he come wip Lupus ² his disciple Severus, and destroyed and dede away þe errour, and tornede home aȝe; but he prayede Valentinianus at Raven for þe pees of ³ men of Armorica, þat is Litel Bretayne, and deide; and by heste of þe emperour he was i-bore forto be buried at his owne chirche. After Marcianus Leo regnede seventene ȝere. In his firste ȝere Vortimerus [Vortigerus] ⁴ his sone deyde in a strong evel, and Hengistus, with his sone Osca, gadrede strengþe, and brouȝte to gydres his knyȝtes and men of arms þat were to ⁵ sparpled⁶ and to schad,⁷ and fouȝt strongliche aȝenst þe Bretouns at Krekanford.⁸ Of hem were i-slawe foure dukes and foure þowsaud of opere men, and he chasede þe oper del out of Kent anon to Loudoun and þey tornede nevere after ward in to Kent, for his broþer Horsus was dede wip Categirrus to forhond;

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. bloode, in cryenge thryes Alleluia. That yle of Briteyne made clene of heresy, Seynte German returnede to Fraunce, whiche sende fore ageyne come to Briteyne with Severus the disciple of blissede Lupus, and removede the erreure in hit. Whiche returnenge to his cuntre, wente to Valentinianus to Ravenna for the pease of peple of Armoryke, where he dyede, seenge Criste rechege to hym brede afore his dethe; whiche inquirenge the cause, Cristeseide, "Drede not, y desire the, and lathe " the to the cuntre of pease, and not to labour." The body of this holy man spicede with mony spices was sende to his church by the commaundement of Valentinianus. *Marianus, libro vicesimo primo.* Leo the emperour reignede after Marcianus xvij. yere; in the firste yere of whom Vortumerus the son of Vortigernus diede, and Hengistus with Osca his sonne, gedreng the Saxons fledde from hym, fauȝhte soore ageyne the Britons at Crekanforde, sleynge iiij. m^r of theyme with iiij. dukes, and chasede other men inhabitenge the costes of Kente un to London; whiche peple returnede not after that to theire cuntre. For Horsus his broþer, and Categirrus were sleyned

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.Seynt
German
dyede.

f. 247. a.

¹ associat unto, Cx.² and] added in γ.³ þe pees of] om. Cx.⁴ From Cx.⁵ to] so, Cx.⁶ were dysparpled, γ.⁷ to schad] departed, Cx.⁸ Crekanford, β.; Crekenford, Cx.

sepulcrum in orientalibus Cantiae partibus adhuc ostenditur. Et sic incepit regnum Cantuariorum ut supra dictum est per Hengistum.¹ *De Pontificibus Roma-*

Gratiae
CCCCLXV.
Leonis
X.

*nis.*² Hilarius papa post Leonem successit septem annis. Hengistus et Osea filius suus apud *Wippetiflete*⁴ occiderunt xii. duces Britonum cum multis⁵ aliis, uno solummodo Anglo corruente, nomine Wypet,⁶ ex cujus nomine locus ille vocabulum sumpsit *Wypetespol*,⁷ quod sonat natatorium Wypet.⁸ *De Ponti-*

Gratiae
CCCCLXVI.
Leonis
XI.

*ficibus.*⁹ Simplicius papa succedit Hilario quindecim annis; qui constituit ut nullus clericus investituram sui beneficii aut officii¹⁰ de manu laici recipiat.

¹ *cujus et anno Leo papa obiit*, added in C.D.

² A.B. omit reference.

³ *succedit*, B.

⁴ *Wypetisflete*, A.; *Wypiteflete*, B.

⁵ *milite ex parte Anglorum corruentes*, &c., C.D., which omit reference, and add: "Theodorus quidam episcopus postquam multa adversus hæreticos, Nestorianos et alios, de Verbi incarnatione

"egregie scripserat, scribit historiam ecclesiasticam quæ tripartita dicitur, ad finem librorum Eusebii, id est ab anno viginti Constantini magni usque ad tempus hujus Leonis. Hilarius papa obiit."

⁶ *Wipet*, A.B.

⁷ *Wypetespol*] om. A.

⁸ *quod natatorium Wipet*, B.

⁹ A.B. omit title.

¹⁰ *aut officii*] om. B.C.D.

his burial is 3it¹ i-schewed in þe est side of Kent; and [soo]² þe TREVISA.
kyndom of Kent bygan under Hengistus, þe eiztepe³ 3ere after
þe comynge of Saxons into Bretayne, and Hengistus regnede
in Kent after [that]⁴ foure and twenty 3ere. Þe heresye of the
Acephales⁵ springeþ and encreseth; þey wipseide⁶ þe counsail
Calsadonence; ⁷ þe Acephales beþ i-seide as it were men wip
oute hede, for hire auctor is unknowe. After Leo Hillari was
pope seven 3ere. Hengistus and his sone Osca, atte Whiptes-
flete,⁸ slou3 twelve dukes of Britouns, and was of þe Angeles
i-slawe but oon þat heet Wypet, and þe place hap þe name of
hym þat hatte Wypeiesflete,⁹ as it were þe fletyng¹⁰ of Wepet.¹¹
After Hillary Simplicius was pope fiftene 3ere; he ordeyned
þat no clerk schulde fonge þe investiture of his benefys noþer
of his offys of a lewed man his hond.

Ab urbe. afore, the beryalle of Horsus apperethe 3itte in the este partes MS. HARL.
of Kente. And so the realme of Kente began under Hengistus 2261.
in the viij^{the} yere of the comynge of Saxones in to Eng-
londe, where Hengistus reignede afterwarde xxiiij^{ti} yere. The
heresy of the Acephales was spronge, whiche impugned the
cownesayle Calcedonense, callede Acephali as withowte an
hedde, in that þe auctor of that heresy was not knownen.
Hillarius the pope succeeded Leo oon yere. Hengistus and
Osca his soone did slee xij. dukes of the Britons with mony
oper, oon man of their parte sleyne, Wippet by name, where-
fore the place of þat fi3hte was callede Wippehisflete, as the
swymmyng place of Wipette. Simplicius the pope succeedede
Hillarius xv. yere, whiche ordeynede that noo clerke scholde
receyve investiture of his benefice or office of the honde of a
seculer lay man.

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ 3ut, γ.
² soo, added from Cx.
³ eyghten, Cx.
⁴ From Cx.
⁵ Acepheles, Cx.
⁶ agaynesayd, Cx.
⁷ Calcedonense, a.; Calcydo-
nense, Cx.

⁸ Wyptisflete, a. and γ.; Wiptis-
flete, β.; Wyptysflete, Cx.
⁹ Wypetysfleet, γ.
¹⁰ vletyng, γ.
¹¹ and þe place . . Wepet] om.
Cx.

CAP. III.

[*De Imperatoribus.*]¹

¹Gratie
CDLXXXIII.
Zenonis
primo

ZENO imperator post Leonem regnavit² annis septemdecim.³ Cujus diebus Childericus rex Francorum quartus obiit; cui successit filius suus Clodonius, qui et Lodowicus, et regnavit triginta⁴ annis. Hic quintodecimo regni sui anno, dum contra innumerabilem Alemannorum exercitum esset pugnaturus, suspiciens in cœlum⁵ ait: "Domine Jesu Christe, quem uxor mea colit, si mihi hodie victoriam dederis, in nomine tuo baptizabor." Fugiunt Alemanni, et ipse⁶ die Paschæ cum tribus millibus hominum et duabus sororibus suis a beato Remigio Rhemensi episcopo baptizatus est. At cum sacra chrisma non haberent, ecce columba⁷ ampullam chrisma continentem in rostro detulit, de quo pontifex regem linivit. Hæc autem ampulla in Rhemensi⁸ servatur ecclesia, de qua reges⁹ inunguntur. Cito post hæc, dum ipse rex contra Alaricum Aquitanie invasorem procederet ad bellandum, Remigius

Oleum de
cœlo missum
ad unctionem
regis.

¹ A.B. omit title.

² *imperavit*, B.

³ *xv.*, B.; C.D. add: "Cui aliquando fœdera pacis cum Gothis faciente Theodoricus primus filius principis Gothorum in obsidem datur, quem tunc 18 annorum effectum, misit Zeno ad debellandum Odoacrem, Italiam tunc oc-

"eupantem, *Giraldus, dist. prima,*

"*cap. 17.*"

⁴ 18, C.D.

⁵ *cælo*, B.

⁶ *sicut promiserat*, added in C.D.

⁷ *quædam*, added in C.D.

⁸ *adhuc*, added in C.

⁹ *succedentes*, added in C.D.

Capitulum tertium.

ZENO þe emperour regned after Leo seventene 3ere. In his tyme deyde Childericus þe fourþe kyng of Frensche men, and after hym his sone Clodoneus¹ Loweys² regnede pritty 3ere.³ Þis in þe fifteþe⁴ 3ere of his kyndom, while he ladde his oost and schulde fi3te a3enst a wondre huge⁵ nombre of Almayne,⁶ he byhelde⁷ into hevene and seide, "Lord Iesu Crist, whom my wif "worschippeþ, 3if þu 3evest me þis day þe victorie I shal be "i-cristened⁸ in þy name." Þe Almayns fleep, and he and his tweie sustres,⁹ and þre þowsand of his men, beep i-cristened¹⁰ in an Esterday of Seint Remigius bisshop of Ramens.¹¹ And for þei hadde no crisma,¹² lo a colver¹³ brou3te him in his bile¹⁴ a viol wip crisma, and þe bisshop anoynted þe kyng þerwip; þat viol is i-kept in þe chirche Ramensis,¹⁵ and wip þat crisma þe kynges bep anoynt. Sone after þis, while þe kynge wente to a bataile a3enst

TREVISA.

—

Capitulum tertium.

Ab urbe.

ZENO themperour reignede after Leo xvij. yere. In the tyme of whom Childericus, the iiijth kyng of Fraunce, diede, whom Clodoneus other Lodowicus succeded, and reignede xxx^{ti} yere. This kyng Lodowicus, in the xv. yere of his reigne, intendynge to 3iffe batelle to an hoste of the Allemannes beyng as innumerable, beholdenge in to hevyn seide, "O Lorde Ihesu Criste, whom my wife honourethe, if thou "grawnte to me the victory this day, y schalle be baptized;" and therewith his enemyes fledde. Wherefore that kyng Lodowicus was baptizede on Ester day, with iij. m^r men, and with his ij. sustyrs, of blissede Remigius bischop Remense, whiche havynge noo holy creame, a dove come from hevyn havenge a cruette conteynenge creame in her mowthe, with whiche creame the bischoppe noyntede the kyng. That cruette is kepede in the church Remense, of the whiche creame kynges in Fraunce be noyntede. This kyng goyenge after that to 3iffe batelle ageyne Alaricus, destroyenge Aquitanny,

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

f. 247. b.

¹ Clodenus, Cx.² Lewes, a.; Lewis, β.; Lewuys, γ.; Lewys, Cx.³ 3ere] om. γ.⁴ fyften, Cx.⁵ wondre huge] grete, Cx.⁶ Almayns, a., γ., and Cx.⁷ a byhuld, γ.; lokede, Cx.⁸ folled, β., et infra.; y-folled, γ.⁹ soters, γ.¹⁰ buþ y-folled, γ.¹¹ Raynes, Cx.¹² crysma, Cx., et infra.¹³ dowve, Cx.¹⁴ byle, γ.¹⁵ of Raynes, Cx.

tradidit ei flexonem¹ plenum vino benedicto, cum promissione victoriæ, dicens, "Tam diu procedas quam diu
 "duraverit vinum istud;" bibit ergo rex et familia [sua]²
 vino nusquam deficiente.³ Occupans ergo Aquitaniam
 Ligerim pertransivit,⁴ Turonis in ecclesia beati Martini
 illud psalmi audivit, *Præcinxisti me, Domine, virtute
 ad bellum.* Ex quo plurimum exhilaratus⁵ vadum
 Vincennæ fluminis transire disposuit, sed aqua nimium
 inundante, quædam cerva⁶ subito comparens vadum
 regi transeunti præcedendo ostendit. Deinde regnum
 Franciæ usque ad Pyrenæos montes Arragoniæ⁷ dilata-
 vit. Quamobrem audita ejus fama imperator Anasta-
 sius misit ei coronam auream gemmis ornatam, cum
 tunica et balteo, a quo tempore consul et Augustus
 rei publicæ designatus est,⁸ trabea indutus consulari.
 A quo⁹ tempore Romanum imperium, quod dudum apud

¹ *flexonem*, A.; *fluxonem*, B.

² *sua*, from B.

³ *donec victoriam haberent*, added
 in C.D.

⁴ *transivit*, A.

⁵ *kilaratus*, A.B.

⁶ *cerva*] om. B.

⁷ *Hispaniæ*, C.D.

⁸ *est*] om. B.

⁹ *etiam*, added in B.

oon Alaricus¹ pat werred² in Gyan,³ Remygius took hym a TREVISA.
flaket ful of holy wyne, and byheet⁴ hym þe⁵ victorie, and seide,
“Goo forth as longe as þis wyne dureþ;” þanne þe kyng drank
and his servauntes, and þe wyne faillede in none place. Þanne
he occupiede Gyan, and passede þe ryver of Leyre, and Turon,
[and]⁶ in Seint Martyns chirche he herde þe⁷ vers of þe sawter,
Præcinxisti me, Domine, in⁸ virtute tua⁹ ad bellum; pat is, Lord,
þou hast byclipped me wip virtue and wip¹⁰ strengþe to þe bataille.
Perfore þe kyng was glad wip al, and arrayed hym for to passe þe
forde of þe ryver Vincenna, but þe water bygan hugeliche¹¹ for¹²
to arise, and an hynde appered sodenliche, and passede þe water
to fore þe kyng, and schewed him¹³ þe forde. Þanne þe kyng made
þe kyngdom of Fraunce stretche¹⁴ anon to þe [hyȝe]¹⁵ hilles¹⁶
of¹⁷ Arregonia¹⁸ pat beep i-cleped montes Pireney.¹⁹ Perfore þe
emperour Anastacius herde of his name, and sente hym a crowne
of gold richeliche arayed²⁰ wip precious stones, wip a kirtel and
a girdle,²¹ and from þat tyme he was assigned to be consul and
Augustus for þe comyn profite²² of þe empere, and he was i-cloped
in a consuls gowne. Also from þat tyme þe empere of Rome,

Ab urbe.

Remigius the bischoppe toke to hym a litelle veselle fulle of MS. HARL.
blissede wyne, with a promysse of victory, seyenge that he 2261.
scholde be a victor so longe as þat wyne indurede. The
kyng drunke of hit and his hoste, þe wyne not decreasede,
occupyenge Aquitanny and Ligeris, whiche commynge to
Turonis, to a church of Seynte Martyne, herde this verse of
the sawter, “Præcinxisti me, Domine, virtute ad bellum.”
Whiche comfortede gretely perwith, willenge to goe over the
forde of Vincenna, but that water gretely encreasede, an herte
apperynge sodenly schewede the weye to the kyng. After
that he encreasede the realme of Fraunce un to the hilles
Pyrene off Aragon. The fame of this kyng herde, Anas-
tasius themperour sende to hym a crowne of golde onowrned
with gemmes, with a coote and a gyrdelle, from whiche tyme
he was made consul and Augustus of the commune thyng,
induede with a consular clothynge. From whiche tyme the
Roman empyre translate to Constantinopole, began to decrease,

A transmi-
gracione.¹ Aladericus, Cx.² werride, B.³ Gyeau, γ., et infra; Guyan, Cx., et infra.⁴ promysed, Cx.⁵ þe] om. Cx.⁶ From γ. and Cx.⁷ þat, B.; hurde þat, γ.⁸ in] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.⁹ tua] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁰ wip] om. Cx.¹¹ hogelych, γ.¹² for] om. Cx.¹³ hym, α. and Cx.¹⁴ stretche, γ.¹⁵ From α. and β.; hye, Cx.¹⁶ hyȝ; hulles, γ.¹⁷ of] om. γ.¹⁸ Arregonia, B.; Arrogonia, γ.; Aragon, Cx.¹⁹ Pireni, Cx.²⁰ besette, Cx.²¹ curtel and a gurdel, γ.²² prouffyt, Cx.

Gratiæ
CCCLXXVI.
Zenonis
IV.

Constantinopolim translatum fuerat, de die in diem minui cœpit et arctari, Francorum vero regnum crescere

et dilatari.¹ Mortuo Giserico rege Wandalorum, Hunericus filius ejus² senior regnavit in Africa viii. annis.

Hic in primis,³ ut se habet barbarorum subtilitas, cœpit mitius agere cum Christianis, sed in fine laminas ignitas jussit apponi ad sacrarum virginum mammas, ea de causa, ut dicerent episcopos et clericos secum concubuisse. Fecit etiam Christianorum multitudinem super se⁴ in arto carcere jactari,⁵ ita ut urinam suam et stercora super alterutrum egererent, unde foetor exhalans alias pœnas excedere videbatur. Circa hæc tempora floruerunt sancti Medardus⁶ et Gyldardus episcopus Rothomagensis,⁷ ambo fratres uterini, uno die nati, uno die episcopi consecrati, uno die mortui. *Henricus, libro*

Gratiæ
CCCLXXVIII.
Zenonis
VI.

secundo. Elle et ejus tres filii, Cymen,⁸ Plegtingus, Cissa, anno a primo adventu Anglorum tricesimo, cum

¹ C.D. add: "Odoacer occidit Orestem et fratrem ejus Paulum, urbemque Romam ingressus totius Italiæ per decem annos tenuit principatum."

² *ejus*] om. B.

³ *sui primordiis*, added in C.D.

⁴ *seipsos*, B.

⁵ *sese in loco angusto jactari*, C.D.

⁶ *confessor*, added in B.

⁷ *archiepiscopus*, C.D.

⁸ *Cimen*, A.

pat was somtyme translated to Constantynoble, bygan to wexe TREVISIA.
 lasse¹ and lasse from day to day, and þe kyngdom of Fraunce
 bygan to sprede and wexe more and more. Whanne Giserieus
 kyng of Wandales was dede, his eldere² sone Hunericus³ regnede
 in Affrica eyȝte ȝere; by sleipe of straunge naeiouns pis bygan
 firste to doo myldeliche with Cristene men; but at þe ende he
 het⁴ putte fury⁵ plates to brestes of holy maydens ffor⁶ þey⁷
 schulde knowleche⁸ þat bisshoppes and clerkes hadde i-leye by
 hem. Also he dede⁹ a greet multitude of Cristen men in a streiȝt
 prisoun for þey shoulde late¹⁰ falle uryne and dritte everiche¹¹
 uppon oper, and so it semede þat þe stenche¹² þerof passede al oper
 peyne.¹³ Aboute þat tyme were seyn Medardus þe confessour
 and Gildardus bisshop of Rothomagensis¹⁴ in hir floures, þey
 were breperen of oon wombe i-bore in oon day, i-sacred bis-
 shoppes in oon day, and dede in oon day. *Henricus, libro 2º.*
 Elle and his pre sones, Cunen,¹⁵ Plettyng,¹⁶ and Cissa, come

Ab urbe. and the realme of Fraunce to be encreasede. Giserieus the MS. HARL.
 kynge of Wandalynges dedde, Hunericus, his elder sonne, suc-
 ceded hym viij. yere in Affrike. This Hunericus schewedē
 mekenes in the begynnege of his reigne to Cristen peple,
 after the subtilite of barbre, but after that he causede the
 brestes of virgyne to be brente with yrne, for this cause that
 peple scholde say they hade lyen with bischoppes and other
 prestes. Also he causede a grete multitude of Cristen peple MS. HARL.
 to be putte in to a streyte prison, where eiche of peyme scholde 2261.
 sende furthe uryne and the burdon of nature uppon the hedes A transmi-
 of other. Wherefore that pestilente odoure semede to excede gracione.
 alle other peynes. Medardus the confessor, and Gildardus
 bysehop Rotomagense, were in this tyme, bothe breper uteryne, An horrible
 borne in oon day, consecrate in to bischoppes in oon day, and dede.
 bothe dedde in oon day. *Henricus, libro secundo.* Elle and
 his pre sonnes, Symenpletynge¹⁷ abowte the xxx^{ti} yere of the

¹ las (bis), γ.

² elþer, γ.

³ Homericus, Cx.

⁴ commaunded to, Cx.

⁵ fuyry, α., β., and γ.; fyry, Cx.

⁶ by cause, Cx.

⁷ þey] α, γ.

⁸ and sygge, added in γ.

⁹ put, Cx.

¹⁰ lete, Cx.

¹¹ uryne and foul ordure eche, Cx.

¹² stynch, γ.

¹³ paine, Cx.

¹⁴ Seynt Medard and Seynt Gyl-
 dard, bisshops of Roen, confessors
 were, Cx.

¹⁵ Cimen, α., β., and γ.; Cymen,
 Cx.

¹⁶ Plettinger, β.; Plegtinger, γ.;
 Plettynger, Cx.

¹⁷ Sic in MS.

tribus navibus¹ advecti apud Tymeneshore,² multos Britones peremerunt, et usque ad silvam de Andreslegensis³ fugaverunt, et sic occupaverunt Southsexiam. *Henricus, libro quinto.*⁴ Est autem Andreslegus⁵ magnum nemus in australi⁶ parte Cantiae juxta portum de Lymene, et continet xl.⁷ milliaria in longum,⁸ trigintaque in latum.⁹ *De Pontificibus Romanis.*¹⁰ Felix¹¹ succedit Simplicio octo annis, et corpus Sancti Barnabae, qui primus Romae Christum praedicavit, et primus Mediolanensis episcopus factus est, repertum est in quadam crypta ubi Johannes discipulus ejus illud absconderat, una cum evangelio Matthaei quod ipse proprio stylo scripserat.¹² *Willelmus*¹³ *de Regibus, libro primo.* Hoc anno obiit Hengistus in Cantia, tricesimo secundo anno ab adventu suo in Angliam; vir qui successus suos non minus fraudibus quam viribus urgens, cruentius quam civilius agere malens. Cui successit Osca filius¹⁴ viginti quatuor annis regnaturus, qui magis tuendo quam ampliando regno contentus, paternos

¹ *Britanniam*, A.B.

² *Cimenshore*, B.; *Cymenesore*, C.D.

³ *Andresleg*, A.; *Andreslega*, B.; *Andredeslega*, C.D.

⁴ *Willelmus de Regibus*, B.

⁵ *Andresleg*, B.

⁶ *orientali*, C.D.

⁷ *xl.*] om. A.

⁸ *longitudine* B.C.D.

⁹ *latitudine*, B.C.D.; C.D. insert here: "Corpus Sancti Barnabae apostoli, qui primus Romae

"Christum praedicavit, et primus
"Mediolanensis episcopus factus
"est, repertum est in quadam urna
"ubi Johannes discipulus ejus absconderat, una cum evangelio
"Sancti Matthaei quod ipse proprio stylo scripserat."

¹⁰ A.B.C.D. omit title.

¹¹ *Papa*, added in B.

¹² C.D. omit; see note 9 above.

¹³ *Willelmus . . . Marci*] om. C.D.

¹⁴ *suus*, B.

into Bretayne wip pre schippes þe ȝere after þe firste comynge of TREVISA.
 Angles pritty, and slouȝ meny Bretouns [at]¹ Conneneshore,² and
 chasede [menye]³ anon to þe wode Andresleg,⁴ and so he occupied
 Soupsex. *Henricus, libro 5º.* Andresleg⁵ is a greet wode on þe
 soup side of Kent bysides þe haven Lynne,⁶ and conteynep fourty
 myle in lengþe and pritty in brede. After Simplicius Felix was
 pope eiȝte ȝere. Seinte Barnabe⁷ his body was founde in a den⁸
 þere his disciple Iohn hadde i-hud it, with þe gospel of Mathew
 þat he hadde i-write wip his owne stile.⁹ Barnabe prechede first
 [of Crist]¹⁰ at Rome, and was first bisshop i-made of Melan.
Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo. Þat ȝere Hengistus deide
 in Kent two and pritty ȝere after his comynge.¹¹ He droof¹²
 forþ his tyme and dede his dedes as moche wip fraude as with
 strengþe, and hym was levere¹³ do cruelliche þanne lawfulliche.¹⁴
 After hym his sone Osca was kyng foure and twenty ȝere; he
 defendede þe kyngdom, and made it no more, and hilde¹⁵ hym
 apaide with his fader kyngdom, and passed nowher¹⁶ his fader

Ab urbe. commynge of Engliche men to Briteyne, commynge to MS. HARL.
 Briteyne with iij. schippes, at a place callede Cymeneshore, did 2261.
 sle mony Britones, and chasede theym to a woode callede
 Andresleg, and so thei occupiede Sowthesexe. *Henricus, libro*
quinto. Andresleg is a grete woode in þe sowthe parte of
 Kente, nye to the haven of Lymene, havenge xli^{ti} myles in f. 248. a.
 lengthe and xxx^{ti} myles in brodenesse. Felix the pope suc-
 ceded Simplicius viij. yere. And the body of Seynte Barna-
 bas, the firste bischoppe Mediolanense, was founde this tyme,
 in a place or beryalle where Iohn his disciple did hide hit,
 with the gospelle of Seynte Mathewe, whom he did write
 with his awne honde. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro jº.* Hen-
 gistus diedethis tyme in Kente, governenge as welle thro disseyte
 as by myȝhte, levenge after hym Osca his sonne, reignege
 xxiiij^{ti} yere, defendenge his cuntre rather then encreasyng

¹ From Cx.² Cuneneshore, β. and Cx.³ From α., β., γ., and Cx.⁴ Andresleger, β., et infra, and Cx; Addresleger, γ. (bis).⁵ Andryslager, Cx.⁶ Lymme, Cx.⁷ Bar'nabas, Cx.⁸ cave, Cx.⁹ styyl, γ.¹⁰ From α., γ., and Cx.¹¹ into Engeland, added in γ.; into Englonð, added in Cx.¹² drof, β. and γ.¹³ leover, γ.¹⁴ cruwelych þan lawefolych, γ.¹⁵ heuld, γ.¹⁶ noȝw̄har, γ.

limites nunquam excessit. *Eutropius, libro quarto-decimo.*¹ Tempore² quoque hujus Zenonis imperatoris apud Britanniam Aurelius Ambrosius, qui solus forte Romanæ gentis Saxonum cædi superfuerat, purpuram induit, victoresque Saxones sæpe superavit. Atque ex eo tempore nunc hi nunc illi palmam habuerunt, donec Saxones potiores effecti tota insula sunt potiti.³ Circa Rogationes. hæc tempora beatus Mammertus,⁴ Viennensis episcopus, solemnes instituit letanias quæ dicuntur Rogationes, contra terræ motum, tempestates, et bestiarum incursiones,⁵ quæ tunc temporis populum illum⁶ contriverunt. Et vocatur letania minor ad differentiam majoris letaniæ quam Gregorius instituit die⁷ Sancti Marci.⁸ *Paulus in historia Longobardorum, libro primo.*⁹ Circa hæc tempora Agrimundus rex Longobardorum, primus, antequam ad Pannoniam devenisset, septem pueros juxta piscinam quandam reperit, quos meretrix quædam uno partu ediderat, et ad necandum ibidem¹⁰ projecerat. Cumque rex pertransiens affectaret scire quidnam esset,

¹ Wrong reference.

² *Tempore . . . potiti*] C.D. transfer this to the end of the chapter.

³ *potita*, B.; C.D. insert: "forsan historia Romana et Beda dicunt istum Aurelium fuisse Romanæ gentis pro eo quod genitus fuerat de Romana matre."

⁴ This is the orthography of both texts and versions.

⁵ *pro terræ motu, pro tempestatibus, et bestiarum incursionibus*, C.D.

⁶ *populum illum*] om. B.

⁷ *die Sancti Marci*] om. B.

⁸ C.D. refer to "Giraldus in topographia," and omit the other reference.

⁹ *Paulus, libro primo*, B.

¹⁰ *ibi*, B.

bondes. *Eutropius, libro 4º.* Also in pis Zeno þe emperour TREVISIA.
his tyme Aurelius Ambrosius usede þe purpure in Bretayne
uppon ¹caas ²after þe fizinge of Saxons hē was left on lyve,
and no mo of þe Romainys, and overcome ofte þe Saxons þat were
victors; and from þat tyme forþ, now þe oon, now þe oper hadde
þe maistrie and [þe victorie, forto þe Saxons hadde þe maystrie
and] ³wan al þe ilond. Aboute þat tyme Seint Mammertus, ⁴
bisshop of Vien, ordeyned solempne letanyes þat beþ i-cleped þe
Rogaciouns, aʒenst erpe ⁵schakyng ⁶and tempest of weder and
peril ⁷of resyng ⁸of wylde bestes þat grevede þe peple þat tyme,
and beþ i-cleped þe lasse letayne for difference ⁹of þe more le-
tayne þat ¹⁰Gregorye ordeynede to be seide a Seynt Markes ¹¹day.
Paulus, libro primo. Aboute þat tyme Agrimundus þe firste
kyng of Longobardes, or ¹²he com into Pannonia, he fonde seven
children i-leyde bysides a pond, þat a strompat ¹³hadde i-bore ¹⁴at
oon burþen, ¹⁵and caste hem pere for þey schulde be i-slawe. Þe
kyng passede þerforþ, ¹⁶and wolde wite what it were, and tornede

Ab urbe. hit. *Eutropius, libro decimo quarto.* Aurelius Ambrosius MS. HARL.
2261.
beyng in Briteyne, was induede with purpulle in tyme of
this Zeno themperour, havege victory oftetyes of the
Saxons; and after that, now the oon hade victory, and that
other parte an oper tyme, un tille the Saxons encreasede
gretely, occupiede alle the yle of Briteyne. Blissede Mam-
mertus, bischope Viennense, ordeynede solenne letanyes callede
rogacions abowte this tyme, ageyne movenges of therthe,
tempestes and incourses of bestes destroyenge moche peple
that tyme, namede the lesse letanye, to the difference of the
moore letany, whom Seynte Gregory ordeynede to be seide or
songe in the day off Seynte Marke. *Paulus, libro primo.*
Agrimundus, kyng of Longobardes, goyng abowte this tyme
toward Pannonia, founde vij. yonge childer nye to a water,
of whom a woman of ylle disposicion was delyverede at oon
childenge, putteng theym þer to be sleyne. That kyng
willyng to knowe what thyng hit scholde be, putte the spere

Of a woman
havege vij.
childer at
oon chil-
denge.

¹ *apon, a., passim.*

² *uppon caas] om. Cx.*

³ *From a., β., γ., and Cx.*

⁴ *Manmertus, Cx.*

⁵ *corþe, γ.*

⁶ *quakyng, Cx.*

⁷ *parelle, Cx.*

⁸ *of resyng] om. Cx.*

⁹ *dyffrens, γ.*

¹⁰ *Seynt, added in Cx.*

¹¹ *Marc, γ.*

¹² *er, β. and Cx.; ar, γ.*

¹³ *comyn woman, Cx.*

¹⁴ *hadde i-bore] om. γ.*

¹⁵ *burþon, γ.*

¹⁶ *þerforþ] forth by, Cx.*

lanceam quam manu gestavit erga pueros volvit, quorum unus lanceam manu tenuit. Ac per hæc rex illum puerum magnum fore futurum pronunciavit, quem de piscina extractum diligenter educari fecit; qui tandem post mortem Agelmundi propter miram probitatem suam electus in regem, multa felicitate Longobardos rexit. Verum quia de piscina, quæ lingua eorum lama dicitur, extractus fuerat, Lamissio ei nomen impositum est. De quo tradunt quod cum Amazones prohiberent Longobardos quoddam eorum flumen transire, iste Lamissio contra fortissimam illarum feminarum in flumine natatu pugnaverit et peremerit, sicque ex conducto¹ genti suæ transitum paravit. Hoc² anno Zeno imperator misit Theodoricum contra Odoacrem³ debellandum, qui jam per quatuordecim annos Italiam occupaverat et vexaverat.⁴ Hic nempe Theodoricus filius erat regis Gothorum in obsidem datus Zenoni quando fœdera pacis invicem inierunt. Dum ergo Theodoricus, octodecim annorum jam existens, pertransita Bulgaria et Pannonia,

Gratie
CDLXXXVIII.
Zenonis
XVI.

¹ pacto, C.D.

² *Theodoricus Italiam ingreditur contra Odoacrem, et dum pertransita Bulgaria et Pannonia Theo-*

doricus in pascuis Aquileiæ se et suos reficeret, &c., inserted here in C.D.

³ *ad*, added in B.

⁴ *et vexaverat*] om. A.B.

pe spere pat he bare in his hond to ward pe children, and oo
 childe¹ helde² pe spere wip his honde, and perby pe kyng tolde
 [pat]³ pe childe schulde be greet, and leet take hym of pe pond,
 and norsched⁴ hym [up]³ besiliche.⁵ And after Agelmundus his
 dep, for his nobilnesse⁶ he was i-chose kyng, and ruled pe Longo-
 bardes swipe graciousliche⁷ longe tyme; and for he was i-take
 of pe pond, and norsched hym up besiliche,⁸ pey 3even⁹ hym a
 name, and cleped hym Lamissio; for a pond is i-cleped lama in
 hire longage. Of hym it is i-seide pat whanne pe Amazones
 wernede pe Longobardes to passe oon of hire owne ryveres,
 þis Lamissio swymmyng in pe ryver fau3t wip pe strengeste
 womman of pe Amazones, and slou3t herē ri3t pere, and¹⁰ by co-
 venant he ordayned passage for his men. Pat 3ere Zeno pe em-
 perour send to¹¹ Teodoricus¹² to fi3te a3enste oon Odoacer, pat
 hadde i-werred in Italy fourtene 3ere. This Theodoricus was
 pe kynges sone of Gothes, and was i-take to Zeno¹³ in plegge
 whanne pe covenant of pees¹⁴ was i-made. Þanne whanne Theo-
 doriens was ey3tene¹⁵ 3ere olde he passede Bulgaria and Pannonia,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. he hade in his honde towarde the childer, and anoon oon of MS. HARL.
 theyme toke the spere in his honde. Whereby the kyng seide 2261.
 that he scholde be a noble man, whiche commaundede hym to
 be taken and norischede tendrely, whiche was electe to be
 kyng of the Longobardes, for his noble chevallery, after the
 dethe of Agelmundus, whiche governede the Longobardes
 mony yeres in grete felicity. Whiche taken from a water
 callede by theire langage Lama, was namede Lamissio. Zeno
 themperour sende Theodoricus to 3iffe batelle to Odoacer,
 whiche hade occupiede Ytaly and vexede hit soore by xiiij.
 yere. This Theodoricus was sonne to the kyng of Gothes,
 3iffen to Zeno themperour as in a token of luffe made betwene
 theym. This Theodoricus hvenge xvij. yere in age, passynge
 Bulgaria and Pannonia, refreschede his hoste in the feldes off f. 248. b.

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ oo childe] oon of hem, om. α.,
β., γ., and Cx.

² huld, γ.

³ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

⁴ norsede, γ.; dyde do norysse,
Cx.

⁵ bisilich, β.; bysylych, γ.

⁶ nobley, Cx.

⁷ right wel, Cx.

⁸ and . . . besiliche] om. γ.

⁹ hy 3af, γ.

¹⁰ soo, added in Cx.

¹¹ to] om. γ.

¹² Theodoricus, γ., Theodericus,
Cx.

¹³ delyverd, Cx.

¹⁴ bytwene ham, added in γ.

¹⁵ ey3tetene, γ.

in pascuis Aquileiæ se et suos¹ reficeret, occurrens Odoacer cum totius Italiæ viribus ab eo contritus² est; unde in³ redeundo versus Romam repulsus a Romanis, Ravennæ se contulit, ubi per triennium obsesus peremptus est. Deinde Theodoricus Romam veniens gratanter susceptus est, filiam regis Francorum Clodonei Andelfledam⁴ in conjugem duxit, filiasque suas et sorores germanas regibus circummorantibus⁵ maritavit, ita ut⁶ tota pœne Italia sibi conjuncta fuit.

CAP. IV.

[*De Sancto Patricio. De rebus Britannicis et quædam de pontificibus Romanis.*]

Gratiæ
ccccxc.
Anastasio
I.

ANASTASIUS imperavit annis viginti septem. Cujus primo anno⁷ obiit sanctus [Patricius]⁸ primus Hiberniensium archiepiscopus, centesimo vicesimo secundo⁹ ætatis suæ anno,¹⁰ tempore Aurelii Ambrosii apud Britannos tunc regnantis. *Giraldus in Topographia.*¹¹ Cujus contemporanci fuerunt abbas Columba, qui et

¹ socios, A.

² contritus] from A.B. ; contreritus, C.D. ; constitutus, MS.

³ in] et, A. ; et ipse Odoacer, B.

⁴ Andelfletam, A.

⁵ circumjacentibus, C.D.

⁶ nulla fuit Italiæ quæ Theodorico aut affinitate aut federe juncta non fuit. *Eutropius, lib. 41, C.D.*

⁷ hoc anno, C.D.

⁸ Patricius] From A.B.

⁹ 222, C. (not D.)

¹⁰ C.D. add : " primo Anastasio anno, tempore Felicis papæ."

¹¹ C. (not D.) omits reference. The full reference is *Distinct. iii. cap. xviii.*

and fedde hym and hise in pe leese¹ of Aquila ;² panne Odoacer mette hym wip al pe power of Italy, and was overcome of hym. Perfore he tornede aȝen to Rome, and was i-putte of by pe Romainys, and wente to Raven, and pere he was bysegged pre ȝere, and i-slawe riȝt pere. Pan Theodoricus come to Rome, and [was]³ gladliche underfonge,⁴ and wedded Andelfleda, pe douȝter of Clodoneus kyng of Fraunce,⁵ and married his douȝters and sustres to kynges pat wonede⁶ pere aboute, so pat wel nygh al Italy was i-ioyned⁷ to hym by suche⁸ affinite.

TREVISA.

Capitulum quartum.

ANASTACIUS⁹ was emperour seven and twenty ȝere. In his firste¹⁰ ȝere Seint Patrik deyde, pe firste¹⁰ bisshop of Irlond, pe ȝere of his owne age sixe score and tweyne, in Aurelius [Ambrosius]¹¹ his tyme, pat was pe¹² kyng of Bretayne. *Giraldus in Topographia.* In his tyme were pe abbot Columba, pat

Ab urbe. Aquileia, whiche hade victory of Odoacer, metenge hym with alle the power of Ytaly, causenge hym to flee to Ravenna ; whiche, segede per as by the space of thre yere, was sleyne per. Theodoricus comynge to Rome after that victory, was receyvede with honoure, takenge to his wife Andelfleda, doȝhter of Clodoneus kyng of Fraunce, maryenge his doȝhters and susters german to kynges in the cuntre abowte hym, in so moche that alle Ytaly was ioynede alle moste to hym.

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum quartum.

ANASTASIUS was emperour xxvij^{ti} yere ; in the firste yere of whom Seynte Patrikke, the firste archebisshoppe of Yrlonde, diede in the c. and xxij^{ti} yere of his age, Aurelius Ambrosius reigntyng that tyme at Briteyne. *Giraldus in Topographia.* The contemporanyes of whom were Columba

¹ lese, β. and Cx.

² Aquilia, γ. ; Aquylya, Cx.

³ From β. and Cx.

⁴ resseyved, Cx.

⁵ Frauns, γ.

⁶ dwellyd, Cx.

⁷ y-juyned, γ.

⁸ siehe, β.

⁹ Anastasius, β., and Cx.

¹⁰ furste, γ., bis.

¹¹ From α. and β. ; Ambrose, Cx.

¹² þoo, α. ; themme, Cx.

Columkillus, et sancta Brigida, quam Patricius velavit, quæ et supervixit eum sexaginta¹ annis. Hi tres apud Ultoniam in eadem urbe Dunensi,² quasi in spelunca triplici, sunt sepulti. Quorum corpora primo anno adventus domini Johannis filii regis Henrici³ secundi in Hibernia sunt reperta.⁴ In⁵ quorum tumba isti versus sunt inscripti. *Versus.*⁶ *Hi tres in Duno tumulo tumulantur in uno. Brigida, Patricius, atque Columba pius. Ranulphus.* Iste Patricius primus⁷ inter cætera⁸ operum suorum signa duo fertur patrasse⁹ adeo miranda;¹⁰ unum quod cuncta¹¹ venenosa animantia cum baculo suo de terra Hiberniæ ejecerit.¹² ¹³ Secundum quod nullus [Hibernicus]¹⁴ adventum Antichristi expectabit. Tertium memorabile, quod de ejus purgatorio legitur, magis ascribitur secundo Patricio minori, qui non fuit episco-

Patricius.

¹ x., B.

² Dubelincensis, C.

³ Henrici] om. A.

⁴ ibi reperta et translata, C.D.

⁵ In . . . pius] om. C.D.

⁶ Versus] om. A.

⁷ primus] om. C.D.

⁸ tanta memoranda, C.D.

⁹ perpetrasset, B.; præstasset, C.D.

¹⁰ mirabilia, B.; memoranda, C.D.

¹¹ tanta, B.

¹² ejecit, A.

¹³ aliud quod purgatorium suum ibidem instituerit, quod qui in hac vita pertransierit in aliud purgatorium non intrabit. Tertium precibus suis a Deo optinuit ut nullus Hibernicus adventum Anti-Christi expectabit. Fuit tamen alius Patricius abbas in Hibernia florens autem anno Domini 850, de quo, &c., C.D.

¹⁴ Hibernicus] From A.B.

heet Columkillus¹ also, and Seint Bryde pat Patrik veilled,² TREVISA.
 and sche³ overlevede him by⁴ sixty ȝere. Þese⁵ pre were
 i-buried in Ulster⁶ in þe same⁷ citee as⁸ Dunens,⁹ as it
 were in a den wip þre chambres: here bodyes were i-founde¹⁰
 þe firste ȝere of þe comynge of sire John,¹¹ þe secunde kyng
 Henricus¹² his sone, into Irlond. Uppon here tombes þese¹³
 vers were i-wrete:¹⁴ "In Duno þese thre beep i-buried¹⁵ riȝt
 " al in oon tombe, Bride wip Patrik and also Columba þe
 " mylde."¹⁶ R. Me seiþ¹⁷ þat pis firste Patrik, among his
 opir wonderful werkes and deedes, [dyde thre grete thynges,]¹⁸
 oon is¹⁹ þat he droof²⁰ with his staf al þe venemous²¹ bestes
 out of Irlond; þe secound is þat he prayed and hadde²² it i-
 graunted of God all myȝti, þat non Irische²³ man schal abide
 þe comynge of Antecrist.²⁴ Þe pridde [wonder]²⁵ is i-rad of
 his purgatorie, but²⁶ þat is more accounted to þe lasse Patrik,

Ab urbe. thabbotte, other Columkillus, and Seynte Brigida whom he did MS. HARL.
 veyle, lyvenge by xlith yere after the dethe of Seynte Paterikke. 2261.
 These thre were beryede in Ulster, as in a threfolde beryalle, A transmi-
 in the cite Dunense; the bodies of whom were founde firste in gracione.
 Yrlonde in the firste yere of the comynge of lorde Iohn, son
 of kyng Henry the secunde, in to that cuntre. In the
 towmbre of whom these versus were wryten:—"Hii tres in Versus.
 " Duno tumulo tumultantur in uno, Brigida, Patricius, atque
 " Columba Pius." R. Hit is seide this Patrikke the firste to
 have doen ij. thynges to be mervaylede in his lyfe amonge
 other thynges: oon ys, that he putte with his staffe alle bestes
 of venome from the londe of Yrlonde. The secunde is that
 noo man in Yrlonde schalle lyve after²⁷ the comynge off Ante-
 criste. The thrydde thyng of the Purgatory of Seynte

¹ Kolunkillus, Cx.
² veyled, β.; veylede, γ.; *veyled
 and professyd, Cx.
³ heo, β. and γ.
⁴ by] om. Cx.
⁵ þese, γ.
⁶ hulster, γ.
⁷ same], om. Cx.
⁸ as] om. α., γ., and Cx.
⁹ Duneus, γ.; Dymens, Cx.
¹⁰ founden, β.
¹¹ sir Johan, Cx.
¹² Henry, α. and γ.; Haryes, Cx.
¹³ þese, γ.
¹⁴ wreton, Cx.

¹⁵ yburd, γ.
¹⁶ Cx. gives the Latin before
 translating.
¹⁷ Me seiþ] Men saye, Cx.
¹⁸ From Cx.
¹⁹ on ys, γ.
²⁰ drof, β.
²¹ venemos, γ.
²² it was graunted to hym, Cx.
²³ yryseh, γ.
²⁴ Auntecrist, γ.
²⁵ From α., β., γ., and Cx.
²⁶ bote, γ.
²⁷ The scribe had begun the word
 unto, but it is erased.

pus, sed abbas, qui floruit circa annum Domini octingentesimum quinquagesimum, de quo meminit Martyrologium quod, quia¹ populum rebellem repperit,² de Hibernia recessit, et apud Glastingense monasterium ipso die sancti Bartholomei apostoli obiit.³ *De Pontificibus.* Gelasius papa post Felicem successit quasi annis quinque, qui constituit ordines⁴ celebrari in quatuor anni temporibus. Hic etiam composuit quotidianam præfationem in ecclesiis dicendam, illud⁵ scilicet, *Vere dignum et justum est, etc.*, usque *dies nostros.* Sub eo etiam revelatio cryptæ⁶ beati Michaelis facta est in monte Gargano, anno gratiæ nongentesimo nonagesimo secundo.⁷ ⁸Regnum Orientalium Anglorum sub Uffa, a quo omnes orientales Anglos Uffingas vocamus, quos nunc Ficanos⁹ seu Fikeys¹⁰ appellamus.¹¹ *Beda, libro primo, capitulo xvi.* Hoc quoque anno facta est magna strages Saxonum in obsidione Badonici montis per ducem Britonum Aurelium Ambrosium,

Regnum
Orientalium
Anglorum
incept.

Gratiæ
CCCCXIII.
Anastasio
III.

¹ *de Hibernia redierit et apud monasterium Glastoniense in Anglia obierit, eo quod Hibernicos convertere non poterat. Hoc quoque anno in Britannia apud Canciam obiit Hengistus; cui succedens Osca filius suus 24 annis regnavit. Vult tamen Gaufridus et Alfridus, in suo Britannico, quod Aurelius Ambrosius, in primo adventu suo de transmarinis partibus, Vortigernum in sua turri combusserit. Deinde ultra Humbriam transiens apud Conyngesburghum Hengistum judicialiter decollari fecit. Oscam vero Hengisti filium apud Eboracum obsessum et humiliatum venire sub fœdere promisit. Post hæc quoque Pascensium filium Vortigerni, et coadjutorem ejus Gilmaurum, regem Hiberniæ devicerit,*

ac tandem dum apud Wyntoniam ægrotaret veneno cujusdam Saxonici Eope, quem sub specie medici et monachi Pascensius subornaverat, Ambrosius ipse obierit. Sanctus Gelasius, &c., C.D.

² *reperit, A.B.*

³ *diem extremum clausit, A.B.,* which omit the following title.

⁴ *ordinationes diaconorum et sacerdotum . . . fieri, C.D.*

⁵ *istam, B.*

⁶ *criptæ, MS.; criptæ Sancti, B.*

⁷ *492, A.B.; date omitted, C.D.*

⁸ *Incept, A.*

⁹ *Fykanos, A.*

¹⁰ *Fikes, B.*

¹¹ *anno . . . appellamus] om. C.D.*

pat was abbot and nouȝt bisshop, and was in his floures aboute TREVISIA.
 pe ȝere of oure Lord eyȝte hondred and fifty. Pe martilogie¹
 speketh of hym pat he fonde firste a rebel peple, and perfore
 he went out of Irlond, and deide in pe abbey of Glastynbury²
 at Seint Bartholomew³ pe apostles day. After Felix, Gelasius
 was pope as it were⁴ fyve ȝere. He ordeyned pat ordres⁵
 schulde be i-ȝeve⁶ in⁷ foure tymes in pe ȝere, and made pe
 comyn prefes pat is i-songe in chirches,⁸ "Vere dignum et
 justum est," and so forþ anon to "dies nostros." Also in his
 tyme pe den was i-schewed⁹ at Seint Michel is¹⁰ mount in
 monte Gorgano.¹¹ Pe ȝere of oure Lord foure hondred foure Regnum
Orientalium
Anglorum,
 score and twelve bygan pe kyngdom of pe Est Angles under
 Uffa. Of hym al pe Est Angles beep i-cleped¹² Uffynges, and
 now we clepeþ hem Fykanes and Fykeys also. *Beda, libro*
*primo, capitulo 7^o.*¹³ Also pat ȝere was pe grete slauȝter¹⁴
 of Saxons in pe sege of Badounhil¹⁵ by pe duke of Bretouns,

Ab urbe. Patrikke is ascribede to Seynte Patricke the secunde, not MS. HARL.
 bischoppe but an abbotte, whiche was abowte the viij^e and lti 2261.
 yere of oure Lorde God; of whom the martiloge expressethe
 that he leuynge the rebellous peple of Irlonde come to pe
 monastery of Glassynbery, where he diede in the feste of
 Seynte Bartholomewe papostelle. Gelasius the pope succeeded
 Felix v. yere, whiche ordeynede that ordres scholde be ȝiffen in f. 249. a.
 the iiij. tymes of the yere. Also he made the preface quoti-
 dian, "Vere dignum et justum est," un to "dies nostros." In
 the tyme of whom the revelacion of the cripte of Seynte
 Michael in the mownte Gargan was made in the iiij^e. yere
 xcij. of Criste. The realme of the Ynglische men of the este The realme
of Este
Ynglonde
began.
 partes of Briteyne began in the tyme of Uffa, of whom men of
 his cuntre were callede Uffinge, whom we calle now Ficanes or
 Fikes. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo sexto decimo.* A grete
 murdre of Saxons was made in this yere by Aurelius Ambro-

¹ *Martirlogi, γ.*
² *Glastenbury, β.; Glastebury, γ.;*
Glastenbury, Cx.
³ *Bartilmew, Cx.*
⁴ *as it were]* om. Cx.
⁵ *thorders, Cx.*
⁶ *yoven, Cx.*
⁷ *in]* om. Cx.
⁸ *in chirches]* in the masse tyme,
 Cx.

⁹ *schewide, β.; yschowed, γ.*
¹⁰ *Mizhels, β.; Mychaels, Cx.*
¹¹ *Gargano, β.*
¹² *buþ yclepud, γ.*
¹³ *16^o, a. and Cx.*
¹⁴ *slauȝt, β. and γ.*
¹⁵ *Badonhulle, γ.; Badon hille,*
 Cx.

Gratiæ
CCCCXCV.
Anastasio
VI.

videlicet,¹ quadragesimo quarto anno ab adventu² Anglorum. *Henricus, libro secundo.*³ Hoc anno⁴ duces Saxonum, Cerdicus⁵ et filius suus Kynricus,⁶ quinque navibus advecti applicuerunt apud⁷ Cerdichesore,⁸ quæ nunc dicitur Gernemouth.^{9 10}

Gratiæ
CCCCXCVII.
Anastasio
VIII.

Beatus Leonardus nascitur, quem¹¹ rex Clodoneus de fonte suscepit. *De Pontificibus.*¹² Anastasius papa mortuo Gelasio successit annis duobus. Qui constituit ut nullus clericus propter iram vel odium prætermittat officium suum in ecclesia, excepta sola missa. Hic etiam excommunicavit imperatorem Anastasium. *De Pontificibus Romanis.*¹² Symmachus papa post Anastasium sedit annis quindecim. Cum eo ordinabatur et alius papa nomine Laurentius; sub qua dissensione fiebant cædes¹³ multæ in urbe sed dum ambo ad iudicium Theodorici apud Ravennam convolassent, decrevit rex ut qui eorum prius¹⁴ fuerat ordinatus, vel cui major pars eligentium¹⁵ favisset,¹⁶ ipse sederet pontifex; quod

Leonardus
sanctus.

¹ *videlicet*] om. B.

² *ab adventu*] adventus, C.D.

³ The reference is correct. Henricus spells the names *Certic*, *Kinric*, *Certicesford*.

⁴ *Hoc anno*] om. C.D.

⁵ *Serdicus*, A.

⁶ *Kinricus*, A.; *Kinticus*, C.

⁷ *apud*] om. A.

⁸ *Cherdichesore*, A.; *Cerdisoram*, C.; *Cerdissoram*, D.

⁹ *Gernemuth*, C.D. The last four words are not in Henricus.

¹⁰ *et Britones fugere compulerunt. Hoc anno beatus*, &c., added in C.D.

¹¹ *ob amorem nobilium parentum*, C.D.

¹² A.B.C.D. omit heading.

¹³ *sedes*, B.; *seditiones*, C.

¹⁴ *primus*, C.

¹⁵ *obligentium*, B.

¹⁶ *vel . . . favisset*] om. C.(not D.)

Aurelius Ambrosius,¹ þe 3ere after þe comynge of Angles foure and fourty. *Henricus, libro 2º.* Þat 3ere tweie dukes of Saxons, Cerdicus and his sone Kynricus, wip fyve schippes,² come on³ londe at Cerdyschore,⁴ þat nowe hatte Grene-moup.⁵ Seynt Leonard is i-bore, and kyng Clodoneus [was his godfader and]⁶ took hym of⁷ þe cold water. Whanne Gelasius was dede Anastasius was pope two 3ere. He ordeynede þat no clerk schulde for wreþpe leve no⁸ service unseide in holy chirche, but onliche þe masse. Also pis cursede⁹ þe emperour Anastacius. After Anastasius¹⁰ Symachus was pope fiftene 3ere. Wip hym was ordeyned anoper pope þat heet Laurencius: in þat stryf were meny men-slau3tes¹¹ in þe citee, but þey¹² come bope to. þe doome of Theodoricus at Raven; and þe kyng demede þat he þat was first i-ordeyned schulde be pope, oper he þat hadde þe more partye of þe chesers¹³ assentyng¹⁴ to his alleccioun;¹⁵ and by þat

TREvisa.

Ab urbe.

sius in the sege of þe mownte Badonike, in the xliij^{ti} yere of the comynge of Ynglysche men in to Briteyne. *Henricus, libro secundo.* Too dukes of the Saxons, Cerdicus and Kynricus his sonne, comme to Briteyne with v. schippes in thys yere, londenge at Cerdichesore, callede now Gernemowthe. Seynte Leonarde was borne this tyme, whom Clodoneus kyng toke from the fonte. Anastasius the pope succeded Gelasius ij. yere, whiche ordeynede that eny clerke scholde not leve eny office in the church for malice or hate, masse excepte. Also he excommunicate Anastasius themperour. Simachus the pope succedede Anastasius xv. yere, with whom an oper pope was ordeynede, Laurencius by name; thro whiche ordinaunce grete division was movede in the cite. But thei accordede at the laste, wente to Ravenna to abyde the decre and ordinaunce of Theodoricus; whiche made thys decre, that he scholde be pope whiche was electe firste, or elles he that hade moo voyces in theleccion. And so Symachus reioycede that

2261.

A transmi-gracione.

Seynte Leonard was borne in þis tyme.

¹ Ambrose, Cx.² schipes, γ.³ on] a, γ. and Cx.⁴ Cerdychesore, γ.⁵ Gernemouth, β.; is called Yarnemouth, Cx.⁶ From Cx.⁷ of] oute of, Cx.⁸ no] his, Cx.⁹ þes corsede, γ.¹⁰ Anastius, γ.¹¹ man slau3tes, γ.; manslaughter, Cx.¹² þey] om. γ.¹³ cheosers, γ.¹⁴ assentyng] om. Cx.¹⁵ election, Cx.

quidem iudicium prætulit Symmachum, qui clerum amavit, pauperes fovit. Qua de causa Paschasius diaconus cardinalis¹ in pœnam purgatorii ad serviendum balneis post mortem suam positus fuerat, pro eo quod contra Symmachum parti Laurencii favisset usque ad mortem, sicut narrat Gregorius in libro Dialogorum. Hic etiam papa instituit ut omni die Dominico, et in nataliciis martyrum, *Gloria in excelsis*² in missa diceretur.³ Unde volunt quidam quod ipse⁴ composuerit ea quæ sequuntur in illo hymno; alii autem ascribunt illa⁵

Gratiæ
ccccxcviii.
Anastasio
IX.

Hilario. *De obitu sancti Remigii*.⁶ Hoc anno obiit⁷ Remigius doctor Francorum et episcopus Remensis. Cujus nativitatem et nascendi modum nunciavit matri suæ quidam heremita, qui ob crebros orationum fletus excœcatus fuerat, addiditque signum quod puer ablactatus de lacte matris oculos suos perungeret, et sic

¹ cardinalis] om. C.D.

² Deo, B.

³ B, A.B.; C.D. insert here: "et
" ea quæ ibi post verba angeli se-
" quuntur addidit in eodem ympno,"
and omit the rest, down to *Remigii*.

⁴ ipse] om. B.

⁵ ea, A.B.

⁶ A.B. omit title.

⁷ *Sanctus*, added in C.D.

dome Symachus was pope. He loved þe clergie and halpe pore¹ men. Þerfore Paschasius, a cardynal decon,² after his deth, in þe peyne of purgatorie, was i-sette for to serve bathes, for he hadde i-favored Laurence his partye anon to his dep, so telleþ Gregorie in Libro Dialogorum. Also þis pope ordeyned pat everiche Sonday and in festes of martires "Gloria in excelsis" schulde be i-seide at þe³ masse. R. Þerfore som men wil mene⁴ pat he made pat folweþ in pat ympne, [but oper men menep⁵ pat⁶ Hillary made hit⁷ al pat folweþ in pat ympne].⁸ Pat 3ere deide Remygius, doctor of Frenschenmen⁹ and bisshop of Remene.¹⁰ An hermyte warnede Remygius his moder of his burpe, [and of þe manere of his burthe].¹¹ Þis hermyte had i-lost his eyzen and his sight, and was blynde for ofte wepynge¹² pat he usede in his beedes. And he warnede þe moder of þis tokene,¹³ whanne þe childe schulde be wened, þe childe schulde be¹⁴ wasshe¹⁵ wip watir of¹⁶ þe hermytes eyzen wip þe modir melk, and so he schulde eft¹⁷

TREVisA.

Ab urbe. office, whiche luffede clerkes and noryschede pover peple. MS. HARL. 2261.
Wherefore Paschasius the diacon cardinalle favorynge the parte of Laurencius un to his dethe was putte in to purgatory to serve bathes after his dethe, in that he favorede the parte of Laurencius ageyne Simachus, as Seynte Gregory rehersethe in the bookes of his dialogges. This pope ordeynede that "Gloria in excelsis" scholde be seide on Sundayes at masse, and in the festes of martirs. R. Wherefore somme men wille that this pope made the residu folowenge "Gloria in excelsis," and mony men ascribe that laboure to Hillarius. Remigius doctor off Fraunce and bischop Remense diede in this yere, þe nativite of whom and the maner of hit an heremite schewede to hys moder, whiche was blynde thro ofte wepynge. Whiche ex- f. 249. b.
pressede this signe, that a childe norischede of here breste scholde noynte his eien with the mylke of hit, where thro he

A transmi-
gracione.¹ *poure*, γ.² *dehene*, β. and Cx.³ *þe*] om. Cx.⁴ *wold suppose*, Cx.⁵ *menep*] *wene*, Cx.⁶ *seynt*, add. Cx.⁷ *hit*] om. Cx.⁸ From α. and β.; not in γ.⁹ *Freyensch men*, α. and γ.¹⁰ *Remene*] Raynes, Cx.¹¹ From α. and β.¹² *weopynge*, γ.¹³ *And . . . tokene*] And prayd his moder that, Cx.¹⁴ *be*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx. rightly.¹⁵ *wesche*, β.¹⁶ *wip watir of*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx. rightly.¹⁷ *eft*] agayne, Cx.

visum reciperet. Deinde Remigius iste a pueritia in quodam reclusorio usque ad vicesimum secundum ætatis annum permansit. Post hoc¹ episcopus Remensis effectus, tantæ mansuetudinis fuit ut passeret² silvestres cibum de manu ejus caperent. *Henricus, libro secundo.*³

Gratiæ
DI.
Anastasio
XII.

Hoc anno Porth cum duobus filiis suis appulit apud Portesmutham in Southsexa, ubi strenuum juvenem Britonum Natanleod⁴ cum aliis multis interemit. *De*

Gratiæ
DIII.
Anastasio
XIII.

*Francis.*⁵ Lotharius rex Francorum post patrem suum Clodoneum regnavit quinquaginta annis et uno. Cujus tempore mortuo apud Britanniam⁶ Aurelio Ambrosio successit frater ejus Utherpendragoun. *Ranulphus.*⁷ Qui secundum traditionem historiæ Britannicæ, si⁸ fas sit credere, ope Merlini vatis⁹ adduxit de Hibernia *Merlinus.* Coream¹⁰ Gigantum, quæ nunc in planis¹¹ Sarum Stenhenges dicitur. Pascentium quoque filium Vortigerni,

¹ *hæc*, B.

² *passe res* (sic), B.

³ *libro secundo*] om. B. Henricus gives the names *Port*, *Portesmudham*, *Natanleod*; and the two sons are *Beda* and *Megla*.

⁴ *Natanleos*, A.; *Nantaleod*, B.; om. C.D.

⁵ A.B.C.D. omit heading, and C.D. slightly vary.

⁶ *Britonum*, A.

⁷ C.D. omit reference.

⁸ *si . . . credere*] om. C.D.

⁹ *nactus*, added in C.D.

¹⁰ *Choream*, D.

¹¹ *juxta*, added in C.D.

have his siȝt. Panne pis¹ Remigius from his childhode TREVISIA.
 dwelled in a closett for to² he³ was [two and twenty ȝere
 olde. After pat he was y-made bisshop of Remene,⁴ and
 was]⁵ so mylde pat wilde sparwes⁶ wolde take mete of his
 hond. *Henricus*. Pat ȝere oon Porth wip his tweie sones
 com alond at Portesmouth⁷ in Soupsex and slouȝ a noble
 ȝonge man Natanleos,⁸ a man⁹ of Bretouns, and meny oȝer
 wip hym. Lotharius, kyng of Fraunce after his fader Clodoneus,
 regnede fifty ȝere and oon. In his tyme Aurelius
 Ambrosius¹⁰ deide in Bretayne, and his broȝer Uterpendragon
 regnede after hym. [R.]¹¹ Uterpendragon, by helpe of
 Merlyn¹² þe prophete, brouȝte Coria gigantum, pat is Stoon-
 henges,¹³ out of Irlond. Stenhenges¹⁴ is now in the playn of
 Salisbury.¹⁵ Of pat bryngynge of Stenhenges¹⁶ out of Irlond
 spekeþ þe Brittiſsh storie, if it schulde be lawe fulliche¹⁷ i-
 trowed. Also Uterpendragon slow Gillomaurus, Vortigernus¹⁸

Ab urbe. scholde have his siȝhte restorede to hym. After that this MS. HARL.
 Remigius was with a recluse un to the xxij^{ti} yere of his age ; 2261.
 after that he, made the bisshop Remense, was seide to have
 bene of soe grete mekenesse that wilde sparowes wolde comme
 and take meyte of his honde. *Henricus*. Porth londede in
 this tyme at Portesmowthe with his ij. sonnes, where he did
 slee a noble yonge Briton, Natanleod by uame, with mony
 other moo. Lotharius kyng of Fraunce succeeded Clodoneus
 his fader ij. yere ; in whose tyme Ambrosius Aurelius dedde
 at Briteyne, Uter Pendragon his broȝer was his successor.
 R. Whiche brouȝhte from Yrlonde the stones beyng now
 at the playne of Salisbury, and callede Stanhenges, thro helpe
 of Merlinus the prophete, after the story of Briteyne, and if
 hit be lawefulle to ȝiffe credence. þerto, where kyng Arthur
 was crownde. This Uter did sle Pascencius the son of

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *pis*] om. γ.
² *for to*] til, β.
³ *fort a*, γ.
⁴ *Raynes*, Cx.
⁵ From α., β., γ., and Cx.
⁶ *sparowes*, γ.
⁷ *Portesmouthem*, α. ; *Porthes-*
mouþ, β. ; *Porthesmoutham*, γ.
⁸ *Natanleos*] om. Cx.
⁹ *Natanleos*, α *man*] om. β. ;
Mataleos, γ.

¹⁰ *Ambrose*, Cx.
¹¹ From α., β., and Cx.
¹² *Merlyn*] om. γ.
¹³ *Stonhenges*, Cx.
¹⁴ *Stonhenge*, β. et infra.
¹⁵ *Salesburye*, β.
¹⁶ *Stonhenge*, Cx. et infra.
¹⁷ *lawefolych*, γ.
¹⁸ *Vortigerus*, Cx.

et Gillomaurum regem Hiberniæ, interemit;¹ Oseam filium Hengisti,² et Osam cognatum ejus,³ occidit. Gorolum ducem⁴ Cornubiæ necavit; Jugernam uxorem ejusdem ducis sibi⁵ copulavit, ex qua inclitum Arthurum et Annam sororem ejus progenuit. Tandem veneno toxi- Arthurus. catus⁶ defecit, et sepultus est juxta fratrem suum Aurelium in Corea⁷ Gigantum.⁸ *De Pontificibus Romanis.*⁹ Hormisda papa post Symmachum sedit annis octo. Hic reconciliavit Græcos, clerum composuit,¹⁰ trabem argenteam mille sexaginta librarum¹¹ apud Sanctum Petrum dereliquit. Misit quoque [literas]¹² Anastasio imperatori, errori Eutychetis¹³ faventi, ut se corrigeret. Cui imperator respondit, "Nos jubere volumus, non juberi." Unde et ipse postmodum hostibus vallatus ictu fulminis periit. *De regno Canciæ.*¹⁴ Mortuo Osca¹⁵ filio Hengisti, succedit in regno Cantuariensi¹⁶ Occa filius ejus, qui regnavit viginti duobus annis.

Gratiæ
DXII.
Anastasio
XXIII.

¹ *interfecit*, B.

² *Engisti*, B.

³ C.D. add: "apud Eboracum
" devinctos, in carcere demum apud
" Londonum [Londonias, D.] te-
" nuit, et tandem eosdem de carcere
" egressos, ac juxta Velamium (*sic*)
" confligentes."

⁴ *quoque ducem*, added in C.D.

⁵ *sibi*] om. A.

⁶ *intoxicatus*, A.B.

⁷ *infra Coream*, C.; *juxta Cho-*
ream, D.

⁸ C.D. insert here: "Cerdicus
" et Kinricus filius suus ducem

" Britonum Natanleod cum 5,000

" hominum peremerunt, a cujus

" nomine regio illa apud orientales

" Anglos usque ad Cerdisesore

" Natanleod nominatur."

⁹ A.B. omit title.

¹⁰ *clerum composuit*] om. B.

¹¹ *libras*, B.

¹² *literas*] From A.B.

¹³ *Euticis*, B.C.; *Euticetis*, MS.

¹⁴ A.B.C.D. omit heading. A.
begins a new chapter here, but
without a new paragraph.

¹⁵ *Occa*, C.D.

¹⁶ *Cantuariæ*, C.

his sone. þis Gillomaurus¹ was kyng of Irlond. Also Uter slouȝ Hengistus his sone Osa, and his cosyn Osa, and Gorolus duke of Cornewayle, and wedded þe same dukes wif Ingerna,² and gat on hir þe nobil³ Arthur; but he⁴ was at þe laste i-poysoned⁵ wip venym and deide, and was i-buried by his broþer Aurelius in Corea gigantum, þat is Stoonhenges. After Symachus Hormisda was pope eiȝte yere. He reconsilede þe Grees, and ordeyned þe clergie⁶ in rule⁷ and in ordre, and lefte in Seynt Peter his chirche a beme⁸ of silver of a þowsand pound and sixty. Also he sent lettres to Anastacius þe emperour, þat favered Eutices⁹ his errour, and heet the emperour þat he schulde hym self¹⁰ amende. "We wollep¹¹ hote,"¹² quod þe emperour, "and nouȝt be i-hote."¹³ Þerfore he was afterward byset¹⁴ wip¹⁵ enemyes and i-smyte wip liȝtnynge and deide. Whanne Osa Hengistus¹⁶ sone was dede, his sone Occa¹⁷ regned after hym two and twenty ȝere in þe kyngdom of Caunterbury, þat was þe kyngdom of Kent. *Marianus*,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Vortigernus, and Gillomaurus kyng of Irlonde, Osa the son of Hengistus, and Osa his cosyn also. Whiche did sle also Gorolus duke of Cornewaile, and mariede Iugerna the wife of the seide duke, by whom he gate noble Arthur, and Anne his suster; poysonede at the laste, and beryede nye to Aurelius his broþer at Stanhengis. Hormisda the pope succedede Simachus viij. yere. This pope reconsilede the Grekes and the clergy, and made a beame of silver of a m^t and lx. li., levenge hit at the church of Seynte Petyr; whiche sende letters to Anastasius themperour, favorynge the errour of Euticen, that he scholde amende and do penaunce for that offense. To whom themperour did write ageyne, seyenge, "We wylle commaunde, "and not be commaundid." Wherefore that emperour compassede with his enemys was sleyn with the liȝhtenge. Osa the son of Hengistus dedde, Occa his son succeded in Kente,

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ þis Gillomaurus] Added from
β.; þes Gillomaurus, γ.

² Iugerna, Cx.

³ nobel, γ.

⁴ boic a, γ.

⁵ ypoysond, γ.

⁶ clergi, γ.

⁷ rewle, Cx.

⁸ beem, γ.

⁹ favoured Entices, Cx.

¹⁰ sylf, γ.

¹¹ willeþ, a.; wolde wol, γ.; wol,
Cx.

¹² commaunde, Cx.

¹³ commaunded, Cx.

¹⁴ besette, Cx.

¹⁵ his, add. β.; hys, add. γ.

¹⁶ Engystus, Cx.

¹⁷ Octa, β. and Cx.

Marianus,¹ *libro secundo*.² Hoc in tempore floruit
Jordanus episcopus, qui chronica composuit.

CAP. V.

[*De rebus Romanis et Britannicis. De Boethio
ejusque scriptis.*]

Gratiae
DXVII.
Justini
I.

JUSTINUS senior secundum Bedam imperavit octo
annis, secundum alios decem annis, qui³ ad instantiam
Hormisdæ papæ misso Germano Capuano episcopo,⁴
revocavit ab exilio episcopos quos Anastasius pro fide
exiliaverat. *Henricus, libro secundo.* Hoc anno, qui

Gratiae
DXIX.
Justini
III.

est ab adventu Anglorum septuagesimus primus, regnum
West Saxonum incepit sub Cerdico et Kynrico filio
suo, juvantibus eos potissime Stufe et Withgar⁵ nepo-
tibus eorum, qui tribus navibus nuper advecti apud
Cerdichesore⁶ Britones valide protriverant. Quibus
nepotibus data fuit insula Vecta. Johannes papa

Regnum
West-Saxo-
num incepit.

Gratiae
DXX.
Justini
III.

¹ A. omits reference and to the end
of chapter ; C.D. omit referenc and
to the end, substituting: " Sanctus
" Maurus duodennis traditur beato
" Benedieto informandus."

² *primo*, B. ; the complete re-
ference is lib. ii. æt. vi. An. Chr.
518.

³ *qui*] om. B.

⁴ *qui Sauctum Germanum Capua-
num episcopum ad ipsum miserat,*
C.D.

⁵ *Stuf et Wighgar*, C.D.

⁶ Henrius spells the names
Stuf, Witgar, Certicesore.

libro 2º. þat tyme Iordanus þe bisshop was in his floures, TREVISIA.
and made a cronyke. *Iustinus*.¹

Capitulum quintum.

BEDA seip þat Iustinus þe elder² was emperour eyzte zere, but oper tellep³ þat he was emperour ten zere. At þe instaunce⁴ of Hormisda þe pope Iustinus reconciled þe bisshoppes þat Anastacius hadde [exciled]⁵ for þey⁶ fey⁷ of holy chirche, and German bisshop of Capua was þe popes messenger to Iustinus at þat tyme. *Henricus, libro 2º.* Þis is þe zere after þe comynge of Angles þre score and elevene.⁸ Þis zere bygan the kyngdom⁹ of West Saxons under Cerdicus and his sone Kynricus,¹⁰ by help specialliche¹¹ of hire owne nevewes, Stuff¹² and Whitgar,¹³ þat londede in þre schippes at Cerdichesore,¹⁴ and fauþt strongliche, and slouþ many Bre-touns; to þe whiche¹⁵ nevewes was i-zeve¹⁶ þe ylond of Wight.

Ab urbe whiche reignede xxij^{ti}. yere. *Marianus, libro secundo.* Iordanus MS. HARL.
the bischoppe was in this tyme, whiche made a cronicle. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum quintum.

IUSTINUS the senior, after Bede, reignede viij. yere, and after oper men x. yere; whiche revokede from exile mony bischopes whom Anastasius hade putte to exile, thro þe preyer of Hormisda. *Henricus, libro secundo.* The realme of the f. 250. a. Weste Saxones, other Gewiseies, began under Cerdicus and Kynricus his sonne in this yere, whiche was the lxj. yere of the commynge of Ynglische men in to Briteyne. Stuff and Withgar, cosynnes to theyme, helpenge theyme moche, whiche takenge londe at Cerdichesore did sle mony Britones, þiffenge to Stuff and Withgar the yle of Wizhte. Iohn the pope suc-

¹ *Iustinus*] om. a.

² *elþere*, a.

³ *telle*, Cx.

⁴ *instauns*, γ.

⁵ From a, β., and Cx.

⁶ þe, a.; *the*, Cx.

⁷ *feyth*, Cx.

⁸ *ellevene*, β.; *enlevene*, γ.

⁹ *kyngdom*] yere, Cx., wrongly.

¹⁰ *Kynricus*, γ.

¹¹ *specialych*, γ.

¹² *Stuffer*, Cx.

¹³ *Wiztgār*, β.; *Wyztgar*, γ.;
Wyghtgar, Cx.

¹⁴ *Cerdychsore*, γ.

¹⁵ *woche*, γ.

¹⁶ *yove*, Cx.

successit Hormisdæ¹ annis tribus; quem cum cæteris viris consularibus misit Theodoricus Augustus Italiæ, jam Arianus² effectus,³ ad imperatorem Justinum Constantinopolim, interminans ei quod nisi dimitteret Arianos in pace, ipse Catholicos Italiæ occideret. Et cum audisset legatos suos honorifice susceptos,⁴ cum redissent⁵ Ravennæ ipsum Johannem papam, et Symmachum patricium, ac Boethium⁶ senatorem, carceris afflictione peremit. Boethium tamen, qui auctoritatem Romani senatus rationibus defensabat, Papiæ urbi in exilium trusit, ubi Boicius. Boethius⁷ libros quatuor de consolatione philosophiæ

¹ *Ormida*, B.

² *Arrianus*, MSS., semper.

³ *factus*, B.

⁴ *conspectos*, B.

⁵ *redisset*, A.

⁶ *Boethium*] om. B.

⁷ *Boecius*, MSS.

Trevisa. Loke more of pe kyngdom¹ of West Saxons under Cerdicus² in pe firste³ book, capitulo 50.⁴ þan it folowep⁵ in pe storie : after Hormisda pe firste Iohn⁶ was pope as it were⁷ pre⁸ ȝere. Theodoricus Augustus, emperour of Italy, hulde⁹ Arrius his heresie, and sente pis pope Iohn, wip oper men of pe dignite of consul¹⁰, to Iustinus, emperour of Constantynnoble, and het hym pat he schulde leve and suffre pe Arrians in pees,¹¹ oper¹² he wolde slee pe Cristen men of Italy. And whanne he herde¹³ telle pat his messangers were worschipliche underfonge,¹⁴ whanne pey¹⁵ were i-come aȝen to Ravenna, he took pope Iohn and Symachus patricius and Boys¹⁶ pe senatour, and slouȝ hem in hard prisoun. But for¹⁷ Boys hadde defended and meyntened pe-auctorite of pe senatoures of Rome by gode skiles and resouns, perfore¹⁸ he exciled hym out of Rome by¹⁹ goode skiles and resouns, and putte hym into Papie. þere Boys²⁰ made foure²¹ bookes de Consolacione Philosophie ; and at pe laste he lete sle hym in

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. ceded Hormisda iij. yere ; whom Theodoricus Augustus, infecte with heresy of Arrius, sende to Ytaly to Iustinus emperour of Constantinopole, with other consules, schewenge to hym that he wolde slee the tru peple of Criste in Ytaly withowte he wolde suffre men infecte with heresy to lyve in reste. Whiche understandyng the legates commynge to Ravenna to have bene receyvede with worschippe, toke Symachus pe patricius, and Iohn the pope, and pereschede theym in prison, sendyng Boecius the senator to Papia in to exile, whiche defendede pe auctorite of the senate of Rome by reasons. Where Boecius made iiij. bookes de consolatione philosophiæ, whiche was

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ *kyngde*, Cx.² *under Cerdicus*] om. a. and Cx.³ *vurste*, γ.⁴ 51°, a., β.; *decimo-quinto*, Cx.⁵ *volwep*, γ.⁶ *Ioon*, β., et infra ; *vurste Jon*, γ. ; *Johan*, Cx., et infra.⁷ *as, it were*] om. Cx. passim.⁸ *preo*, γ.⁹ *helde*, Cx.¹⁰ *consuls*, β. and γ.¹¹ *pes*, γ.¹² *or*, Cx.¹³ *hurde*, γ.¹⁴ *worschyplyche undervonge*, γ. ; *worshipfully receyved*, Cx.¹⁵ *huy*, γ.¹⁶ *Boece*, β. and Cx., et infra.¹⁷ *vor*, γ.¹⁸ *parvore*, γ.¹⁹ *by . . . resouns*] om. a. and Cx.²⁰ *Boecius*, Cx.²¹ Above the *foure* is written in another hand in β, *five* ; *voure*, γ. ; *fyve*, Cx.

composuit. Et tandem in territorio Mediolanensi eum jugulari fecit.¹ Iste Boethius in operibus suis singularis, irreprehensibilis, et famosus, lingua Græca et Latina primum Romæ, deinde Athenis, copiosissime imbutus, præter illos libros quos in septem artibus aut de novo edidit aut saltem explanavit, quinquaginta cantus comicos edidit, inter quos præcellit² ille qui sic incipit, *O amor*³ *Deus deitas*. Sed et uxor ejus, Elpes nomine, filia regis Siciliæ, edidit hymnum in laudem apostolorum Petri et Pauli, qui sic incipit, *Felix per omnes festum mundi cardines*. Epitaphium quoque proprio tumulo insculpendum⁴ ipsa metricavit⁵ in hunc modum :

<i>Elpes dicta fui, Siculæ regionis</i>	}	<i>Versus Elpes uxoris Boethii super ejus tumulum scripti.</i> ⁶
<i>alumna,</i>		
<i>Quam procul a patria conjugis</i>		
<i>egit amor.</i>		
<i>Porticibus sacris jam nunc pere-</i>		
<i>grina quiesco,</i>		
<i>Judicis æterni testificata thronum.</i>		

¹ B, B.

² *præcellit*] From A.; *procellit*, MS.

³ *amator*, A.

⁴ *inscribendum*, C.D.

⁵ *metrificavit*, C.D.

⁶ A.B. omit title.

pe contray of Melan. R.¹ Pis Boys was a passing man in his werkes and dedes, and famous wipoute reproof,² and lernede first³ pe longages of Latyn and Grew of⁴ Rome; and panne at Athene he lerned hem at pe fulle.⁵ Wipoute pe bookes pat he made oper declarede of pe sevene artes,⁶ he made fifty⁷ songes endited comice, pat is as it were schort vers;⁸ among pe whiche⁹ songes pe beste bygynnep in pis manere: "O amor, deus, deitas;"¹⁰ pat is, "O pou love, God and Godhede." But his wif Elpes, pe kynges douȝter of Sicilia,¹¹ made an ympne in preysinge of pe apostles¹² Peter¹³ and Paule pat bygynnep in pis manere: "Felix per omnes festum mundi cardines;" pat "is to meninge,"¹⁴ "pon feste pat art holy and gracious in every "contray of pe world¹⁵ wide." Sche¹⁶ made a writynge to be grave on hire¹⁷ owne¹⁸ tombe, and made it in metre in pis manere: "Elpes was myn name, so Sicil¹⁹ brouȝt me forþ;²⁰ "Fer²¹ oute of londe myn housebonde love me ladde. In "holy place I²² now reste²³ in straungene²⁴ londe. I quepe "me to pe trone²⁶ of pat Iuge pat nevere hap ende." But

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. throtelede in the territory Mediolanense. R. This Boecius MS. HARL. 2261.
was singuler in his werkes and irreprehensible and famous in the langage of Grewe and also of Latyne, erudite or instructe firste at Rome, after at Athenes; whiche made lti noble songes comicalle, excepte pese bookes whom he made in the vij. artes. Amonge whom, "O amor Deus deitas" dothe precelle. Also his wife, Elpes by name, doȝhter of the kynge of Sicille, made an ympne in the honoure off Petyr and of²⁵ Paule, apostoles, whiche begynneth, "Felix per omnes." Whiche metrifcate her owne epitaphy in this wise, "Elpes dicta fui, Sicule regionis
"alumpna, Quam procul a patria conjugis egit amor. Portici-
"bus sacris jam nunc peregrina quiesco, Iudicis aeterni testifi-

A transmi-
gracione.

Nota versus.

¹ B.] om. a., but a space left as if for rubric.

² repreve, β.

³ vurst, γ.

⁴ at, α. and Cx.

⁵ a lernede ham atte volle, γ.

⁶ ars, β. and γ.

⁷ vyfty, γ.

⁸ versus, β.; verses, Cx.

⁹ whoche, γ.

¹⁰ Divinitas, γ.

¹¹ Scicilia, β. and Cx. passim.

¹² apostlis, β.

¹³ Petur, γ.

¹⁴ to saye, Cx.

¹⁵ wordle, γ.

¹⁶ Heo, β.

¹⁷ hure, γ.

¹⁸ owne] om. Cx.

¹⁹ Cccily, Cx.

²⁰ vorþe, γ.

²¹ Ver, γ.

²² Ich, β.

²³ plus now ich rest, γ.

²⁴ straunge, Cx.

²⁵ of and, MS., the of being slightly erased.

²⁶ troone, β.

Sed nec ipse Theodoricus tyrannus evasit impunitus; nam nonogesimo die post tyrannidem in Boethio expletam morte subita apud¹ Ravennam extinctus est. Quem vidit solitarius quidam apud Liparim insulam juxta Siciliam in olla Vulcani demergi, in quo loco mare velut cacabus fervescit. Hoc anno sancta virgo² Brigida obiit in Hibernia. *De Pontificibus Romanis*.³

Gratiæ
DXXI.
Justini
V.

Felix papa post Johannem sedit annis quatuor, qui fuit atavus beati Gregorii. Hic constituit ut infirmi ante transitum suum oleo sancto ungerentur;⁴ Patriarchum Constantinopolitanum excommunicavit.⁵ Hoc anno⁶ apud Romam abbas Dionysius exiguus incepit elaborare compotum suum. Cujus imperfectiones vel primus vel solus animadvertit postmodum Marianus monachus apud Mogonciam⁷ inclusus, prout supra tactum⁸ est in principio primi libri præfatione tertia.⁹

Gratiæ
DXXIII.
Justini
VIII.

Unctio
extrema.

CAP. VI.

*De Imperatoribus*³ [*et de Arthuro rege Britannice*].

JUSTINIANUS, nepos Justini ex sorore, imperavit annis triginta octo. Hic leges¹⁰ Romanorum in duobus

Gratiæ
DXXVII.
Justiniani
primo.

¹ *apud*] om. B.

² *virgo*] om. B.

³ A.B. omit title.

⁴ *inungerentur*, A.

⁵ *Hic . . . excommunicavit*] om. C.D.

⁶ *anno*] om. B.

⁷ *Mechanciam*, B.

⁸ *supradictum*; B.

⁹ *Cujus . . . tertia*] om. C.D.

¹⁰ *leges*] om. B.

Theodoricus þe tyraunt scapede¹ nouȝt þe peyne, for² he deide sodenliche at Raven³ fourescore dayes⁴ and ten after þat he hadde i-fulfilled⁵ his tyrandise⁶ in þat holy man Boys: oon Solutarius sigh hym boyle and sepe in Ulkanus⁷ his crokke,⁸ in þe ilond Liparis,⁹ bysides Sicilia, þere he boilleþ as it were a caudron. Þat ȝere Seint Bride þe maide deide in Irland. Aftir Iohn þe fourþe¹⁰ Felix was pope foure ȝere; he was Seint Gregorie his fader grauntsire. He ordeyned þat sike¹¹ men schulde be annoynt¹² with holy oylle or¹³ þey¹⁴ passede out of þis lif, and corsede¹⁵ þe patriark of Constantyn-noble. Also þat ȝere þe abbot Dionisius Exiguus bygan to make his compote¹⁶ at Rome. He was þe firste, oþer þere were no mo þat took hede of þe defautes of þat compot; and afterward Marianus þe monk i-closed in Magoncia, as it is i-touched¹⁷ in þe byginninge of þe firste¹⁸ in þe þridde pefas.

TREVISA.

Capitulum sextum.

IUSTINIANUS, Iustinus his newew on his suster i-gete,¹⁹ regnede eiȝte and þritty ȝere. Þis gadrede þe lawes of þe Romainys, þat

Ab urbe. "cata thronum." But Theodoricus that tyraunte escapede MS. HARL. not unpunyschede; whiche exercisenge grete crudelite, diede 2261. sodenly at Ravenna in þe xc. day folowenge that persecucion. Whom a solitary man dwellynge at Lipparis see to be drowned in a place in the see nye to Sicille, callede Olla Vulcani, in whiche place the see or water seethe lyke to water in a caldron. Seynte Brigida the virgyn dyede in this tyme in Yrlonde. f. 250. b. Felix the pope succedede Iohn as iiij. yere. Dionisius exiguus, abbotte, began to laboure the his compte. The imperfeccions of whom he advertisede firste or allone, and after hym Marianus a monke inclusede in Mangocia, as hit is schewede afore in the thridde preface of the firste booke.

A transmi-gracione.

Capitulum sextum.

IUSTINIANUS, son of the suster of Iustinus, was emperour xxxviiij^{ti} yere, whiche coartede the lawes of the Romanes,

¹ schapede, γ.² vor, γ., constantly.³ Ravenne, Cx.⁴ your skorc dawes, γ.⁵ a hadde volfulled, γ.⁶ tirauntrie, β.; tyrauntrye, Cx.⁷ Vulcanus, α., β., and γ.⁸ Vulcanus crokke, Cx.⁹ Luparis, Cx.¹⁰ vurþe, γ.¹¹ sche, Cx.¹² enoynted, Cx.¹³ er, β.¹⁴ ar huy, γ.¹⁵ cursed, Cx.¹⁶ compot, β., γ., and Cx.¹⁷ ytouchide, β.¹⁸ vurste, γ.¹⁹ goten, Cx.

pœne millibus librorum, et tricies¹ centenis millibus
versuum, prolixa et inutili dissonantia conscriptas,
intra unum volumen duodecim² librorum coarctavit,
quem codicem Justinianum appellavit. Fecit et³ Pan-Justinianus.
dectas, id est⁴ digestum, quod tribus voluminibus
distinxit. Hic multa per se, multa per Basiliarchum⁵
ducem bella gessit. Verum tamen ad instigationem
Theodoræ Augustæ nonnulla crudeliter egit, utpote
quod papam⁶ exiliaret.⁷ *De Pontificibus.*⁸ Bone-

Gratiæ
DXXXVIII.
Justiniani
II.

¹ *tricecies*, B. ; *toties*, C.

² *quatuordecim*, B.

³ *Fecitque*, B.

⁴ *id est*] et, B.

⁵ *Philiarchum*, B. ; *Bilisarium*,
C.D.

⁶ *Silvestrem*, added in C. ; *Silverium*, D.

⁷ *exiliavit*, A.B.

⁸ A.B. omit title ; C.D. omit *De*
. . . *primo*.

were i-wrete wel nygh¹ in two powsand bookes, and in pre hondred powsand vers, in longe writinge and unprofitable; he gadred hem into a volym² of twelf bookes, and cleped pat volym² Iustinianus his code. Also he made Pendectas, pat is digest, and departed it in pre volyms. Also he dede meny batails by hymself and by Bisiliarchus³ pe duke; nopeles at pe excitinge of Theodora Augusta he dede many cruel⁴ dedes, and exciled pe pope. After Felix Bonefacius was pope two 3ere [and somewhat of dayes. He ordeynede pat clerkes and lewed⁵ men schulde be departed while pe masse is on⁶ syngynge. After Bonefacius pe secounde Iohn was pope two 3ere]⁷ and foure monpes. After pe secounde Iohn pe first Agapitus was pope elevene 3ere. He ordeynede pat processiouen schulde be made in pe synode;⁸ and went to Constantynoble to Iustinianus, and deyde pere, but he was i-bore⁹ to Rome. Cerdicus pe firste kyng of West Saxon deide whanne

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. occupyenge allemoste ij. m^t bookes and iij. c. m^t versus, as is MS. HARL. 2261.
 prolix dissonaunce within oon volume of xij. bookes, whiche booke he callede Iustinianus. Also he made pe digeste, dividynge hyt in thre volumes. This Iustinianus did mony batelles, what by hym selfe and what by Bilisiarchus hys duke. Neverthelesse he did mony cruelle thynges, by counsaile of Theodora thempresse puttenge Silverius the pope in to exile. R. Bonefacius the pope succedede Felix ij. yere; whiche made a constitucion that clerkes scholde be departede from lay men in tyme of masse, and also that the pope scholde electe his successor; whiche chosenge a man to be his successor, and founde unworthy, brente that statute afore alle pe cleregy. Iohn the pope, other Mercurius, succeded Bonefacius not oon yere complete. This pope kepede the vthe holy seene¹⁰ universalle at Constantinopole, in whom he converte Iustinian themperour, infecte with heresy of Arrius; also he ordeynede processions to be hade in Sonnedayes. Whiche dyenge per was brou3hte to Rome to be beryede; after the dethe of whom a

A transmigratione.

¹ nei3, β.² volumc, Cx., tris.³ by lisiarchus, divisim, β.; By-lisyarchus, γ.; Bilisiarchus, Cx.⁴ cruwel, β. and γ.⁵ lewide, β.⁶ on] a, Cx.⁷ From α., β., γ., and Cx.⁸ Sondag, Cx.⁹ born, Cx.¹⁰ Sic in MS., see p. 363.

facius post Felicem sedit papa annis duobus et aliquot diebus. Qui constituit ut¹ clerici forent divisi a laicis dum missa celebraretur.² ³*Henricus, libro primo.*⁴

¹ *quod*, B.

² *a laicis in celebratione missæ*, A.B.; A. adds in the lower margin, with a mark of omission: "*Ranulphus*. Fecit etiam statuta ut Papa posset sibi facere successorem, sed quia ille quem sibi vivens ordinaverat reperiatur indignus, iccirco Bonefacius se rem palam confessus, ipsum statutum coram toto clero incendit, unde versus: Sedis apostolicæ primævis miles ab annis, Post etiam toto præsul in orbe sacer Fecit ne sterilis

"Romam consumeret annus, Nunc orando fugans non miseranda famem."

³ The Latin text which is here omitted in MS. (though represented in the English versions), will be found on pp. 338, 340, and 342. The history of Arthur is not inserted in the same place in all the MSS. The English versions approach most nearly to the order of the text in B.

⁴ B. omits reference. The correct reference is *secundo*.

he hadde i-regned seventene ȝere. After Agapitis¹ Silverius² TREVISA.
 was pope oon ȝere and fyve³ monpes. He was exiled, and
 i-slawe while he was exciled, and pat made þe emperise⁴
 Theodora Augusta, for he wolde nouȝt restore aȝen Athe-
 mius⁵ patriarch of Constantynnoble, pat was to forhonde⁶
 condempned of heresy. Pat ȝere was David⁷ i-bore, pat hadde
 Dewy also; he was bisshop of Menevia,⁸ pat now hadde Seint
 Davy, pat is⁹ in Wales. After Silverius, Vigilius¹⁰ was pope as
 it were nyne ȝere. He ordeyned pat þe masse schulde be i-seide
 toward þe est ende of þe chirche; and at þe laste, as his pre-
 decessour, was pursewed¹¹ of þe empers,¹² for Anthomius¹³ þe
 patriarch was nouȝt restorede; so was he al day¹⁴ to drawe and
 to haled, i-scorned, and i-buffeted at Constantynnoble; and at
 þe laste he deide exciled. In his tyme Bellisarius patricius
 delyvered Rome of the takynge of þe Gothes. Also in his tyme
 bifel¹⁵ pat is i-rad of Theopholus þe archedekon;¹⁶ and þe¹⁷
 firste¹⁸ synod and counsaile was i-gadered at Constantynnoble
 aȝenst Theodora and opere heretikes. They¹⁹ pis²⁰ Vigilius

Ab urbe. grete mortalite was at Constantinopole, wherefore the Purifica- MS. HARL.
 cion of oure Lady was halowed þer firste, which feste is callede 2261.
 Ypopanti, as a metenge, and so that dethe seasede. Silverius
 was pope oon yere; whiche wyllenge to calle from exile A transmi-
 Antimus bisshop of Constantinopole, dampned for heresy by gracione.
 Agapitus þe pope, was putte to exile to the yle Poncian, by
 the commaundemente of themperour, and of Theodora them-
 presse, where he, induede with the habite of a monke, dyede.
 Vigilius was pope xvij. yere. Theodora thempresse schewed
 persecucion to hym for the seide Antimus, like as sche did to
 his predecessor, in so moche that he brouȝhte to Constantinopole,
 ledde from the church Sancte Sophie, and bofette, was drawn f. 251. a.
 by a roope made faste abowte his necke from morowe un tyl
 nyȝhte. Somme men say pat vengeance to have fallen to

¹ Agapitus, a. and Cx.
² Silverinus, γ.
³ vyf, γ.
⁴ emperice, β.; emperys, γ., et
 infra.
⁵ Anthemius, Cx.
⁶ vorehonde, γ.
⁷ Seynt Davy, Cx.
⁸ Mevenia, Cx.
⁹ þat is] om. Cx.
¹⁰ Virgilius, Cx.
¹¹ pursywed, γ.; poursiewed, Cx.

¹² emperys, a.; empresse, Cx.
¹³ Anthemius, a., γ., and Cx.
¹⁴ al a day, β., γ., and Cx.
¹⁵ byful, γ.; byfyl, Cx.
¹⁶ Theofolus þe archdeken, β.;
 Theofolus tharchedeken, Cx.
¹⁷ and þe firste . . . heretikes] om.
 β. and Cx.
¹⁸ fyste, a.; vyfte, γ.
¹⁹ þouȝ, β.
²⁰ þey þes, γ.

Hoc anno, qui fuit decimus Cerdici regis West Saxonum, surrexit apud Britones Arthurus belliger, quasi octo-^{Arthurus.} dennis, qui contra Saxones duodecies victor fuit, primo super flumen Gleny, iterum¹ quater super flumen Douglas, quod est in regione Ives. *Ranulphus.* Hodie fluvius ille vocatur Anglice Duggles,² et currit sub urbe de Wygan,³ per decem⁴ miliaria a fluvio de Merseie⁵ distante in comitatu Lancastriæ. *Henricus.* Item sexto super flumen Bassa; septimo juxta Lincolniam⁶ in silva Celidonis, quæ Britannice vocatur Caereoit Celidon. ⁷ Nono⁸ apud urbem Caerlegioun; duode-

¹ *item*, B.

² *Dugglis*, A.B.

³ C. adds: "in regione de Yves
" in comitatu Lancastriæ."

⁴ *octo*, C.D.

⁵ *Mersee*, A.B.

⁶ *juxta Lincolniam*] not in Hen.

⁷ *Ranulphus*, added in C.D.

⁸ *octavo*, C.D.

entrede in an evel manere to þe poperiche,¹ for² he procured þe exeilynge of his predecessor Silverius, for he wolde be pope hymself, but for he was verray³ repentaunt he was exciled for þe fey, and deide exciled at þe laste. *Henricus, libro 2º.* Þis was þe tenpe⁴ ȝere of Cedrus⁵ kyng of West Saxon; and þis ȝere [Arthur]⁶ þe werriour gan for to rise,⁷ as it were eiȝtene ȝere olde. He fauȝt⁸ twelf sipes aȝenst þe Saxons, and hadde þe victorie, firste uppon⁹ þe ryver Gleny, and eft foure sipes uppon þe ryver Douglas þat is in þe contray of Iewes.¹⁰ R. Now þat ryver hadde Dugglys¹¹ in¹² Englishe, and þat ryver rennep¹³ under þe citee of Wygan, þat is ten myle from¹⁴ þe ryver Mersea in Lancastreschire.¹⁵ *Henricus.* Þe sixte bataille was uppon þe ryver Bassa. Þe sevenpe bisides Lincolne, [in þe wode þat heet Celidon, þat now hadde Lincolne].¹⁶ Þe nynpe bataille was at þe citee. Caerleon; þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

hym in that he beyng archidiacon to Silverius causede Theodora thempresse to putte hym in to exile that he myȝhte be pope. Neverthelesse he toke correccion for þat offense afterwarde, whiche suffrengre grete iniury, seide to themperour and to thempresse, "Iustinianus and Theodora causede not " me to comme to theyme, but Dioclicianus and Eleutheria." *Henricus, libro secundo.* Noble Arthur havynge xvij. yere in age, did aryse amonge the Britons in this yere, whiche was the xth yere of Cerdicus kyng of Weste Saxons; whiche hade victory xij. tymes ageyne the Saxons; in the firste tyme on the water of Glene, and iiij. tymes on the water callede Duglas, whiche is in þe region of Inees. R. That water is callyde nowe in Ynglishe Duggles, whiche rennethe by the cite of Wigan, beyng from the water callede Mersee x. myle, in Lancastreschire. *Henricus.* Also in the vjth tyme, nye a water callede Bassa. In the vijth tyme, nye to Lincolne, in a woode callede Celidon, and in the langage of Britons Caercoyt Celidon. In the ixth tyme at the cyte Caerlegion. In the

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ papacye, Cx.² for] by cause, Cx.³ verrey, γ.; verily, Cx. puts after repentaunt.⁴ tuepe, γ.⁵ Cerdicus, α. and Cx.⁶ From α., β., and Cx.⁷ aryse, α. and γ.; taryse, Cx.⁸ voȝt, γ.⁹ vurstie oppon, γ.¹⁰ Jues, α, β., γ.¹¹ Douglis, β.; Dongglys, Cx.¹² an, α., β., γ.¹³ erneþ, β.; urneþ, γ.¹⁴ vram, γ.¹⁵ Lancasshyre, Cx.¹⁶ From α.; β. reads in the wode þat hatt Celidon, but in brittysch hit hatte Caercoyt Celidon, &c. The sentence is expanded in γ. as in β.

cimo¹ in monte Badonis.² *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo, capitulo secundo.*³

⁴ Hic est Arthurus de quo nugæ Britonum delirant, dignus plane quem non fallaces fabulæ sed veraces historiæ prædicarent. Quippe qui labantem patriam sustinuerit, qui infractos⁵ civium animos ad bellum acuerit, postremo in obsidione Badonici montis nongentos [hostium]⁶ solus profligavit. *Ranulphus.* In quibusdam chronicis⁷ legitur quod Cerdicus cum Arthuro sæpius confligens, si semel vinceretur, alia⁸ vice acrior surrexit ad pugnam. Tandem Arthurus extædiatus,⁹ post vicissimum sextum¹⁰ annum adventus Cerdici, fidelitate sibi jurata, dedit ei Hampshiram¹¹ et Somersetam, quam partem vocavit¹² Westsexam. Item¹³ legitur in chronicis Anglorum quod Mordredus nepos Arthuri regnare

¹ *nono*, C.D.

² Henricus, who records all the 12 battles, spells the names of the places *Glenus, Dulgas, Iniis, Bassas, Chelidonis, Cattoit Celidon, Kaerlion.*

³ Should be *primo*.

⁴ *Hic . . . Ranulphus*] om. C.D.

⁵ *in francos*, A.; *confractos*, B.

⁶ *hostium*] From A.B.

⁷ *In chronicis Duncensis*, C.D.

⁸ *uno mense in alio mense acrior*, C.D.

⁹ *tædio fatigatus*, C.D.

¹⁰ 12, C.D.

¹¹ *Hampteschiram*, C.; *Hampteschiram*, D.

¹² *Cerdicus*, added in C.D.

¹³ *ibidem dicitur quod Arthurus per novem annos Galliam sibi subjugavit, commisso regno suo et regina sua Mordredo nepoti suo. Mordredus autem regnare cupiens, &c.*, C.D.

twelfþe was in Badon hille.¹ *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Dis² [is]³ Arthur, of whom⁴ þe Britoun⁵ þat gop⁶ out of þe weye telleþ⁷ many idel tales; he þat soop stories telleþ,⁸ and nouzt lyes,⁹ is worpy to be preysed; he þat meyn-tened þe contray¹⁰ þat was downward, and confortede men¹¹ hertes to fiȝte¹² stalworthiliche¹³ in batayle, and at þe laste he slowȝ wiþ his owne hond nyne hondred of hys enemyes in þe sege of Badon Hille.¹⁴ [R.]¹⁵ Me redeþ¹⁶ in som cronikes þat Cerdicus fauȝte¹⁷ ofte with Arthur, and if he were¹⁸ ones overcome he roos up eft strengere to fiȝte;¹⁹ and at þe laste, after sixe and twenty ȝere of Cerdicus his comyng, Arthur was wery²⁰ and noyeful,²¹ and ȝaf²² hym Hampschire²³ and Somersete, and cleped þat contray Westsex, and fey was i-swore to hym.²⁴ Also it is i-rad in Cronicis Anglorum þat Mordredus, Arthur his nevew, desirede for to regne,²⁵ but

TREVIS.A.

Ab urbe.

xij^{the} tyme in the mownte Badon. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* This is Arthur of whom the iapes of Britons discorde, whom tru storyes scholde expresse, and not false storyes, whiche scholde helpe the Britons as destroyed, puttenge to fiȝhte hym selfe allon ix.^c Saxones at the sege of the mownte Badon. R. Neverthelesse hit is redde that Cerdicus havenge mony conflictes with Arthur, overcommyn in oon tyme, apperede more myȝhty in the secunde tyme to batelle. And at the laste this Arthur made wery in batelle, abowte the xxvj^{ti} yere of the commynge of Cerdicus in to Briteyne, promisenge fidelite to Arthur, ȝafe to Cerdicus Hampteschire and Somerseteschire, whiche parte he callede Westesex. Also hit is redde in the cronicles of Ynglysche men that Mordredus, son of the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ hulle, γ.

² ys, γ.

³ From β.

⁴ wham, γ.

⁵ Bretouns, α.; Britouns, β.; Brytons, γ.

⁶ gone, Cx.

⁷ tellen, Cx.

⁸ preyseþ, γ.

⁹ lyers, α. and γ; he þat praisiþ soþe storyes and nouzt fals, β.; he that prayseth soþe storyes and not false, Cx.

¹⁰ contrary, Cx.

¹¹ mennus, β.; mennes, Cx.

¹² vyȝte, γ.

¹³ courageously, Cx.

¹⁴ hulle, γ.; Badenhill, Cx.

¹⁵ From β. and γ.

¹⁶ Men rede, Cx.

¹⁷ voȝte, γ.

¹⁸ ȝyf a wer, γ.

¹⁹ vyȝte, γ. passim.

²⁰ werie, β.

²¹ nuyfol, γ.

²² yave, Cx.

²³ Hampteschire, β.

²⁴ and he made fayth and swore to hym, Cx.

²⁵ vor regne, γ.

cupiens, sed solum Cerdicum metuens, dedit Cerdico quosdam¹ alios pagos² ut sibi faveret. Cerdicus autem his consentiens suas provincias novis Saxonibus³ instauravit, et⁴ coronatus est more gentili⁵ apud Wyntoniam; Mordredus vero coronatus est super Britones apud Londoniam.⁶ Vecta tamen insula Withgaro nepoti Cerdici remansit. Verumtamen secundum historiam Britonum Arthurus postmodum cum Mordredo confligens occidit [eum],⁷ et occisus est in valle Avaloniæ juxta Glastoniam sepultus.⁸ Cujus corpus⁹ et cum corpore Guenneveræ uxoris suæ sub anno Domini millesimo centesimo octogesimo, tempore regis Henrici secundi, repertum est, et ad ecclesiam translatum, sicut refert Giraldus,¹⁰ distinctione prima, capitulo octavo decimo, qui tunc vixit et ossa Arthuri contrectavit.¹¹ Ceterum de isto Arthuro, quem inter omnes chronographos¹² solus

Opiniones
diversæ de
Arturo.

¹ septem, C.

² scilicet, *Southsex, Southreiam, Barokschire, Wilteschire, Dorset, Deveneschire, et Cornubiam*, added in C.D.

³ *Anglis*, C.D.

⁴ ut, B.

⁵ *gentilium*, B.

⁶ C.D. add: "Et ita Cerdicus postquam regnaverat quindecim annis moritur, morante adhuc Arthuro apud Gallias," omitting *Vecta . . . contrectavit*.

⁷ *eum*] From A.; *cum et ipse*, B.

⁸ In C.D. this sentence runs

thus: "Hoc anno secundum Daniensem et secundum Gaufridum Arthurus rediit de Galliis, Mordredum nepotem suum, cui regina comiserat, interfecit. Ipse tunc letaliter vulneratus in valle Avallone juxta Glastoniam sepultus est."

⁹ *postmodum*, added in A.B.

¹⁰ *Cambrensis*, added in C.D.

¹¹ This whole passage concerning Arthur is transposed in C.D., and comes later in the chapter.

¹² *historicos*, C.D.

he dradde onliche Cerdicus, and ȝaf hym oper townes¹ for to favoure² hym; Cerdicus assented perto, and restored his province and contrayes wip newe Saxons, and was i-crowned at Winchestre in pe manere of mysbyleved men. But at Londoun Mordredus was i-crowned kyng of Bretouns, but³ pe yle⁴ of Wight lefte to Withgarns pe nevewe of Cerdicus. But pe storie of Britons telleþ þat Arthur fauȝt afterward wip Mordredus, and slonȝ hym, and was i-slawe, and i-buried in pe vale of Avalon bysides Glastonbury.⁵ Aftirward his body and pe body [of his wif]⁶ Gwenvere⁷ were i-founde⁸ in pe secounde kyng Henries⁹ tyme, and i-translated into pe chirche,¹⁰ aboute pe ȝere of oure Lord enleveue hondred and foure score; so seip Giraldus, distinctione prima, capitulo 18^o, þat was on lyve and handelede Arthur his bones. Furpermore¹¹ of þis Arthur,¹² for¹³ among alle writers of cronikes Gaufridus alon¹⁴ so preyseþ hym, meny men wondreþ how it myȝt be soop þat is i-told of

TREVISA.

As urbe. suster of Arthur, willenge to reigne, and dredynge Cerdicus, ȝafe to hym other costes to favor hym. Cerdicus makenge grawnte instorede his provinces with newe Saxons, and was crownede at Wynchestre after the maner of gentyles; and Mordredus was crownede at London, and made kyng of the Britons; neverthesse the yle of Wiȝhte remaynede to Withgarnus, son to the sustyr of Cerdicus. Neverthesse, after the story of Britons, Arthur fiȝhtenge with Mordredus did sle hym, and was sleyne, in the vale of Avalonia, nye to Glassynbery, and beryede per. The body of whom, with the body of Gwennevera his wife, was founde per in the yere of oure Lorde God a m^r c. and lxxx., in the tyme of kyng Henry the secunde, and translate or brouȝte to the churche, as Giraldus rehersethe, "distinctione prima, capitulo decimo octavo," whiche lyvede in that tyme, and towchede the boones of Arthur. Mony men mervayle of this Arthur, whom Gaufride

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

f. 251. b.

¹ opere contrayes tounes, γ.² faver, β.³ bote, α. and γ.⁴ yl, γ.⁵ Glastingbury, Cx.⁶ From β.⁷ of hys wyf Guennevere, γ.; of his wyf Gwenner, Cx.⁸ yvounde, γ.⁹ Henre his, α.; Herry hys, γ; Harryes, Cx.¹⁰ cherch, γ.¹¹ Vurpermore, γ., and similarly always.¹² Arthour, α.¹³ for] om. Cx.; vor, γ., constantly.¹⁴ allone, Cx., who adds moche after so.

Gaufridus¹ sic extollit, mirantur multi quomodo veritatem sapere possint quæ de eo prædicantur, pro eo quod si Arthurus, sicut scribit Gaufridus, terdena regna acquisivit, si regem Francorum subjugavit, si Lucium procuratorem reipublicæ apud Italiam interfecit, cur omnes historici Romani, Franci, Saxonici² tot insignia de tanto viro omiserunt, qui de minoribus viris tot minora retulerunt. Ad hæc dicit Gaufridus suum Arthurum regem Francorum Frollonem vicisse, cum tamen de Frollonis nomine nusquam³ reperiatur apud Francos. Item dicit Arthurum tempore Leonis imperatoris Lucium Hiberium, reipublicæ procuratorem, extinxisse, cum tamen juxta omnes historias Romanas constet nullum Lucium eo tempore rempublicam procurasse, neque illum Arthurum ullatenus tempore Leonis regnasse, neque⁴ etiam tunc natum fuisse, sed tempore Justiniani,⁵ qui quintus fuit a Leone.⁶ Denique Gaufridus⁷ dicit se mirari quod Gildas et Beda nullam

¹ *laudibus*, added in C.D.

² C.D. add *Britannici*.

³ *mentio fiat*, C.D.

⁴ *nec*, B.

⁵ *imperatoris*, added in C.D.

⁶ *sicut hic patet*, added in C.D.

⁷ *miratur Gaufridus in prologo historiae suæ Britannicæ quod, &c.*, C.D.

hym. For ȝif Arthor hadde i-wonne¹ pritty kyngdoms, as TREVISA.
 Gaufridus telleþ, ȝif he hadde i-made þe kyng of Fraunce
 sugette,² ȝif he hadde i-slawe Lucius in Italy, procurator of
 the empere and of þe comynte, why lefte alle þe writers of
 stories of Romayns, Frenschemen, and Saxons, and speke noȝt
 of so greet [dedes and of so greet]³ a victor, seþþe pat þey⁴
 tolde so moche⁵ and⁶ of so menye lasse men, and of wel lasse
 dedes. ȝit herto Gaufridus telleþ⁷ pat þis⁸ Arthoure over-
 come Frollo kyng of Fraunce, and no kyng Frollo is i-founde⁹
 amonge þe Frensche men. Also Gaufridus seiþ pat Arthur
 slouȝ Lucius Hiberius, procurator of þe empere and of the
 comynte, in Leo þe emperours tyme,¹⁰ but by alle stories of
 Rome it is i-knowe¹¹ pat non Lucius was procurator of þe
 empere noþer¹² of þe comynte pat tyme, and also pat noon
 Arthur regned, noþer¹³ was i-bore, in Leo þe emperours tyme,
 but in Iustinianus his tyme, pat was þe fifte¹⁴ after Leo. Also
 Gaufridus seiþ pat hym wondrep þat Gildas and Beda in al

Ab urbe. extollethe so moche oonly, how the thynges scholde be tru that MS. HARL.
 be seide of hym, for, as Gaufride rehersethe, he conquerede 2261.
 xxx^{ti} realmes. And if he subduede to hym the kynge of
 Fraunce, and did sle Lucius the proctor of Rome at Ytaly, þen
 hit is mervayle pat croniclers of Rome, of Fraunce, and of the
 Saxons, scholde not have expressede of so noble a prince in
 theire storyes, whiche expressede litelle thynges of lawe men
 of degre. Gaufride seithe Arthur to have overcommen Frollo
 kynge of Fraunce, sithe hit ys not redde of suche a name
 amonge men of Fraunce. Also he seythe Arthur to have
 sleyne Lucius Heberius, proctor of the cite of Rome, in the
 tymes of Leo themperour sythe after alle storyes of the
 Romanes Lucius gouernede not in pat tyme, neither Arthur
 was in the tyme of Leo themperour, neiper borne in that
 tyme, but in the tyme of Iustinian, whiche was the v^{the} em-
 peroure from Leo. Gaufride seythe that he hathe mervayle
 that Gildas and Beda make noo mencion of Arthur in theire

¹ *goten*, Cx.² *suget*, β.³ From *a.*, β., γ., and Cx.⁴ *sethe þat huy*, γ.⁵ *myche*, β.⁶ *and*] om. Cx.⁷ *telleþ þat . . . Gaufridus*] om. Cx.⁸ *his*, *a.* and γ.]⁹ *founden*, β.; *yvounde*, γ.¹⁰ *and of the . . . tyme*] om. Cx.¹¹ *knownen*, β.¹² *eyther*, Cx.¹³ *noþer*] *ne*, Cx.¹⁴ *vufte*, γ.

de Arthuro in suis scriptis fecerunt mentionem ; immo magis mirandum puto cur ille Gaufridus tantum extulerit, quem omnes antiqui veraces et famosi historici poene intactum reliquerunt;¹ sed fortassis mos est cuique nationi aliquem de suis² laudibus attollere excessivis, ut quemadmodum Græci suum Alexandrum, Romani suum Octavianum, Angli suum Ricardum, Franci suum Karolum, sic Britones suum Arthurum præconantur.³ Quod sæpe contingit, sicut dicit⁴ Josephus, aut propter historiæ decorem, aut propter legentium delectationem, aut⁵ ad proprii sanguinis exaltationem.⁶ Nam dicit

¹ Quod si quisquam antiquorum ipsum Arthurum taliter descripsisset, profecto ipsi Gaufrido, omnium historicorum pene novissimo, Arthurum suum summarie tetigisse suffecisset ; sed nunc Gaufridus derivat in im-
mensum ubi nullum fontis habet be-

neficiū ; sed non bene mos est, &c., C.D.

² regibus, C.D.

³ præconizant, B.

⁴ vult, C.D.

⁵ certe, C.D.

⁶ commendacionem, C.D.

here bookes spekep nouȝt¹ of Arthur; but I² holde more [wondre]³ why Gaufridus preysep more⁴ so moche⁵ oon pat al pe olde, famous, and soop writers of stories makeþ of⁶ wel nyȝ non⁷ mencionn. But on⁸ cas⁹ it is pe manere of everiche nacioun to overe preyse som oon of pe same nacioun, as pe Grees¹⁰ preysep here¹¹ Alisaundre, and pe Romainys here¹¹ Octoviauns, and Englishe men here¹¹ Richard, and Frensche men here¹¹ Charles, and Britouns here¹¹ Arthur. þat¹² happed ofte, as Iosephus seiþ, for fairenesse¹³ of pe storie, oper for likynge of reders, oper for to preyse here owne blood [these cause them to write so].¹⁴ *Trevisa*.¹⁵ Here William telleþ a magel¹⁶ tale wip oute evidence; ¹⁷ and Ranulphus his resouns, þat he meved aȝenst Gaufridus and Arthur, schulde non clerke moove þat can¹⁸ knowe an argument, for it followeþ¹⁹ it²⁰ nouȝt.²¹ Seint Iohn in his gospel telleþ meny pinges and doynges þat Mark, Luk, and²² Mathen spekep nouȝt of in here gospelles, ergo, Iohn is nouȝt to trowynge in his gospel. He were of false byleve þat trowede þat þat argument were worþ a bene. For Iohn in his gospel telleþ þat oure Lordes moder and here suster²³ stood by oure Lordes croys, and meny oper pinges þat non oper gospeller²⁴ makeþ of mynde,²⁵ and ȝit Iohn his gospel is as trewe as eny of hem²⁶ al þat

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. writenges; but y suppose hit be rather to be mervaylede why þat Gaufridus extollethe hym so moche, whom olde auctores, tru and famos writers of storyes, leve untowchede. But peraventure the consuetude of every nacion is to extolle somme of their blode in lawde excessive, as the Grekes grete Alexander, the Romanes Octavian, Engliche men kyng Richarde, Frenche men Charls; and so the Britons extolled Arthur. Whiche ping happethe, as Iosephus seythe, other for feyrenesse of the story, other for the delectacion of the reders,

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ speke not, Cx.² Ich, γ.³ From β. and γ.⁴ more] om. α., β., and Cx.⁵ myche, β.⁶ of] of it, Cx.⁷ neiȝ no, β.; wel ny of no, γ.⁸ on cas] sothe, Cx.⁹ caus, β.¹⁰ Gree, γ.; Grekes, Cx.¹¹ here] theyr, Cx. quinques.¹² þat] it, Cx.¹³ vor veyrness, γ.¹⁴ From Cx.¹⁵ *Trevisa* . . . in the storye] om. β.; all the passage *Trevisa* . . . for *Austyn* (p. 339) is omitted in Cx.¹⁶ maged, γ.¹⁷ evydens, γ.¹⁸ con, γ.¹⁹ volweþ, γ.²⁰ it] om. γ.²¹ nouȝ, α.²² noþer, α. and γ.²³ soster, γ.²⁴ gospelour, γ.²⁵ mynde, γ., et infra.²⁶ hem] om. α.

Augustinus De Civitate, libro octavodecimo, capitulo primo, quod Atheniensium gesta majora fuerunt fama quam re ipsa, et hoc propter scriptorum ibidem [floquentium]¹ præclara² ingenia, qui sensum suum ad ardua et linguam suam ad laudisona laxare sunt gavisi. Igitur secundum Gaufridum in suo Britannico libro, Arthurus moriturus³ concessit diadema⁴ regni sui Constantino cognato suo, qui fuit filius Cadoris ducis Cornubiæ; ⁵ qui pluries cum filiis Mordredi conflixit, sed tandem eos extinxit, sicque post quatuor regiminis sui annos obiit. Post quem Aurelius Conanus tribus annis regnum tenuit. Post quem ⁵ Vortiporius⁶ quatuor annis. Post quem Malgo, pulcher, strenuus, et dapsilis sed sodomitica peste infectus, aliquot annis regnavit. Post quem Careticus,⁷ invisus⁸ Deo et Britonibus, civilis discidii amator, aliquantisper regnavit. Cujus inconstantiam comperientes Saxones, advocaverunt regem Africanum Gurmundum de Hibernia, quam nuper sibi subjugaverat, qui junctis⁹ viribus ipsum Careticum de urbe in urbem fugaverunt, et tandem in Cirencestre¹⁰ obsederunt. Post hoc ipsum Careticum cum gente sua Britannica usque in Walliam¹¹ ultra Sabrinum mare detruserunt, Loegriam quoque ferro et flamma vastaverunt. Atque¹² extunc Britones monarchiam amiserunt.¹³ *De Pontificibus Romanis.*¹⁴ Johannes¹⁵ secundus post Bonifacium

Gratiæ
DXXX.
Justiniani,
IIII.

¹ *floquentium*] From A.B.C.D.

² *clara*, B.

³ *mortuus*, A.; *moribundus*, C.D.

⁴ *Britanniæ*, C.D.

⁵ *anno scilicet gratiæ 542. Qui per extinctionem duorum filiorum Mordredi regnavit tantum quatuor annis. Ipso itaque extincto per Conanum, regnavit Aurelius Conanus post eum tribus annis. Post quem, &c.*, C.D.

⁶ *Vortiperius*, B.

⁷ *Cariticus*, A.

⁸ *inimicus Deo et hominibus*, C.D.

⁹ *cunctis*, A.

¹⁰ *Cirencestria*, A.; *Cirecestia*, B.

¹¹ *Gwallias*, A.B.

¹² *Ac*, B.

¹³ *nusquam recuperarunt*, C.D.

¹⁴ A. omits heading.

¹⁵ *Johannes . . . relegatus obiit* (page 342) is transposed before the passage relating to Cerdic beginning "Hoc anno, qui fuit decimus" (page 328), B., and similar transposition takes place in C.D., and in the English versions.

pey¹ makeþ. So pey Gaufridus speke of Arthur his dedes, pat TREVISA.
 oper writers of stories spekeþ of derkliche,² oper makeþ of
 non,³ mynde, pat dispreveþ nouȝt Gaufrede his storie and his
 sawe, and specialliche of⁴ som writers of stories were Arthur
 his enemyes. It is wonder pat he seiþ pat no Frollo was
 kyng of Fraunce, noþer Lueius procurator of þe comynthe, noþer
 Leo emperour in Arthur his tyme, seþþe⁵ pat ofte an officer,⁶
 kyng, oper emperour haþ many dyvers names, and is diverse-
 liche i-nempned⁷ in meny dyvers londes; and in⁸ þe pridde
 book, capitulo nono, he seiþ hymself pat it is no wonder pey
 William⁹ Malmesbury¹⁰ were desceyved, for he hadde nouȝt
 i-rad þe Brittische book; and ȝit pey Gaufridus had nevere
 i-spoke of Arthur, meny noble naciouns spekeþ of Arthur and
 of his nobil dedes. But it may wel be pat Arthur is ofte over-
 preysed, and so beep meny opere. Sop sawes beep nevere þe
 wors pey madde men telle magel¹¹ tales, and som mad men
 wil mene pat Arthur schal come aȝe, and be eft kyng here of
 Britayne, but pat is a ful¹² magel¹³ tale, and so beep meny
 opere pat beep i-tolde of hym and of opere. Þanne it followeþ¹⁴
 in þe storye :¹⁵ for Austyn, de Civitate Dei, libro 10^o, telleþ pat
 þe doyngeþ¹⁶ of men of Athene¹⁷ beep grettere¹⁸ in fame þan
 in dede, and pat was for þere were writers of elere witte, and
 hadde¹⁹ ioye and likynge to torne here witte and here tonge to
 greet, hiȝe,²⁰ and huge²¹ preysinge. Þanne Gaufre,²² in his
 Brittische book, seiþ pat Arthur, whan he schulde deye, grauntede
 þe diademe of þe kyngdom to his eosyn Constantyn, þe sone of
 Cador duke of Cornewayle, pat fauȝt oftetyms wip Metredus²³
 his sones, and slowȝ hem at þe laste. And so after foure²⁴
 ȝere of his kyngdom²⁵ he deide, and after hym Aurelius

Ab urbe.

other for exaltacion of theire propre bloode. Þerfore after MS. HARL.
 Gaufride, in his boke of Briteyne, Arthur lyke to dye grawnt- 2261.
 ede the diademe of his realme un to Constantyne his eosyn, A transmi-
 sonne to Cador duke of Cornewayle; whiche fiȝhtenge ofte- gracione.
 tetyms with the sonnes of Mordredus, did slee theyme, dyenge f. 252. a.
 hym selfe after the iiij^{tho} yere of his reigne. After whom

¹ *huy*, γ.² *derklych*, γ.³ *no*, α.⁴ *specialych* ȝyf, γ.⁵ *sethe*, γ.⁶ *offser*, γ.⁷ *ynemened*, γ.⁸ *in*] om. γ.⁹ *Wylllyham*, γ.¹⁰ *Malmesbury*, MS.¹¹ *magil*, α.; *magged*, γ.¹² *ful*] *fol* mad, α. and γ.¹³ *magyl*, α.; *maged*, γ.¹⁴ *volweþ*, always, γ.¹⁵ See note 15, page 337.¹⁶ *doyngeþ*, β.¹⁷ *Athenes*, Cx.¹⁸ *grettur*, γ.¹⁹ *hadden*, Cx.²⁰ *heiȝ*, β.; *hyhe*, Cx.²¹ *hyg* and *heoge*, γ.²² *Gaufridus*, γ.; *Gaufredus*, Cx.²³ *Medredes*, γ.; *Mordredus*, Cx.²⁴ *voure*, γ., et infra.²⁵ *four yere after he had regned*, Cx.

Gratiæ
DXXXIII.
Justiniani
VII.

Gratiæ
DXXXIII.
Justiniani
VIII.

Gratiæ
DXLIII.
Justiniani
XVII.

sedit papa annis duobus¹ et mensibus iiiior.² Agapitus primus post Johannem secundum sedit papa annis³ undecim; qui constituit processiones fieri per dies Dominicos, et veniens Constantinopolim ad imperatorem⁴ defunctus est, sed Romæ relatus est.⁵ *De regibus West Saxonum.*⁶ ⁷ Cerdicus primus rex West Saxonum, postquam regnasset septemdecim annis, obiit; cui successit filius suus Kynricus viginti sex⁸ annis.⁷ *De Pontificibus Romanis.*⁹ Silverius¹⁰ post Agapitum succedit papa anno uno, mensibus quinque; qui in exilio interfectus est, procurante id Theodora imperatrice, pro eo quod nollet¹¹ restituere Anthemium Constantinopolitanum patriarcham, de hæresi nuper condemnatum. Eodem anno David, qui et Dewy,¹² suscepit præsulatum Meneviæ in Wallia. *De Pontificibus.*¹³ Vigilius post Silverium sedit papa annis quasi novem.¹⁴ Hic¹⁵ ordina-

¹ *Johannes papa, qui et Mercurius, successit post Bonifacium annis duobus, C.D.*

² C.D. insert here the whole passage preceding the account of Arthur: "Felix papa obiit, cui successit Bonifacius duobus annis. Hic constituit ut in tempore missæ clerici sint divisi a laicis, et statutum ut papa posset sui facere successorem; sed quia ille quem sui vivens ordinaverat indignus erat repertus, idcirco Bonifacius se reum palam confessus, ipsum statutum coram toto clero incendit. De eo sic metrice quidam scripsit:

"Sedis apostolicæ primævus

"miles ab annis,

"Post etiam toto præsul in orbe

"sacer.

"Fecit ne sterilis Romam con-

"sumeret annus,

"Nunc orando fugans, nunc

"miseraudo fame."

³ *non plene uno anno. Hic celebravit quintam sanctam synodum universalem apud Constantinopolim, in qua imperatorem Justinianum, Arriana hæresi depravatum dampnavit. Constituit etiam processiones*

diebus Dominicis fieri. Ibiq; moriens Romam tumultandus defertur. Post cujus mortem facta est Constantinopoli mortalitas magna. Qua de causa celebrata est primo purificatio Beata Mariæ quæ dicitur yppapanti, quod sonat obviatio. Et sic cessavit lues, C.D.

⁴ *ad imperatorem]* om. A.; ad Julianum, B.

⁵ *est]* om. A.

⁶ A.B. omit title.

⁷ C.D. transpose, placing this before the preceding paragraph.

⁸ *octo*, B.

⁹ A.B.C.D. omit reference.

¹⁰ *Silverius papa sedit anno uno; hic quia Antimium episcopum Constantinopolitanum ab Agapito papa propter hæresim dampnatum revocare noluit, jubente imperatore et Augusta Theodora apud insulam Poncianam monachali tunica indutus exilium passus obiit, C.D.*

¹¹ *noluit*, A.

¹² *Dewi*, A.

¹³ A.B. omit title.

¹⁴ 18, C.D.

¹⁵ C.D. have only: "Hunc sicut et."

Conanus hilde þe kyngdom þre¹ ȝere, and after [hym]² TREVISA.
 Vortiporius foure ȝere. After hym Malgo regnede somewhat
 of ȝeres; he was faire,³ stalworthe,⁴ and large and fre of
 ȝiftes,⁵ but he was infecte wip þe vice⁶ of sodomye. After
 hym Careticus regnede somewhat of tyme; he was onlikynge⁷
 to God and to þe⁸ Bretouns, and lovede stryf and destruccioun
 of riȝtful levyng⁹ of mankynde. Þe Saxons were war¹⁰ of
 his unstedfastnesse, and sente¹¹ to þe kyng Affricanus Gur-
 mundus, þat he hadde i-made suget,¹² and prayed hym for to
 come out of Irlond; and Gurmundus and þe Saxons i-ioyned¹³
 and oned to giders chasede¹⁴ Careticus¹⁵ from¹⁶ citee to citee,
 and byseged¹⁷ hym at þe laste in Sureetre,¹⁸ and drof¹⁹ hym
 afterward and his Bretouns into Wales over Sevarn, and
 destroyed Loegria, þat is Engelond, wip yre²⁰ and wip fuyre;²¹
 and from þat tyme forþwarde þe Britouns loste þe hole²² kyng-

Ab urbe. Aurelius Conanus occupiede þat realme thre yere, whom Vorti- MS. HARL.
 pernus succedede iij. yere. After hym Malgo the beawtuons 2261.
 man reignede, infecte with þe synne of sodomy. After whom
 Careticus reignede a certeyne space, contrarious to God, and a
 luffer of civile batelle: the Saxons perceyvenge the incon-
 stance of hym, sende for Gurmundus to Yrlonde, whiche hade
 subduede hit late to hym, and at the laste thei segede Careticus
 at Cirencestre, causenge hym to fle with the Britons over the
 water of Severne in to Wales, wastenge Loegria with fyre
 and by swerde. And from that tyme the Britons loste the
 monarchye. Cerdicus, the firste kyng of the Westesaxons,
 diede after þe xxvijth yere of his reigne, whom Kynricus his
 sonne succeded xxvjth yere. David other Dewi was made A transmi-
gracione.

¹ þreo, γ.² From γ. and Cx.³ vayr, γ.⁴ stronge, Cx.⁵ ȝyftus, γ.⁶ vyse, γ.⁷ unlykyng, γ.⁸ þe] om. Cx.⁹ lryngge, β.¹⁰ waar, Cx.¹¹ senten, β. and Cx.¹² that he made hym subgett, Cx.¹³ ȝiuined, γ.¹⁴ chaside, β.¹⁵ Creticus, Cx.¹⁶ vram, γ.¹⁷ besyged, Cx.¹⁸ Sissitre, Cx.¹⁹ droof, α. and Cx.²⁰ yren, β.; yron, Cx.²¹ yr and wip vuer, γ.²² hoole, β.

vit missam celebrari versus orientalem partem ecclesiæ; et tandem, quemadmodum et prædecessor¹ suus, ab imperatrice Theodora, propter Anthemium patriarcham non restitutum persecutus,² apud Constantinopolim³ tota die tractus et illusus colaphizatur, et tandem in exilio moritur. Ejus tempore Belisarius patricius liberavit Romam a captione Gothorum, et ea contigerunt quæ de Theophilo archidiacono leguntur. Et quinta synodus congregata est apud⁴ Constantinopolim contra Theodoram et cæteros hæreticos. Tandem iste Vigilius quanquam papatum male intraverit, eo quod exilium Sylverii prædecessoris sui, ad hoc quod ipse intraret, procuraverit; quia tamen de facto pœnituit, pro fide relegatus obiit.⁵ *De regibus Francorum.*⁶ Chilpericus, Francorum septimus, post patrem suum Lotharium regnavit viginti quatuor annis. Quo revera anno, qui fuit ab adventu Anglorum nonagesimus octavus, regnum Northumbrorum incepit sub Ida filio⁷ Eoppæ, xii. a Woden, a quo tota Northumbrorum regalis prosapia duxit originem, et regnavit in Bernicia⁸ duodecim annis, habuitque plures filios. Tempore hujus Justiniani imperatoris contigit quod narrat Gregorius

Gratiæ
DXLVI.
Justiniani
XX.

Regnum
Northym-
brorum Ber-
niciorum.

¹ et tandem sicut prædecessor, B.

² in tantum quod, added in C.D.

³ de ecclesia Sanctæ Sephiæ colaphizatus extraheretur, et misso fune in collo a mane in vespere traheretur. Hæc ferunt quidam ad vindictam sibi contigisse, eo quod cum esset archidiaconus Silverii papæ, prædecessoris sui, per ipsius consilium Theodora Silverium exiliavit, ut sic ipse in papatum succederet; hoc tamen factum postmodum correxit. Hic dum multis affligeretur injuriis fertur Augustæ sic respondisse: Non me fecerunt venire ad se Justinianus et Theodora, sed Dioeletianus et Eleutheria. Huic papæ Arator, scripsit librum suum, in ejus prologo sic ait: Publica libertas Sanctissime Papa Vigili advenis incluso solvere vincula gregi. Mortuo Occa rege Cantuariæ, succedit Ermericus filius suus vigintiquinque annis.

Ranulphus. Hoc anno, secundum Diniensem Gaufridum, Arthurus rediit de Galliis, Mordredum, nepotem suum, cui regnum et reginam commiserat, interfecerat, ipse tamen letaliter vulneratur, in valle Avallone juxta Glastoniam sepultus est. Cujus corpus postmodum, et eum corpore Guenneveris uxoris suæ, 1190, tempore regis Henrici Secundi, repertum est, et ad ecclesiam translatum est, sicut refert Giraldus Cambrensis, Dist. prima, cap. 18, qui tunc vixit et ossa Arthuri contrectavit, C. After which, in C.D., follows the account of Arthur as given in the text, with a few unimportant alterations in D.

⁴ congregata est apud] om. B.

⁵ See p. 338.

⁶ A.B. omit title.

⁷ filio] om. A.

⁸ Berwicia, B.

dom of Bretayne. Chilpericus, þe sevenþe kyng of Fraunce' TREVISIA.
 regnede after his fader¹ Lotharius foure and twenty ðere;
 þat was þe ðere after þe comynge of Angles foure score and
 eyðtene. Þat ðere bygan þe kyngdom of Norþhumberlond under
 oon Ida, þe sonne of Eoppa; he was þe twelfþe² after Woden,
 of hym come al þe blood of kynges of Norþhumberlond; and
 Ida regnede twelve ðere in Brenicia, and hadde meny sonen.
Trevisa. Brenicia is þe northside of Northumberlond,³ and Regnum
Norþhum-
brorum Bre-
neciorum.
 streccheþ to þe Scottische see;⁴ look more perof in þe firste
 book, capitulo 51º, þere þou myðte⁵ fynde⁶ þe meres and þe
 merkes of Brenicia. Þanne it folwyth in þe storie: in Ius-
 tinianus þe emperour his tyme byfil⁷ þat Gregor⁸ in libro
 Dialogorum⁹ telleþ of þe bisshoppes þat speke at þe beste

Ab urbe.

bischope of Menevia in Wales. Chilpericus the vijth kyng of MS. HARL.
2261.
 men of Fraunce, reignede after Lotharius his fader xxiiijth
 yere. The realme of Northumbrelonde began under Ida the
 sonne of Eoppa, in þe xijth degre from Woden, from whom alle A transmi-
gracione.
 the regalle bloode of Northumbrelonde toke begynnyng, and
 reignede in Bernica xij. yere, havyng many childre. That
 thyng happede in the tyme of this emperour Iustinian, that
 Gregory expressethe in his dialogges of the bischoppes, whiche

¹ vader, γ.² twelftyth, Cx.³ Norþhumberlond, β.⁴ Scotysche se, γ.⁵ may, Cx.⁶ vynde, γ.⁷ befel, Cx.⁸ Gregorius, Cx.⁹ dialoger (sic), α.

in libro Dialogorum de illis episcopis qui apud Africam truncatis ob fidem catholicam linguis loquebantur recte; quorum tamen unus, propter libidinem in quam lapsus fuerat, hoc miraculo privatus est. *De Theophilo, qui negavit fidem.*¹ Circa hos dies in quadam urbe Siciliæ quidam vicedominus sive archidiaconus extitit nomine Theophilus,² qui, ut ad honorem cupitum³ deveniret, Christum et ejus genitricem abnegavit.⁴ Insuper et cum charta ex proprio sanguine conscripta homagium diabolo fecerat,⁵ ⁶compunctus tandem et contritus,⁷ mediante beata Maria, et⁸ pec-

Theophilus,
qui et
Christum
et matrem
ejus negavit.

¹ A.B. omit title.

² A.B. insert here: "agens ita strenue sub episcopo, ut mortuo episcopo omni ore dignus episcopatu acclamaretur; at ille contentatus vicedominatu suo maluit alium quam seipsum in episcopum ordinari, per quem tandem et ipse a suo officio injuste amotus est, quamvis ad tantam impatientiam est delapsus, ut per consilium ejusdam magi Hebræi ad hoc conducti Christum et ejus matrem abnegaret tali conditione, ut ad honorem," &c., a passage

which in the MS. occurs in substance on p. 346, though the English versions again adhere to the order of B.

³ *deperditum*, A.; *perditum*, B.

⁴ *Christum . . . abnegavit*] om. A.

⁵ *fecit*, A.; A.B. insert: "in crastino vicedominatum reciperavit, sed in se reversus."

⁶ *ad cor tamen rediens et gemens, mediante, &c.*, C.D.

⁷ *compunctus . . . contritus*] reversus, A.

⁸ *et*] om. B.

whan here¹ tonges were i-kutte² of³ in Affrica for þe⁴ fey TREVISA.
 of holy cherche; but oon of hem was prived of þat miracle, for
 leccherie þat he fil⁵ in⁶ somtyme. About þat tyme, in a
 citee of Sicilia,⁷ was an archedekon þat heet Theophilus, and
 bare hym so nobleliche⁸ under þe bisshop, þat whanne þe
 bisshop was dede al men cride⁹ þat he was worthy to be
 bisshop. And he hilde¹⁰ hym apaied¹¹ wip his archede-
 kenerie,¹² and hadde levere þat anoper were bisshop þanne
 he. But afterward he þat was i-made bisshop put¹³ hym
 wrongfulliche out of his archedekenerie.¹⁴ Þanne he fille⁵
 into¹⁵ [so]¹⁶ greet mescheef þat he hired¹⁷ an Hebrewe
 wicche,¹⁸ and forsook¹⁹ Crist and his moder uppon þat con-
 dicioun þat he schulde come to þe worschippe þat he hadde
 i-lost. And also he dede þe devel worschippe²⁰ and²¹ homage,
 and wroot hym a chartre wip his owne blood, and so he
 hadde his archedekenrie amorwe. But he bypou3t hym at þe
 laste, and was soriful²² for þat dede, and prayed oure Lady of

Ab urbe. heded at Affrike for the feithe of Criste, spake theire hedes MS. HARI.
 kytte of, oon bisshop excepte, whiche wontede that vertu for 2261.
 cause he hade fallen to the synne of þe flesche. Abowte this
 tyme also an archidiacon of the londe of Sicille, Theophilus by A transmi-
 name, rewlede hym so nobly under the bischoppe, that he was gracione.
 electe to be bischoppe after the dethe of his lorde. Whiche
 refusenge hit, suffrede an oper man to be bischoppe, by whom
 Theophilus was putte from his office withowte ry3hte; where-
 fore he come to so grete impacience, takenge counsaile of a
 nigromancier of Hebrewe, that he wolde forsake Criste and
 Mary his moder in this condicion, that he my3te reioyce the
 office that he hade afore, makenge homage to the develle, and f. 252. b.
 writenge the dede with his awne bloode. Whiche receyvenge
 his office in the morowe folowyng, compuncte in hym selfe
 and contrite, receyvede the dede taken to the develle, and also

¹ her, β.² kitte, β.³ of] om. Cx.⁴ þey, α.⁵ vul, γ.⁶ fyllle ynne, Cx.⁷ Cicilia, β.⁸ nobeltych, γ.⁹ crieden, β.; cryeden, Cx.¹⁰ huld, γ.¹¹ payed, Cx.¹² archedeconery, α.¹³ pot, γ.¹⁴ archedeconrye, α.¹⁵ into] in, Cx.¹⁶ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁷ huyred, β.¹⁸ whitche, Cx.¹⁹ vorsok, γ.²⁰ worschippe and] om. β., γ., and Cx.²¹ and] om. α.²² sorowfull, Cx.

catorum veniam et chartam prædictam¹ reaccepit.² Ipse³ nempe Theophilus ita strenue sub episcopo negotia ecclesiæ peregerat ut episcopo mortuo omnium ore dignus episcopatu acclamaretur; sed ille vicedominatu suo contentatus, maluit alium quam se in episcopum promoveri, per quem tamen cito postmodum a suo vicedominatu injuste este amotus. Unde ille ad tantam impatientiam est delapsus, ut de consilio cujusdam Hebræi magi ad hoc conducti, pro recuperando honore, Christum et matrem ejus abnegaret, ac seipsum diabolo obligaret, adepto tandem honore gestam rem populo contritus pandit, et post triduum in loco quo chartam reaccepit, obiit. *De pontificibus Romanis.* Pelagius papa⁴ successit Vigilio undecim annis. Quo anno⁵ Totila rex Gothorum totam invadit Italiam. Deinde per Campaniam perque cœnobium Sancti Benedicti transiens Romam acriter obsidet, quam tandem per portam Ostiensem⁶ de nocte capit. Et ut Romani aliquantulum rabiem devitarent,⁷ tubas sonare fecit.⁸ Volens itaque Totila temptare an beatus Benedictus spiritum propheticum haberet, militem suum regalibus vestibus indutum, tanquam si ipse rex⁹

Gratiae
DLIII.
Justiniani
XXVII.

Beatus
Benedictus.

¹ *prædictam*] om. A.

² C.D. insert here: "Francorum
" sextus Lotharius decessit, Chil-
" pericus filius successit 34 annis.
" regnum Northimbrorum regalis-
" que prosapia duxit originem.
" *Ranulphus.* Circa hoc tempus
" construitur monasterium Sancti
" Mauricii a Sigismundo rege Bur-
" gundiæ pro nece filii sui quem
" de consilio novercæ peremerat."

³ In place of this last passage
A.B. have: "Unde et in conspectu
" episcopi et totius populi pandit
" ordinem rei gestæ, qui cuncti

" promoti sunt in admirationem et
" in Christi ac matris suæ veneratio-
" nem. Ipse quoque post triduum,
" in loco quo beata virgo cartam
" ad eum retulerat defunctus est."

B., however, varies it slightly.

⁴ *papa*] primus, A.; papa primus,
B.

⁵ *undecim . . . anno*] papa annis
quasi quinque, ejus tempore, A.

⁶ *Hostiensem*, MS.

⁷ *devitarent*] ejus declinarent,
C.D.

⁸ *fecerunt*, C.D.

⁹ *ipsemet*, B.

help and socour, and so by help of oure Lady and¹ hadde his chartre aȝen and² forȝifnes³ of his synnes. Panne he knowleched⁴ his trespas,⁵ and al þe manere of þat doyng, openliche tofore þe bisshop and al þe peple.⁶ Panne al þe peple wondrede, and worschepede and þonkede Crist [and oure Lady];⁷ and Theophel⁸ deide after þre dayes in þe same place þere⁹ oure Lady bronȝte hym his chartre aȝen and forȝifnesse of his synnes.¹⁰ After Virgilius¹¹ þe firste Pelagius was pope enlevene ȝere; þat ȝere Totila, kyng of Gothes, werrep¹² in al Italy. Panne he passede by Campania, and by seint Benet his¹³ abbay, and bysegged Rome strongliche, and took it at þe laste [by nyȝte, and entrede at þe laste]¹⁴ at þe ȝate þat hatte porta Hostiensis. And for þe Romayns scholde somdel voide þe¹⁵ cruelnesse,¹⁶ he made trespoures blowe.¹⁷ Also Totilia wolde assay¹⁸ ȝif seint Benet hadde a spirit¹⁹ of prophecie, and clopede oon of his knyȝtes as a kyng, and sente hym to seint Benet as þey þe kyng hymself were i-come²⁰ to þe holy man.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

remission of his synnes, thro the meane of Mary moder of Criste. Whiche expressede afore the bischoppe and other peple his offense, causynge alle men to mervayle and to honoure Criste, dyenge in that place after the thridde day in whom oure lady restorede to hym the wrytenge. Pelagus the pope succeded Vigilius xj. yere. In whiche yere Totila, kyng of the Gothes, entrede in to Ytaly, and so in to Campany, goynge by the monastery of Seynte Benedicte, and after that to Rome, segenge hit soore, and entreng in to hit in the nyȝhte by the ȝate Hostiense, causenge the trumpettes to blawe, that somme of the Romanes myȝhte avoide his cruellenesse. This Athila,²¹ willenge to attempte wheper blissede Benedicte hade the spirite of prophecy, toke a knyȝhte of his, settinge a diademe on his hedde, clothede also with regalle vesture, as if he hade bene the kynge, and sende hym to Seynte Benedicte.

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ and] he, Cx.² and] om. γ.³ vorȝenes, γ.⁴ knowlecheide, β.⁵ trespas, Cx.⁶ pepul, γ. bis; people, Cx., bis.⁷ From Cx.⁸ Theofile, β. and Cx.⁹ þere] where as, Cx.¹⁰ and . . . synnes] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.¹¹ Vigilius, β., γ., and Cx.¹² werryd, Cx.¹³ Benetes, β.¹⁴ From α., β., γ., and Cx.; β. however, omits the second at þe laste.¹⁵ þe] om. β. and Cx.¹⁶ cruwelnesse, β.¹⁷ trompes to be blowen, Cx.¹⁸ asayȝe, γ.¹⁹ spyryt, γ.²⁰ comen, Cx.²¹ Sic in MS.

venisset, ad virum Dei præmisit; cui Benedictus ait, "Pone, fili, pone, hoc quod portas tuum non est." Deinde ipsemet Totila¹ coram viro Dei² se prostravit, nec surgere voluit donec vir Dei ipsum propria manu levaret, dicens,³ "Multa mala⁴ fecisti; quiesce jam. Et "quidem Romam ingressurus es, mare transiturus, novem "annis tantum regnabis."⁵ Ex quo die minus crudelis fuit, quem tandem⁶ Narses⁷ patricius ab Augusto missus bello superavit.⁸ Tunc quoque floruit Cassio-^{Beatus Cas-}
dorus⁹ Theodorici regis quondam cancellarius, primo¹⁰ consul, deinde senator, tandem Romæ monachus,¹¹ qui inter cætera egregia laboris sui opera psalterium
- luculenter exposuit. *De regibus West Saxonum.*¹²

Gratiae
DLIX.
Justiniani
XXXIII.

Kynricus, rex Westsaxonum, obiit; Ceaulinus filius ejus successit¹³ triginta tribus annis. Iste fugavit Britones de urbibus Gloucestræ, Cirencestræ, Bathoniæ, usque in¹⁴ saltuosa et confragosa Walliæ. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*¹⁵ In fine tamen omnibus odibilis factus [est],¹⁶ tam Anglis quam Britonibus, cæso

¹ *personaliter accedens in terram se*, C.D.

² *coram Deo*, B.

³ *denunciavitque illi multa futura*, C.D.

⁴ *mala*] om. A.

⁵ *decimo morieris*, C.D.

⁶ *tandem*] om. A.

⁷ *Nerses*, A.

⁸ *Tandem per virum probum et strenuum Narsum patricium ab Augusto missum superatus est*, C.D.

⁹ *quidem prius consul*, C.D.

¹⁰ *post*, A.

¹¹ *clarus habetur*, C.D.

¹² A.B. omit title.

¹³ *frater ejus successit et regnavit*, C.D., and continue with the account of Elle, omitting the two intervening sentences.

¹⁴ *ad*, B.

¹⁵ Cap. ii.

¹⁶ *est*] From A.

panne seint Benet seide to hym, "Doo¹ of pat pou berest, TREVISIA.
 "for it is nouȝt þyn." Aftirward Totilia hymself fil² down
 to grounde to fore³ þe holy man, and [wolde not aryse till]⁴
 he took hym up wip his owne hond, and seide, "Moche⁵
 "harne pou hast i-doo, now reste, þow schalt entre into Rome
 "and passe þe see, and pou schalt regne nyne⁶ [ȝer]⁷;" and
 after pat day he was [the]⁸ lasse cruel.⁹ And at þe laste Narses
 patricius was i-sende of Augustus, and overcome hym in [a]¹⁰
 bataille. Tho was Cassiodorus in his floures, þat was somtyme
 kyng Theodorus his chaunceler,¹¹ and after pat consul, and
 panne senatour and monk at Rome at þe laste. Among his
 oper greet travailles, he expowned clerliche þe sawter. Kin-
 ricus¹² kyng of West Saxen deyde, and his sone Ceaulinus was
 kyng after hym þre and pritty ȝere; he droof þe Britouns out
 of þe citees of Gloucestre, [of Surcetre,]¹³ and of Baþe, into
 þe hilles and mountaynes and wilderness of Wales. *Willelmus
 de Regibus, libro primo.* But at þe laste he was i-hated of

Ab urbe. To whom he seide, "Put downe from the that pou dose use MS. HARL.
 "and were now, hit is not þyne that thow beres." After that 2261.
 Totila felle downe to the grownde afore Seynte Benedicte, and
 wolde not aryse un tille blissede Benedicte toke hym up from
 the grownde, seyenge to hym: "Thou hase doen mony ylle
 "thynges; sease now: thow schalle entre in to Rome, and
 "passe and reigne after this oonly ix. yere:" from whiche tyme
 he schewede moore mercy þen he did afore. Whom Narses
 the patricius overcommen in batelle. Then Cassiodorus, somme
 tyme chaunceler of Theodoricus kynge, floryschede in con-
 nyng, after that consulle, and also a senator, made a monke at
 Rome; after that expownede the sawter nobly amonge other
 noble werkes. Kynricus, kynge of Weste Saxons, diede, whom
 Ceaulinus, his son, succedede xxxiiijth yere. This kynge chasede
 the Britons from the cites of Cirencestre, Gloucestre, and of
 Bathe, un to woodes in Wales. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro
 primo.* Whiche hatede bothe of Britons and of the Saxons in

¹ Sone, doo, β. and Cx.

² vul, γ.

³ to vore, γ.

⁴ From Cx.; and wolde nouȝt
 arise er þe holy man, β.; and he
 wolde nouȝt aryse ar þe holy man, γ.

⁵ Myche, β.

⁶ nyne] bote nyȝen, γ.

⁷ From γ.

⁸ From Cx.

⁹ eruwel, β.

¹⁰ From α., β., and γ., not Cx.

¹¹ chaunsceler, γ.

¹² Henricus, Cx.

¹³ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

exercitu suo fugatus est et exilio datus, ubi¹ obiit.

*De regno Deyrorum.*² Cujus quoque anno primo Regnum
Deyrorum.

Elle filius Iffy,³ duodecim⁴ a Woden, cœpit regnare in provincia⁴ Deyrorum,⁵ et regnavit pœne⁶ triginta

annis. Ad cujus nomen magnus papa Gregorius, cum Rex Elle.
Gregorius
magnus.

Anglos⁷ pueros Romæ videret venales, fertur alluisse, dicens, "Oportet ibi Alleluia decantari." *Ranulphus.*⁸

Verumtamen gratia fidei ad regem Elle non pervenit, sed ad filium ejus Edwynum regem. Interim regnavit Adda, primogenitus Idæ,⁹ super Bernicios¹⁰ septem annis, Clappa¹¹ quinque annis, Theodwulfus¹² uno anno, Freothulphus septem annis, vivente adhuc Elle super Deyros; sed mortuo Elle, ejusque filio Edwyno¹³ trimo¹⁴ fugato, Ethelricus filius¹⁵ Idæ regnavit quinque annis super ambas provincias, Deyram¹⁶ et Berniciam.¹⁷ *Paulus in historia Longobardorum, libro primo in fine.*¹⁸ Circa hæc tempora, regnante rege Audoenno super Longobardos in¹⁹ Pannonia com-

¹ *et*, added in A. ; *etiam*, in B.

² A.B. omit title.

³ *Iffi*, A.

⁴ *Elle quoque in provincia*, C.D.

⁵ *Deirorum*, A.

⁶ *ferme*, C.D.

⁷ *Anglos*] om. B.

⁸ C.D. omit reference, and continue from *regnavit*, two lines below.

⁹ *Interim Adda filius Inæ regnavit*, B.

¹⁰ *Berwicios*, B.

¹¹ *Claspa*, A. ; *Elapsis*, B.

¹² *Theodulphus*, B.C.D.

¹³ *super . . . Edwyno*] Edwynoque filio ejus, B.

¹⁴ *trimo*] om. C.D.

¹⁵ *filius*] om. C.D.

¹⁶ *Deyram*] om. C.D.

¹⁷ *Berwiciam*, B.

¹⁸ The complete reference is Cap. xvi.

¹⁹ *in . . . et Longobardos*] om. B.

Angles and of Britouns, and his oost¹ was i-bete adoun, and he hymself i-chased and exciled, and deide exciled. Aiso in his² firste zere, Elle, Iffus his sone, þe twelf³ after Woden, bygan to regne, and regned [nyz]⁴ þritty zere in þe province of Deyra; to þe name of hym þe grete Gregorie, whanne he sigh Englisch children to sellynge⁵ at Rome,⁶ acordede, and seide, "Alleluia moste be songe þere⁷ [fro whens these "children come."]⁸ *Trevisa*. Loke pleyliche of þe province of Deyra in þe firste book, capitulo 51.⁹ R. But þe grace of byleve come nouȝt to kyng Elle, but to his sone kyng Edwynus. [In þe mene tyme Ida his eldeste sone, Adda, regnede sevene zere in Brenicia, and Claspā fyve zer].¹⁰ In þe mene tyme,¹¹ Theodowoldus¹² oon zcer, and Freothulphus¹³ sevene zere, ȝit while¹⁴ Elle was on lyve; and his sone Edwynus, a childe of þre zere olde, was i-chased of¹⁵ Ethelricus. Ida his sone regnede fyve zere in boþe provinces of Deyra and of Brenicia. [*Paulus, libro primo, in fine.*]¹⁶ Aboute þat tyme, while kyng Audoenus regnede uppon¹⁷ þe

TREvisa.

1b urbe.

the ende, and his hoste sleyn, was putte in to exile, where he diede. In the tyme of whom Elle the xijth from Woden, began to reigne in the province of Deira, reignenge þer allemoste xxx^{ti} yere. At the name of whom the grete pope Gregory, seenge childer of Ynglonde to be solde at Rome, seyde hit behovethe Alleluia to be songe there. R. Neverthelesse the grace of feithe come not to Elle, but un to kyng Edwynus his sonne. After that Adam, the firste geten son of Ida, reignede in Bernicia vij. yere, and Claspā v. yere, Theodwulphus oon yere, Feotulphus vij. yere. Elle beyng in lyfe and his sonne Edwyne putte thryes to fliȝhte, Ethelricus, son of Ida, reignede v. yere on bothe provinces, Deira and Bernicea. *Paulus, libro primo in fine.* Audoenus, kyng of Longobardes,

MS. HARL.
2261.

A transmi-
gracione.
f. 253. b.

¹ host, γ.

² his] the, Cx.

³ twelfþe, β.; twelfifþ, Cx.

⁴ From α.; neygh, Cx.

⁵ sillinge, β.; whanne a sy; Englysch childron to sullynge, γ.

⁶ In his tyme seynt Gregory sawe Englysshe children to selle at Rome, and acorded . . . , Cx.

⁷ þere, γ.

⁸ From Cx.

⁹ *Trevisa* . . . 51^o] om. β. and Cx.

¹⁰ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

¹¹ In the mene tyme] om. β., γ., and Cx.

¹² Theodwulfus, β. Theodwulfus, γ. and Cx.

¹³ Freodulphus, Cx.

¹⁴ while] om. Cx.

¹⁵ and, α. and Cx.

¹⁶ From α. and Cx.

¹⁷ oppon, γ.

morantes, factum est praelium dirum inter Geppidos et Longobardos. In quo Albuinus filius Audoeni interfecit filium regis Geppidorum, et sic Geppidi sunt dispersi; ob quam causam rogaverunt Longobardi regem suum Audoenum ut convivium celebre faceret¹ filio suo Albuino. Respondit rex non esse moris apud gentem illam filium regis regi patri æqualiter assidere in convivio, nisi prius ab aliquo rege gentis exteræ arma sumpsisset. His Albuinus auditis, sumptis secum xl^a juvenibus electis, regem Geppidorum, cujus filium in bello occiderat, constanter adiit, arma petens; qui cum benigne admissus juxta regem in loco² occisi filii prandio sederet, suspirans rex ait, "Amabilis mihi est locus iste, sed persona inibi sedens ad videndum" "gravis." Ad hæc alter³ regis filius, qui adhuc

¹ *præpareret*, C.D.² *nuper*, C.D.³ *huc*, B.

Longobardes þat wonede in Pannonia, was a stronge bataille TREVISIA.
 bytwene þe Gespides¹ and þe Longobardes. In þat bataille
 Albuynus, Andoenus his sone, slouȝ þe kynges sone of þe
 Gespides, and so þe Gespides were to schad² and to
 sparpled;³ þerfore þe Longobardes prayed here kyng Andoe-
 nus to make a solempne greet feeste to his sone Albuinus.⁴
 Þe kyng answered and seide, þat it was nouȝt þe manere
 among hem þat þe⁵ kynges sone schulde sitte at þe feste even
 wiþ his fader⁶ þe kyng, but if he hadde toforehonde i-take
 armure of a kyng of a straunge nacioun. Albuinus herde þis,
 and took wiþ hym fourty⁷ ȝongelynges i-chose, and went
 boldeliche to þe kyng of Gespides, whos sone he hadde i-slawe
 in bataille, and axede armure of hym; þere he was goodliche⁸
 underfonge,⁹ and i-sette to þe mete by þe kyng in þe kynges
 sone stede¹⁰ þat he hadde i-slawe.¹¹ Þe kyng byhelde¹² þe
 man and þe place, and siched¹³ sore,¹⁴ and seide, "Þe place
 "is leef¹⁵ to me, but þe person þat sitteþ þerynne is grevous
 "for to see." Þanne þe kynges oper sone þat was ȝit onlyve

Ab urbe.

dwellinge in Pannonia, abowte this tyme ȝafe soore batelle to MS. HARL.
 the Geppideies, in whiche conflicte Albinus, son of Andoenus 2261.
 kyng of the Longobardes, did sle the sonne of the kyng of A transmi-
 Geppideies, and so they were dispersede. Wherefore the gracione.
 Longobardes preiede their kyng to make a feste to his sonne.
 The kyng answered seynge þat hit was not conveniente
 that the sonne scholde sytte egally to the fader in eny feste
 withowte that he hade taken armes of somme straunge kyng.
 Albinus herenge that, and takynge with hym xli^{ti} noble yonge
 men, wente to the kyng of Geppideies, the sonne of whom he
 hade sleyn afore, desirenge armes of hym. Whiche receyvede
 with grete honor of the kyng, was sette in the place where
 the kynges son that was sleyn was wonte to sytte. The seide
 kyng sighenge soore seyde: "That place is amable to me, but
 "hit grevouthe me to see the person sittynge þer." Then the
 son of the kyng seide to Abinnus,¹⁶ rekukenge gretely the

¹ Geppides, γ., et infra.² sched, α.; schend, γ.³ sparbled, α.; sparpled and de-
parted, Cx.⁴ Albuynus, γ.⁵ þe] om. γ.⁶ vader, γ., et infra.⁷ vourty, γ.⁸ godliche, γ.⁹ resseyved, Cx.¹⁰ place, Cx.¹¹ in . . . slawe] om. α. These
words are repeated in the MS.¹² byhuld, γ.¹³ sychede fol sore, γ.; syghed, Cx.¹⁴ sore] ful sore, β.¹⁵ lef, β. and γ.¹⁶ Sic.

superstes erat, probrosis verbis Longobardos lacesivit, asserens eos fore similes equabus, quarum cruretenus pedes sunt albi, eo quod Longobardi tunc temporis usque ad suras candidis fasceolis uterentur. Tunc unus Longobardorum ait improperanti, "perge in campum, et " ibi poteris experiri quam valide istæ equæ noverint " calcitrare, ubi dispersa sunt ossa germani tui." Ad hæc Geppidi¹ ad arma se parant, Longobardi econtra ad capulos gladiatorum suorum manus mittunt; sed rex de mensa prosiliens tumultum sedavit, dicens non esse honestam victoriam hospitem in hospitio trucidare. Sed et arma filii sui occisi tradidit occisori cum pace, ad patrem suum eum remittens. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*² Ethelbrietus filius³ Ermenrici, pronepos Hengisti,⁴ regnavit super Kentenses⁵ secundum Bedam quinquaginta quinque annis,⁶ secundum chronica liii. annis. Qui in pubescentibus annis vicinis

Gratiae
DLX.
Justiniani
XXXIII.

¹ *Gepidi*, MS.

² Cap. i.

³ *filius*] om. C.D.

⁴ C.D. add: "et quintus ab eo."

⁵ *Cantuaritas et*, C.D.

⁶ C.D. add: "et post baptismum
" suum ab Augustino susceptum
" fines imperii sui plurimum dila-
" tavit," omitting down to *decessit*.

gan to tarry¹ and to² angre þe Longobardes wip dispitous³ TREVISA.
 wordes, and seide to hym þat so scornede hem,⁴ þat þey were
 liehe⁵ to mares wip white legges up to þe piȝes, for þat tyme
 þe Longobardes usede strapeles⁶ wip brode laces doun to þe
 sparlyver.⁷ Þanne oon of þe Longobardes seide to hym þat so
 scornede hem, "Go in to þe feelde⁸ pere thy broper bones be
 " to sched,⁹ and pere þou myȝte assaye how strongliche pese
 " mares konnep¹⁰ kyke."¹¹ Þo þe Gespides arrayed hem to
 wepone,¹² and þe Longobardes sette honde on þe hultes¹³ of
 here owne swerdes; but þe kyng leep over þe bord, and
 cesede¹⁴ þe strif, and seide, "It is nouȝt an honest victorie
 " to slee a gest¹⁵ in þe hostrye;"¹⁶ and he ȝaf his sones armure
 þat was i-slawe to hym þat hadde i-slawe hym, and sente hym
 wip pees to his fadir aȝen. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*
 Ethelbertus¹⁷ was Ermenricus¹⁸ his sone, þe whiche Ermen-
 ricus¹⁸ was Engistus his sones¹⁹ newew. Þis Ethelbertus
 regnede among²⁰ Kentisshe men fyfe and fifty²¹ ȝere, [so seiþ
 Beda, but anoþer cronike seiþ þre and fifty ȝere].²² In his

Ab urbe. Longobardes in his langage, seyenge theyme to be like to mares, MS. HARL.
 the feete of whom be whyte nye to the thyes, in that the Longo- 2261.
 bardes usede that tyme whyte listes un to theire theiȝes. To
 whom oon of the Longobardes seide: "Goe into the felde, and A transmi-
 " thow schalle experte how worthyly these mares can spurne,
 " where the boones of thy broper do lye." Then the Geppideis
 ordeynede theym to fiȝhte, and the Longobardes sette hondes
 to theire swerdes. But the kyng arysenge from the table
 stillede that rumor, seyenge that hit is not an honeste victory
 to sle a geste in his ynne; takenge to Albinnus the armor of
 his son, sendenge hym to his fader in pease. *Willelmus de* f. 253. b.
Regibus, libro primo. Ethelbertus, son of Ermenicus, reignede
 in Kente after Bede lv^{ti} yere; whiche was hade in derision

¹ terre, β. and Cx.

² to] om. γ.

³ desputous, γ.

⁴ to . . . hem] om. α. and Cx.

⁵ ylyche, γ.

⁶ straples, β., γ., and Cx.

⁷ sparlyvor, γ.; sparlyme, Cx.

⁸ veld, γ.

⁹ bep ysched, β.; buþ ysched, γ.;
 where thy broder was slayne, Cx.

¹⁰ strongly thyse mares conne, Cx.

¹¹ kunnep kike, β.

¹² wepen, β. and Cx.

¹³ hiltes, Cx.

¹⁴ ceesside, β.; scssyd, Cx.

¹⁵ sle a gist, β.; gyst, γ.

¹⁶ a ghest in his hostelrye, Cx.

¹⁷ Ethelbrutus, β., et infra.

¹⁸ Ermericus, β. bis.; Ermericus,
 Cx., bis.

¹⁹ sone, α. and γ.

²⁰ among] om. α.; over, β. and Cx.

²¹ vyve and vyfty, γ.

²² From α., β., γ., and Cx.

regibus ludibrio fuit, utpote qui¹ binis² praeliis pulsus vix suos limites tutaret; sed adolescentiori æve omnes conterminos reges præter Northumbranos sub jugo duxit. Tunc copulata sibi Berta Francigena, exemplis Letardi episcopi, qui cum ea venerat, ad exuendum mores silvestres inflexus, tandem prædicante Augustino, paternis³ sacris sacrilegis⁴ renunciavit, leges accommodas patrio sermone tulit, quibus præmia bonis, reprobis supplicia decerneret;⁵ vicesimo primo anno post susceptam fidem decessit. *De pontificibus.*⁶ Johannes papa tertius post Pelagium præsedet annis tresdecim.⁷ Quo in tempore Prescianus grammaticus, natione Cæsariensis, apud Constantinopolim floruit, qui non solum grammaticam digessit, sed et mundum descripsit⁸ in quodam libro quem Cosmographia appellavit. De eo

Gratiæ
DLXIII.
Justiniani
XXXVIII.

¹ qui] om. B.

² qui binis] om. A.

³ paternis] From A.; paterno, MS.

⁴ paternis sacrilegiis, B.

⁵ discerneret, A.; decreveret, B.

⁶ Martinus, B.; om. A.

⁷ C.D. add: "Paulus in Hist. Longobardorum."

⁸ conscripsit vel, C.D.

ȝowpe¹ he was scorned and bism²er to kynges pat wonede nyh³ hym, for he was overeome in double batayle, and savede unnepe his owne boundes. But whanne he was eldere⁴ he brouȝte alle pe kynges pat were nyh hym under his ȝok, out take pe kynges of Norphumberlond. Þanne he weddede a Frensche womman pat heet Berta, and by ensample of oon Letardus, a bisshop pat come wiþ Berta, he was moche⁵ excited forto leve and forsake his wilde maneres. Atte laste he herde⁶ Seint Austyn preche pe loore of holy fadres, and forsook⁷ his cursed⁸ lawes, and made good lawes in pe longage of pe lond, in pe whiche⁹ lawes he byheet¹⁰ mede to good men, and peynes to evel men and wikked,¹¹ and deide pe ȝere after he hadde i-fonge¹² pe fey¹³ of holy chirche oon and twenty. *Martinus.* After Pelagius pe þridde Iohn was pope þrittene ȝere. Þet tyme Precianus pe gramarion,¹⁴ of Cesarea, was in his floures at Constantinnoble; he made noble bookes nouȝt onliche¹⁵ of gramer,¹⁶ but also he discrevede al pe worlde wyde¹⁷ in a book pat he¹⁸ cleped Cosmographia; of

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. of other kynges nye to hym in the begynnenge of his reigne, MS. HARL. 2261.
whiche loosenge victory in ij. batelles, cowthe unnethe kepe his awne cuntre. But after that he subduede to hym alle kynges nye to hym, the kyng of Northumbrelonde excepte; cowplenge to hym blissede Franeigena at the desire of Letardus the bischoppe, whiche come with her to reconsile vertu, and to correcte synne. At the laste he refusede infidelite at the prechyng of Seynte Austyn, and made lawes after the speche of his cuntre, ordeynynge to goode men rewardes, and peyne to synners; dyenge in the xxjth yere folowenge the tyme he hade receyvede the feithe. *Martinus.* Iohn pe iiijth, pope after Pelagius, sate as presidente xiiij. yere. In whiche tyme Priscian the gramarion, borne in Cesarea, floryschede at Constantinopole, whiche discussede not oonly gramer, but he describiede the worlde also in a booke callede Cosmographia. Of whom Hugucio,

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *In his yongthe, Cx.*
² *scorn and busmer, a. and γ.;*
scorn and bysmer, Cx.
³ *nciz, β., semper; dwcllyd nygh,*
Cx.
⁴ *elpere, a.*
⁵ *myche, β., semper.*
⁶ *hurde, γ.*
⁷ *vorsok, γ.*
⁸ *curside, β.*

⁹ *woche, a.*
¹⁰ *promysed, Cx.*
¹¹ *wickcd, β.*
¹² *yvonge, γ.*
¹³ *receyved the feyth, Cx.*
¹⁴ *gramaryen, Cx.*
¹⁵ *not only, Cx.*
¹⁶ *gramere, β.*
¹⁷ *wyde] om. Cx.*
¹⁸ *he] om. γ.*

traditum¹ est,² sicut testatur Hugutio, capitulo edo
 es, quod ob amorem discipuli sui Juliani a fide apo-
 statavit. Eoque³ tempore Arator, urbis Romæ⁴ sub-
 diaconus, poeta mirabilis, Actus Apostolorum versibus
 hexametris exaravit;⁵ et sanctus Brendanus abbas in Brendanus.
 Hibernia floruit, de quo mira leguntur, et maxime de
 ejus purgatorio, quod in partibus occiduis [Hiberniæ]⁶
 habetur. Quo in tempore ossa beati Stephani Romæ Stephanus.
 delata, in eadem theca⁷ cum ossibus beati Laurentii Laurencius.
 reposita sunt. De quibus tradunt chronicæ Romanæ et
 sanctorum legenda quod dum ossa Stephani illuc affer-
 rentur⁸ corpus Laurentii, quod usque tunc supinum
 jacuerat, ad latus se revolvit, ut sic consorti suo
 Stephano locum præberet.

CAP. VII.

[*De Imperatore Justino secundo, et de Longobardorum
 in Italiam irruptione.*]

Gratiæ
 DLXV.
 Justiniani
 primo.

JUSTINUS secundus post Justinianum regnavit un-
 decim annis; vir quidem pauperum contemptor, sena-

¹ fertur quod ob amorem, &c.,
 C.D.

² est] om. B.

³ Eo quoque, B.

⁴ Romanæ, B.; ecclesiæ, added
 in C.D.

⁵ exaruit (sic), B.

⁶ Hiberniæ] From A.B.

⁷ tumba, C.D.

⁸ afferentur, MS.

hym it is i-seide, as Hugucio, capitulo edo es¹ tellep, pat he bycome apostata, and forsook þe fey for love of his² disciple Iulianus. Also pat tyme oon Arator, a subdecon³ of Rome, and a wonder poet, made þe book Actus Apostolorum al in vers⁴ of sixe feet.⁵ And Seint Brendan, an⁶ abbot of Irlond, was in his floures pat tyme; of hym beep many wordes⁷ i-rad,⁸ and specialliche of his purgatorie, pat is in þe west side of Irlond. And also pat tyme Seint Steven his bones were i-brouzte to Rome, and i-leide by Seint Laurence in þe same place; perof spekep⁹ cronikes of Rome in¹⁰ legendis of holy seintes, and tellep¹¹ pat whanne Seint Steven his bones were pider i-brouzt, Seynt Laurence his body tornede¹² hym¹³ on his side, and hadde i-leye¹⁴ uprizt¹⁵ alwey to forhonde, but þo he torned hym so for to 3eve place¹⁶ and stede to his felawe¹⁷ Steven. *Iustinianus*.¹⁸

TREVISA.

*
Capitulum septimum.

AFFTER Iustinianus þe secounde Iustinus regnede enleven 3ere. Pat man despisede pore men, and spoylede þe senatoures,

Ab urbe.

capitulo Edo¹ es, rehersethe that he forsakede the feythe of Criste for the luffe of a disciple longynge to hym, Iulianus by name. In whiche tyme Orator, subdiacon of the cite of Rome, did wryzte the Actes of thapostles in versus exametre. Also Seynte Brendan thabbotte was this tyme in Irlonde, of whom marvelous thynges be redde, and specially of his purgatory, whiche is seide to be in the weste partes of Yrlonde. In whiche tyme the boones of Seynte Steven were brouzhte to Rome, and putte into a place with the boones of Seynte Laurence. And, as the cronicles of the Romanes expresse, that Seynte Laurence lyenge un to that tyme upryzhte, turnede hym then on his side, as to 3iffe space to Steven his felawe.

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum septimum.

IUSTINUS the secunde reignede after Iustinianus xj. yere; a contemptor of povere men, spoyler of senatores, and 3iffen to

¹ edes, Cx.² his] om. γ.³ sutleken, β.; subdedene, Cx.⁴ versus, β.; versis, Cx.⁵ veet, γ.⁶ an] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.⁷ wondres, α., β., and Cx.⁸ wordes irad] wondres of Yrlond, γ., evidently by an omission of the scribe, who has left out all the rest of the sentence.⁹ speken, Cx.¹⁰ and, α. and Cx.¹¹ telle, Cx.¹² boones tourned, Cx.¹³ hymself, γ.¹⁴ leyn, Cx.¹⁵ yley opryzt, γ.¹⁶ plas, γ., ut semper.¹⁷ seynt, add. Cx.¹⁸ Justinus, α.

torum spoliator, omni avaritiæ deditus, adeo ut arcas ferreas ad servandum thesaurum suum faceret. Denuo in hæresim Pelagianam incidit, mentis rationem amisit; Tiberium tamen virum pium ad gubernandum rem-publicam ascivit.¹ Hujus principis anno primo venit quidam de partibus Hiberniæ presbyter et abbas nomine Columba, prædicare septentrionalibus Pictis, qui ab australibus sequestrantur arduis montibus. Nam et australes Picti prius conversi fuerant per Ninianum quendam episcopum de natione Britonum ibidem transmissum, sed Romæ prius regulariter instructum; cujus sedes fuit apud Candidam Casam,² ubi et requiescit, et tunc pertinuit ad Bernicios.³ *Marianus* ⁴ *libro secundo*.⁵ Regnante tunc apud illos Bridio⁶ rege potente. *Beda ubi supra*.⁷ Igitur Columba ad boreales Pictos veniens

¹ A.B.C.D. add: "*Beda, lib. 3, cap. 3.*"

² *Candicam Casum*, B.; C.D. add: "quæ sic vocabatur eo quod ibidem ecclesiam Sancti Martini de lapide insolito Britonum more construxit."

³ C.D. add: "atque a gente An-

"glorum possidebatur," and omits reference, and continues: "Igitur

"Columba," &c.

⁴ *Mar.*, A.; *Martinus*, B.

⁵ Not found.

⁶ *Brideo*, A.

⁷ *libro secundo*, B. The reference is lib. iii. cap. iv.

and 3af¹ hym al² to covetise,³ so pat he made cofres of iren⁴ TREVISA.
 for to do⁵ yn his tresorie;⁶ and fil⁷ at þe laste into Pelagius
 his heresy, and loste⁸ resoun and good mynde; but he
 ordeyned oon Tiberius, a mylde man, to governe þe empere.
Beda, libro 3º, capitulo 3º. In þis prince his firste⁹ 3ere, oon
 Columba, a preost¹⁰ and abbot, com out of Irlond forto preche
 to þe norþ Pictes, pat were departed from the [souþ by hy3e
 hylles¹¹ and downes; for þe]¹² souþ Pictes were converted to
 forehonde by Ninianus, þe bisshop of þe nacioun of Britouns,
 and he was [y-]¹³ sent pider perfore.¹⁴ But he was firste i-
 tau3t ri3t wel at Rome; his see was at Candida Casa, pat is þe
 White¹⁵ hous; pere [he]¹⁶ lyeþ and restep, and poo¹⁷ pat see
 parteyned to men of Brenicia. *Marcianus, libro 2º.* Bridus,¹⁸
 a my3ty kyng, regnede among hem poo. *Beda, ubi supra.*
 Þanne Columba com to þe norþ Pictes, and feng¹⁹ of hem þe

Ab urbe.

alle avarice, in so moche that he made grete cofres of yrne to
 kepe his treasoure. Whiche fallenge ageyne in to the heresy
 of Pelagius, loste the reason of his mynde, causenge Tiberius
 to governoure²⁰ thempire. *Beda, libro 3º, capitulo tertio.* An
 abbot and preste, Columba by name, in the firste yere of this
 prynce, come from the costes of Yrlonde, to preche to the
 northe Pictes, dividede from the sowthe Pictes by hye mown-
 tannes. For the sowthe Pictes were convertede afore, by
 Ninian, a bischoppe of the nacion of Britons, sende pider,
 instructe afore at Rome; the sete of whom was at a place
 callede Candida Casa, where he dothe reste, perteynyng in
 that tyme to Bernica. *Marianus, libro secundo.* Bridins the
 kyng reigynge that tyme amonge theyme. *Beda ubi supra.*
 Columba, thabbotte commynge to the northe Pictes, toke the

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.
f. 254. a.

¹ yave, Cx.
² al] om. Cx.
³ covetise, β.
⁴ coffres of yre, γ.
⁵ do] kepe, γ.
⁶ yron for to put in his tresour,
 Cx.
⁷ vul, γ.
⁸ looste, β.
⁹ pryns his vurst, γ.
¹⁰ prust, γ.

¹¹ hulles, γ.
¹² From α., β., and γ.
¹³ From α.
¹⁴ þare vore, γ.
¹⁵ Why3t, α.
¹⁶ From γ. and Cx.
¹⁷ thenne, Cx.
¹⁸ Bridius, α., β., and Cx.
¹⁹ vyng, γ.
²⁰ Sic in MS.

accepit ab eis insulam¹ Hii,² quasi familiarum quinque, ad construendum inibi monasterium, quod³ inter omnia monasteria foundationis suæ primatum tenebat; adeo quod ipsa⁴ insula semper soleat habere rectorem abbatem et presbyterum, cui tota provincia et etiam ipsi episcopi ordine insolito⁵ sunt subjecti, exemplo scilicet primi doctoris Columbæ, qui non episcopus, sed presbyter fuit et monachus: qui post tricesimum⁶ secundum adventus sui annum moriens ibidem sepultus est, relinquens post se discipulos insignes, sed dubios de termino Paschali, circulos sequentes per centum et quinquaginta annos usque ad annum gratiæ septingentesimum quintumdecimum,⁷ quando venit ad eos sacerdos Egbertus de natione Anglorum, qui diu in Hibernia exulaverat. Nec mirum, quia synodalia Paschalis observantiæ decreta ad eos, tanquam ad ultra orbem positos,⁸ non dum pervenerant.⁹ ¹⁰*Paulus in historia Longobardorum, libro iiº.*¹¹ Narses patricius, a Justino

Gratiæ
DLXVI.
Justinii
II.

¹ C.D. add: "habentem quasi
" millia quinque ad construendum
" inibi monasterium," &c.

² *insulam Hii quasi infra miliarium quinque, &c., B.*

³ *quidem hodie*, added in C.D.

⁴ *ipsa*] om. B.

⁵ *more inusitato*, C.D.

⁶ 32, C.D.

⁷ 1015, C.D.

⁸ *positos*] om. B.

⁹ *pervenerat*, A.

¹⁰ *Eutropius*, added in C.D.

¹¹ Cap. i.

ilond pey,¹ pat was as it were of fyve menis,² to bulde³ pere an abbay, pat was hede of alle pe abbayes pat he bulde;⁴ so pat ilond useþ alwey to have hym pat is abbot and preost⁵ [to rule and to governe hem, so pat al pe province and pe bisshops also bep⁶ suget to pat abbot and preost],⁷ in a manere ordre pat is noȝt i-used elles where,⁸ and pat by ensaumple of hire firste doctour Columba, pat was no bisshop, but preost and monk. After his comynge two and pritty ȝere he deyde and was i-buried pere, and lefte after hym noble disciples; but pey⁹ were in doute of pe Ester¹⁰ terme, and folwede¹¹ pe cicles¹² an hondred ȝere and fifty anon¹³ to pe ȝere of grace seven hondred ȝere and fiftene. Þo com to hem on Egbertus, a preost of Englisch nacioun, pat hadde be longe exciled in Irlond. Hit was no wonder ffor pe decrees¹⁴ of sinodes of pe holdynge of pe Estertyde com nouȝt ȝit to hem, for pey were i-sette ferre¹⁵ as it were out and overe pe roundenesse of pe world.¹⁶ *Paulus, libro 2º.* Narses

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. yle of Hii of theym, to edifye a monastery there, whiche was the principalle monastery amonge alle other monasterys of his fundacion, in so moche that peke yle was wonte to have a rector, an abbote, and a preste, to whom alle the province were subiecte, and the bischoppes also, after thexemple of Columba, theire firste doctor, whiche was not a bischoppe, but a preste and a monke, dyenge þer after the xxxij^{ti} yere of his commynge in to that cuntre, levyng after hym noble disciples, but havynge dowte of the keypyng of Ester, folowenge circles by c. and l^{ti} yere un to the yere off grace vij.^{c.} and xv., when Egwercus, a priste of the nacion of Ynglische men, put þer longe to exile, come to þeim. And hit was noo mervayle thauȝhe they hade dowte of the tru observaunce, when that the decrees of holy seynes¹⁷ come not un to theyme, as putte withowte the worlde. *Paulus, libro secundo.* Narses patricius

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ pey] Hii, γ., and Cx.
² mēis, α.; meynes, β.; vyf
 meymy, γ.; meynes, Cx.
³ buylde, γ.
⁴ bylded, Cx.
⁵ prust, γ., et infra.
⁶ ben, Cx.
⁷ From α., β., and γ.
⁸ war, γ.

⁹ huy, γ.
¹⁰ Eester, Cx.
¹¹ folowide, β.
¹² folwede þe circulus, γ.
¹³ anon to] unto, Cx.
¹⁴ decretes, Cx.
¹⁵ ver, γ.; fer, Cx.
¹⁶ wordle, γ.
¹⁷ See p. 325.

missus Italiam, occidit Totilam¹ regem Gothorum,
²statumque rei publicæ reformavit; magnam tamen a
 Romanis invidiam pertulit, ita ut Romani mandarent
 Justino dicentes quod melius erat Romanis servire
 Gothis quam Græcis ubi imperat Narses patricius.
 Unde commotus imperator Longinum præfectum suum
 Narsetis loco substituit; sed et Sophia Augusta hanc
 Narseti mandavit contumeliam, ut³ Constantinopolim
 remearet, et cum puellis suis ingenio foeminarum pensa
 et fila lanarum funderet. Ad quæ verba Narses fertur
 respondisse talem se telam⁴ Augustæ orditurum quam
 dum viveret non deponeret. Unde ad⁵ Neapolim
 Campaniæ secedens mandavit Longobardis ut paupercula
 rura Pannoniæ desererent, et ad fertile solum Italiæ

¹ *Totilam*] From A.B.C.; *Theo-*
tilam, MS.

² *totumque Italiam ad rem publi-*
cam et statum quietum perduxit, C.D.

³ *ut*] From A.; *de*, MS.

⁴ *telam se talem*, B.

⁵ *ad*] From A.B.; *et*, MS.

patricius was i-sent of Iustinus into Italy, and slouȝ Totila,¹ TREVISA.
 kyng of Gothes, and restored þe state of þe empere; but þe
 Romayns hadde grete envie² to hym, so þat þey sente to
 Iustinus, and seide þat³ it was bettre to þe Romayns for to
 serve þe Grees⁴ þanne þe Gothes þere⁵ Narses patricius was
 emperour; þefore þere emperour was i-nempued,⁶ and dede⁷
 his prefecte Longinus in Narses patricius his stede. And þe
 emperis⁸ Sophia Augusta sente to Narses a dispitous scorn,
 þat he schulde wende⁹ in to Constantynoble, and þat he
 schulde wip his wenches and wip women¹⁰ fynde cost and
 woollen¹¹ predes. Me seiþ þat he answerde herto, and seide
 þat he wolde warpe suche a webbe to þe emperise, þat sche¹²
 schulde nevere have it of¹³ [to]¹⁴ here lyves ende. Þanne
 he went into Naples¹⁵ in Campania, and sente þe Longobardes
 word þat þey schulde leve¹⁶ þe pore felde¹⁷ of Pannonia, and

Ab urbe. sende from Iustinus themperour to Ytaly, did sle Totila the MS. HARL.
 kyng of Gothes, and reformede mony thyngs for the 2261.
 utilite of thempire; neverthelesse the Romanes schewede
 grete envy to hym, in so moche that thei did sende to Iustinus
 themperour, seyenge that hit were better to the Romanes to
 serve the Gothes then men of Grece, where Narses patricius
 is governoure. Wherefore themperour, movede there at,
 sende Longinus, governoure of his howse, to be governoure
 amonge theyme, in the place of Narses patricius. And also
 Sophia thempresse sende to Narses, that he scholde comme f. 254. b.
 to Constantinopole and lerne to make threde amonge her
 maydes. Whom hit is seide to have answerede in this wise,
 seyenge that he scholde spynne to her a webbe that sche
 scholde not putte awaye in alle the dayes of her lyfe.
 Whiche goenge to Neapolis in Campania, commaundede the
 Longobardes to refuse the pover places of Pannony, and to go

¹ *Thotilia*, a; *slowȝ* *Thotila*, γ.
² *envyȝe*, γ.
³ *þat*] om. Cx.
⁴ *Grekes*, Cx.
⁵ *here*; Cx.
⁶ *meved*, a. and Cx.; *meoved*, β.;
moved, γ.
⁷ *put*, Cx.
⁸ *emperys*, γ., et infra; *empresse*,
 Cx., et infra.
⁹ *retorne*, Cx.

¹⁰ *wymmen witt fynde*, β.; *wy-
mens wytte*, Cx.
¹¹ *and wyȝ wemmen wyt vynde*
cost and wollene, γ.
¹² *heo*, β.
¹³ *of*] to, Cx.
¹⁴ From β.
¹⁵ *Napels*, γ.
¹⁶ *leve*] om. γ.
¹⁷ *veldes*, γ.; *poure felde*, Cx.

tenderent; quod et fecerunt. Unde et Longobardis Italiae introductis, in crastino Paschae sub anno Domini quingentesimo sexagesimo octavo, absolutum est regnum Italicum a jugo Constantinopolitano, et Romani deinceps per patricos regebantur.¹ *Ranulphus*. Antequam Albuinus rex Longobardorum Italiam invaderet, acies igneae in caelo visae sunt humano sanguine² coruscantes, de quo³ loquitur Gregorius in Homilia.⁴ In Liguria etiam mira signacula apparuerunt per domos, ostia, vasa, vestimenta, quae siquis voluisset abluere eo magis apparuerunt. Et post annum ceperunt nasci in inguinibus hominum quaedam⁵ glandulae quas mox subsequiebatur febrium aestus sub triduo spatio homines suffocans. Quamobrem fugiebant homines solis canibus⁶ domi relictis.⁷ In agris nullus cultor,

¹ *regebantur*] From A.B.; *cepiunt regi*, C.; *relegabantur*, MS.

² *humano sanguine*] From B.; *humanum sanguinem*, MS.

³ *qua*, A.

⁴ *Omelis*, A.; *secunda de adventu*, added in C.D.

⁵ *quadam*] om. B.

⁶ *catulis*, C.D.

⁷ *soriantibus*. In pascuis nullus cultor, in vineis nullus cultor, in agris nullus messor, C.D.

wende¹ into þe noble² riche lond³ of Italy; and so þei⁴ dede.⁵ þe Longobardes come into Italy þe morwe aftir Ester⁶ day, þe 3ere of oure Lord fyve hondred þre score and ei3te; þo was þe kyngdom of Italy unzoked and delyvered of þe 3okke⁷ of Constantynnoble, and þe Romayns were aftirward delyvered⁸ i-ruled⁹ by patricius.¹⁰ R. þere¹¹ Albuinus, kyng of Longobardes, assailede Italy. Fury ostes¹² were i-seie¹³ in hevene, þat cast out manis blood as it were li3t-nynge, þerof¹⁴ Gregorie spekeþ in an omelye. Also in Lugurgia¹⁵ were wondre tokenes i-seye in [hous, in]¹⁶ dores, and in clopes, and 3if eny man wolde wasche hem away þey were þe more i-sene, and after a 3ere in men chanel¹⁷ at þe neþer end sprang out as it were archers,¹⁸ and after þat com a brening ffevere,¹⁹ and slou3 men in þe space of þre days; perfore men fli3e,²⁰ and lefte nou3t at home but houndes;

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

to the plentuous place of Ytaly; and so thei did. Wherefore the Longobardes entrede in to Ytaly in the secunde fery of Ester, in the yere of oure Lorde God v.c. lxxviii.; the realme of Ytaly was absolute from the subieccion of themperour, and þe Romanes were governede after that tyme by patricions. R. Mervellous pinges as of fire were seene in the aier, lyke to bloode, of the whiche Seynte Gregory spekethe in an omely, or that Albinus, governoure of the Longobardes, entrede in to Ytaly. Also mervellous signes apperede in the church of Ligure, by howses, dures, veselles, and on clothes, whiche waschede apperede more. And also diverse thynges and signes began to sprynge in the nayles of men, whom a grete tempeste of the fevers folowede, peryschenge men with in the space of thre dayes, wherefore men fledde, levenge dogges in

MS. HARL.
2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ come, Cx.
² noble] om. Cx.
³ londes, Cx.
⁴ he, a.
⁵ dyde, Cx.
⁶ Eester, Cx.
⁷ 3ok, ß.; yock, Cx.
⁸ delyvered] om. a., ß., and Cx.
⁹ yreuled, γ.
¹⁰ patricies, a.; patrycies, Cx.
¹¹ Ar, γ.
¹² Fury ostes, a. and ß.; Vury hostes, γ.; Fyry hoostes, Cx.

¹³ seen, Cx.
¹⁴ therefore, Cx.
¹⁵ Ligurgia, Cx.
¹⁶ From a., γ., and Cx.; houses in, ß.
¹⁷ menne chanel, γ.; mennes chanel, Cx.
¹⁸ achchcrus, a. and γ.; akeornes, ß.; akehornes, Cx.
¹⁹ brennynge fever, Cx.
²⁰ vleye, γ.; fledde, Cx.

nec in vineis; pastoralia loca versa sunt in sepulcra; diebus et noctibus vicissim audiebatur in aere quasi tuba et murmur quasi gradientis exercitus, nulla tamen vestigia commeantium apparebant. *Paulus, libro quinto.*¹ *De Longobardis.*² Longobardi a longis bar- Longobardi. bis nuncupati, comam capitis a cervice usque ad occipitium³ tondebant, sed a facie usque ad os comam demissam et discriminatam habebant; vestimenta larga et longa, maxime linea, qualia Angli-Saxones habere solebant, ornata institis latioribus vario colore contextis; calcei⁴ usque ad poplites⁵ fissi, sed corrigiati. Caligæ eorum usque ad poplites⁶ dependentes laqueolis corrigiarum hinc inde ligatæ. In quorum primo adventu Albuinus rex eorum tribus annis Papiam urbem obsedit, et cepit, totamque Italiam excepta Roma occupavit.

¹ The passage is in lib. i. cap. viii.

² C.D. omit reference.

³ non, C.

⁴ calci, MS.

⁵ non, C.D.

⁶ fissi . . . poplites] om. B.

noon tileer¹ lefte in þe feeldes, noper² in vinȝerdes; þe place³ of pasture were i-torned to buriels and sepultures.⁴ Day and nyȝt me herde in þe ayer now trompes, now grocchyng⁵ as it were of an oost þat passede, but noper stappes noper⁶ fores⁷ were pere⁸ i-sene. *Paulus, libro quinto.* Þe Longobardes haveþ⁹ þat name of hir longe berdes. Þey used to schere¹⁰ of þe¹¹ heere of hir heed from þe molde to þe nolle, but to fore þey hadde lokkes i-schod¹² hongyngedown to þe mouth. Þey usede¹³ large clopes and longe, and specialliche lynnyn clopes, as Englysshe Saxons were i-woned¹⁴ to use, i-hiȝt¹⁵ with brood laces i-weve¹⁶ wip dyvers coloures; þey usede hiȝe schone¹⁷ unto¹⁸ þe kne, i-slitte to fore, and i-laced wip þwonges,¹⁹ hire²⁰ hosen tilled to the hamme,²¹ i-teyed wip layners al aboute. Þe firste ȝere of hir comyng, here kyng Albinus bysegede þe citee Papie þre ȝere, and took it at þe laste, and occupied all Italy outake²² Rome.

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. their places; so feldes were not tyllede, and a mervellous sownde was herde þer, somme tyme in the day, and somme tyme in the nyȝhte, as if hit scholde be the goyng of an hoste; neverthelesse, eny stappes apperede not þer. *Paulus, libro quinto.* The Longobardes were callede of their longe berdes, in þat wise clippenge their heire from the toppe un to the hynder parte, suffreng hit to growe afore, usenge large clothes and longe, and specially off lyne, as Ynglische men and Saxons were wonte to use, with large boundes woven of thredes of diverse coloures. The hoose of theym were wonte to honge to their hommes, bounde with thwanges on either side, and their schoone cloven un to their hommes. In the firste comyng of whom in to Ytaly, Albinus segede the cite Papy thre yere, and toke hit, occupyenge alle Ytaly, Rome excepte. *Paulus,*

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *tylyer*, α.; *tylier*, β.; *tylyer*, γ. and Cx., which adds *of the londe were*.

² *ne*, Cx.

³ *places*, β.; *plase*, γ.

⁴ *sepulchres*, Cx.

⁵ *grucchyng*, β.; *grochyng*, γ.; *grutchyng*, Cx.

⁶ *ne*, α. and β.; *nether*, Cx.

⁷ *vores*, γ.; *forowes*, Cx.

⁸ *pere*] none, Cx.

⁹ *habbeþ*, γ.

¹⁰ *shave*, Cx.

¹¹ *þe*] *theyr*, Cx.

¹² *sched*, α.; *ysched*, β.; *to vore huy hadde lokkes ysched*, γ.; *sched*, om. Cx.

¹³ *uside*, β.

¹⁴ *wonte*, Cx.

¹⁵ *i-hiȝt*] om. Cx.

¹⁶ *woven*, Cx.

¹⁷ *hye shoon*, Cx.

¹⁸ *to*, α.; *up to*, β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁹ *þonges*, γ.

²⁰ *her*, β.

²¹ *tyllede to the homme*, γ.

²² *outake*] *reservyd*, Cx.

*Paulus, libro secundo.*¹ Cum ergo rex Albuinus portam orientalem urbis Papiæ subintraret,² equus cui insederat in portæ medio concidit, nec inde calcaribus aut lanceis stimulatus elevari³ potuit, donec rex votum suum durissimum relaxasset, quo voverat universum populum qui se tradere noluerat gladio extinguere. Igitur tribus annis et sex mensibus⁴ regnans Albuinus insidiis uxoris suæ periit in hunc modum. Iste Albuinus, cum prius Pannoniam inhabitans regem Geppidorum⁵ devicisset, scyphum⁶ ex ejus cerebro⁷ ad potandum sibi præparavit, quod genus scyphi apud eos scala vocatur, Latine vero patera dicitur; filiam quoque regis devicti, nomine Rosamundam, sibi copulavit;⁸ quam dum apud Veronam⁹ urbem Italiæ in convivio publico de craneo patris sui bibere compulisset, rogans eam ut cum patre suo biberet; illa indignata, absente aliquando rege, cubiculum domicillæ suæ, quam qui-

¹ Cap. xliii. C.D. omit reference.

² *urbem Ticinum, quam et Papiam, ingrederetur*, C.D.

³ *concidens quamvis calcaribus urgentissime stimuletur, quamvis hinc inde astantium aculeis agitatus non poterat elevari*, C.D.

⁴ *in Italia*, added in A.B.

⁵ *Geppidorum*] From B.; *Gepidarum*, A. and MS.

⁶ *ciphum*, MS.

⁷ *craneo*, B.; *cerebri craneo*, C.D.

⁸ *Italiam secum duxit, ubi dum*, &c., C.D.

⁹ *Veronam*] From A.; *Neronam*, MS.

Paulus, libro 2º. Whanne þe kyng Albuinus rood in at þe¹ TREVISA.
 est ȝate of þe citee of Papie, þe hors þat he sat on fil doun
 under hym in þe myddel of þe ȝate, and myȝte nouȝt be
 arered,² þey he were priked³ wip spores and with speres,⁴
 forto⁵ the kyng hadde relesed⁶ and wipcleped⁷ a wel hard
 avow þat he hadde i-made. He hadde i-made his avow þat
 alle þe peple⁸ þat wolde nouȝt ȝelde hem schulde be slawe
 with swerdes. Þanne Albuinus regnede in Italy þre ȝere and
 sixe monþes, and deyde at þe laste by tresoun of his wif in
 þis manere. Þis Albuinus had i-woned⁹ in Pannonia som-
 tyme, and overcome þe kyng of¹⁰ Gispides,¹¹ and i-made hym
 a cuppe of his¹² skulle¹³ forto drinke of; þat manere cuppe is
 cleped scala among hem, and patera in¹⁴ Latyn.¹⁵ Also he
 wedded oon¹⁶ Rosemunda, þe kynges douȝter þat he hadde
 i-slawe; and at þe citee Nerona¹⁷ in Italy, at a greet feste,
 he made his wif Rosamunda drynke of þat cuppe, weþer sche¹⁸
 wolde or no, and prayde hire to drinke wip hire fader;¹⁹ and
 sche hadde greet indignacioun þerof, and awayted here tyme

Ab urbe.

libro secundo, ac etiam Marianus et Martinus. That kynge Al- MS. HARL.
 binus entrenge the cite Papy by the este yate of hit, the horse 2261.
 on whom he did ryde felle downe in þe myddes of the ȝate,
 whiche wolde not aryse in eny wise un til that Albinus seide A transmi-
 that he wolde not fullefill the vowe that he hade made, whiche gracione.
 was that he scholde sle alle the peple the wolde not take that f. 255. a.
 cite un to hym. Wherefore Albinnus²⁰ reignenge in Ytaly thre
 yere and vj. monethes, dyede in this maner foloenge thro trea-
 son of his wife. This Albinus commynge firste to inhabite
 Pannonia, did sle the kynge of the Geppidons, of the breyne
 panne of whom he made a pece to drynke of, maryenge the
 doȝhter of the seide kynge, Rosamunda by name. Whiche
 makenge a grete feste at the cite of Nerona, toke to his wife
 that pece, preyenge her to drynke with her fader. This Rosa-
 munda havynge indignacion þer of, entrede in to a bedde of a

¹ þe] om. Cx.² reysed, Cx.³ ypreked, γ.⁴ and with speres] om. Cx.⁵ vorto, γ.; unto the tyme that, Cx.⁶ relesched, β.⁷ revoked and relesed, Cx.⁸ pupel, γ.⁹ had i-woned] dwellyd, Cx.¹⁰ kyng of] om. Cx.¹¹ Geppydes, γ.; Gespydes, Cx.¹² his] the kynges, Cx.¹³ scolle, γ.¹⁴ in] a, γ.¹⁵ pathera a Latyn, Cx.¹⁶ oon] om. Cx.¹⁷ Verona, γ. and Cx.¹⁸ heo, β., et infra; heo, γ.¹⁹ vader, γ.²⁰ Sic, et infra, p. 373.

dam¹ dux regis adamavit, latenter subintravit; quam-
dum dux domicillam arbitratus cognovisset, ait illa
duci, "Nostine quid fecisti? Certe talem rem modo
"perpetrasti, quod aut Albuinum² maritum meum
"regem³ occides, aut gladio ejus interibis," quod et
factum est. Nam meridiano tempore Rosamunda spatam
soporati regis, ne evaginari possit, ita fortiter alligavit,
ut cum interfector regis adveniret, rex evigilans
minime se defendere posset; unde et rege interfecto,
occisor ipse cum regina Ravennam usque profugit; ubi
dum aliquantulum moræ fecissent, Rosamunda videns
juvenem pulcherrimum, urbis præfectum, eum ardentem
adamavit, qua de causa venenum viro suo propinavit.
Cujus veneni vires dux persentiens, uxorem suam ex-

¹ *quamdiu*, B.

² *Albinum*, B.

| ³ *regem*] om. B.

whan þe kyng was out, and leyde her¹ priveliche² in þe bed of a damysel³ [þat a duke of þe kinges lovede specialliche; þe duke com to þat bed, and wende⁴ þat sche hadde be þe damysel],⁵ and lay by here. Þanne sche spake to þe duke and seide, "Wost þou not⁶ what þou hast i-doo? sikerliche,⁷ now " þou hast i-doo suche a dede, oper⁸ þou schalt slee⁹ myn " housbonde Albuynus þe kyng, oper þu schalt be slawe wiþ " his swerd;" and so it was i-doo.¹⁰ For Rosamunda in an undermele¹¹ tyde bonde so faste þe kynges swerd þat was on slepe,¹² þat it myȝte not be undrawe¹³ out of þe scaberke,¹⁴ for¹⁵ þe kyng schulde nouȝt mowe helpe and defende¹⁶ hymself, whan þe oper were i-come¹⁷ forto slee hym. Þanne whan þe kyng was i-slawe, þe sleere fliȝ,¹⁸ and wente to¹⁹ þe quene into Ravenna, and after þey hadde i-dwelled pere awhile, Rosamunda siȝ a wel²⁰ faire²¹ ȝonge man, þat was prefecte²² of þe citee, and loved hym out of wytte, and by cause þerof sche ȝaf hire housbonde venyme to drynke, and anon þe duke

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. gentilwoman longynge to her, in the absence of the kyng, MS. HARL. 2261. whiche gentilwoman a duke of Albinus luffede moche, whiche entrence in to that bedde hade his pleasure, supposynge that hit hade bene the gentilwoman. Then sche seide to þe duke, A transmigratione. " Knowes thou what thou hase doen? truly thou hase doen so " now that either thou schalle sle Albinus, or thou schalle " be sleyn by hym;" and so he did. For the kyng Albinus beyng in slepe in his meriden tyme, Rosamunda his wife made faste his swerde, that his sleer comynge, and he awakynge, myȝte not defende hym selfe. Wherefore the kyng sleyn, the duke and the qweue fledde un to Ravenna, whiche taryenge per a certeyne tyme, Rosamunda beholdenge a beawtuous yonge man, mayre of the cite, hade a fervente luffe to hym. Wherefore sche ordeynede poyson, and toke hit to the duke to drynke þerof; whiche drynkyng þeroff, and knowynge

¹ here, γ.² herself pryvely, Cx.³ damysel, Cx.⁴ supposed, Cx.⁵ From α., β., γ., and Cx.⁶ not] ner, γ.⁷ sekerly, Cx.⁸ oper] nowe that, Cx.⁹ sleo, γ.¹⁰ and soo he slowe the king, Cx.¹¹ under, α., β., γ., and Cx.¹² that tho slepte, Cx.¹³ y-drawe, α. and γ.; drawen out, Cx.¹⁴ scabarge, α., β., and γ.; scaberde, Cx.¹⁵ for] by cause, Cx.¹⁶ and defende] om. Cx.¹⁷ that other cam to, Cx.¹⁸ vly, γ.; fledde, Cx.¹⁹ to] with, Cx.²⁰ wel] right, Cx.²¹ veyr, γ.²² prefeit, β.

tracto gladio residuum potare coegit, et sic ambo perierunt. Sunt tamen qui asseverant quod Rosamunda extincta,¹ Perideus² quidam prioris sceleris, conscius, de Ravenna Constantinopolim veniens, in spectaculo publico leonem occiderit. Cui tamen, ne quicquam³ malignum⁴ contra urbem moliretur, imperator ambos oculos erui fecit. Qui tamen cito postmodum, duos cultellos⁵ in manicis suis abscondens, secretum se habere colloquium ad imperatorem finxit. Imperator vero duos patricios⁶ sibi familiares pro se misit, qui ambo unico ictu Paridei prædicti sunt occisi. *Henricus, libro ii.*⁷ Hoc anno Justini secundo Ethelbrietus rex Cantiorum⁸ bellum intulit regi West Saxonum Ceaulino, et Cuthæ⁹ fratri¹⁰ suo, sed ab eis¹¹ fugatus est,¹² duobus ducibus ejus¹³ apud Wylbandium¹⁴ occisis, et hoc fuit primum bellum inter Saxones. Quo anno Cuthwulfus,¹⁵ frater regis Ceaulini,¹⁶ pugnavit strenue contra Britones apud Bedeford,

Gratiæ
DLXIX.
Justini
V.

¹ *extincta*] om. B.

² *Porideus*, A.

³ *quicquid*, B.

⁴ *malignum*] om. B.

⁵ *cultos*, B.

⁶ *patricios*] om. A.

⁷ *Henricus* spells the names *Ædelbert*, *Cutha*, *Wybandune*, *Lienberig*, *Aelesbury*, *Benesintune*, *Aegnesham*.

⁸ *Cantuariæ*, C.D.

⁹ *Chicti*, B.

¹⁰ *Cuthewilio filio*, C.D.

¹¹ *his*, A.

¹² *usque Cantiam*, C.D.

¹³ *Ossano et Vinebano*, C.D.

¹⁴ *Wilbandune*, A.; *Wilbandium*, B.

¹⁵ *Cuthwulf*, A.; *Cuthwlfus*, B.; Henry gives *Cutha*.

¹⁶ *Cuthwilius filius regis Westsaxonum*, C.D.

feled¹ þe strengþe of þat venym, and 'drouȝ owȝt his swerd, and made his wif drinke þat oper deel; and so þey deide boþe. But som men tellip þat whanne Rosamunda was i-slawe, oon Perideus,² þat woste of þe firste³ tresoun, come out of Ravenna in to Constantynnoble, and slouȝ oon Leon in presens of the emperour, in comyn spectacle⁴ þere me stood to beholde playes and som⁵ newe þinges; but for he schulde not caste aȝenst þe citee, þe emperour made putte⁶ out boþe his eiȝen; but sone after he took tweye knyves priveliche in his sleeves, and feyned þat he hadde⁷ a prive speche⁸ forto telle⁹ to þe emperour, and þe emperour sente hym tweie patricies þat were prive wip hym, and þe¹⁰ forseide¹¹ Perideus¹² slouȝ hem boþe at oon strook. In þat secounde ȝere of Iustinus, Ethelbrutus,¹³ kyng of Kent, ȝaf¹⁴ a bataille to Ceaulinus, kyng of West Saxon, and his broþer Cutha; but þey chased hym and slouȝ tweyne of his dukes at Wilbandoun,¹⁵ and þat was þe firste bataille þat was bytwene þe Saxons. Þat ȝere Cuthwulf,¹⁶ kyng Ceaulinus his broþer, fauȝt stalworthliche¹⁷ aȝenst¹⁸ þe Britouns

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. hym to dye þerby, compellede Rosamunda to drynke the residu, MS. HARL. and so they were pereschede bothe. Somme men say that 2261. Rosamunda extinte, Perideus, a man knowenge þerof, com- mynge from Ravenna to Constantinopole, did sle a lyon in an open disporte afore themperour, whom themperour causede to be made blynde leste that he scholde do eny thyng ageyne that cite. Whiche takenge ij. knyfes in his sleȝys, and feynunge hym to speke with themperour in a secrete cownsayle, did sle ij. patricions sende to hym by themperour at oon stroke. *Henricus, libro 2º.* Ethelbrutus, kyng of Kent, ȝafe batelle in this yere to Ceaulinus, and to Cutha his brother; but he was f. 255. b. putte to fliȝhte by theym, ij. dukes of his parte sleȝne also at Wilbandunus, and this was the firste batelle amonge the Saxons. Cuthwulf, the broþer of kyng Ceaulinus, fauȝhte nobly ageyne the Britons at Bedefforde, and toke from theym

A transmi-
gracione.¹ *velede*, γ.; *felte*, Cx.² *Parideus*, Cx.³ *wuste of the vurst*, γ.⁴ *spectakel*, γ.⁵ *som*] om. Cx.⁶ *potte*, γ.; *to putte*, Cx.⁷ *he hadde*] om. Cx.⁸ *secrete counceyll*, Cx.⁹ *vor telle*, γ.¹⁰ *þe*] om. γ.¹¹ *vorsede*, γ.¹² *Perydeus*, Cx.¹³ *Ethelbertus*, Cx.¹⁴ *yave*, Cx.¹⁵ *Wilbandun*, γ.; *Wylbaldoun*, Cx.¹⁶ *Cutwulf*, Cx.¹⁷ *strongly*, Cx.¹⁸ *aȝens*, γ.

et abstulit ab eis quatuor urbes,¹ Lyganburgh,² Eglesburgh, Besingtoun, Eyvesham,³ et eodem anno decessit. Hoc tempore Sanctus Germanus Pariseorum episcopus miraculis clarus obiit. Qui dum ægrotaret vidit ex opposito lecti sui in pariete scriptum, "Quinto kalendas Maii." Ex quo cognovit se tali die decessurum; sepultus est juxta Parisium in pratis. *De regibus Francorum.*⁴ Francorum rex septimus Chilpericus obiit, cui successit Lotharius filius suus quinquaginta quatuor annis. Fortunatus poeta, genere Italicus, ingenio clarus, sensu⁵ acer, ore⁶ suavis, gesta⁷ beati Martini sub quatuor libris heroico⁸ contextuit metro; inde Turonis ordinatus est episcopus. ⁹Septimo anno istius¹⁰ Justini completus est magnus cyclus¹¹ termini Paschalis, scilicet annorum¹² quingentorum triginta duorum¹³ a crucifixione Christi, secundum Marianum,¹⁴ libro secundo, capitulo dlx^o,¹⁵ sed a conditione mundi v.^m. lxxv. [secundum quosdam].¹⁶

¹ *regias villas ab eis abstulit, que sunt, Linganburgh, Elesburgh, Bensingburgh, Aegvesham, et eodem anno decessit*, C.D.; A.B. have the same with a few variations of no importance.

² *Ligamburgh*, B.

³ *Evesham*, B.

⁴ A.B. omit title.

⁵ *seu*, B.

⁶ *verbo*, C.D.

⁷ *actus*, C.D.

⁸ *heroico*] om. B.

⁹ C.D. omit to end of chapter.

¹⁰ *hujus*, A.

¹¹ *ciclus*, MS.

¹² *qui est annorum*, A.; *qui est aliorum*, B.

¹³ *scilicet*, added in A.B.

¹⁴ The reference to Marianus should be lib. 2. æt. 6, an. chr. 544.

¹⁵ *libro dlx^o*], 560, A.

¹⁶ *secundum quosdam*] Added from A.

at Bedeforde,¹ and bynam hem² foure citees, Lyganburgh, TREVISA.
 Eglesburgh, Besyngtoun, and Evesham,³ and deide pe same
 zere. Pat tyme deide Seint German, bissshop of Parys, a nobel
 man and ful of myracles: ⁴ whanne he werpe⁵ seek he siȝ in
 pe wal aȝenst⁶ his bed i-wrete; "Foure dayes to fore May,"⁷
 and perby he knewe pat he schulde deie uppon suche a day,
 and so he dede,⁸ and was i-buried in pe medes⁹ beside Parys.
 Chilperitus, pe sevenpe kyng of Fraunce, deide also pat tyme.
 After hym his sone Lotharius regnede foure and fifty¹⁰ zere.
 Pe poet Fortunatus of Italy, a clere man of witte, and scharpe
 of konnyng, softe and swete of speche, he wroot Seint Martyn
 his lyf in foure bookes, in metre and vers¹¹ of sixe feet,¹² and
 was aftirward bissshop of Turon. In pis Iustinius his sevenpe
 zere was fulfilled¹³ pe greet cicle¹⁴ of pe Ester terme,¹⁵ pat
 conteynep fyve hondred zere and two and pritty from Cristes
 passioun, so seiþ Marianus, 560; but from pe bygynnyng of
 pe world¹⁶ fyve þowsand zere and fyve and sixty, as som men
 will¹⁷ mene.¹⁸ *Tiberius.*

Ab urbe. iiij. cites, Liganburgh, Eglesburghe, Besyngton, and Euysham, MS. HARL.
 and diede in the same yere. Seynte Germanus, bisshop of 2261.
 Parise, diede thys tyme, doynge mony miracles, whiche lyenge A transmi-
gracione.
 seke in his bedde see a wrytyng in the walle anendes his
 bedde in thys maner, "In the v^{the} kalendes of Maii." Where-
 fore he knowede that he scholde dye in that day, and beryede
 nye to Parise in the medes of men of Fraunce. Chilpericus,
 the vij^{the} kynge of men of Fraunce, dyede, whom Lotharius
 his somme succeeded liij^{ti} yere. Formatus the poete, borne
 in Ytaly, drawede the gestes of Seynte Martyne in iiij. bookes,
 in metre heroicalle, ordeynede or made bisshop at Turonis
 after that. The grete cicle of the terme Paschalle is finis-
 chede or complete in this v^{the} yere of Iustinus, whiche is of
 v.^{c.} yere and xxxij^{ti} from the passion of Criste, and after
 Marianus v.^{c.} and lx. yere; and from the begynnyng of the
 worlde, after somme men, v.m^l. lxx. yere.

¹ Bedefort, γ.

² toke fro them, Cx.

³ Eynesham, α.; Eyvesham, γ.

⁴ vol of myracles, γ.

⁵ bygan to waxe seke, Cx.

⁶ aȝenes, β.

⁷ voure dawes tofore May, γ.

⁸ dide, β; dyde, Cx.

⁹ medowes, Cx.

¹⁰ voure and vyfty, γ.

¹¹ versus, β.; versis, Cx.

¹² veet, γ.

¹³ volculd, γ.

¹⁴ cikel, α.; cirkel, γ.

¹⁵ Eester tyme, Cx.

¹⁶ worl, γ.

¹⁷ wole, β.

¹⁸ men suppose, Cx.

CAP. VIII.

De Imperatoribus.

Gratie
DLXXVI.
Tiberii
I.

TIBERIUS Constantinus imperavit septem annis. Hic vir piissimus, cum thesauros palatii¹ in pauperes jugiter erogaret, crebra uxoris suæ impropria sustinuit. Cui sic fertur respondisse, “Confido in Domino quod “pecunia non deerit fisco nostro si thesauros¹ reponamus in cœlo.” Unde cum die quadam pertransiret juxta palatium imperiale apud Constantinopolim, vidit in pavimento marmoreo crucem insculptam, quam cum indignum judicaret pedibus conculcari, quæ deberet in frontibus imprimi, tabulam illam levans, vidit et aliam similiter inscribi, quam denuo levans et tertiam similiter insculptam² repperit, sub qua levata infinitum thesaurum invenit. *De pontificibus Romanis.*³ Johannes

Gratie
DLXXVII.
Tiberii
II.

¹ palatii . . . thesauros] om. B.
² et . . . insculptam] om. A.

³ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

Capitulum octavum. Tiberius.

TYBERIUS Constantinus was emperour sevene ȝere. Dis was TREVISA.
myldeste of alle men, and ȝaf þe tresour of þe¹ paleys to pore
men, perfore his wif blamede hym ofte, and me seiþ þat he an-
swerde here in þis manere : “ I² triste in oure Lord þat money
“ schal nonȝt faile us at oure nede³ ȝif we doo⁴ oure tresour
“ in hevene.” Þanne he passede in a day bisides þe emperoures
paleys at Constantynnoble, and sigh a cros i-grave in þe pave-
ment⁵ of marbilston, and hym semede þat he was nonȝt worpy
to be⁶ trode⁷ wip his feet⁸ [and specially]⁹ uppon þat
[þat]¹⁰ schulde be printed¹¹ in þe forhedes¹² of mankynde,
and took up þat stoon, and sigh anoper [y-grave¹³ in þe same
wyse, and þo he syȝ þe pryde in þe same wyse]¹⁴ i-grave, and
haf¹⁵ it up, and fond¹⁶ pereunder tresoure wip outen ende.
Pope Iohn deide ; on his tombe it was i-wrete¹⁷ in metre in þis

Capitulum octavum.

Ab urbe. TYBERIUS CONSTANTINUS was emperour vij. yere. This MS. HARL.
man was fulle meke, ȝiffenge grete goodes to pover men, yn so 2261.
moche that he distribute to þeim grete parte of his treasure.
Whiche rebukede oftymes of his wife perfore, seide, “ I truste A transmi-
gracione.
“ to Godde we schalle not wante goodes if we make a treasure
“ in hevyn.” Whiche goynge in a day at Constantinopole nye
to the palice imperialle, see in the pavimente of marbole a
crosse graven, thenkyng hym unworthy to treyde þer on, toke
hit up, and he se þer an oper crosse under hit, whiche takynge
hit up, see the thrydde, under whom he founde treasure as
infinite. Iohn the pope dyede, whom Benedicte the firste

¹ þat, γ.² Y, β.³ neode, γ.⁴ doþ, γ.; put, Cx.⁵ pament, β. and γ.; pavement, Cx.⁶ be] om. α. and Cx.⁷ trede, α., β., γ., and Cx.⁸ veet, γ.⁹ From Cx.¹⁰ From α., γ., and Cx.¹¹ preented, α.; prented, γ.¹² vorhedes, γ.¹³ grave, Cx.¹⁴ From α. and Cx.¹⁵ haf] toke, Cx.¹⁶ op and vond, γ.¹⁷ is wreton, Cx.

papa obiit, in cuius tumba sic inscriptum fuit metricè.
Epitaphium.¹

Nomen censura² mente et sermone Johannes.

Semper cura fuit reddere vota Deo.

Huic successit Benedictus primus annis quatuor; qui multa millia frumentorum ab Ægypto navibus³ advehens urbem Romam ab inedia liberavit eo⁴ tempore quo⁵ rex Albuinus eam obsedit;⁶ quapropter⁷ et in ejus tumba scripserunt sic metricè: *Epitaphium Benedicti papæ*.⁸

Magna tuis monumenta, [pater]⁹ Benedicte, relinquis,

Virtutum titulis et decus atque dolor.

*De*¹⁰ *regibus Westsaxonum*.¹¹ Hoc anno Ceaulinus rex Westsaxonum, devictis Britonibus, abstulit ab eis quatuor¹² famosas civitates, scilicet Gloucestre, Cirencestre, Bathancestre.¹³ *De sancto Mauro*.¹⁴ Hoc etiam¹⁵ [anno] sanctus Maurus¹⁶ anno ætatis septuagesimo secundo obiit, qui stolam magistri sui Benedicti quoad vixit in collo suo jugiter portavit. *De pontificibus*.¹⁷ Pelagius papa post Benedictum sedit in papatu annis decem.

CAP. IX.

[*Plurima de Britonibus et Longobardis; quedam de Pontificibus et Imperatoribus.*]

Gratie
DLXXXII.
Mauricii
I.

MAURICIUS imperavit annis xxi., vir fide Catholicus; Persas et Armenias devicit. In fine tamen a beato

¹ *Epitaphium*] om. A.B.C.D.

² *nomine censura*, C.D.

³ *ab Ægypto navibus*] om. B.

⁴ *eos*, MS.

⁵ *eos tempore quo*] dum, A.B.

⁶ *obsideret*, B.

⁷ *eos . . . quapropter*] om. C.D.

⁸ *Epitaphium . . . papæ*] om. A.B.C.

⁹ *pater*] From A.B.

¹⁰ *De regibus . . . etiam*] Hoc anno, C.D.

¹¹ *Marianus, libro secundo*, B.; om. A.

¹² *tres*, B.

¹³ *scilicet . . . Bathancestre*] de quibus supra tangitur, A.

¹⁴ A.B. omit title.

¹⁵ *Hoc etiam anno*] From A.; *Anno etiam isto*, B.

¹⁶ *Quondam discipulus Sancti Benedicti migravit ad Dominum, qui jugiter, &c.*, C.D.

¹⁷ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

manere : “ By man¹ worschepe pouzt and word Iohn besily
 “ pouzt wip wil to plesse God pat all ping hap wrouzte.” After
 hym the firste Benet was pope foure zere. He brouzte many
 powsandes mesures of whete in schippes out of Egipte, and
 delyverede pe citee of Rome of² pe mescheef³ of longer
 while kyng Albuinus bysegede pe citee ; perfore pey write on
 his tombe in metre in pis manere : “ Fader Benett ; pou Benet,
 “ pou⁴ levest gretene⁵ mynde,⁶ tytel of virtues, fairenes,⁷
 “ and gretene sorwe.” *Marcianus, libro 2º.* pat zere Ceauli-
 nus kyng of West Saxons overcome pe Bretouns, and took of
 hem pre famous citees, Gloucestre, Surcetre, and Vautancetre.⁸
 Also pat zere Seint Maurus deide, pe zere of his age pre score
 and twelve. He bare his maister Seint Benet his stole on his
 nekke as longe as his lif leste.⁹ After Benet Pelagius was
 pope ten zere.

TREVISA.

Capitulum nonum. Mauricius.

MAURICIUS was emperour oon and twenty zere ; a good
 Cristen man of byleve. He overcome pe Pers¹⁰ and the

Ab urbe. succedede iiij. yere, whiche bryngynge mony thowsande bus- MS. HARL.
 chelles of whete from Egipte by schippes, relevede the cite of 2261.
 Rome from grete hungre when kyng Albinnus segede hyt ; on
 the towmbes of whom hit is writen in pis wise, “ Magna tuis
 “ monumenta, pater Benedicte, relinquis, Virtutum titulus et
 “ decus atque dolor.” *Marianus, libro secundo.* Ceaulinus, f. 256. a.
 kyng of the Weste Saxons, havynge victory of the Britons in
 this yere, toke from theyme thre famose citees, Gloucestre,
 Cirencestre, and Bathancestre. Seynte Mauricius diede this
 tyme, havynge lxxij^{ti} yere in age, which didde bere the
 stole of Seynte Benedicte abowte his necke while that he
 lyffedde. Pelagius the pope succeded Benedicte x. yere.

Capitulum nonum.

MAURICIUS was emperour xxj^{ti} yere, a man of grete feythe,
 whiche overcome men of Persida and of Armenia. Neverthelesse

¹ nam, a., β., γ., and Cx.

² fro, Cx.

³ meschef, β.

⁴ pat, β.

⁵ greten, Cx.

⁶ mynde, γ.

⁷ veynes, γ.

⁸ Vatacestre, a.; Bathancestre,
 β.; Bathe, γ.

⁹ lasted, Cx.

¹⁰ Perses, Cx.

Gregorio discordabat, adeo quod ei plurimum detraheret et mortem intentaret. Apparuitque tunc vir Romæ, monastico indutus habitu, evaginatam tenens gladium, per civitatem clamando isto modo, *Mauricius extinguetur*. Quod imperator audiens de malis suis se correxit, Deum exorans ut hanc sententiam retractaret. Cui Dominus in somnis¹ apparens dixit, "Vis hic an" "in futuro tibi parcam." Et ille, "Miserorum amator, "hic mihi redde quod volueris." Unde et Mauricius in oriente constitutus, cum milites suos a rapinis cohibere temptaret, nec² eis stipendia solita³ exhiberet, milites ex hoc provocati, Phocam⁴ contra eum creaverunt⁵ Augustum, qui et peremit Mauricium cum tribus filiis suis dum ad

¹ *sompno*, B.² *unde*, C.D.³ *solvere*, C.D.⁴ *Focam*, MS., semper.⁵ *provocaverunt*, C.D.

Armes,¹ but at þe ende² he destroyed³ from Seint Gregorie, TREVISA.
 so þat he spak so⁴ moche⁵ evel of hym, and fondede⁶ to do hym
 to depe; and þo was a man i-seie in Rome i-cloped in monkes
 wede, wiþ a swerd i-drawe⁷ in his hond, þat cried in to al
 þe citee in þis manere: "Mauricius schal be [y-⁸]slawe." Þe
 emperour herde⁹ þis, and amended hym of his evel dedes, and
 prayed God þat he wolde wiþ draw þat doom. Oure Lorde
 schewed hym self to Mauricius in his slepe, and seide, "Wilte¹⁰
 " þou þat I spare þe here oþer¹¹ after þis lif?" "Lord,"
 quop he, "þat¹² þou¹³ lovest wrecches þat beep here in mes-
 " cheef,¹⁴ ȝilde to¹⁵ me here as þy wille is." Þanne whanne
 Mauricius was in þe Estlondes, and fondede⁶ to forbede his
 knyȝtes þifte¹⁶ and robberie,¹⁷ and ȝaf hem nouȝt wages as
 he was i-wont,¹⁸ þefore þe knyȝtes were i-moved,¹⁹ and
 maad oon Foca emperour aȝenst hym. And Foca slouȝ
 Mauricius and his pre soues while he fleiȝ²⁰ into an ilond.

Ab urbe. he discordede moche from Seynte Gregory, in the ende that he MS. HARL. 2261.
 detracte hym soore, intendynge hys dethe. In whiche tyme a
 man apperede at Rome, clothede with an habite monasticalle, A transmi-
gracione.
 havynge a drawn swerde in his honde, cryenge thro the cite,
 "Mauricius themperour schalle be extincte." Themperour
 herenge that, correcte hym for his offense, preyng God to Nota.
 chaunge that sentence. To whom Criste apperenge in his
 slepe seide, "Wille thou y schalle spare the here or in an other
 " worlde." Themperour seide, "Lorde, do to me here at thy
 " pleasure;" whiche beyng in the este commaundynge his
 knyȝhtes to leve rape and thefte, and not ȝiffynge to theym
 stipendies as thei were wonte to have, the knyȝhtes havynge
 indignacion, made Focas emperour, which did sle Mauricius

¹ *Armenyes*, α., γ., and Cx.

² *last*, Cx.

³ *discordede*, α. and Cx.; *des-*
corded, γ.

⁴ *so*] om. β. and Cx.

⁵ *mych*, β.

⁶ *voidede*, γ.

⁷ *adrawe*, γ.

⁸ From α.

⁹ *hurde*, γ.

¹⁰ *Wolt*, β.

¹¹ *eyther*, Cx.

¹² *þat*] om. Cx.

¹³ *þou*] om. γ.

¹⁴ *meschyef*, Cx.

¹⁵ *to*] om. Cx.

¹⁶ *þeȝþe*, β.; *þeofþe*, γ.

¹⁷ *robrye*, β.

¹⁸ *wont to doo*, Cx.

¹⁹ *meoved and made*, β.; *moevyd*,
Cx.

²⁰ *he vlyȝ*, γ.

insulam quandam fugeret.¹ *Marianus, libro secundo.*²

Gratie
DLXXXV.
Mauricii
II.

Hoc in³ anno Ceaulinus⁴ et Cutha filius ejus pugnaverunt contra Britones apud Fethanleigh,⁵ sed Cutha occiso Ceaulinus potitus est victoria. *Beda, libro primo.*⁶

Gratie
DLXXX.
Mauricii
VII.

Elle rex Deyrorum, tertio decimo⁷ anno regni sui obiit, et Ethelricus, Idæ filius, super ambas provincias, Deirorum et Berniciorum, regnavit quinque annis.

“Hoc anno in Galliis nati sunt tres fratres, Ado,
“Bado, Dado, qui et Audoenus, qui postmodum relicta
“militia ordinatus est episcopus Rotomagensis.”⁸ *Paulus, libro quarto.*⁹ *De prognosticatione regi Francorum demonstrata.*¹⁰ Circa hos dies Guntraunus rex Francorum, cum in silvam venatum iret, cæteris consortibus hac illacque discurrentibus,¹¹ ipse rex gravissimo somno depressus, in unius fidelissimi sui gremio obdormivit. De cujus ore parvum reptile animal egressum, tenuem deprope fluentem temptavit pertransire; hoc videns ille secretarius in cujus gremio rex dormiebat,

¹ qui . . . fugeret] B. removes to after *victoria*, end of next passage.

² The full reference is lib. ii. æt. vi. an. chr. 603.

³ in] om. A.

⁴ Ceulinus, B.

⁵ Fathanlegh, B.

⁶ Lib. ii. cap. i. is the correct reference.

⁷ xxx, A.B.; octavo, C.D.

⁸ From A.B.

⁹ C.D. omit reference, which is, when correct, lib. iii. cap. xvii.

¹⁰ A.B. omit title.

¹¹ *discursantibus*, A.; *illuc discursantibus*, B.

[*Marianus, libro 2º.*]¹ Þat ȝere Ceaulinus and his sone Cutha fauȝt aȝenst þe Britounns at Fethanleigh,² but Cuta³ was pere i-slawe, and Ceaulinus hadde þe victorie. *Beda, libro primo.* Elle kyng of Deira deide, þe ȝere of his kyngdom⁴ oon and þritty, and Ida his sone Ethelbrutus⁵ regnede fyve ȝere, bope in Deyra and in Brenicia. Þat ȝere were i-bore in Fraunce þre children,⁶ Ado, Bado, and Dado; Dado heet Adoenus⁷ also; afterward he forsook⁸ chivalrye, and was i-made bisshop of Rotomagens.⁹ *Paulus, libro quarto.* Aboute pat tyme Guntramius¹⁰ kyng of Fraunce wente an hontynge in to a wode, and his men were to sched¹¹ hider and þider¹² in every side, and þe kyng werpe¹³ wonderliche slepy, and leide hym to slepe, and sleep¹⁴ on oon his lappe pat was most prive wiþ hym. Þanne out of þe kynges mouth a litel¹⁵ beest gan crepe,¹⁶ and fondede¹⁷ to passe¹⁸ a litel lake pat pere was faste by; þe secretarie, in whos lappe þe kyng sleep,¹⁹ siȝ pat, and drouȝ ouȝte his swerde, and leide it over þe lake, and pat

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. with his thre sonuys, as he fledde towarde an yle. *Marianus, libro 2º.* Ceaulinus, and Cutha his sonne, fauȝhte in this yere ageyne the Britons at Fethanleighe, but Cutha sleyned, Ceaulinus hadde the victory. *Beda, libro 1º.* Elle, the kyng of Deira, diede in the xxx^{ti} yere of his reigne, and Ethelricus, son of Ida, reignede on bothe provinces, Deira and Bernicia, v. yere. Thre breper were borne in this yere in Fraunce, Ado, Bado, and Dado, other Audoenus, whiche levenge after that chevallery was made the bischoppe of Roone. *Paulus, libro quarto.* Guntranus goynge in to a woode to hunte abowte this tyme, his felowschip disperseded, was oppresseded with slepe, slepyng in the lappe of a tru servaunte to hym. A lytelle crepyng beste comynge owte of his mowthe, attemptede to goe over a lytelle ryver; the man in the lappe of whom the kyng did slepe perceyvede that, putte his swerde over þe

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.¹ From *a.* and *γ.*² *Fethanleigh*, *β.* and *γ.*; *Fethanlege*, *Cx.*³ *Cutha*, *a.*, *β.*, *γ.*, and *Cx.*⁴ *regne*, *Cx.*⁵ *Ethelbertus*, *Cx.*⁶ *breperen*, *a.* and *Cx.*; *þreo bryþren*, *γ.*⁷ *Audoenus*, *Cx.*⁸ *vorsok*, *γ.*⁹ *Rothomag'*, *β.*; *Roan*, *Cx.*¹⁰ *Guntramus*, *γ.*; *Guntranus*, *Cx.*¹¹ *disperpled*, *Cx.*¹² *heder and þuder*, *γ.*¹³ *wexe*, *Cx.*¹⁴ *slep*, *γ.*¹⁵ *lytrel*, *γ.*, et *infra.*¹⁶ *crept out*, *Cx.*¹⁷ *rondede*, *γ.*¹⁸ *would have passed*, *Cx.*¹⁹ *slept*, *Cx.*

evaginatam spatam suam desuper rivum posuit, super quam præfatum reptile¹ ad ripam alteram transmeavit, ac post aliquantulam in specu montis demorationem, eadem via super spatam rediens in os regis reintravit. Post pusillum² expergefactus rex³ mirificam visionem se vidisse fidei suo enarravit, quod videlicet per pontem ferreum transisset, et magnam thesauri copiam in monte quodam vidisset.⁴ Ad hæc secretarius suus quid ipse fecerat⁵ explicavit. Unde et illi simul pergentes, magnum⁶ thesaurum in specu montis effoderunt. De cujus thesauri parte rex⁷ ipse ciborium pretiosissimum fieri fecit, quem Jerosolimis destinasse proposuit; sed ab hoc proposito præpeditus,⁸ illud super corpus Marcelli martyris in urbe Cabillona posuit.⁹

Gratiae
DLXXXIX.
Mauricii
VIII.

*Beda, libro primo.*¹⁰ Sanctus pater Columbanus ex Hibernia insula, cum sancto Gallo et aliis probatis discipulis, venit Burgundiam, ubi permittente rege Theodorico, Luxovium monasterium construxit sed et exinde per Brunyldam reginam profugatus¹¹ Alemaniam

¹ *animal*, added in A B.

² *paululum*, C.D.

³ *rex*] om. B.

⁴ *reperisset*, C.D.

⁵ *et viderat*, C.D.

⁶ *magnum*] om. B.

⁷ *Rex*] om. B.

⁸ *impositus*, C.D.

⁹ *qui usque hodie ibidem servatur*, C.D.

¹⁰ C.D. omit reference. The passage is not found in Bede.

¹¹ *fugatus*, B.

litel beest passede peruppon in to þe oper side, and wente into a den ¹ of an hil, and abood ² þere awhile, and come aȝen þe same wey uppon þe swerd aȝe in to þe kynges mouth. After awhile þe kyng awook, and tolde his trewe ³ secretrarie pat he hadde i-mette ⁴ [a wonder swevene, and tolde pat he mette] ⁵ pat he passede an yren brigge, ⁶ and fonde greet tresour in an hille. ⁷ Þanne his secretarie tolde hym what he hadde i-seie and i-doo; þo þey ⁸ tweyne wente ifere, ⁹ and diggede gret tresour in a den ¹⁰ of pat hil. Of som of pat tresor þe kyng made a get ¹¹ a helynge ¹² as it were a schryne, and caste for to sende it to Ierusalem, but he was i-lette of pat purpos, and dede it over pat ¹³ body of Seint Marcell þe martir in þe citee Cabillona. ¹⁴ *Beda, libro primo.* Þe holy fader Columbanus, wip Seint Gallus and oper noble disciples, com out of Irlond in to Burgoyne, and bulde þere þe abbay Luxonium ¹⁵ by leve of Theodoricus þe kyng; but he was i-dreve pennes by Brunulda ¹⁶ þe quene, and come in to Almayn, and bulde þere many abbayes

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. ryver, by whom that beste gate to the brynke of the ryver. MS. HARL. 2261. Whiche goynge unto an hille, and returnynge ageyne, entrede in to the mowthe of the kynge, commynge by the same weye as hit wente. The kynge awakenge soone after that, seide to his servaunte that he thouȝhte that he hade goen by a brygge of yrne un to an hille, where he see grete habundaunce of golde. Then his secretary schewede to hym what that he hade doen; whiche goynge to that hille, founde grete treasure, of parte of whiche treasure that kynge made a precious cuppeborde or table, whom he hade thouȝhte to have sende to Ierusalem, but he, lette of that purpose, sette hit in the cite Cabillona, on the body of Marcellus the martir. *Beda, libro primo.* The holy fader Columbanus goynge from Yrlonde with Seynte Gallus and mony noble disciples, come un to Burguyne, where he made a monastery of Luxone, thro permission of Theodoricus kynge. Whiche expulsede from that cuntre by Brunnilda the qwene, fledde to Alemanyne, where he made

A transmigratione. f. 256 b.

¹ a cave, Cx.² hulle and abod, γ.³ trewe] om. Cx.⁴ ymet, γ.⁵ From α., β., γ., and Cx.⁶ brugge, γ.⁷ hulle, γ., et infra.⁸ huy, γ.⁹ yvere, γ.; to gyder, Cx.¹⁰ that cave, Cx.¹¹ a grete, β.¹² a gret helynge, α. and γ.; coverynge, Cx.¹³ þe, α. and γ.¹⁴ Cabillena, γ.¹⁵ Luxovium, β.¹⁶ Brunnylda, β.; Brumulda, γ.; Brunmylda, Cx.

Gratie
DXC.
Mauricii
nono.

[venit],¹ ubi nonnulla monasteria construxit, quæ usque hodie famosa manent, et solos Hibernicos ad² monachandum admittunt.³ Ibi quoque Gallum relinquens, ipse Columbanus Italiam veniens Bovinum⁴ monasterium construxit. Hoc anno tantæ pluvix descenderrunt, ut alveus Tiberis mœnia Romæ allueret,⁵ numerosamque multitudinem serpentum cum uno ingenti dracone sursum conveheret. Ex quorum putrefactione multi in urbe obierunt. Subintravit etiam in populum pestis inguinaria, quæ et papam Pelagium absumpsit. Quæ⁶ pestis inguinaria. pestis tam sæva fuit ut homines in via, in mensa, in ludo, in colloquio invaderet, oscitantes quoque et sternutantes frequenter prosterneret. Ex quo tempore inolevit consuetudo ut cum quis sternutat⁶ audientes acclament "Deus te adjuvet," et cum quis oscitat videntes hoc signum crucis sibi imprimunt. Pro hac peste sedanda beatus Gregorius, tunc urbis archidiaconus, septiformes die sancti Marci instituit letanias, nam in primo choro posuit

Letaniæ per
sanctum
Gregorium
in urbe
Roma.

¹ venit] From C.D.

² ad] om. C.D.

³ permittunt, B.

⁴ boum, A.; Bon, B.

⁵ ablueret, A.

⁶ sternute, B.

pat ȝit beep famous pere, and fongep¹ but Irisshe² men to monkes.³ Pere Columbanus lefte Gallus and com into Italy, and bulde þe abbay Bonum. Pat ȝere fel⁴ so gret reyn pat Tyber wesche þe walles of Rome, and caste up a gret multitude of serpentes and oon greet dragoun, and þe stenche⁵ of hem slowȝ meny men in þe citee. Also pere com a greet pestilence of evel in þe chanelles⁶ of men at þe neper ende; pat pestilence slouȝ Pelagius þe pope; pat pestilence was so wood pat it⁷ slouȝ men in þe wey, at þe⁸ mete, at pleyenge,⁹ and [in]¹⁰ talkyng, and ofte slow men wip galpyng and snesyng. Perof it come¹¹ pat ȝit men it useþ, whanne a man sneseth,¹² so¹³ sei¹⁴ “God helpe þe;” and whan a man galpeth¹⁵ þan me croysep hym. For þis pestilence Seint Gregorie, archedecon¹⁶ of þe citee, ordeyned sevene manere letanyes to be seide in Seint Markes [day].¹⁷ For he sette in þe firste¹⁸ clergie, in þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. mony monasterys, and famose un to this tyme, where they admitte oonly men of Yrlonde to be monkes, levenge Gallus governoure þer. But Columbanus goyng to Ytaly, made a noble monastery there. Soe grete habundaunce of reyne did descende this tyme, in so moche that the water of Tiber towchenge the toppes of the walles of the cite of Rome, brouȝte with hit a multitude of serpentes as innumerable, with a grete dragon, thro the pestilente putrefaccion of whom moche peple diede in the cite, where a mervellous pestilence folowede soone after, wastenge Pelagius the pope; whiche was so soore that thei were infecte in the way, at the table, in disportes, pere-schenge moche peple in yoskenge or nesynge. From whiche tyme a consuetude began, that a man nesynge, peple beyng by use to say “Criste helpe the,” and make a crosse on their mowthe to mitigate that passion. Blisside Gregory, archidiacon of the cite of Rome, movyng peple to devocion, made vij. folde letanyes, settenge the cleregy in the firste place, abbottes

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ resseyve, a.² vongeþ bote yrysch, γ.³ monges, γ.⁴ fil, β.; vul, γ.⁵ stynch, γ.⁶ chanel, β., γ., and Cx.⁷ wod þat a, γ.⁸ þe] om. Cx.⁹ plaiying, β.; pleyng, γ.¹⁰ From a., γ., and Cx.¹¹ cometh, Cx.¹² that men use to say whan they snese, Cx.¹³ to, a.¹⁴ to sugge, γ.¹⁵ gapeth, to make a crosse to fore his mouth, Cx.¹⁶ a decon, γ.¹⁷ From γ.; Mark his day, a.; on Seynt Marcus daye, Cx.¹⁸ vor he sete in the vurst, γ.

clerum, in secundo abbates cum¹ monachis, in tertio abbatissas² cum collegiis suis, in quarto infantes, in quinto laicos,³ in sexto viduas,⁴ in septimo conjugatas.⁵ *Beda, libro primo, capitulo vicesimo tertio.*⁶ *De sancto Gregorio.*⁷ ⁸ Gregorius factus est⁹ papa, et sedit tres-
decim annis et sex mensibus decem diebus; qui multa egregia opuscula edidit, ex¹⁰ quibus extant xlii.¹¹ homiliae super Evangelia, dominicalia, moralia super Job, homiliae super principium et finem Ezechielis, registrum, pastoralis, dialogi: in domo propria monasterium construxit. In singulis ecclesiis urbis Romae singulis diebus Quadragesimae censuit fieri stationes ad remissionem peccatorum; capita et membra idolorum fecit abscindi. In canone missae addidit *Diesque nostros in tua pace disponas*, etc. Primusque omnium summorum pontificum se servum servorum Dei nominavit et scripsit. Ordinavitque in synodo Romano ut mini-

Gregorius
magnus.

XL^a.
Homiliae
Beati
Gregorii.

¹ cum] om. C.D.

² abbatissae, A.

³ laici, A.

⁴ viduae, A.

⁵ conjugatae, A.

⁶ 3^o infantes, 4^o virgines, 5^o laici,

in 6^o viduae, in 7^o conjugati, teste *Beda, lib. i. c. 13*, C.D.

⁷ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

⁸ Hoc anno beatus, C.D.

⁹ factus est] Space left in B.

¹⁰ ex, A.B.

¹¹ 20, C.D.

secunde þe abottes and monkes, in þe þridde abbesses wip TREVISA.
 hir mynchouns,¹ in þe fourþe children, in þe fifte lewed² men,
 in þe sixte wydewes,³ and in þe sevenþe wifes.⁴ *Beda, libro*
*primo, capitulo 3º.*⁵ Seint⁶ Gregorie was pope þrittene ȝere
 sixe monthes and ten dayes. He made meny noble bookes,⁷
 þerof quadraginta due Omelie super Evangelista,⁸ Domini-
 calia, Moralia super Iob, Omelie super principium et finem
 Ezechiel,⁹ Registrum, Pastoralis,¹⁰ Dialogi, and bulde an abbay
 in his owne hous. Also in alle þe chirches of Rome he ordeynede
 fastynge¹¹ every day in þe Lente¹² for forȝifnesse of
 synnes. Also he made alle þe hedes and lymes of mawmettes
 i-kut¹³ of, and [in]¹⁴ þe canoun of þe masse he putte¹⁵ to
 "diesque nostros in tua pace disponas," and so forth. Also he
 was þe firste of alle popes þat cleped hym self and wroot in
 bulles "servus servorum Dei," þat is, þe servaunt of þe ser-
 vantes of God. Also he ordeyned in þe synod and counsaile at
 Rome, þat þe mynistres of þe auȝter¹⁶ schulde take hede to

Ab urbe. with their monkes in the secunde place, abbesses with heire MS. HARL.
 covente in the thridde place, infantes in the iiijth place, lay- 2261.
 men in the vth place, wedowes in the vjth, and weddede or A transmi-
 maryede men in the vijth place. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo* gracione.
vicesimo tertio. Gregory was made pope, contynuyng that f. 257. a.
 office xij. yere and vj. monethes and x. daies, whiche made
 mony noble werkes, as xliij^{ti} omelyes on the gospelles domini-
 calle, the moralles on Iob, omelyes on the begynnynge and
 ende of Ezechiel, þe pastoralles, and the dialoges; makenge a
 monastery in his awne howse, ordeynynge stacions to be made
 at Rome in diverse churches in every day of Lente for the
 remission of synnes, causenge the hedes and membres of ydoles
 to be kytte aweye. Whiche didde adde in the canon of þe
 masse "Diesque nostros in tua pace disponas;" namenge hym
 the servaunte of servauntes in writenge, the firste of eny
 bischop of Rome; whiche ordeynede in a cownsayle at Rome
 that ministres of the awter scholde ȝiffe attendaunce to pre-

¹ monchons, B.; abbases with here
 menchens, γ.; menchons, Cx.

² lewide, B.

³ widues, B.

⁴ wyves, γ. and Cx.

⁵ 23º, α.; vicesimo tertio, Cx.

⁶ Seint] om. γ. and Cx.

⁷ beokes, Cx.

⁸ evangelia, α., β. γ., and Cx.

⁹ Ezechielis, Cx. 7

¹⁰ Pastorale Dialogorum, Cx.

¹¹ vastynge, γ.

¹² Leynte, α., β., and γ.

¹³ ykitt, γ.

¹⁴ From α, β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁵ potte, γ.

¹⁶ auter, γ.

stri altaris prædicationi intenderent, et non cantui, dicens quod dum in sacro ministerio blanda vox quæritur, vita congrua negligitur. Item¹ cantor moribus suis populum stimulat, quamvis vocibus delectet.² Et quamvis sanctissimus fuerit beatus Gregorius,³ æmulos et detractores habuit, qui post mortem ejus⁴ libros ejus comburere statuerant, nisi Petrus diaconus ejus asseruisset,⁵ tactis sacrosanctis et mortis propriæ testimonio, quod libri sui per instinctum Spiritus Sancti dictati fuissent. *De regibus West Saxonum.*⁶ *Beda, ubi supra.*⁷ Hoc anno Ceaulinus rex West Saxonum⁸ et Crida perierunt; cui successit Colfricus filius Cuthulphi fratris sui, quinque annis regnans victoriose, post quem Coluulfus, frater⁹ ejus, regnavit xiiii. annis.¹⁰ *Beda, libro primo,*¹¹ *capitulo xlv^{to}.* Ethelfridus filius Ethelrici filii¹² Idæ cœpit regnare super Northimbros, et regnavit strenue viginti quatuor annis. Hic fortissimus et gloriæ cupidus plus omnibus Anglorum principibus¹³ gentem Britonum vastavit, ac tributarios fecit.¹⁴

Gratiae
DXCII.
Mauricii
XI.

Gratiae
DXCV.
Mauricii
XII.

¹ *Item*] From A.B.; *et*, MS.

² *dicens . . . delectet*] om. C.D.

³ *beatus Gregorius*] om. B.

⁴ *suam*, B.

⁵ *juramento*, C.D.

⁶ A.B.C.D. omit heading; A. also has not the reference.

⁷ The reference is lib. ii. cap. v.

⁸ *Quinchelinus*, C.D.

⁹ From A.B.; *fratris Ceaulini, et quinque annis victoriose regnavit*, C.D.

¹⁰ C.D. add: "Hoc anno teste"

¹¹ *ultimo*, A.B.

¹² *fratris Elle*, C.D.

¹³ *primatibus*, C.D.

¹⁴ *ita ut aptari possit illud Benjamin, lupus rapax*, &c., added in C.D.

preyenge,¹ and nouȝt to syngynge, and seide, þat while me
axep a swete voys in holy service covenable tyme² is for-
gendred.³ And þe synger wip his maneres prikeþ þe peple⁴
þey he plesse hem with [his]⁵ voys. And þey⁶ Seint
Gregorie were moost holy, ȝit he hadde bakbiters and enemyes
þat wolde have i-brend his bookes after his deþ, but his decon
Perys⁷ hadde i-sworn uppon⁸ þe book, and by þe⁹ peril of
his soule and witnesse of his owne deth, þat his bookes were
endited by inspiration of þe Holy Goost. Þat ȝere Ceaulinus,
kyng of West Saxon, and Crida¹⁰ were i-slawe. After hym
Colfridus,¹¹ þe sone of his broþer Cuthwulfus,¹² regnede stal-
worthiliche¹³ fyve ȝere; after hym his broþer¹⁴ Colwulfus¹⁵
regnede fouretene ȝere. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo 5º.*
Ethelfridus¹⁶ was Ethelricus his sone, and Ethelricus was Ida¹⁷
his sone. Þis Ethelfridus bygan to regne over þe Northumbres,
and regnede nobleliche foure and twenty ȝere. Þis was swipe¹⁸
strong, and desired gret worschippe, and destroyede¹⁹ þe Bri-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

chyngge, and not to songe, seyenge that a congruente life is
contempte when that a pleasaunte voice is inquirede in the
ministry of Criste and the synger dothe excite the peple to
have a pleasure in theire songe. And thanȝhe this pope
was a man of grete perfeccion, ȝitte he hade mony adversaries
and enemyes, whiche hade ordeynede to have brente his werkes
after his dethe, but that Petre his diacon affermede theym to
be made by the instinccion of the Holy Goste, takenge his dethe
in to testimony; where he diede incontinenti after that he hade
seide soc. Ceaulinus, kyng of Westesaxons, and Crida, diede,
whom Colfricus, son of Cuthulphus his broþer, succeeded v. yere,
reignynge with grete victory; after whom Colwulfus his
broþer reignede xiiij. yere. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo ultimo.*
Ethelfridus, son of Ethelricus, son of Ida, began to reigne on
men of Northumbrelonde, whiche reignede xxiiij^{ti} yere. This
kyngge, covetous of worldely glory, destroyede the Britons

MS. HARL.
2261.

—
A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *prechyngge*, a., ß., γ., and Cx.

² *lyf*, γ.

³ *vorgendred*, γ.; *covenable lyf*. is
sette a part, Cx.

⁴ *pupel*, γ.

⁵ From a., γ., and Cx.

⁶ *though*, Cx.

⁷ *Peres*, a., ß., and γ.; *Pers*, Cx.

⁸ *yswore oppon*, γ.

⁹ *þe*] om. Cx.

¹⁰ *Cryda*, Cx.

¹¹ *Colfritus*, ß.; *Colffricus* γ.;
Calfritus, Cx.

¹² *Cuthulfus*, ß., γ., and Cx.

¹³ *strongly*, Cx.

¹⁴ *his broþer*] om. γ.

¹⁵ *Colwulfus*, ß., γ., and Cx.

¹⁶ *Etheffridus*, γ.

¹⁷ *Yda*, Cx.

¹⁸ *right*, Cx.

¹⁹ *distroyed*, ß.

Gratiæ
DXCV.
Mauricii
XIIII.

Cui nati sunt septem filii et una filia, sancta Ebba, ex Acca¹ filia Ellæ regis; quorum duo fuerunt Oswaldus et Oswynus.² *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo tertio.*³ Obiit abbas Columba, et sepultus est in monasterio suo apud insulam Hii.⁴ *Beda, libro quinto, capitulo nono.*⁵ Qui etiam completo⁶ vocabulo a Cella et Columba vocatus est Columkyllus. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo xxiii.* Quo etiam anno misit Gregorius magnus Augustinum⁷ monachum cum aliis prædicare Anglis verbum Dei. Quibus⁸ videlicet⁹ itinerando perterritis, rediit Augustinus ad Gregorium; qui tamen confortans eum misit cum eo litteras¹⁰ ad Arelatensem episcopum, ut Augustinum juvaret¹¹ in quibus indigeret. *Ranulphus.* Quarum tenor litterarum, et aliarum¹² ad regem Canciæ directarum, una cum responsis Gregorii ad inquisitiones¹³ Augustini, ponuntur in Registro Gregorii et in Beda. *Paulus, libro v^{to}.*¹⁴ Hoc anno etiam monasterium beati¹⁵ Benedicti¹⁶ in monte Cassino a

¹ *Acta*, B.

² *Oswynus*, A.

³ *Alta . . . tertio*] om. C.D.

⁴ *Hii*] om. B.

⁵ The reference is incorrect, and the passage is not found in Bede.

⁶ *composito*, B.

⁷ Hoc anno, teste Beda, lib. 3, cap. 3, obiit Sanctus Columbus, abbas, et sepultus est apud insulam Pictorum, in qua ipse monasterium fundaverat. Erat namque primus doctor fidei transmontanis Pictis ad aquilonem. Qui et Columba a nonnullis, composito vocabulo a Cella et Columba, vocabatur Columkillus. Hoc quoque anno, quatuor decimo Mauricii, ab adventu Anglorum autem 147, teste Beda, lib. i., c. 23, Gregorius magnus per Romanos

quando missus Anglos in propria patria ad fidem convertere non posset, plurimum impeditus misit Augustinum, C.D.

⁸ *Quibus*] From A.; *qui*, MS.

⁹ *videlicet*] om. A.

¹⁰ gentem barbaram adire perterriti redire domum decreverunt, unde et Augustinum ad Gregorium mittunt; quibus Gregorius exhortatorias ad proficiscendum litteras misit. Misit etiam ad Arelatensem archiepiscopum litteras, C.D.

¹¹ *juvaret*] om. C.D.

¹² *unu cum aliis litteris*, C.D.

¹³ *interrogationes*, C.D.

¹⁴ The reference should be lib. iv. cap. vi.

¹⁵ *Sancti*, A.B.

¹⁶ *Benedicti*] om. C.D.

touns more pan alle þe Angles princes, and made hem tribu-
taries. He hadde by his wif Acca,¹ kyng Elle his douȝter,
seven sones and oon douȝter, pat heet Ebba: tweyne of his
sones hiȝte Oswaldus and Oswynus.² *Beda, libro 3º, capi-
tulo 3º.* Columba þe abbot is deed and buried in his abbay in
þe ilond Hii. *Beda, libro 5º, capitulo 9º.* He hadde a name
i-made of Acella and Columba, and was i-cleped Columkillus.³
Beda, libro primo, capitulo 23º. Also pat ȝere þe grete Gre-
gorie seint Austyn þe monk, wiþ opere,⁴ to preche God his
word to Englishe men, and ⁵ dradde in þe weye, and Austyn
tornede aȝen to Gregorie, [and Gregory]⁶ comforted hym, and
sente hym wiþ lettres to þe bisshop Arelatensis, pat he schulde
helpe Austyn in what pat hym nedede. Þe tenoure of pilke⁷
lettres and of opere lettres pat were i-sent to þe kyng of Kent,
and ⁸ answers pat Gregorie ȝaf to Austyn his questiouns, beþ
i-write in Registro Gregorii and in Beda. *Paulus, libro 5º.*
Also pat ȝere þe Longobardes by nyȝte assayed⁹ Seint Benet

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. moste of eny prince of Ynglishe men, and made theyme tribu-
taries to hym; whiche hade vij. sonnes and oon doȝhter, seynte
Ebba, geten by Acta, doȝhter of Elle kyng, of whom Os-
waldus and Oswinus were tweyne. *Beda, libro tertio, capi-
tulo tertio.* Columba thabbotte diede this tyme, and was
beryede at þe yle callede Hii. *Beda, libro quinto, capitulo
nono.* Whiche was callede also by a worde compownde
Columkyllus, of Columba and cella. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo
vicesimo tertio.* In whiche yere grete Gregory the pope sende
Austyn the monke to preche the worde of Godde to Ynglishe
men, with other clerkes, whiche travaylynge towarde that
cuntre, and affrayede, retournede ageyne to Gregory. Whiche
confortynge hym, sende letters with hym to the bischoppe
Arelatense, pat he scholde helpe Austyn in thynges necessary
to hym. R. The tenors of whiche letters and of other
directe to the kyng of Kente, with the responsalles of Gre-
gory, the inquisicions of Austyn, were putte in the registre of
Gregory and in Bede. *Paulus, libro quinto.* The Longobardes
entrede in the nyȝhte in to the monastery of Seynte Benedicte

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

f. 257. b.

¹ Acta, β. and Cx.² Oswynus, γ.³ Columkillus, Cx.⁴ wiþ opere] om. Cx.⁵ and Austyn was aferd and, Cx.⁶ From α., β., γ., and Cx.⁷ pilke, γ.⁸ and also, Cx.⁹ assayed, Cx.

Longobardis noctu invaditur; sed monachi Romam¹ fugientes codicem sanctæ regulæ, pondus panis diurni, ac mensuram vini quæ hemina² dicitur, secum detulerunt. Hanc desolationem beatus Benedictus pronuntiaverat;³ et vix apud Deum obtinuit⁴ ut animæ loci illius salvarentur. In Nilo flumine apud insulam Deltam sirenæ in specie viri et⁵ mulieris ab exercitu Romano visæ sunt apparere a mane usque ad vesperam.

Gratia
DXCVI.
Mauricii
XV.

*De Sancto Augustino Anglorum apostolo.*⁶ Hoc anno Augustinus apostolus Anglorum⁷ applicuit ad orientalem partem Canciae, in insula Thanatos, cum quadraginta⁸ sociis et cum aliquibus interpretibus, secundum consilium beati Gregorii, de terra Franciæ assumptis, quos ad regem Ethelbertum anno regni sui tricesimo sexto mittens, mandavit quod⁹ ob salutem regis regnique sui de Roma venerit. Rex itaque hoc audiens, qui famam¹⁰ Christianæ religionis nuper audierat, utpote qui reginam Christianam, de genere Francorum,¹¹

Adventus
Augustini
in Angliam.

¹ *Romam*] om. B.

² *emina*, A.B. and MS.

³ *prænuntiaverat*, A.; *diu ante prædixerat*, C.D.

⁴ *optinuerat*, C.D.

⁵ *ac*, B.

⁶ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

⁷ *apostolus Anglorum*] om. A.

⁸ *ferme*, C.D.

⁹ *se*, C.D.

¹⁰ *fcā*, A.

¹¹ *potissime quia uxorem de genere Francorum nomine Berdam*, C.D.

his abbay in¹ Mount Cassinus ; bote þe monkes flyȝ² to Rome, and took wip hem þe booke of þe holy rule,³ and a weyȝte⁴ of brede for þe iorney, and a mesure of wyn þat hadde Emina.⁵ Of þis mescheef Benet warnede hem to forehonde, and prayed God and hadde it i-graunted unnepe þat men of þat place⁶ schulde be saaf.⁷ In þe ryver Nilus, at þe ilond Delta, þe oost of Rome siȝ mermyns in liknes of men and of wommen, þat were so i-seie from þe morwe anon to þe etetide. Þat ȝere Austyn come alonde in þe est side of Kent in þe ilond Tanet ; som men clepeþ þat ilond Dent. Þere he com alonde⁸ wip fourty felawes and som meners⁹ to be wip hem in spekyng wip¹⁰ men¹¹ of þe londe, for to telle eiper¹² þat¹³ oper wolde mene : þey hadde þese meners wip hem out of þe londe¹⁴ of Fraunce by counsaile of Gregorie. Seint Austyn sente þese meners¹⁵ to kyng Ethelbertus þe ȝere of his kyngdom sixe and pritty, and seide þat¹⁶ þey were i-come out of Rome for hele¹⁷ and savacioun of þe kyng and of his kyngdom.¹⁸ Þe kyng herde þis, and hadde i-herde to forehonde of þe fame of Cristen fey, for he hadde to wif a Cristene queene þat was a Frensche

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

in the mownte Cassyne, but the monkes fleenge to Rome, toke with theym the booke of their holy rule. Blissede Benedicte schewed afore that desolacion to come, opteynyng unnethe of God that þe sawles of the monastery scholde be salvede. Meremaydes were seene of the hoste of the Romanes in the floode callede Nilus, at the yle callede Delta, in the similitude of men and also of women. Austyn did londe in this yere at the este parte of Kente, in the yle callede Thanatos, with xli^{ti} felawes, and certayne interpretators taken from Fraunce, after the counselle of blissede Gregory, sendenge theym to Ethelbertus in the xxvj^{ti} yere of his reigne, for his sawle-healethe and of his peple also. The kyng heryng that, whiche hade herde as but late afore the fame of the religion of Criste, whiche hade taken to his qwene a Cristen woman of

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ the hulle] added in γ.² vlye, γ.³ reule, γ.⁴ a wyȝt, α. and γ.⁵ Emina, γ. ; Evinia, Cx.⁶ plas, γ.⁷ saf, γ. ; sauf, Cx.⁸ in þe . . . alonde] twice over in MS.⁹ men interpretours, Cx.¹⁰ to be . . . wip] om. γ., wrongly.¹¹ in . . . men] om. Cx.¹² aiper, β.¹³ what, β. and γ.¹⁴ For to . . . þe londe] om. Cx.¹⁵ interpretours, Cx.¹⁶ þat] om. Cx.¹⁷ heele, β.¹⁸ royaume, Cx.

ea conditione a parentibus acceperat, ut sibi liceret ritum fidei servare, per¹ dies aliquot venit ad insulam præfatam, sed sub divo cum eisdem locuturus, servans in hoc superstitionem gentilem.² At illi levantes in ejus adventu crucis vexillum, cum imagine crucifixi in tabula depicti, letanias canebant, et verbum vitæ prædicabant. Quibus rex ait, "Pulcra sunt quæ
 " promittitis, sed quia nova sunt, non statim assentire
 " potero. Verum quia de longe mei causa venistis, non
 " solum vobis molesti non³ erimus, sed necessaria vitæ
 " vobis ministrantes, quoscumque de nostris vestræ fidei
 " sociare poteritis concedemus." Quo audito illi processionaliter procedentes urbi,⁴ et⁵ Alleluia canentes, dixerunt, "Deprecamur te, Domine, in omni misericordia,⁶ ut Letania Augustini.
 " auferatur ira tua a civitate ista."⁷ Et intrantes urbem

¹ *post*, A.B.

² *gentilium*, C.D.

³ *non*] erased in A.

⁴ *urbi*] *civitati*, C.D.

⁵ *et*] om. A.

⁶ *tua*, added in B.

⁷ *quum pereanimus tibi, Alleluia*, C.D.; the latter of which omits *Alleluia*.

womman, and hadde i-fonge¹ hire of here² fadir and moder uppon pat condicioun and sche schulde use and kepe Cristen fey. Pan [after]³ somewhat of dayes þe kyng com into þat ilond, but he spak wip hem out of⁴ house under þe wolken.⁵ In pat doynge he usede þe [mysbyleve of]⁶ mysbyleved men. And in his comynge þey arered⁷ up⁸ þe baner of þe cros wip a crucifix i-peynt in a table, and song þe letayne, and preched þe word of God.⁹ Þanne þe kyng spak to hem and seide, "It is faire pat ȝe byhoten,¹⁰ bote for¹¹ it is newe I¹² may nouȝt anon¹³ assente; and for ȝe becn¹⁴ i-come of¹⁵ fer¹⁶ by cause of me, me¹⁷ schal nouȝt onlich spare [ȝou],¹⁸ and be nouȝt wroȝ to ȝow, but me schal fynde¹⁹ ȝow what me nedet²⁰ to liflode.²⁰ And we schulle graunt ȝow leve also to torne of oure men to ȝoure fey as meny as ȝe mowe."²¹ Whanne þey herde þis þey wente wip processiou to þe citee and songe Alleluya, and seide, "Lord, we prayen þe in al þy mercy pat þy wreppe be i-take away²² from þis citee," and wente into þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Fraunce, in this condicion, that he scholde receyve the feithe of Criste, after a certeyne tyme paste come to the seide yle, spekyng with þeim withowte eny place of coverte, kepyng in that the maner and ryte of gentyles. Whiche exaltenge a baner of the crosse with an ymage of the crucifixe peyntede in hit, songe the letany, and prechede the worde of lyfe. To whom the kyng seide, "The wordes ye speke be swete and pleasaunte, but y may not condescende to theyme anon, in that thei be ȝitte as newe thynges; but in that ye have commyn ferre for my luffe, we schalle ministre to yow thynges necessary, grawntenge to yow licence to converte to your feithe of oure peple so many as ye can." The peple herenge that, wente to the cite of Cawnterbery with procession, syngyng Alleluia, and preyenge God that his wrathe myȝhte be averte from that cite. And so thei entreng in to that cite kepede the consuetude of the f. 258. a.

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ *resseyved*, Cx.² *yvonge hure of hure*, γ.³ From Cx.⁴ *out of*] withoute, Cx.⁵ *walkon*, α.; *welken*, Cx.⁶ From α., β., γ., and Cx.⁷ *areysed*, Cx.⁸ *op*, γ.⁹ *lyf*, α., γ., and Cx.; *lif*, β.¹⁰ *ye promyse*, Cx.¹¹ *for*] for as moche as, Cx.¹² Y. β.¹³ *anon*] yet, Cx.¹⁴ *by cause ye ben come fro ferre*, Cx.¹⁵ *of*] from, β.¹⁶ *ver*, γ.¹⁷ *we*, γ. and Cx.¹⁸ From β.¹⁹ *vynde*, γ.²⁰ *fynde suche thynges as shal be nedeful to your lyflode*, Cx.²¹ *may*, Cx.²² *away*] om. Cx.

Doroberniam,¹ vitam more primitivæ ecclesiæ in jejuniis, vigiliis, et orationibus servabant, prædicantes, celebrantes, baptizantes in orientali parte urbis, in antiqua ecclesia beati Martini, quousque rex ipse cum plurimo populo converteretur. Rex autem conversus dedit doctori suo² locum sedis episcopalis cum multis possessionibus apud ecclesiam Salvatoris.³ Sed ad orientem urbis monasterium Petri et Pauli construxit, ubi ipse Augustinus et successores sui, necnon et reges Canciæ sepeliri solent. *Beda, libro secundo, capitulo secundo.*⁴ Interea ipse Augustinus ad Arelatensem⁵ archiepiscopum migrans,⁶ archiepiscopus ab ipso consecratus est. Super quibus Gregorius certioratus misit et alios cooperatores, Mel-

Adventus
Augustini in
antiqua ec-
clesia Mar-
tini.

¹ *Intrantes itaque mansionem quam rex in civitate Doroberniæ constituerat, C.D.*

² *Ipse quoque rex nullum cogebat credere, sed gratis conversos diligebat; unde et doctoribus suis, C.D.*

³ *quam Augustinus fecit, donavit, C.D.*

⁴ *Lib. i. cap. 25. B.C.D. omit reference.*

⁵ *Relatensem, B.*

⁶ *ad Gallias migrans, ab archiepiscopo Arelatensi et ipse archiepiscopus ordinatus, misit Laurentium presbiterum et Petrum monachum referre Gregorio quæ per eos acta fuerunt, ad quasdam etiam quæstiones consultæ flagitabat; nec mora, non solum ad quæsitæ responsum, sed et alios, C.D.*

citee Dorobernia, þat is Caunterbury, and ladde here lyf as holy fadres dede in þe bygynnyng of holy chirche, in fastyng,¹ in wakyng, in bedes biddyng, and in prechyng of Goddes word, and songe masses, and fullede² in þe est side of þe citee of³ þe olde chirche of Seint Martyn, for to⁴ þat þe kyng was converted and a greet deel of his peple. *Trevisa*. Here take hede of þe difference bytwene Dorobernia and Dorovernia oper Dovorla, ffor Dorobernia is Canterburye, and ladde here lyf pere,⁵ and Dorovernia is Dovere, and so is Dovorla also; and for the liknesse of pese tweie names, Dorobernia and Dorovernia, som men beþ bygiled, and wenþ þat þe erchebisshoppes see was first at Dovere, ffor it is i-wrote þat Seint Austyn his see was in Dorobernia, þat is Caunterbury: loke more here of in þe firste book, capitulo 47°. Þanne it folowþ in þe storie:⁶ þe kyng was converted, and 3af þis⁷ doctour a place for þe bisshoppes see at Crist⁸ Cherche,⁹ wip meny possessiouns, and bulde¹⁰ þe abbay of Seint Peter and Paule¹¹ in þe est side of þe citee. Austyn and his successoures, and also þe kynges of Kent, were i-woned to be buried pere. *Beda, libro 26°, capitulo 2°*. In þe mene tyme Austyn by help¹² wente to þe erchebisshop Arelatensis, and was i-sacred archebisshop of hym. Seint Gregorie was i-certefied here of, and sente to

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe.

primitive ehurche in abstinence, in vigiles, and in preyers, prechenge, haloyng, and baptysyng, in the este parte of the cite, in an olde church of blissede Martyne, un tille that the kyng was convertede with moche peple. The kyng convertede to the feithe, 3afe to Austyn a place of the bischoppe seete, with mony possessions, at the church of oure Saviour, whiche made at the este parte of the cite a monastery of Petur and of Paule, where that Austyn and his successors, and also the kynges of Kente, were wonte to be beryede. *Beda, libro 1°, capitulo vicesimo septimo*. After that, Austyn goyng to the bischoppe Arelatense, was consecrate in to tharchbischoppe by hym. Blissede Gregory made certeyne perof sende Mellitus, Iustus,

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ *vastyng*, γ.² *follede*, β.; *vollede*, γ.; *crystned*, Cx.³ *in*, α., β., γ., and Cx.⁴ *for to*] unto the tyme, Cx.⁵ *and . . . þere*] om. α., β., and γ.⁶ *Trevisa. . . . storie*] om. β. and Cx.⁷ *his*, α. and Cx.; *hys*, γ.⁸ *Crystes*, Cx.⁹ *Chirche*, β. 1/2¹⁰ *buylde*, Cx.¹¹ *Poul*, β.¹² *by help*] om. γ. and Cx.

litum, Justum,¹ Paulinum, codicesque et sanctorum reliquias,² una cum responsionibus ad inquisitiones Augustini, cujusmodi sunt istæ. ³Mos est Romanæ ecclesiæ ut in omni stipendio quod accedit quatuor fiant portiones, una episcopo et ejus familiæ propter hospitalitatem exhibendam, secunda clero, tertia pauperibus, quarta ecclesiis reparandis. Cæterum viventibus in communi omnia sunt communia, et quod superest in causis piis et religiosis erogandum est.⁴ Ad secundum quando ⁵quæritur, "Cum una sit fides, cur variæ sunt "consuetudines ecclesiarum?" respondetur in hunc "modum: Quod plus omnipotenti Deo noveris placere, "de pluribus ecclesiis collectum, hoc in ecclesiis Anglo-
rum infundas.⁶ Non enim pro locis res, sed pro "bonis rebus loca sunt amanda." *De regibus West Saxonum.*⁷ Colwolfus filius Cuthæ⁸ fratris⁹ Ceaulini¹⁰ regnavit super West Saxones quatuordecim¹¹ annis. *Mira prodigia facta in Constantinopoli vide.*¹² Eo tempore in suburbio Constantinopolis orta sunt mira

Gratiæ
DXCVIII
Mauricii
XVII.

¹ *Justinum*, B.

² *et quæ ad cultum ecclesiæ necessaria erant transmisit*, C.D.

³ *ad illa quæ sita qualiter debeant episcopi cum clericis conversari, et quo fidelium oblationes debeant dividi, scripsit sic*, C.D.

⁴ *est*] om. B.

⁵ *cum*, B.

⁶ *fundas*, B.

⁷ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

⁸ *Couthæ*, B.

⁹ *regis*, C.D.

¹⁰ *Cæaulini*, MS. here, in some few other places.

¹¹ *novem*, A.

¹² A.B.C.D. omit title.

Austyn mo helpers, Mellitus, Iustus, Paulinus, and bookes and TREVISA.
 relikes¹ of holy seintes, and answers to Seynt Austyn his
 questionns. Soche² were the answers. As³ þe chirche of Rome
 ȝeveþ⁴ of al wages þat falleþ to make foure parties,⁵ oon to
 þe bisshop and his meyne to fynde⁶ harburgy; ⁷ þe secounde
 to þe clergy; þe pridde to pore men; þe ferþe to þe amende-
 ment of þe chirche.⁸ To hem þat lyveþ in comyn al þing is
 comyn, and what þere leveþ schal be spend⁹ in dedes of
 mercye. To þe secounde þat is i-axed, "While þe fey is al oon,
 " whi beþ þere so many dyvers usages in cherches?" herto it
 is answerde in þis manere: "What þou knowest is most
 " plesynge to God Almyȝti gadre þou to gidres, and make it
 " be i-used in chirches in Engeland. Þinges beþ nouȝt loved
 " for þe place,¹⁰ but þe places beþ i-loved for good þinges."¹¹
 Colwulfus, þe sone [of Cutha]¹² Ceaulinus his broþer, regnede
 in West Saxon fourtene ȝere. Þat tyme in subarbes¹³ of Con-
 stantynnoble come forþ greet mervailles and wondres, for oon

Ab urbe.

Paulinus, and oþer helpers to hym, with answeres to the in-
 quisicions of Austyn foloyng. The consuetude of the church
 of Rome is that iiij. porcions be made of every stipendy congru-
 ente; oon porcion to the bischoppe and to his howseholde; the
 secunde porcion to the clergy; the thridde to pover men; the
 iiij^{the} to the reparacion of churches; and alle other thynges awe
 to be commune; and if eny treasure be lefte, hit awe to be
 spende in to the sawle healethe. To the secunde inquisicion of
 Austyn hit was answeyde in this maner, whiche question was
 this in forme, "Sythe that þer is oon feythe, why be the con-
 " suetudes of the churches diverse?" To the whiche Seynte
 Gregory seide that he scholde knowe to please Almyȝhty
 God moche of mony church, and that he scholde preche
 that thyng collecte to peple of Ynglonde, seyenge that
 places are to be luffede for goode thynges, and not thynges
 for places. Colwulphus, son of Cutha, brother to Ceau-
 linus, reignede on the Westesaxons xiiij. yere. Mony mer-
 vellous thynges were schewede in this tyme in the subarbes of

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ *reliques*, B.; *relyquyes*, Cx.² *Siehe*, B.³ *As*] om. γ.⁴ *useþ*, B.; *useth of al goodes*,
Cx.⁵ *that tho goodes sholde be deled*
on, Cx.⁶ *veynde*, γ.⁷ *herbergrye*, B.; *herbegerye and*
suehe as they nede, Cx.⁸ *þe chirche*] cherches, a. and Cx.⁹ *spended*, Cx.¹⁰ *places*, a.¹¹ *þingis*, B.¹² From a., B., and γ.¹³ *subarbis*, Cx.

Gratie
DXCIX.
Mauricii
XVIII.
Gratie
DCL.
Mauricii
XX.

prodigia; nam puer unus quadrupes, et alter puer duos habens nascebantur vertices. *Beda, libro primo.*^{1 2} Hoc anno Sanctus Ivo episcopus, de Persida oriundus, in Anglia obiit. Hoc anno Augustinus ad iussum Gregorii ordinavit duos metropolitanos, unum Londoniensi, alterum Eboraco.³ Interea Augustinus ope regis Ethelbrieti convocavit episcopos et doctores Britonum in loco qui dicitur Augustines oc,⁴ quod sonat robur Augustini, qui locus est in confinio Wycciorum⁵ et Occidentalium Saxonum, ibique monuit [eos]⁶ ut secum evangelizarent Anglis, et⁷ ut quædam alia corrigerent erronea apud semetipsos, potissime de ritu paschalis termini⁸ quod et illi plane abnuerunt, donec per ostensionem signi notabilis patesceret quæ pars eorum sequenda foret.⁹ Tunc adductus [est]¹⁰ in medio quidam cæcus, natione Anglus, qui, deficientibus in hac parte Britonibus, ad orationem Augustini curatus est. Tunc

Duo metro-
politani,
Londoniensi
et Eboraco.

¹ A.B.C.D. omit reference. C.D. have here: "Doctor apostolicus et veri Solis nuntius, Yvo præsul inclitus, migravit ad Dominum, qui in Perside velut orientale sidus ortus est occiduis."

² Lib. ii. cap. ii.

³ C.D. insert: "Si sanctus pater Benedictus, sicut sui tradunt, 12 kal. Aprilis sabbato sancto Paschæ obiit, in hoc præsentī anno

"videtur obisse, cum diu ante tempora Gregorii obisse legatur."

"*Beda, lib. i., cap. 42.*"

⁴ *Augustines hoc*, B.

⁵ *Merciorum*, C.D.

⁶ *eos*] From A.

⁷ *et*] om. B.

⁸ *potissime . . . termini*] om. C.D.

⁹ *erat*, B.

¹⁰ *est*] From A.B.

childe was i-bore wip foure feet,¹ and anoper wip tweie nolles and moldes. þat 3ere Seint Yve þe bisshop was i-bore in Pers,² and ³ deide in Engelond. *Beda, libro primo.* þat 3ere Austyn by heste⁴ of Gregorie made tweie archebisshoppes, oon at Londoun and anoper at 3ork. In þe mene tyme Austyn,⁵ by help of Ethelbrutus,⁶ gadred bishopps⁷ and doctoures of Britouns to gidres in a place þat hatte Austinus ook,⁸ þat is Austyn his strengþe, þat place is in þe marche of þe Wicties⁹ and of þe West Saxons, and pere he chargede hem þat þey schulde preche Goddes word to þe Anglis¹⁰ wip hym. And also þey¹¹ schulde amende som oper errorrs¹² among himself, and speccialiche¹³ of þe usage of Ester terme;¹⁴ and þey wipseide openliche, or¹⁵ it were i-scheiwd by an open token whiche¹⁶ partie scholde be i-holde. þo was i-brouȝt a blynde man forþe¹⁷ of þe nacioun of Angles, þat was i-heled and hadde his siȝt by þe prayer of Austyn, for Bretouns faillede in þat dede. Whanne þe Britouns sigh [þat]¹⁸ þe blynde man hadde his sight þey knowleched þat Seint Austyn his wey was

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

Constantinopole, as a childe havynge iiij. feete, and an oper ij. hedes. Ino bisshop, and borne in Persida, diede at Ynglonde in this yere. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo tricesimo.* Blissede Gregory sende Austyn this yere to ordeyne ij. metropolitanes, oon at London, an other at Yorke. Austyn callede the doctors of the Britons and bischoppes, thro þe helpe of kynge Ethelbertus, in to a place callede Augustines oc, as the strenȝhte of Austyn, in the coste of the Weste Saxons, monyschenge theyme to preche with hym to Ynglische men, and that thei scholde correcte other erroneus thynges amonge theyme selfe, and specially of the ryte of the terme Paschalle, whiche they denyede, tylle hit was made open by the manifestacion of a notable signe wheder parte awe to be folowede. Afore whom an Ynglische man beynge blynde was brouȝhte, whiche was restorede to siȝhte at the preyer of Seynte Austyn, the Britons

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

f. 258. b.

¹ *voure veet*, γ.² *Perce*, Cx.³ *and*] om. α., β., and Cx.⁴ *commandement*, Cx.⁵ *Austyn*] om. Cx.⁶ *Ethelbertus*, Cx.⁷ *biscoppes*, γ.⁸ *Austynes oc*, α.; *Austyns oc*, Cx.⁹ *Wiccies*, β. and Cx.¹⁰ *Anglys*, γ.¹¹ *þey*] þat α, γ.¹² *errorrs*, α.¹³ *specyalyche*, γ.¹⁴ *Eester tyme*, Cx.¹⁵ *ar*, α. and γ.; *til*, Cx.¹⁶ *whoche*, γ.¹⁷ *vorþ*, γ., which puts it after *i-brouȝt*.¹⁸ From α., γ., and Cx.

Britones fatentur veram esse viam Augustini, sed non¹ posse se dicunt absque consensu suorum priscis ritibus² renunciare. Statuitur ergo synodus, ubi septem Britonum episcopi cum viris doctissimis de illo famoso monasterio Bangornensi³ conveniunt, accepto tamen prius a quodam heremita consilio quod Augustino parerent si eum humilem et mitem velut Christi discipulum reperirent; quod ex hoc probare possent, si illis ad synodum venientibus Augustinus assurgeret. Quod⁴ cum ille in sella⁵ sedens episcopali non faceret, spreverunt eum iracunde. Tum ille: "Saltem mihi
 " in tribus, si in reliquis non vultis, obtemperate,⁶ ut
 " scilicet festum Paschæ debito tempore celebretis, ut
 " baptismum more ecclesiæ Romanæ conferatis, ut genti
 " Anglorum mecum evangelizetis; et cætera corrigenda⁷
 " in vobis æquanimiter tolerabo." Quæ cum ipsi omnino spernerent, prædixit eis Augustinus in spiritu, quod qui

¹ *pro*, B.² *pressis moribus*, C.D.³ *de Bangorenborgh*, C.; *de Bangornaburgh*, D.⁴ *et*, A.⁵ *cella*, A. MS.; *illa*, B.⁶ *obtemptate*, B.⁷ *æquanimis*, A., after *corrigenda*.

trewe. But pey seide pat pey myzte not forsake po¹ olde usages wip oute assent of hem pat usede pe same. Panne he gadrede a synod ; perto com sevene bisshoppis of Bretouns wip pe wisest men of pat famous abbay of Bangor. But firste pei hadde counsaile of an ermyte pat they schulde assente [to Austyn]² 3if pey fonde³ hym meke and mylde as Cristes disciple schulde be ; and pat pey myzte knowe 3if Austyn wolde arise a3enst hem whanne pey com into the synod. Austyn satte in his bischoppis chaier⁴ stille, and roos not, perfore pey forsook⁵ hym wropeleche.⁶ Panne Seint Austyn seide : “ Assenteþ to me, nameliche,⁷ in pre þinges, 3if 3e willeþ⁸ “ nouzt assente to me and⁹ pe opere. Assentip to me, and “ holdeþ pe Ester day in dewe¹⁰ tyme, and 3eve bapteme¹¹ “ in pe manere of pe chirche of Rome, and precheþ Goddes “ word to pe Angles ; and pe oper deel I¹² suffre 3ow to amende “ amonge 3oure self.” But pey wolde nouzt perof. Panne Seint Austyn, by inspiracioun, warnede hem, and seide pat pey

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. faylence in the healedge of hym. Then the Britons know- legede the weye of Austyn to be tru, seyenge they myzhte not refuse theire olde rites withowte consente of olde faders. Wherefore a scene was assignede where vij. bischoppes of the Britons mette with mony noble clerkes of the famose abbey of Bangor, askenge cownesaile afore an heremite, whiche seide to theym that thei scholde obbey Austyn if they founde hym meke as the disciple of Criste, whiche thyng thei scholde prove if that he did aryse to theym commynge in to that cownesaile. But Austyn sate in his sete, and did not aryse to theyme, wherefore they despisede hym utterly. Then Seynte Austyn seide to theyme, “ Obey me in thre thynges þau3he ye wille not “ obeye me in other thynges ; that ye kepe dewly the feste of “ Ester, that ye baptize after the consuetude of the churche of “ Rome, and that ye preche with me to Ynglische men ; and y “ schalle suffre other thynges that scholde be correcte amonge “ yow :” but they despisede hym utterly. Wherefore Seynte Austyn seide that vengeaunce scholde come to theyme whiche

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ here, a.² From a., β, γ., and Cx.³ 3ef huy vonde, γ.⁴ chayer, β. ; in pe byschop his chayer, γ.⁵ parvor huy vorsok, γ.⁶ in grete wrath, Cx.⁷ Assente me specially, Cx.⁸ wollep, γ. ; yf ye wole, Cx.⁹ and] in, γ. and Cx.¹⁰ þewe, γ.¹¹ 3eveþ fullouzt, β. ; 3eveth vollozt, γ. ; yeve ye crystendome, Cx.¹² Y, β.

pacem cum fratribus accipere nollent, bellum et ultionem ad eisdem forent accepturi; quod postmodum divino iudicio per regem Ethelfridum Northimbrorum est patratum, quando apud urbem¹ Legionum populus cum monachis Bangorensibus occubuit. *Beda, libro primo in fine.*²

CAP. X.

[*De rebus Anglicis.*]

Gratie
DCIII.
Phocæ
primo.

PHOCAS post occisionem Mauricii³ regnavit octo annis. Cujus anno primo Ethelfridus rex Northimbrorum pugnavit contra Edan regem Scotorum apud Dexsastan,⁴ et vicit eum gloriose,⁵ sed Thedbald⁶ frater regis, cum omni quem ducebat exercitu, peremptus est. *Beda, libro secundo.*⁷⁸ Quo etiam anno pater Augustinus, die Natalis Domini, postquam decem millia Anglorum⁹ in rapaci fluvio qui dicitur Swala, juxta

Augustinus
decem millia
imo die
baptizavit.

¹ civitatem Legionum, quam ab Anglis Legecestra, a Britonibus rectius Caerlegion dicitur, magnam de Britonibus stragem dedit. Interfecit scilicet circiter 1200 monachos de monasterio prædicto, solum 50 cum duce eorum Brocinail de acie fugientibus, qui pro militibus suis orandum venerant. Monasterii prædicti numerus erat septies 300 monachorum, omnes de labore manuum viventes, C. D.

² A.B. omit reference. The extract is from lib. ii. cap. ii.

³ Mauricio cum tribus filiis occiso, C.D.

⁴ Deglastam, C.D.

⁵ ita ut usque ad hanc diem Scoti insurgere contra Anglos non sunt ausi, added in C.D.

⁶ Teblad, C.D.

⁷ A.B.C.D. omit reference.

⁸ Cap. iii. completes the reference.

⁹ utriusque sexus, added in C.D.

pat wolde not fonge ¹ pees wip ² here breperen schulde fonge ¹ of hem werre and wreeche; and afterward at Goddes owne dome it ³ was fulfilled ⁴ by Ethelfridus kyng of Northumberland, whanne þe peple ⁵ and [þe] ⁶ monkes of Bangor were i-slawe at Chestre.

TREVISIA.

*Capitulum decimum.*⁷

AFTER ⁸ Mauricius was i-slawe, Focas ⁹ regnede eiȝte ȝere. In his firste ȝere ¹⁰ Ethelfridus, kyng of Northumberland, fauȝt aȝenst Edan, ¹¹ kyng of Scottes, at Dexastan, ¹² and hadde a solempne victorie; bote Thedbal, ¹³ þe kynges broþer, was i-slawe and þe oost of al pat he hadde. ¹⁴ *Beda, libro 2º.* Also pat ȝere þe holy fadir, Seynt Anstyn, in a mydwynter day, whan he hadde i-cristned ¹⁵ ten þowsand Engliche men in þe west

Ab urbe.

wolde not take peace with his breper; whiche vengeance was doen afterwarde, by the iuggemente of God, by Ethelfridus kyng of Northumbrelonde, when he did slee, at Westechestre, a grete multitude of the monkes with oþer peple.

MS. HARL.
2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum decimum.

FOCAS reignede after Mauricius themperour viij. yere. In the firste yere of whom Ethelfridus, kyng of Northumbrelond, fauȝhte ageyne Edan kyng of Scottes, and lade a glorious victory of hym at Dexastan. But Theobalde his broþer was sleyn with alle his hoste. *Beda, libro 2º, capitulo 4º.* In whiche yere that noble fader Austyn, in Cristemasse day, after that he hade baptizede x.m^t Yngliche men in a myȝhty

¹ vonge, γ., bis; resseyve, Cx. bis.
² of, Cx.
³ hit, β.
⁴ folfuld, γ.
⁵ pupel, γ.
⁶ From β.
⁷ γ. does not mark the commencement of the new chapter.
⁸ þat added in γ.; that added in Cx.

⁹ Foca, γ.
¹⁰ In his firste ȝere] om. Cx.
¹¹ Edam, γ.
¹² Dexastan, β., γ., and Cx.
¹³ Thedbald, β. and γ.; Theobaldus, Cx.
¹⁴ ladde, α. and Cx.
¹⁵ y-folled, β.; y-volled, γ.

Eboracum, baptizaverat, prænoscens se moriturum, ordinavit sibi successorem Laurentium adhuc vivens, ne se defuncto status ecclesiæ Anglicanæ,¹ adhuc tam rudis,² vacillaret. Quod et fecit exemplo beati Petri,³ qui Clementem adiutorem et successorem sibi fecerat. Ordinavit etiam⁴ Mellitum Orientalibus Saxonibus, qui Thamisi⁵ fluvio dirimuntur a Cantia, quorum metropolis Londoniæ.⁶ In qua⁷ Ethelbrietus⁸ rex Cantia construxit ecclesiam beati Pauli ad sedem episcopalem. *Ranulphus.*⁹ Alia chronica dicit quod Sebertus¹⁰ rex Orientalium Anglorum construxit ecclesiam beati¹¹ Pauli in Londoniis.¹² *Beda ubi supra.*¹³ Justum vero constituit episcopum in Cantia apud urbem Dorubreni,¹⁴ quæ modo Roucestre¹⁵ dicitur a quodam primario Ruffensi,¹⁶ distans¹⁷ a Dorobernia viginti quatuor miliaribus ad occidentem. In qua rex Ethelbrietus construxit ecclesiam beati Andreae.³ *De pontificibus Romanorum.*¹⁸

Gratie
DCIIII.
Phocæ
secundo.

Hoc etiam anno obiit Gregorius magnus, cui successit

Obitus
Gregorii.

¹ *Anglicanæ*] om. C.D.

² *adhuc tam rudis*] om. B.

³ *apostoli*, C.D.

⁴ *duos alios episcopos*, C.D.

⁵ *Tamasi*, A.; *Thamensi fluvio*
a *Cancia dividuntur*, C.D.

⁶ *London*, A.C.D.; *est Londonio*,
B.

⁷ *quo*, B.

⁸ *Ethelbertus*, A.

⁹ C.D. omit reference and down
to *Londoniis*.

¹⁰ *Sigbertus*, B.

¹¹ *Saneti*, B.

¹² *in Londoniis*] om. B.

¹³ A.B.C.D. omit reference.

¹⁴ *Dorisbrem*, B.; *Dombrem*, A.

¹⁵ *Ruffensis*, B.

¹⁶ *Ruf.*, A.B.

¹⁷ *dicitur*, added in A.

¹⁸ A.B. omit title.

ryver, pat hatte Swale, besides ȝork, he knewe pat he schulde deie, and ordeyned hym a successour, oon Laurence,¹ while he was hymself on lyve, ffor þe staat² of holy chirche in Engeland, pat was ȝit ruyde and boistous,³ schulde nouȝt flecche.⁴ And pat he dede by ensauple of Seint Peter,⁵ pat made Clement his helper and his successour. Also he ordeyned Mellitus bisshop of Est Saxons; þe ryver Temse⁶ departep bytwene hem and Kent; here chief citee was Londoun, in þe whiche⁷ citee Ethelbertus,⁸ kyng [of Kent],⁹ bulde Seint Poulys cherche, for to be [þe]¹⁰ cathedral¹¹ chirche for¹² þe bisshoppes¹³ see. Anoper cronike seip pat Sebertus, kyng of Est Angles, made Poules¹⁴ cherche in Londoun, and he made Iustus bisshop in Kent, at þe citee Dorubres, pat now hatte Rochestre,¹⁵ and hadde þe firste name of oon Rufus,¹⁶ and is by west Dorobernia, pat is Canturbury, þre and twenty myle; in þe whiche citee of Rochestre kyng Ethelbertus¹⁷ bulde a chirche of Seint Andrew. Also þe grete Gregoric deyde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. floode callede Swala, nye to Yorke, knowynge that he scholde dye, ordeynede Laurencius to be his successor, leste that the state of the church of Ynglonde, whiche was in maner as rude, scholde decrease after his dethe. Also he ordeynede Mellitus bischoppe off the Este Saxones, whiche were dividede from oper men of Kente by the water Thamys, the chiefe cite of whom is London, in whom Ethelbrutus, kynge of Kente, made a church of Seynte Paule to the bischoppes seete. R. An other cronicle seythe that Sebertus, the kynge of the Este Ynglishe men, made the church of Seynte Paule at London, and made Iustus bischoppe at the cite Dorobren, callede nowe Rochestre, beyng from Cawnterbery xxiiij^{ti} myles towarde the weste, where Ethelbrutus, kynge of Kente, made a church of blissede Andrewe. Grete Gregory dyede in this yere, whom

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.
f. 259. a.¹ *Laurons*, γ.² *stat*, γ.³ *rud and boystes*, γ.; *rude and boystous*, Cx.⁴ *fleeche*] The original word is erased in γ., and what appears to be *perishe* written in its stead; *schulde nouȝt fleceche*, om. Cx.⁵ *Petur*, γ.⁶ *Themse*, γ.; *Thamyse*, Cx.⁷ *whoche*, γ.⁸ *Ethelbrutus*, α. and β.⁹ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁰ From α. and β., not in γ. nor Cx.¹¹ *cathederal*, γ.¹² *and*, α. and Cx.¹³ *bischops*, β.¹⁴ *Paul his*, α.; *Paulus*, Cx.¹⁵ *Rouchestre*, β., et infra.¹⁶ *Rufe*, Cx.¹⁷ *Ethelbrutus*, α. and β.

Savinianus papa.¹ Hic constituit quod horæ diei per ecclesias pulsarentur. Sed cum beato Gregorio pro nimia ejus dapsilitate,² quam in pauperes fecerat, multum detraheret, beatus Gregorius ipsum per visum ter redarguit, et quarto, cum se corrigere nollet, in capite percussit, unde et evigilans expiravit. Quo etiam anno obiit in Wallia Sanctus David, qui et Dewy,³ Menevensis episcopus. *De Johanne Eleemosynario.*⁴ Circa hunc annum obiit⁵ Johannes Eleemosynarius,⁶ patriarcha Alexandrinus. Cui semel oranti apparuit virgo pulcherrima foliis olivæ coronata, Misericordiam se vocans, promittensque quod si eam sponsam sibi sumeret bene ei foret. A quo die Johannes factus est misericors, ita ut pauperes quoscunque dominos suos vocaret. Inde est quod Hospitalarii Sancti Johannis vocant pauperes dominos.⁷ Iste quoque Johannes pauperes omnes civitatis suæ

Obitus
Sancti
David.

Johannes
Eleemosi-
narius.

Gratie
DCV.
Phocæ
tertio.

¹ C.D, add: " de quo legitur mer-
" trice :

" Hic hominum vitia blando
" sermone removit.

" Non judex culpæ sed medi-
" cina fuit."

² detraheret, et propter hoc ad

egenos difficilis esset, Sanctus Gre-
gorius, &c., C.D.

³ qui et Dewy] om. B.

⁴ A.C.D. omit heading.

⁵ obiit] om. B.

⁶ Eleemosinarius, MS.

⁷ suos, C.D.]

pat 3ere. After hym Samnianus¹ was pope as it were foure² 3ere. Dis³ ordeynede pat þe houres of the day schulde be ronge⁴ at chirches; and he spak evel of Gregorie, for he hadde i-made to grete cost in poure men. Perfore Seint Gregorie apered⁵ to hym þreis, and blamed hym; and at þe fourþe⁶ tyme, for he wolde nouȝt amende hym,⁷ he smot hym on þe heed, and þanne he awook and ȝalde⁸ up⁹ þe goost. Also pat 3ere, in Wales, deide Seint David; pat heet Dewy also; he was bisshop of Menevia, pat now hatte Seint Davyes. Aboute pat 3ere deide Seint Iohn þe Amener,¹⁰ patriark of Alexandria. Ones to hym, in his prayers, aperede¹¹ þe faireste¹² mayde pat myȝte be, i-crowned wip leves of¹³ olyve, and cleped herself Mercy, and byhiȝte¹⁴ hym pat he schulde wel spede ȝif he wolde take hire to his spouse; and from pat day forþward Iohn was þe more mercyable, so pat alle poore¹⁵ men he cleped his lordes: perfore it is pat Seint Iohn¹⁶ Hospiteler clepeþ poure men lordes. Also þis Seint¹⁷ Iohn hadde alle þe

TREVISA

Ab urbe.

Savinianus succeeded as ij. yere, whiche ordeynede that peple scholde ryng to the howres in churches. Whiche detracte blissede Gregory moche in that he distribute so moche meyte to pover peple. Wherefore blissede Gregory apperenge thryes to hym, reproveng hym for hys detraccion monyschyng hym to doo correccion, whiche refusede, blissede Gregory, commynge the iiij^{the} tyme, smote hym in the hedde, where thro he awakyng dyede. In whiche yere Seynte David bischoppe of Menevia diede in Wales. Iohannes Eleemosinarius, patriarke Alexandryne, dyede abowte this tyme, to whom preyenge a beawtuons virgyn apperede, crownede with the leves of an olyve, callenge her name Mercy, seyenge to hym that he scholde do welle if that he toke her to his spowse. From whiche tyme the seide Iohn was mercifulle, callenge pover men his lorde, wherefore he callede þe Hospitilaryes of Seynte Iohn pover lordes. This Iohn causede alle the names of the pover peple

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ Savinianus, B.; Gaminianus, Cx.

² tico, a.

³ He, Cx.

⁴ rongen to at, Cx.

⁵ appiered, Cx.

⁶ ferþe, B.

⁷ hym] om. Cx.

⁸ yelded, Cx.

⁹ ȝeld op, γ.

¹⁰ Iohan the Amener, Cx.

¹¹ appiered, Cx.

¹² vurst, γ.

¹³ leves of] om. Cx.

¹⁴ promised, Cx.

¹⁵ poure, γ.

¹⁶ Iones, B.; Iohans, Cx.

¹⁷ Seint] om. a., B., and Cx.

fecit scribi¹ in matricula, et bis in hebdomeda ante fores ecclesiæ per totum diem sedere consuevit, ut discordantes pacificaret. Cum ergo semel ibi sedens neminem querelantem per totum diem aspexisset, ingemuit, dicens, “ Heu me miserum ! quia hodie non fui dignus quicquam “ boni agere.” Cui diaconus suus : “ Immo hodie² gaudere debes quod homines jam facti sunt sicut angeli “ sine lite.” Et cum semel lecto in ecclesia evangelio populus exiret ad confabulandum, exiit et ipse, inter eos³ sedens, et dicens, “ Filii mei, ubi oves ibi et pastor ; Ubi oves ibi pastor. “ aut ergo intrate et⁴ ingrediar,⁵ aut si hic manseritis “ et ego commanebo.” Et⁶ tunc populum stare in ecclesia tempore missæ erudit. Item dum⁷ Johannes oraret auditus est frequenter quasi cum Deo⁸ altercari in hunc modum : “ Sic sic,⁹ bone Jesu, tu largiendo et

¹ *ascribi*, B.

² *potius gaudere debes potissime*, C.D.

³ *omnibus super hoc mirantibus dixit*, C.D.

⁴ *ego*, added in B.

⁵ *vobiscum*, C.D.

⁶ *ex*, added in A.

⁷ *dum*] om. B.

⁸ *quasi cum Deo*] om. B.

⁹ *sic*] om. B.

poure men names of his citee i-write in a book; also he usede twyes a wooke¹ to sitte al day to fore þe chirche dore, for to acorde men þat were in stryf. In a tyme he hadde i-sete þere al a day, and sigh² no man playne;³ þanne he groned and seide, "Wo⁴ is me wrecche, for þis day to doo no good dedes was I⁵ worpy." "Ȝis,"⁶ quop his⁷ decon, "þis day⁸ þu schuldest be glad, and make grete ioye, for now men beþ i-made right as aungels wip oute strif." Also in a tyme, while þe gospel was on⁹ redynge, þe peple¹⁰ wente out of þe chirche for to talke and telle tales; and he went out also and satte among hem, and seide, "Where þe scheep beþ¹¹ þere þe herde¹² schal be. Þanne goop Ȝe¹³ into þe chirche, and "I schal goo wip ȝow; oper ȝif Ȝe abideþ, I schal abide with ȝow also." And after þat he tauȝte men for to stonde at þe¹⁴ chirche in þe masse tyme. Also Iohn in his bedes¹⁵ was ofte i-herde¹⁶ as it were iangelynge¹⁷ wip God Almyȝti, and seienge¹⁸ "So so, Lord Ihesu Crist,¹⁹ þou ȝeuest largeliche,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

in his cite to be wryten in a billette, and to come twyes in a MS. HARL. weke afore his church, with whom he sate to accorde men 2261. or peple discordaunte amonge theyme. Whiche syttenge per oon day, and herenge of noo discorde amonge theyme, sorowede soore, seyenge, "Woo is to me wrecche, for y am not worthy to do eny goode thyng in this day." To whom his diacon seide: "Thow awe to ioye raper that men be now lyke angelles with-owte eny stryfe." Also in a tyme, the gospelle redde, peple wente furthe of the church to talke, and he wente furthe also, and seide to theyme, "My childer per the schepe bene the scheparde awe to be, wherefore other goe ye in to þe church, or if ye tary here I schalle tary with yowe;" and so he causede the peple to tary in the church in the tyme of divine service. Also this Iohn was herde as to chide with allemyȝhty f. 259. b. God in his preyer, in this wise: "Soe, goode Ihesu, thow in

A transmi-
gracioue.¹ *a woke*, γ.; *a weke*, Cx.² *sey*, γ.³ *sawe no man playne*, Cx.⁴ *Who*, Cx.⁵ *Ich*, β.⁶ *ȝus*, γ.⁷ *his*] the, β.⁸ From β.; γ. has *þys*, but omits *day*.⁹ *on*] α, β. and Cx.¹⁰ *pupel*, γ.¹¹ *buþ*, γ.; *shepe be*, Cx.¹² *heerde*, β.; *hurde*, γ.¹³ *Goo ye*, Cx.¹⁴ *þe*] om. α. and Cx.¹⁵ *prayers*, Cx.¹⁶ *ȝhurd*, γ.¹⁷ *spekyng*, Cx.¹⁸ *sigginge*, β.¹⁹ *Crist*] om. α., β., and Cx.

Gratie
DCVII.
Phocæ
V.

“ ego erogando,¹ videamus quis vincat.” Bonefacius tertius post Savinianum præsedit papa mensibus viii. diebus viginti octo. Hic constituit ut non nisi panni nitidi super altaria ponerentur.² Bonefacius quartus post Bonefacium tertium sedit papa³ annis quasi septem.

Hic impetravit ab Augusto Phoca ut ecclesia beati Petri Romæ caput foret omnium ecclesiarum in orbe, eo quod ecclesia Constantinopolis se scribebat primam. Impetravit etiam ut ecclesia quæ ad honorem Cybelæ⁴ et Neptuni fuerat aliquando dedicata, [et Pantheon dicebatur,]⁵ ubi Christiani a dæmonibus sæpe perimebantur, jam in honorem omnium sanctorum dedicari posset. Unde et⁶ papa quolibet anno tertio, die kalendarum Novembrium, ibi celebrat, et populus communicat. Statuit etiam ut vivente pontifice nullus tractaret de futura⁷ electione,

Ecclesia
Romana
caput om-
nium eccle-
siarum.

¹ *ego dispergendo et tu ministrando*, C.D.

² *Bonefacius . . . ponerentur*] om. C.D.

³ *papa*] om. B.

⁴ *Belis*, C.; *Cibel*, D.

⁵ *et Pantheon dicebatur*] From A.B.

⁶ *et*] om. B.

⁷ *futura*, B.

“ and [I] ¹ dele forþ; loke we ² who schal have þe maistre.” TREVISA.
 After Sanimanus ³ þe pridde Bonefacius was pope eiȝte monpes ⁴ and eiȝte and twenty dayes; he ordeyned þat no cloyes schulde be i-leide uppon þe auȝter but white cloyes. After þe pridde Bonefas ⁵ þe fourþe ⁶ Bonefas was pope as it were seven ȝere. He purchasede of þe emperour Augustus Foca, ⁷ þat Seint Peters cherche of ⁸ Rome schulde be heed of alle þe cherches of þe world ⁹ wyde, ¹⁰ ffor þe chirche of Constantynnoble cleped her self þe firste. Also he purchasede þat Pantheon ¹¹ myȝte be i-halowed ¹² in worschippe of alle halowen. ¹³ Pantheon was þe chirche þat was somtyme i-halowed in worschippe of þe goddesse Sibille ¹⁴ and Neptunus; pere þe fende ¹⁵ slowȝ ofte Cristen men. Perfore þe pope ¹⁶ everiche ȝere tweie dayes to fore Novembre singeþ pere, and þe peple ¹⁷ is i-houseled. Also he ordeyned ¹⁸ þat, lyvyng þe bisshop, no man schulde trete of þe newe elleccioun of his

Ab urbe. “ ȝiffenge, and I ȝiffenge to poore men, lette se who schalle MS. HARL. 2261.
 “ have victory.” Bonefacius the thrydde succedede Savinianus
 þe pope viij. monethes. This pope ordeynede that clene clothes
 scholde be putte on the awter. Bonefacius the furthe succedede
 as vij. yere, whiche ordeynede and purchasede of Focas
 themperour that þe church of Seynte Petre at Rome scholde
 be principalle of alle opere churches in the worlde, for cause
 that the church of Constantinopole was callede the chiefe
 church. And also the church whiche was dedicate somme
 tyme in the honour of Cibela and of Neptunus, callede Pantheon,
 where Cristen men were sleyne of spirites, myȝhte be dedicate
 in to the honoure of alle seyntes, where the pope syngethe
 masse yerely in the feste of Alle Seyntes, þe firste day of
 November, and the peple be communicate. Whiche made a con-
 stitucion that þer scholde not be eny mocion of þe pope to suc-
 cede, þe pope beyng in lyfe, but after the thridde day of his

¹ From β. and Cx.; ych, γ.
² we] om. Cx.
³ Savinianus, β. and γ.; Sami-
 anus, Cx.
⁴ moneþis, β.
⁵ Boneface, Cx., bis.
⁶ ferþe, β.
⁷ Focas, Cx.
⁸ of] at, Cx.
⁹ worle, γ.
¹⁰ wyde] om. Cx.

¹¹ Panteon, γ.
¹² halewide, β. bis.
¹³ halwen, β.; halwon, γ.
¹⁴ Cibile, α., β., and γ.; Cybele,
 Cx.
¹⁵ þe fende] feendes, α.; fendes,
 β. and Cx.; vendes, γ.
¹⁶ þe pope] transposed after No-
 vembre, α., γ., and Cx.
¹⁷ pupel, γ.
¹⁸ treted, Cx.

sed post triduum defunctionis. Hic etiam decrevit quod monachi possent¹ exercere officium² prædicandi, baptizandi, absolvendi.³ Circa hæc tempora tunica Domini inconsutilis inventa est in valle Josaphath per Gregorium Antiochenum episcopum in arca marmorea, quæ delata est in Jerusalem. *Ranulphus*.⁴ Hoc si verum sit, non videtur posse stare quod supra legitur tempore Tiberii Cæsaris, quod videlicet Pilatus, coram eo judicandus, non potuit condemnari⁵ quamdiu indutus fuerat tunica Christi inconsutili. Si enim Pilatus hanc tunicam Romæ secum attulit, non videtur quod postmodum⁶ de Roma tolleretur, nec ad vallem Josaphath redierit. Et econtra,

Monachis
concessum
est minis-
trare sacra-
menta eccle-
siastica.

Tunica
Domini in-
consutilis.

¹ *possunt*, B.

² *officium*] om. C.D.

³ *potestatem*, C.D.

⁴ B.C.D. omit reference.

⁵ *judicari*, A.

⁶ *post*, A.

sucessour, but þre dayes after his¹ deth. Also he demede þat monkes myȝte use þe offys of prechyng, of cristenyng,² and of assoillyng. Abowte þat tyme tunica Domini inconsutulis,³ þat is⁴ our Lordes kirtel⁵ wipoute semes,⁶ was i-fownde⁷ in þe vale of Iosephat, in a cofre of marbel, by Gregorie bisshop of Antiochia, and i-brouȝt to Ierusalem. Ȝif þis is soop⁸ it seemeth þat it⁹ may nouȝt stonde þat is i-rad to forehonde in Tyberius Cesar his tyme, [for pere hit is y-rad þat Pilatus stood to be y-demed to fore Tiberius Cesar,]¹⁰ and myȝt nouȝt be i-damped while he hadde oon þe¹¹ kirtel¹² wip oute semes, tunica Cristi inconsutulis.¹³ Ȝif Pilatus hadde þis kirtel wip hym at Rome, it semep þat is¹⁴ was nouȝt afterward¹⁵ i-take pennes and i-brouȝt aȝen¹⁶ into þe vale of Iosephat. Also Ȝif þat tyme þat curtel was i-fownde¹⁷ in þat vale of Iosephath, so it seemep nouȝt þat Pilatus hadde þat curtel wip hym at Rome. *Trevisa*.¹⁸ Hit was no more maistrie¹⁹ to brynge þat curtel out of²⁰ Rome into þe vale of Iosephat, þan it was to brynge þat kyrtel oute of²⁰ Ierusalem into Rome, and so it may wel stonde þat Pilatus hadde on²¹ þat kirtel²² at Rome,

TREVISIA.

—

Ab urbe.

dethe. Also he made a decre that monkes myȝhte exercise the office of prechyng, off baptizyng, and of absolucion. The coote of oure Lorde withowte eny seame, was founde in the vale of Iosaphath, abowte this time, by Gregory bisshop of Anthiochia, in a cofre of marbole, whiche was brouȝhte to Ierusalem. R. If this be tru hit may not stonde that is seide afore in the tyme of Tiberius themperour, that Pilate commynge afore hym to be inggede myȝhte not be condempnede while that he hade that coote on hym. And if Pilate brouȝhte that coote with hym to Rome, hit scholde not seme that his²³ was brouȝhte from Rome after that to the vale of Iosaphath. Or in contrarious

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.¹ his] the bissops, Cx.² follyng, β.; vollyng, γ.³ inconsutilis, γ.⁴ is] was, Cx.⁵ cortel, γ.; or cote, add. Cx.⁶ semes] ony seme, Cx.⁷ yvounde, γ.⁸ sope, β.⁹ þat it] hyt, γ.¹⁰ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹¹ þat, β. and γ.¹² curtel, β.; cortel, γ., et infra.¹³ inconsutilis, γ.; xpisti inconsutilis, Cx.¹⁴ hit, α.; it, Cx.¹⁵ afturward, γ.¹⁶ aȝen] om. Cx.¹⁷ yvounde, γ., et infra.¹⁸ *Trevisa*] not in α., but a blank left.¹⁹ maystri, γ.²⁰ fro, Cx.²¹ on] om. Cx.²² curtel, α.²³ Sic in MS.

si tunica illa circa hæc tempora in prædicta valle inventa sit, non videtur quod Pilatus eam habuerit.¹ *De Northimbranis regibus.*² Hoc quoque anno Ethelfridus ferus³ rex Northimbrorum vastavit Britones apud Legecestriam, urbem⁴ Legionum, quæ rectius a Britonibus Caerlegioun dicitur. Ibi enim circiter mille ducentos monachos de monasterio Bangornensi, qui pro militibus suis orandum juxta urbem venerant, interfecit, solis quinquaginta cum duce eorum Brocinayl⁵ de acie fugientibus. Numerus autem monachorum in prædicto monasterio degentium erat duo millia et centum, id est, septies trescenti, qui omnes de labore manuum victitabant. *Qualiter capta fuerat Jerusalem et vexillum crucis.*⁶ Persæ contra rempublicam insurgentes ceperunt Jerusalem, vexillum⁷ crucis abstulerunt, multas provincias Romanorum subegerunt. Unde et⁸ Heraclianus⁹ rector Africæ ipsum Phocam imperatorem extinxit, filiumque suum Heraclium præfecit.¹⁰

Numerus monachorum in uno monasterio duo millia et centum.

Gratiao
DCX.
Phocæ
VIII.

¹ *Hoc . . . habuerit*] om. C.D.

² A. omits the heading; space left in B. for a reference.

³ *ferus*] om. A.

⁴ *urbem infregit, et monachos de Bancorneburgh occidit juxta vaticinium beati Augustini, sicut superius dictum est*, C.D., and omit to *crucis*.

⁵ *Brocinail*, A.B.

⁶ A.B. omit title.

⁷ *dominicæ*, added in C.D.

⁸ *Unde et*] om. B.

⁹ *Eraclianus*, A.; *Araclanus*, B.; *Heraclius*, C.D.

¹⁰ *ad regendam rempublicam instituit*, C.D.

and pat þe kirtel¹ was afterward i-founde in þe vale of Iosephath.² Also pat ȝere Ethelfridus, kyng of Northumberlond, destroyede³ Britouns at Legecestre, þe citee of legiouns, pat þe Britouns clepeþ Caerlegeons,⁴ pat is Chestre; he slow pere aboute a⁵ two þowsand and two hondred of monkes of þe abbay of Bangor pat were i-come⁶ to praye for his knyȝtes, and he slouȝ hem faste⁷ by þe citee, onliche fifty wiþ hire ledere Brucyval⁸ pat⁹ scaped out of þe oost and fliȝ:¹⁰ þe nombre of þe monkes pat wonede in þat abbay was two þowsand and an hondred,¹¹ pat wil¹² be¹³ sevene sipes pre hondred, and lyvede alle by travaille of hire owne hondes. Þe Perses arisen¹⁴ aȝenst þe emperour,¹⁵ and took Ierusalem, and hadde away [þe baner of]¹⁶ þe croys, and bynam þe Romayns many provinces. Þanne Baraclian, rector of Affrica, slowȝ Foca þe emperour, and made his sone Heraclius emperour.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

sense, if this coote was founde in the vale of Iosapathe abowte this tyme, hit folowethe as to apparence that Pilate hade hit not. *Beda, libro 2º, capitulo secundo.* Ethelfridus, kyng of Northumbrelonde, destroyede mony Britons in this yere at the cite of Weste Chestre, and abowte m^t and ij.^c of the monkes of Bangor, whiche come to þe kyng to prey for their knyȝhtes, l^{ti} of theym oonly fleenge away, whiche were in the wowarde with duke Brocinayle. The nowmbre of monkes in that famos abbey or monastery of Bangor was accomptede ij. m^t and c., whiche lyvede by their laboure. Men of Persida causenge insurreccions ageyne the Romanes, takenge Ierusalem and entrenge in to hit, toke with peym the baner of the crosse, and subduede to theym mony provinces of the Romanes. Wherefore Baraclianus, the govenoure of Affrike, did sle Focas, and made Heraclius his sonne emperoure.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

f. 260. a.

¹ and the same kyrtell, Cx.² *Beda libro secundo*, added in β. and Cx.³ distried, β.⁴ Coerlegions, Cx.⁵ an, α. and γ.⁶ comen, β.⁷ vaste, γ.⁸ Brucynail, β.; Brocinail, γ.; Brucivayl, Cx.⁹ þat] om. γ.¹⁰ fledd, Cx.¹¹ hundrid, β.¹² wole, β.¹³ wil be] is, Cx.¹⁴ aryse, α.; aroos, Cx.¹⁵ empire, β.; emper, γ.; thempyre, Cx.¹⁶ From α. and Cx.

CAP. XI.

*De Imperatoribus.*¹

Gratiae
DCXI.
Heraclii
primo.

HERACLIUS² imperavit annis viginti vii. Cujus anno tertio Cosdras rex Persarum Jerosolimam et cætera loca venerabilia incendit, Zachariam³ patriarcham cum plurimo populo captivavit, partem crucis quam Helena ibidem reliquerat in Persidem secum duxit: sed anno Heraclii duodecimo Cosdras occiditur ab Heraclio, et captivi sunt liberati, crux ad Jerusalem reducitur. Quam urbem dum rex Heraclius pompaticè vellet ingredi, porta divinitus⁴ se clausit; sed rege rursus humiliatè,⁵ et nudo pede accedenti, porta aperitur. Ex quo tempore institutum est in ecclesia festum⁶ Exaltationis.⁷ *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*⁸ *De regibus West Saxonum.*⁹ Colwulfus rex West Saxonum obiit; cui successerunt¹⁰ duo filii fratris sui Colrici pariter

De miraculo
sanctæ
crucis.

¹ B. omits title.

² *postquam occiderat Focam*, added in C.D.

³ *Jerosolomitauum*, added in C.D.

⁴ *divinitus*] om. B.

⁵ C.D. omit *humiliate*, adding *rursus ad intrandum*.

⁶ *annuatim celebrandum*, C.D.

⁷ *Sanctæ Crucis*, added in B.

⁸ Cap. ii.

⁹ A. omits title; B.C.D. omit reference and title.

¹⁰ *successit Kinegulfus filius fratris sui, et regnavit 32 annis. Hic duos habuit filios, Quinthelinum qui simul cum patre regnavit, et Cedwalla, qui pugnaverunt contra Britones apud Bampton juxta Oxoniām*, C.D., omitting *to Kyngisly*.

Capitulum undecimum. Heraclius.

HERACLIUS was emperour sevene and twenty þere. In his
 þridde þere, Cosdras kyng of Pers¹ sette Ierusalem on fuyre,²
 and opere holy places, and took Zakarie þe patriark prisoner,
 wip moche³ opere peple,⁴ and þe partie of þe crosse pat
 Eleyne⁵ hadde i-lefte þere he hadde wip hym into Pers,⁶ but
 in his twelfþe þere Heraclitus⁷ slouȝ⁸ Cosdras, and so þe
 prisoners were delivered, and þe cros was i-brouȝt into⁹
 Ierusalem aȝen.¹⁰ While kyng Heraclius wolde entre in to þe
 citee of Ierusalem¹¹ wip pruyde and with boost, þe ȝeate¹² was
 i-closed by doynge of God all myȝti, but þe kyng meked hym,
 and ȝeede¹³ barfoot, and þanne þe ȝate opened aȝen; and sipþe
 pat tyme holy chirche hap i-ordeyned þe feste of cros, exaltatio
 sanctæ crucis. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Colwul-
 fus, kyng of West Saxon, deide, and after hym tweie sones of

TREVISA.

Capitulum undecimum.

Ab urbe.

HERACLIUS was emperour xxvij^{ti} yere. In the thridde yere
 off whom Cosdras, kyng of Persida, brente Ierusalem and
 oper holy places, and putte Zacharias the patriarke with moche
 peple in to captivite, and toke in to Persida with hym parte of
 the holy crosse, whiche Helena, moder to noble Constantyne,
 lefte per. But Cosdras was sleyne by Heraclius in the xij^{the}
 yere of his reigne, and men taken in captivite were delyverede,
 and the parte of the crosse was broȝhte ageyne to Ierusalem.
 This emperour Heraclius, willenge to entre in to the cite of
 Ierusalem with grete pride, the ȝate of the cite was schutte
 by the power of Godde; but Heraclius made meke, and com-
 mynge to hit barefoote, the ȝate was openede. From whiche
 tyme the feste of the exaltacion of the holy crosse was
 halowede. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Colwulphus,
 kyng of the Weste Saxons, diede; whom ij. sonnes of Colricus

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ Perce, Cx.² afuyre, β.; a vuyre, γ.; afyre,
Cx.³ myche, β.⁴ pupel, γ.⁵ Helene, Cx.⁶ Perse, Cx.⁷ Heraclius, Cx.]⁸ slouȝt, α.⁹ aȝen to, α.¹⁰ aȝen] om. α.¹¹ aȝen . . . Ierusalem] om. Cx.¹² ȝate, β.; ȝat, γ.; yate closed,
Cx.¹³ ȝude, γ.

corregnantes, scilicet Kynegilsus et Qwychelinus,¹ qui multa strenue fecerunt contra Britones, potissime apud Bampton juxta Oxoniam, et etiam² contra Pendam regem Merciorum, qui voluit eis abstulisse de regno eorum urbem Cirencestre. Tandem Kynegislo³ per Sanctum Byrinum baptizato, subterfugit Quichelinus suscipere sacrum,⁴ donec postmodum, valetudine corporis admonitus,⁵ consors ipse⁶ baptismi fieret, sed et tunc eodem anno obiit; sicque⁷ Kyngilsus cum fratre suo et post fratrem regnavit in toto triginta duobis annis. *Ranulphus.* Hic animadvertenda est varietas inter auctores; nam Willelmus dicit Quichelinum fuisse fratrem Kyngisly,⁸ sed Beda dicit⁹ eum fuisse filium Kyngisly.⁸ *De pontificibus Romanum.*¹⁰ Deusdedit sive¹¹ Theodorus¹² papa post Bonifacium sedit annis quatuor.¹³ Quo in tempore civis quidam Londoniensis, ad instigationem regis Ethelberti, construxit ecclesiam beato

Gratie
DCXIII.
Heracii
III.

Fundatur
Westimono-
nasterium.

¹ *Kinegilphus et Quichelinus*, A.;
Kingilsus et Quichelinus, B.

etiam] om. B.

³ *Kinegilso*, B.

⁴ *sacramentum*, A.B.

⁵ *ammonitus*, MS.

⁶ *ipsi*, A.

⁷ *sic quoque*, B.

⁸ *Kingisli*, A.B.

⁹ *Marianus et Beda dicunt*, B.

¹⁰ A.B. omit title.

¹¹ *sive Theodorus*] om. B.

¹² *Theodatus*, C.D.

¹³ *decem*, C.D.

his broþer Colricus regnede to gidres ; oon heet Kynegilsus,¹ TREVISA.
 and þe oper Quychelinus, þat dede² meny grete dedes aʒenst þe
 Britouns, and specialliche at Bamptoun, bysides Oxenforde, and
 also aʒenst Penda, kyng of Mercia, þat wolde have i-take from
 hym³ of hire kyngdom þe citee of Surcestre.⁴ At þe laste
 Kyngilsus was i-cristened⁵ of Seint Birinus, but⁶ Quychelinus
 voidede and wolde nouʒt fonge þe sacrament of cristenynge,
 or⁷ he was afterward⁸ i-warned by febilnesse of his body, and
 þo he was⁹ i-cristenede,¹⁰ but he deyde in þe same ʒere, and
 so Kyngilsus regned in al, wip his broþer [and after his
 broþer],¹¹ two and pritty ʒere. Here take heed¹² þat auctors
 varieþ, ffor William seiþ þat Quychelinus was Kyngilsus his
 broþer, but Marianus and Beda telleþ¹³ þat he was Kyngilsus
 his sone. After Bonifacius oon Deusdedit, þat heet Theodorus
 also, was pope fourc ʒere.¹⁴ Þat tyme, at þe excitynge¹⁵ of
 kyng Ethelbertus, a citiʒeyn¹⁶ of Londoun bulde a chirche of

Ab nre. his broþer succeeded, Kynegilsus and Quichelinus, reignenge to MS. HARL.
 gedre, whiche hade many victoryes ageyne the Britons, and 2261.
 specially at Bampton, nye to Oxenforde ; and also ageyne
 Penda, kyng of þe Marches, whiche wolde have taken from
 their realme the cite off Cirencestre. This Kyngilsus was
 baptizede at the laste by Seynte Biryne, but Quichelinus his
 broþer denyede to be baptisede un to the laste ende of his lyfe ;
 whiche receyvenge that sacramente at the laste, diede in the
 same yere. And so Kyngilsus reignede with his brother and
 after his broþer, in alle xxxij^{ti} yere. R. The diversite of
 autors is to be advertisede here, for Willielmus Malmesbury
 seythe Quichelinus to have bene the broþer of Kyngilsus, but
 Marianus and Bede sey hym to have bene the sonne of
 Kingilsus. Deusdedit or Theodorus the pope succeeded Bone-
 facius iiij. yere. In whiche tyme a citesynne of London, at
 the instaunce of Ethelbertus kyng, made a church of Seynte

A transmi-
gracione

¹ on hyʒte Kynegilsus, γ., et infra ;
Kynegilsus, Cx., et infra.

² diden, β. ; dude, γ. ; dyden, Cx.

³ eram ham, γ.

⁴ Surcetere, Cx.

⁵ folled, β. ; yvolled, γ., et infra.

⁶ bote, α.

⁷ follought er, β. ; volloʒt ar a
was, γ. ; crystendome til, Cx.

⁸ afterward] om. Cx.

⁹ was] om. Cx.

¹⁰ folled, β.

¹¹ From α., γ., and Cx.

¹² Her is to be noted, Cx.

¹³ sayen, Cx.

¹⁴ ʒere] om. α.

¹⁵ excityns, γ.

¹⁶ cytysyn, γ.

Petro¹ in occidentali parte Londoniæ, in loco qui tunc dicebatur Thornei,² quod sonat spinarum insula, nunc autem dicitur Westimonasterium. *Beda, libro secundo,*

Gratiæ
DCXVI.
Heraclii
VI.

*capitulo quinto.*³ Hoc anno rex Canticiæ Ethelbertus,

Obitus
Ethelberti
regis Can-
ciæ.

post regnum temporale, quod quinquaginta sex annis tenuerat, obiit,⁴ et cœlum subiit, anno scilicet vicesimo primo post susceptam fidem. Cui successit filius suus Edbaldus,⁵ viginti quinque annis regnaturus; qui fuit apostata, noverca sua abutens, et ideo crebra insania⁶ vexatus. Quo in tempore defuncto Saberto⁷ rege Orientalium Saxonum, tres ejus filii et hæredes conversi sunt ad idololatriam,⁸ petentes ab episcopo loci, Mellito, ut panem candidam eis daret, sicut quondam patri eorum dederat, quod cum renueret facere nisi ipsi baptismum reciperent, expulerunt eum, qui statim accessit ad episcopos Canticiæ. Igitur communi decreto Mellitus et Justus ad Gallias recedunt, malentes ibi Domino pacifice servire quam inter barbaros sine fructu residere;

¹ *beati Petri*, A.

² *Thorneie*, A.; *Thornheie*, C.D.

³ *nono*, B.

⁴ *obiit*] om. C.D.

⁵ *Ethelbaldus*, B.

⁶ *vesania est*, C.D.

⁷ *Sigeberto*, B.

⁸ *ydolatriam*, MS., ut semper.

Seint Peter in þe west side of Londoun, in a place þat [þoo]¹ TREVISA.
 heet Þorney, [þat is to menyngþe þe ylond of þornes,]¹ and
 now it hatte Westmonastre. *Beda, libro 2º, capitulo 5º.*
 Þat 3ere Ethelbertus, kyng of Kent, deide and wente to hevene,
 after þat he hadde i-regned in þis world² sixe and fifty 3ere,
 þe 3ere after þat he hadde i-fonge þe fey of ri3t byleve³ oon
 and twenty 3ere. [After him his sone Edbaldus regnede fyve
 and twenty 3ere];¹ he was apostata, and lay by his stepdame,
 and perfore he was ofte wood.⁴ Þat tyme, whan Sabertus,⁵
 kyng of Est⁶ Saxons, was dede, his þre sones and his heires⁷
 tornede to ydolatrie, and prayede Mellitus þe bisshop of þe
 place to 3eve hem white brede as he hadde somtyme i-3eve
 to here fader; but he wolde nou3t, but 3if þey wolde fonge
 cristenynge,⁸ perfore þey putte hym out of his bisshopriche,
 and he went anon⁹ to þe bisshoppis of Kent. Þanne Mellitus,
 and Iustus by oon assent went out of Engelonde into Fraunce,
 for hem was¹⁰ levere¹¹ serve God in pees¹² þan be bisshoppes
 among straunge nacions wip oute fruyt; but sone aftirward

Ab urbe

Petre in þe weste parte of London, in a place callede Thorney MS. HARL.
 as the yle of thornes, callede now Westemynstre. *Beda,* 2261.
libro 2º, capitulo quinto. Ethelbertus kyng of Kente diede A transmi-
 this yere, and wente to hevyn after the lvjth yere of his reigne gracione.
 temporalle, and in the xxjth yere after his baptyme; whom Ed- f. 260. b.
 baldus his sonne did succede xxvth yere; whiche was apostata,
 abusynge his stappe moder, wherefore he suffrede grete cor-
 reccion of Godde. In whiche tyme Sebertus kyng of the Este
 Saxons dedde, his thre sonnes and successors to that realme
 were turnede to ydolatry, askynge of Mellitus, bischoppe of that
 place, that he wolde 3iffe to theyme white brede, as he was
 wonte to do to their fader. Whiche refusenge that withowte
 thei wolde receyve the feithe of Criste, they expulsete hym
 from that place; whiche wente anon to Fraunce, havynge
 more pleasure to please God þer in pease then to kepe residence
 withowte frute amonge peple of barbre. But those false

¹ From a., β., γ., and Cx.² wordle, γ.³ of ri3t byleve] om. Cx.⁴ þarvore a was ofte wod, γ.; wode, Cx.⁵ Sebertus, Cx.⁶ West, Cx.⁷ eyres, β.⁸ fullought, β.; vonge vollo3t, γ.; receyve crystendome, Cx.⁹ anon] om. Cx.¹⁰ were, Cx.¹¹ vor ham was lever, γ.¹² pes, γ.

sed cito post reges perfidi a rege Gewysscorum sunt occisi. *Beda, libro secundo,¹ capitulo nono.²* Ac Laurentius archiepiscopus proponens post alios duos episcopos patriam deserere, nocte quadam post fusas preces³ apparuit ei beatus⁴ Petrus qui eum non solum⁵ quod plebem suam deserere vellet objurgavit, sed etiam acriter flagellavit. Mane facto episcopus ostendit vulnera sua regi Edbaldo, unde et ipse, rejecta idololatria et illegitimo thoro, ad fidem reversus est, episcoposque⁶ profugos⁷ ad sedes relictas revocavit. Sed Londonienses noluerunt recipere Mellitum episcopum suum, malentes idololatriæ deservire; nam tanta⁸ huic regi quanta patri non erat⁹ potestas ut eos compescere posset; unde et Laurencio decedente successit Mellitus ad archiepiscopatum, qui quamvis podagricus corpore fuerit,¹⁰ mente tamen¹¹ alacer, ægros curabat, incendia urbis suæ¹² oratione avertebat. *Paulus, libro quinto.¹³* Circa hæc tempora Cakanus rex Avarum, id est Hunorum, Ita-

Flagellatio
Laurentii
Archiepi-
scopi.

¹ *primo*, B.

² It should be cap. vi.

³ *lacrimas*, B.

⁴ *beatus*] om. B.

⁵ *pro eo*, B.

⁶ *quoque Mellitum et Justum*, C.D.

⁷ *fugos*, B.

⁸ *tanta*] om. B.

⁹ *erat*] From A.; *erit*, MS.

¹⁰ *fuit*, B.

¹¹ *tamen*] om. B.

¹² *sola*, C.D.

¹³ It should be lib. iv. cap. xii.

pe mysbyleved kynges were i-slawe of pe kyng of Giwesies.¹ TREVISA.
Beda, libro 2º, capitulo 9º. Also after pe oper bisshoppes
 Laurence pe archebisshop caste to² forsake pe contray. And
 in a nyzt after his prayers,³ Pêter appered⁴ to hym, and
 blamed hym, for he wolde forsake his peple, and nouzt onliche
 blamede, but he beet⁵ hym [also]⁶ ful sore. And amorwe
 pe bisshop schewed his woundes to kyng Edbaldus. Pan pe
 kyng forsook his ydolatrie and his mysbyleve and his unlaw-
 ful wif, and tornede azen to pe⁷ riht fey, and sente for pe
 bisshoppes pat were i-flowe,⁸ and brouzte hem⁹ azen to hir
 bisshoppiches. Bote pe Londoners wolde nouzt fonge azen
 hire bisshop Mellitus, for hem was levere⁹ serve ydolatrie, for
 pis kyng was nozt so strong as his fader for to chaste¹⁰ hem.
 Panne Laurence¹¹ deide, and Mellitus was archebisshop after
 hym; and pey he were potagre¹² on his body, he was glad of
 herte, and heled sike men by his prayers, and savede his citee
 from brennynge. *Paulus, libro 5º.* Aboute pat tyme Cacanús,
 kyng of pe Aves,¹³ pat beep pe Hunes, come into Italy, and

Ab urbe. kynges were sleyne soone after of the kyng of Gewisseies. MS. HARL.
Beda, libro 2º, capitulo sexto. Laurencius tharchebisshoppe, 2261.
 purposynge to leve the cuntre after the other ij. bischoppes, A transmi-
 after his preyers made in oon nyzhte Seynte Petyr apperyde to gracione.
 hym, whiche reprovede not oonly hym in that he wolde leve
 his peple, but also he correcte hym soore. In the morowe
 folowynge the bischoppe schewede his woundes to Edbaldus
 kyng, whiche refusenge ydolatry and unlawefulle matrimony
 was baptizede, and callede ageyne Mellitus and Iustus bischop-
 pes un to their seetes. But men of London wolde not re-
 ceive Mellitus theire bischoppe, willenge raper to serve ydoles,
 and this kyng was not of so grete power as his fader to com-
 pelle theyme per to. Wherefore Laurencius dedde Mellitus
 succeded hym, and was archebisshop, lytelle in body, but grete
 in vertu, whiche healede mony men and avertede brennynge
 from his cite thro his preyer. *Paulus, libro quinto.* Catanus,
 the kyng of Hunes, commynge in to Ytaly abowte this tyme,

¹ *Giwisees*, β. and γ.; *Gywesses*, Cx.

² *purposed for to*, Cx.

³ *after his prayers*] om. γ.

⁴ *appiered*, Cx.

⁵ *bute*, γ.

⁶ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

⁷ *pe*] his, Cx.

⁸ *aflowe*, β. and γ.; *fledde*, Cx.

⁹ *they had lever to*, Cx.

¹⁰ *chastye*, β.; *chastise*, Cx.

¹¹ *Laurons*, γ.

¹² *podagre*, Cx.

¹³ *Anes*, γ. and Cx.

liam veniens contrivit Longobardos, Gysulphum ducem eorum extinxit, urbem Aquileiæ obsedit, quem dum circa obsidionem jugiter deambulantem Romylda,¹ uxor ducis extincti,² venustum et elegantem conspexisset, in amorem ejus exarsit, protinusque mandavit ei ut, si eam ducere vellet, urbem cum contentis traderet. Annuit rex; capitur urbs et incenditur; populus captivus abducitur. Rex sicut spoponderat Romyldam¹ ad ludibrium utitur una nocte, alia nocte³ duodecim Hunis, qui eam⁴ succedentibus vicibus abuterentur, illudendam tradit. Post hoc palum peracutum in medio campo fixit, in cujus cacumine Romildam per media confixit, sic inquit: "Talem maritum decet crudelem
"meretricem habere."⁵ Filiæ vero Romildæ non matris libidinem sed castitatem zelantes, ne ab⁶ Hunis contaminarentur, crudorum pullorum carnes inter mamillas

¹ *Romilda*, A.; *Romnilda*, B.

² *extincti*] om. B.

³ *alia nocte*] om. A.

⁴ *ea*, B.

⁵ *ipsamque palo alligata jussit cremari*, added in C.D.

⁶ *ab*] From A.B.; *a*, MS.

beet down þe Longobardes, and slowȝ hir ledere Gisulphus,¹ TREVISIA.
 and biseged þe citee Aquila.² Romilda,³ þe wif of þe duk
 þat was i-slawe, sigh hym walke aboute in þe sege, and sigh
 þat he was faire⁴ and loveliche, and lovede hym hugeliche,⁵
 and sente hym word anon þat ȝif he wolde take her to wif
 sche wolde deliver hym þe citee and⁶ al þat was þerynne. Þe
 kyng grauntede, and þe citee was i-take and i-brend, and þe
 men⁷ i-take prisoners and i-lad away; and þe kyng took
 Romilda as he hadde byhoote,⁸ but it was in⁹ scorn, and lay
 by her oon nyȝt, and in anoper nyȝt he made twelve of þe¹⁰
 Hunes ligge by here in despite everich¹¹ aftir oper. After-
 ward he piȝt a scharpe pole in þe myddel of a feeld,¹²
 [and]¹³ piȝt here¹⁴ þoruȝ out¹⁵ [her body]¹⁶ wip þe over
 ende of þe pole, and lete here [be þere],¹⁶ and seide so cruel
 an hore¹⁷ such an housebonde semeþ to have.¹⁸ Þe douȝtres
 of Romilda were chaast, and drowȝ nouȝt to horedom¹⁹ after
 her moder; and for þe maydenes wolde nouȝt þat þe Hunes
 schulde ligge by hem and defoule hem, þey²⁰ took raw flesche

Ab urbe. hade victory of the Longobardes, and did slee Gisulphus their MS. HARL.
 duke, and segede the cite of Aquileia. Romilda, wife of the 2261.
 duke sleyn, beholdynge the beawte of þat kyng Catanus, A transmi-
 hade a brennyng luffe to hym, sendynge to hym anon that gracione.
 sche scholde delyver the cite to hym in this condicion, that he
 wolde take here to his wife. Soe the cite was taken and brente,
 and the peple of hit taken in to captivite; the kyng hade
 knowlege of here in oon nyȝhte, takenge her to xij. Hunes in
 the secunde, that thei scholde knowe her. And after that he
 fixede here body thro the myddes, and sette her openly in the f. 261. a.
 felde, seyenge in this wise, "Hit semethe an hoore to have suche
 "an howsebonde." The doȝhters of the seide Romilda not
 foloyng the stappes of theire moder, but lovyng chastite,
 toke and bownde the flesche of rawe chekynnes betwene their

¹ duk *Gysulfus*, Cx.

² *Aquila*, a., β., γ. and Cx.

³ *Ronulda*, γ.

⁴ *feyr*, γ.

⁵ *hogeliche*, γ.

⁶ *of*, a.

⁷ *meyne*, γ.

⁸ *promysed*, Cx.

⁹ *hys*, added in γ.

¹⁰ *þe*] *hys*, γ.

¹¹ *eche*, Cx.

¹² *veld*, γ.

¹³ From Cx.

¹⁴ *hir*, β.

¹⁵ *þoromout*, γ., as one word.

¹⁶ From a., β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁷ *harlatt*, Cx.

¹⁸ *habbe*, γ.

¹⁹ *hoerdome*, Cx.

²⁰ *þey*] a., γ.; *wolde nouȝt* . . .
þey, om. Cx.

sibi colligarunt, ita ut ex putrefactis carnibus in accessu Hunorum etiam ipsæ foetidæ redderentur. Qua de causa dimissæ sunt, sed postmodum venundatæ nobilibus nuptiis¹ sunt potitæ. *Beda, libro iiº, capitulo ixº.* Dum Edwynus² persecutionem Ethelfridi fugiens apud Redwaldum regem Orientalium Anglorum lateret, ipse Redwaldus, aut minis Ethelfridi aut muneribus, in necem Edwyni consensit; quod quidam Edwyni amicus comperiens, eum de proditione præmunivit, promittens quod ad tutum locum, si vellet, eum adduceret; quod dum ille renueret, tanquam nolens foedus³ initum primus infringere, sedit solus secum cogitans. Ad quem quidam ignotus accessit, inquirens cur tali hora solus et mœstus in lapide sederet. Et adjecit, “ Scio
“ quis es, et quare mœres, et quæ tibi ventura formidas :

¹ *nuptiis*] om. B.

² *Edwinus*, A.

| ³ *cum rege*, added in A.B.C.D.

of chekons¹ oper of² coltes, and dede³ it bytwene here brestes, ffor þe flesche schulde stynke whanne þe Hunes come, þat þe Hunes⁴ schulde wene þat þe maydons stonke, and for þat cause þe Hunes lefte hem and com nouȝt nygh hem. But aftirward þe maydons were i-solde and i-wedded to gentilmen. *Beda, libro 2º, capitulo 9º.* While Edwynus fliȝ⁵ þe persecucioum of Ethelfridus, and hyd⁶ hym [with]⁷ Redwaldus, kyng of Estangles, þanne Redwaldus⁸ was assentyng to Edwynus his deop, and þat for manas oper for ȝiftes of Ethelfridus; oon of Edwynus his frendes was waar⁹ perof, and warnede Edwynus of þat peril, and byhet¹⁰ hym þat he wolde bryng hym in a siker place ȝif he wolde wip hym wende; he wipseide it as þey he wolde nouȝt be þe firste þat schulde breke þe trues¹¹ and acord þat was i-made bytwene hem¹² and þe kyng. Þanne he satte allone in a greet pouȝt,¹³ and oon com to hym þat he knewe nouȝt, and axede hym why he satte allone¹⁴ and¹⁵ soruful¹⁶ on¹⁷ a stoon in such¹⁸ a tyme, [and]¹⁹ putte more to²⁰ and seide, "I woot²¹ who þou art, and why

TRENTA.

Ab urbe.

pappes, that thei myȝhte appere as ylle favourede to the Hunes, leste thei scholde have been corrupte by theyme, wherefore þey were refusede of theyme, and maryede after that nobly. *Beda, libro secundo, capitulo duodecimo.* Edwynus fleenge the persecucion of Ethelfridus un to Redwarldus, kyng of Este Ynglische men, for to have socoure by hym, the seide Redwarldus, oþer for drede of Ethelfridus or thro rewardes, intendede the dethe of the seide Edwinus. A frende of Edwinus perceyvenge that, ȝafe to Edwinus warnyng perof, promysenge that he scholde bryng hym to a sure place for alle his adversaryes. Whiche refusenge that, and syttenge allon, a unknowthe man come to hym inquirenge why that he sate in sorowe per allon, seyenge: "Y knowe who thou arte, and the

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ *chikyns*, β.; *chykyns*, γ.² *oper of*] or, Cx.³ *dude*, γ.; *leyde*, Cx.⁴ *that the Hunes*] and they, Cx.⁵ *fledde*, Cx.⁶ *hudde*, γ.⁷ From γ., inserted above the line.⁸ *þanne Redwaldus*] om. β. and Cx.⁹ *war*, Cx.¹⁰ *byhyȝt*, γ.¹¹ *truwes*, γ.; *trewes*, Cx.¹² *him*, Cx.¹³ *pouȝt*, γ.¹⁴ *al oon*, β., et supra.¹⁵ *and*] om. Cx.¹⁶ *sorowful*, Cx.¹⁷ *in*, α.¹⁸ *sourful in a stone in soche*, γ.¹⁹ From γ.²⁰ *ou a . . . more to*] om. Cx.²¹ *yeh wot*, γ.

“ si ergo aliquis, extinctis¹ hostibus tuis, te ad regnum
 “ provehet, insuper et consilium salutis optimi, et
 “ melius quam aliquis de progenitoribus tuis unquam
 “ audivit, tibi ostenderet, num ei obtemperare con-
 “ sentis?”² At ille: “Fideliter promitto.” Tum alius
 manum suam capiti ejus imponens ait,³ “ Cum ergo
 “ signum hoc tibi advenerit, memento hujus temporis et
 “ loquelæ nostræ, ut promissionem impleas;” et hæc⁴
 dicens disparuit. Post hoc venit ad eum amicus ejus
 præfatus, nuncians⁵ regis voluntatem ad eum conversam;
 qui tandem collecto exercitu occurrit contra Ethelfridum
 in finibus Merciorum, ad orientem amnis Idle,⁶ et
 occidit;⁷ sicque Edwynum promovit ad utrumque
 regnum Northimbrorum, scilicet super Deiros et Ber-
 nicios; qui extunc regnavit septemdecim annis. Quo⁸
 facto duo filii Ethelfridi, scilicet Oswaldus duodennis et
 Oswynus quadrimus, industria nutriciorum suorum ducti

¹ *ex cunctis*, B.

² *unquam hæc dicta tibi ostenderit num obtemperare et monita sua suscipere consentis?* C.D.

³ *Tum . . . ait*] om. B.

⁴ *hoc*, B.

⁵ *cor*, C.D.

⁶ *Idle*, B.

⁷ *eum*, B.

⁸ *Quo . . . Romanorum*] om. C.D.

“ pou art sory, and what is py drede. Þanne 3if eny man slou3
“ þyn enemyes, and brou3te þe to thy kyngdom; also 3if he
“ schewed þe þe beste counsaile of savacioun, and bettre þan
“ eny of þyn fornfadres¹ evere herde, woldest² pou nou3t
“ assente and doo by his rede.”³ “ 3is,⁴ trewly,” quop he,
“ and þat I be-hote.”⁵ But þe opere leide his hond on
Edwynus heed, and seide, “ Whanne his tokene comeþ to þe,
“ have mynde of þis tyme and of oure speche, and doo as þou
“ hast by-hote.” Whanne þis was i-seide he vanysshed⁶
away. After þis his forseide⁷ frend come to hym, and
warnede hym þat þe kynges wille was i-torned to hym. Þan
he⁸ gadrede his oost at þe laste, and mette with Ethelfridus
in þe contrayes of Mercia, by est⁹ þe water Idle,¹⁰ and slou3
hym ri3t pere; and he made Edwynus kyng of bope kyngdoms,
of Norþhumberlond, of Deira, and of Brenicia;¹¹ and Edwinus
regnede after þat sevene¹² 3ere. *Trevisa.* 3if þou wilt knowe
what and where Mercia is, look in þe firste book, capitulo 51^o.
[Þanne hit folweþ in þe story: ¹³ whan þis was y-doo,] ¹⁴ Ethel-
fridus his sones, Oswald of twelve 3ere old, and Oswynus¹⁵ of

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. “ eause of thy hevynesse, and what thynges þow dredes to
“ comme to the.” Seyenge also, “ Wille not thowe obey hym
“ that schalle restore the to thy realme, thyne enemyes de-
“ stroyede, and 3iffe to the better counsaile then alle thyne
“ kynrede?” Edwynus seide: “ Y promette feithefully to be
“ rulede by hym.” Then that man seide to hym, puttenge his
honde on his hedde, “ When thow arte in prosperite, remembre
“ this signe and comunicacion, that thow fullefile thy pro-
“ misse;” and these wordes seide the man evaneschede awaye.
After that his frende come to hym, seyenge that the wille of
his lorde was chaungede to hym. Whiche gedreng an hoste,
3afe batelle to Ethelfridus in the costes of the marches at the
este of the water of Idle, and did sle hym, and so he exalte
Edwinus his cosynne to the realme of Northumbrelonde, and
on Deira and Bernicia; whiche reignede after that xvij. yere.
That doen, Oswaldus of xij. yere in age, and Oswius of iiij.

MS. HARL.
2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ vorevaders, γ.

² wost, α. and γ.

³ and his counseyl, added in Cx.

⁴ 3us, α.; 3us, γ.; yes, Cx.

⁵ byhote, α.; promise the, Cx.

⁶ vansede, γ.

⁷ vorsede, γ.

⁸ þan he] þat, α., β., γ., and Cx.

⁹ Est, Cx.

¹⁰ Idle, Cx.

¹¹ Brenicia, β.

¹² seventene, α., and Cx.; xvii., β.

¹³ Trevisa . . . story] om. β. and Cx.

¹⁴ From α. and γ.

¹⁵ Oswius, α.; Oswyns, β. and Cx.

Gratie
DCXVIII.
Heraclii
• VIII.

sunt in Scotiam. *De pontificibus Romanorum.*¹

Gratie
DCXX.
Heraclii
X.

Bonefacius papa quintus post Deusededit præseddit in papatu annis quinque. Sanctus² Anastasius Persa, monachus et martyr, natus in Persida, magicam artem a patre suo puer didicit; sed ubi a³ captivis Christianis fidem Christi recepit, mox relictâ Persida, Chalcedoniam Hierapolimque⁴ pertransiens,⁵ Jerosolimam petiit, ubi baptizatus, quarto ab urbe miliario, apud monasterium Anastasii, vixit regulariter septem annis. Qui cum Cæsaream Palestinæ orationis causa venisset captus est⁶ a Persis, et diu vinculatus verberatur, et ad regem eorum Cosdram missus occiditur. Cujus tunica dæmoniâcus quidam indutus liberatus est. Ejus corpus Heraclius Cæsar, devictis Persis, Romam adduxit, et

¹ A.B. omit title.

² *Sanctus*] om. C.D.

³ *a*] om. B.

⁴ *Jherapolimque*, A.

⁵ *transiens*, B.

⁶ *est*] om. B.

foure¹ zere olde, by sleipe of her wardeynes, were i-lad into Scotland. After þe pope þat heet² Deusdedit, þe fifte³ Boncfas was pope fyve zere. Seint Anastacius, monk and martir, was i-bore in Pers: ⁴ in his childhode he lerned of his fadir wicche-crafte, and nygromanceye; ⁵ pere he feng⁶ þe fey of Crist, of Cristene men þat were prisoners, and forsook Pers anon,⁷ and passed by Calcidonia and Ierapols,⁸ and come to Ierusalem, and pere he was i-cristened,⁹ [and]¹⁰ foure myle out of þe citee, in an abbay þat now hatte Anastacius his abbay, he levede by rule¹¹ sevenc zere. He com in to Cesarea in Palestina ffor to bid¹² his bedis, and was i-take prisoner and i-lad into Pers, and pere he was longe i-bounde and i-bete, and sent to Cosdra, kyng of Pers, and i-doo¹³ to depe. In his kirtel¹⁴ oon þat hadde a fende¹⁵ on hym was i-cloped, and so he was delyvered of þe fend.¹⁶ Heraclius Cesar overcom þe Peerses,¹⁷ and brouzhte Anastacius his body to Rome, and leede¹⁸ it in

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

yere, sonnes of Ethelfridus, were bronzhete in to Scottelonde by theire norische. Bonefacius the vthe succeded Deusdedit the pope v. yere. Seynte Anastacius, a monke of Persida and martir, borne in that cuntre, lernede in his yowthe the arte of nigromancy of his fader; whiche receyvynge feithe of Criste by men taken in captivite, levynge Persida and passynge Calcedonia and Iherapolis, come to Ierusalem. Whiche baptisede, lyvede in the monastery of Anastacius regularly vij. yere; after that he wente for cause of devocion to Cesarea of Palestina, where he was taken by men of Persida, and brouzhete to Cosdras the kyng, and was sleyne for the feithe of Criste. A man trowblede soore with a spiritte withynne hym, clothynge hym with the coote of Seynte Anastacius, was made holle. Heraclius themperoure, havynge victory of men of Persida, brouzhete his body to Rome, and putte hit in þe monastery of

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

f. 261. b.

¹ *four*, γ.² *hyz*, γ.³ *fif*, β.⁴ *Perce*, Cx., et infra.⁵ *his vader wychecraft and niger-*
mancy, γ.⁶ *þare he venge*, γ.⁷ *anon*] om. Cx.⁸ *Iherapolis*, β.; *Herapolis*, γ.⁹ *folled*, β.; *yrolled*, γ.¹⁰ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹¹ *rule*, γ.¹² *bydde*, γ.¹³ *putte*, Cx.¹⁴ *curtel*, α.; *cortol*, γ.¹⁵ *rend*, γ., et infra.¹⁶ *One that was vexed with a fende*
was delivered by vertue of his kyrtel
whan he was clothed with alle, Cx.¹⁷ *Perses*, Cx.¹⁸ *leyde*, β.

Gratiæ
DCXXI.
Heraclii
XI.

in monasterio Sancti Pauli ad Aquas collocavit. Laurentius Cantuariensis archiepiscopus obiit, cui successit Mellitus Londoniensis annis quinque. Sed et illi apud Londoniam¹ successit Ced,² frater Sancti Ceddæ.³

Gratiæ
DCXXII.
Heraclii
XII.

*De pontificibus Romanorum.*⁴ Honorius papa post Bonefacium succedit⁵ annis duodecim. Quo anno Heraclius superatis Persis crucem revexit, Cosdram occidit. Hic cum esset peritus astronomus vidit [in]⁶ astris regnum suum a gente circumcisa fore vastandum,⁷ mandavit regi Francorum ut omnes Judæos de regno suo aut faceret expelli⁸ aut baptizari; quod et factum est. Orto⁹ tamen inter Romanos et Saracenos implacabili¹⁰ bello, Heraclius transtulit crucem Domini de Jerosolimis usque Constantinopolim. Cujus pars magna sub anno Domini millesimo ducentesimo xlvii^o Lodowyco regi Francorum transmissa est. *De regibus*

Gratiæ
DCXXIII.
Heraclii
XIII.

*Francorum.*¹¹ Dagobertus, rex Francorum undecimus,¹² post Lotharium patrem suum regnavit triginta quatuor¹³

¹ *Sed . . . Londoniam]* Sed et illi, A.; Sed illi in sede Londoniensi, B.

² *Sed*, B.; *Cead*, C.D.

³ *apud Londinum*, C.D.

⁴ B.C.D. omit heading.

⁵ *successit*, A.

⁶ *in]* From A.B.C.D.

⁷ *propter quod*, C.D.

⁸ *expelli]* om. C.D.

⁹ *Orta*, MS.

¹⁰ *implacabile*, MS.

¹¹ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

¹² *nonus*, A.B.C.D.

¹³ 30, C.D.

Seint Paule his mynstre¹ ad aquas. Laurence,² archebisshop of Caunterbury, deide; after hym Mellitus, bisshop of Londoun, was archebisshop fyve zere, and panne after hym Ced, Seynt Chedda³ his broper was bisshop of Londoun, was archebisshop fyve zere.⁴ After Bonefacius Honorius was pope twelve zere; pat zere Heraclius overcome pe Pers,⁵ and slouȝ Cosdras, and brouȝte aȝen pe croys. Dis was a kunnynge⁶ astronomer, and knewe by pe sterres pat circumeided men schulde destroye his kyngdom,⁷ and sente to pe kyng of Fraunce pat he schulde dryve alle pe Iewes out of his kyngdom, oper make hem so⁸ i-eristened,⁹ and so it was i-doo. Afterward was bygonne¹⁰ greet werre and bataille bytwene pe Romainys and pe Saracens, and Heraclius brouȝte pe holy croys out of Ierusalem into Constantynoble. A greet deel of pat cros was i-sent to Lowys, kyng of Fraunce, in pe zere of oure Lorde a powsand two hondred sevene and fourty.¹¹ Dagobertus, pe nyne kyng of Fraunce, regnede after his fader Lotharius,¹² pre and pritty

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

Seynte Paule ad Aquas. Laurencius the archebisshoppe of MS. HARL. Cawnterbery dyede, whom Mellitus bisshoppe of London succeededid v. yere; and Ced, the brother to Seynte Chadde, was made bisshoppe off London. Honorius the pope succede Bonefacius xij. yere. In whiche yere Heraclius, havynge victory of men of Persida, brouȝhte the holy crosse from that cuntre, and did slec Cosdras. This man instructe in astronomy, see in the firmamente pat his realme scholde be destroyede of a peple circumeided. Wherefore he sende to the kyng of Fraunce that he scholde expelle alle Iues from his realmes, or elles that thei scholde be baptisede; and soc hit was doen. At the laste an implacable dissencion exorte and movede betwene the Romanes and the Saracenys, Heraclius toke the crosse of Criste from Ierusalem to Constantinopole; a grete parte whereof was sende to Lodowicus, kyng of Fraunce, in the yere of Criste a m.cc. xlvij^{ti}. Dagobertus, the ix^{the} kyng of Fraunce, succeededid Lotharius his fader xxxiiij^{ti} yere. Mellitus

2261.

A transmigratione.

¹ mynstre, Cx.² Laurans, α.³ Chaddes, β.; Chaddes broder, Cx.⁴ was . . . zere] om. α. and Cx.⁵ Peres, Cx.⁶ comyn, γ.⁷ royamme, Cx., et infra.⁸ be, α.⁹ be fulled, β.; be yrolled, γ.
or make hem to resseyve baptemm Cx.¹⁰ bycome, γ.¹¹ fourty, γ.¹² Lotarius, β.

annis. Mortuo Mellito Cantuariensi archiepiscopo
 successit Justus, qui nuper Roffensis fuerat episcopus,
 et tunc pro se constituit Romanum Roffensem episco-
 pum. Nam ipse Justus miserat nuper Paulinum, qui
 fuerat tertius Roffensis præsul, Northymbranæ¹ genti,
 ut esset Eboracensis præsul, et ut etiam Edilbergam,²
 sororem regis Edbaldi,³ regi Edwyno copularet, et
 gentem ejus converteret. *Henricus, libro secundo,*⁴
*et Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.*⁵

Mortuo
Mellito Can-
tuariensi
archiepi-
scopo
successit
Justus.

CAP. XII.

*De Penda paganissimo rege Merciorum.*⁶

Gratiæ
DCXXVI.
Heraclii
XVI.

Hoc anno Penda [paganus]⁷ filius⁸ Wybbæ,⁹ decimus
 a Woden, cum esset quinquagenarius cœpit regnare super
 Mercios, et regnavit triginta annis. [Ranulphus. Tra-
 dunt tamen cronicæ non nullæ quod Crida filius Kine-
 wolde, decimus a Woden, primus regnavit super Mercios
 decem annis. Et post eum Wibba filius ejus viginti

Regnum
Merciorum.

¹ Northanhumbrae, B.

² Ethelbergam, B.; Addelbergam, C.D.

³ Ebbaldi, C.D.

⁴ It should be tertio.

⁵ Cap. iv. completes the re-
 ference. B.C.D. omit reference.

⁶ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

⁷ From A.

⁸ filius . . . quinquagenarius]
 paganus, C.D.

⁹ paganus filius Wibbe, A.

Ʒere. Whanne Mellitus þe archebiſſhop of Caunterbury was dede, þanne Iuſtus, biſſhop of Roucheſtre,¹ was archebiſſhop after hym, and made oon Romanus biſſhop of Roucheſtre in his ſtede;² for Iuſtus hadde i-ſente Paulinus, þat hadde i-be þe pridde biſſhop of Rocheſtre, to þe men of Northumberlond for to be biſſhop of Ʒork, and for to wed Ethelburga,³ Edbaldus his ſuſter, to kyng Edwynus, and to converte his peple.¹ *Henricus, libro 2º.*⁵

TREVISIA.

Capitulum duodecimum.

ÞAT Ʒere Penda paganus, þe tenþe after Woden, was þe ſone of Wybba, and bygan to regne whanne he was fifty Ʒere olde, and regnede in Mercia þritty Ʒere. [R]⁶ But ſom cronikes menep⁷ þat Crida, Kynewolde his ſone, was þe tenþe after Woden, and þe fiſte þat regnede in Mercia, and regned x. Ʒere. After hym his ſone Wibba regnede twenty Ʒere, and

Ab urbe. biſhop of Cawnterbery dedde, Iuſtus ſucceded hym, afore byſchoppe of Rowceſtre, makenge Romanus biſchoppe of Rowceſtre, ffor that biſhop Iuſtus hade ſende Paulinus, biſhop þer afore, to be biſhop of Yorke, and that he ſcholde wedde Ediburga, ſuſter of kyng Ebbaldus, to kyng Edwinus and that he ſcholde converte his peple.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum duodecimum.

[*Henricus in libro suo secundo, et Willelmus de Regibus et Pontificibus, libro primo.*]

PENDA a pagan, ſonne of Wibba, the xth from Woden, f. 262 a. havyng 1^{ti} yere in age, began to reigne on the marches, and reignede xxx^{ti} yere. R. Mony cronicles expreſſe that Crida, ſonne of Kynewolde, þe xth from Woden, reignede fiſte in the marches x. yere, and after hym Wibba his ſonne xx^{ti} yere;

¹ Rouchester, γ.

² stude, α.

³ wedde Edilberga, β.; Edel-
berga, Cx.

⁴ pepul, γ.

⁵ et Willelmus de Reg., lib. primo,
added in β. and Cx.

⁶ From β. and Cx.

⁷ telleþ, γ.

annis. Et post eum Ceorlus, consanguineus Wibbe, decem annis; post quem Penda, filius Wibbæ, triginta annis.]¹ Hic occidit² duos reges Northymbrorum, Edwynum et Oswaldum, necnon et tres reges Estanglorum, Sigebertum, Egricum et Annam. Cui quoque regina sua Kyneswyda peperit quinque filios, scilicet Wedam, Wolferum,³ Etheldredum, Merewaldum,⁴ Mercellinum, et duas filias, Sanctam Kyneburgam et Sanctam Kyneswydam. *Beda, libro ii., capitulo nono.* Hoc anno venit dolose ad urbem regiam juxta annem Dorwentionem,⁵ primo die Paschæ, quidam sicarius nomine Eumerus, a rege Westsaxonum Whichelino⁶ cum sica toxicata missus, ut regem Edwynum necaret; sed Lilla minister regis amicissimus, cum scutum aliud non haberet, ictui corpus⁷ opposuit, quo tamen perforato, rex ipse eodem ictu vulneratus.⁸ Ac sicarius dum undique gladiis impeteretur, etiam⁹ alium militem sica sua peremit. Eadem quoque nocte Paschali regina peperit

Gratiæ
DCXXVII.
Heracii
XVII.

¹ From A.B.

² *bello extinxit*, C.D., which put these words after *Annam*.

³ *Wulforum*, A.

⁴ *Marwaldum*, B.

⁵ *Dorlbent*, B. ; *Dorwentem*, C.D.

⁶ *Quichelino*, A.B. ; *Qwigelino*, C.D.

⁷ *suum*, added in A.B.C.D.

⁸ *vulneratur*, A. ; *est*, add. B.

⁹ *et*, A.B.

after Wibba [his kynnesman]¹ Ceorlus regnede ten ȝere; and after hym Penda, Wibba his sone, regnede pritty ȝere. He slowȝ þe tweie kynges sones of Northumberlonde, Edwyn and Oswald, and þre kynges of þe² Est Anglys, Sigebertus, Egrius, and Annas. Also þe queene his wyf bare hym fyve³ sones, Weda,⁴ Wilferus,⁵ Etheldredus, Merwaldus, and Marcellinus,⁶ and tweie douȝtres, Seint Kyneburgh and Seint Keneswide.⁷ *Beda, libro 2^o, capitulo 9^o.* Þat ȝere in an Ester day com to þe real⁸ citee byside þe water Dorwent oon Emnerus,⁹ a swerdman, wip a swerd i-venymed, i-sent of¹⁰ Quichelinus, kyng of West Saxon, for to slee kyng Edwynus. But oon Lilla, þe kynges trusty¹¹ servaunt, for he hadde noon oper scheld, he putte¹² his owne body aȝenst þe strook, and was i-smyte þoruȝ þe body, and þe kyng was i-wounded wip þe same strook. And þe swerdman was i-smyte þoruȝ with swerdes in every side, and slowȝ anoper knyȝt wip his cursed¹³ swerd. Also þe same Ester nyȝt þe queene hadde

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe.

And after Wibba Ceorlus his cosyn x. yere. After whom Penda, the sonne of Wibba, reignede xxx. yere; whiche did slee ii. kynges of Northumbrelonde, Edwinus and Oswaldus, and iii. kynges of the Ynglische men, Segebertus, Egrius, and Anna. To whom his qwene Kyneswida brouȝte furthe v. sonnes, Weda, Wulferus, Etheldredus, Morwaldus, Mercellinus, and ij. doȝhters, Seynte Kyneburga and Seynte Kyneswida. *Beda, libro 11^o, capitulo nono.* A man with a knyfe putte secretely in a staffe, Eumerus by name, sende from Quichelinus, kyng of West Saxons, to sle kyng Edwynus, comme in this yere to the kyng's cite, nye to the water of Dorwen. But oon Lilla, a specialle minister and tru to his kyng, perceyvynge that, and havynge noo thyng to defende hym, receyvede the stroke of that wickede man, puttenge his body as a schelde afore the kyng. Whiche servaunte persede thro, the kyng was hurte soore with the same stroke; that wickede man compassede with other men of the kyng, pereschede an other knyȝhte with his knyfe. In whiche nyȝt of Ester the qwene

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ From β.; *his kinnisman*, inserted in Cx.

² þe] om. α. and Cx.

³ *cyf*, γ.

⁴ *Wedda*, Cx.

⁵ *Wulferus*, β., γ., and Cx.

⁶ *Mercellinus*, β.

⁷ *Kineswyd*, γ.; *Kyneswyd*, Cx.

⁸ *ryal*, β. and Cx.; *real tyde*, γ.

⁹ *Ennerus*, α.; *Eumerus*, (x.

¹⁰ *of*] from Cx.

¹¹ *tristy*, β.

¹² *potte*, γ.

¹³ *corsede*, γ.

filiam nomine Eufledam,¹ quam rex in pignus implendæ promissionis suæ, scilicet quod Christianus fieret si contra regem² Saxonum victoria potiretur, Deo consecrandam per Paulinum assignavit. Die igitur Pentecostes puella baptizata, rex ipse tunc primo vix curatus, collecto³ exercitu regem Westsaxonum⁴ devicit. Sed quamvis rex Edwynus abjecta idololatria ipsum Paulinum libenter audiret, diu tamen secum et cum [suis]⁵ tractavit quid sanius in hac parte foret actitandum.⁶ Quo etiam in tempore rex ipse exhortatorias de fide a papa Bonefacio recepit litteras, una cum camisia partim deaurata et una læna Ancyriana.⁷ Missa est et alia epistola consimilis formæ ipsi reginæ, cum speculo argenteo et pectine eburneo partim deaurato. Cum igitur⁸ Paulinus videret regem ad convertendum difficilem, fusa ad Deum prece,⁹ didicit in spiritu oraculum quondam regi¹⁰ ostensum¹¹ dum apud Red-

¹ *Eanfledam*, C.D.

² *West*, added in A.B.

³ *collocato* or *collecto*, C.D.

⁴ *Kingulphum filiumque ejus Kenwalcum simul conregnantem*, C.D.

⁵ *suis*] From A.B.; *suis sapientioribus*, C.D.

⁶ *agendum*, C.D.

⁷ *anciriana*, MS.; *anciariana*, C.D.

⁸ *ergo*, B.

⁹ *pro regis salute*, C. D.

¹⁰ *calitus*, C.D.

¹¹ *regi ostensum*] om. B.

a douȝter pat heet Enfleda; þe kyng ȝaf here to God, and made Paulinus halowe here,¹ in token and² covenant pat he wolde fulfille³ his byheste, and be Cristen man, ȝif he hadde þe victorie of þe kyng of West Saxon. Ðan in a Witsonday⁴ þe mayde was i-cristened,⁵ and þe kyng þo first was unneþe hool⁶ of his wounde, and gadrede his oost, and overcom þe kyng of West Saxons. Bote þey⁷ kyng Edwynus forsook his mame-trie, and wolde gladliche here Paulinus, ȝit he avised hym longe tyme wip his counsaile what were best to doo in pat manere of doyng. Also pat tyme þe kyng⁸ feng⁹ lettres pat pope Bonifacius sente hym, and confortid hym to þe fey, and he fenge a scherte,¹⁰ som þerof was i-wronȝt wip gold. And anoper lettre of þe same tenoure was i-sent to þe queene wip a mirour¹¹ of silver, and a combe of yvorie¹² somdel overgilt. Paulinus sigh pat the kyng was harde to converte, and made his prayers to God, and lerned by inspiracioun pat a token was somtyme i-schewed¹³ to þe kyng while he was exeiled wip

TREvisa.

Ab urbe.

was delyverede of a doȝhter, Enfleda by name, whom kyng Edwynus promisede to make a myncheon into a signe of the promise made afore to be fulfillede if that he hade victory of the kyng of Westesaxons, whiche was that he scholde be baptizede, assignenge the labore of consecracion to Paulinus. That mayde baptizede oon the day of Pentecoste, and Edwynus unnethe made holle of his wounde, gedreng an hoste, hade victory of the kyng of Westesaxons. Neverthelesse thauȝhe Edwynus the kyng refusede ydolatry after that tyme, and herde paciently Paulinus, the bischop of Yorke, ȝitte he askede grete counsaile of his men what scholde be done in that mater. In whiche tyme the kyng receyvyde letters exhortatory of the feithe, sende from Bonifacius the pope, with a schurte overgilte in parte, and brawdrede with silke. And an other lyke to hyt was sende to his qwene, with a myrrour of sylvyr, and a combe of yvery overgilte in parte. Paulinus the bischoppe perceyvyng the kyng lothe to receye the feithe of Criste, made preiers to alle myȝhte Godde, where the oracle and promise of Edwynus the kyng was schewide to hym, whiche

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

f. 262. b.

¹ *habbe hure*, γ.² *and*] of, Cx.³ *folfulle*, γ.⁴ *on a Whitesonday*, Cx.⁵ *folled*, β.; *yrolle*, γ.⁶ *hol*, γ.⁷ *But þouȝ*, β.; *But though*, Cx.⁸ *kyng*] om. γ.⁹ *veng*, γ.¹⁰ *schirte*, β.; *and a vyng a schurt*, γ.; *sherte*, Cx.¹¹ *merour*, γ., *mirrour*, Cx.¹² *evory*, α. and γ.; *yvory*, β.¹³ *schewide*, β.

waldum exulaverat. Unde et die quadam Paulinus manum suam regio capiti imponens, inquisivit an illud signum agnosceret. Quo agnito¹ adjecit Paulinus: “ Ecce hostes devicisti, regnum acquisisti; fac ergo² “ quod promisisti, ut fidem ei³ serves qui hæc⁴ tibi “ contulit.” Rex autem librato consilio cum optimatibus suis, baptizatus est apud Eboracum, cum aliis multis, anno regni sui undecimo.⁵ Tunc Cōyfi primus pontificum, abjecta idololatria, contra ritum sacrorum suorum⁶ armis indutus equum emissarium⁷ ascendit, fana idolorum destruxit.⁸ Non enim licuit pontifici gentili aut arma ferre aut præterquam in equa equitare. Paulinus autem ab eo tempore per sex continuos annos, usque ad interfectionem regis Edwyni, baptizabat et prædicabat in utraque provincia, scilicet Deyrorum et Berniciorum,⁹ in flumine Gleny et in flumine Swala; prædicavit etiam in provincia de Lyndeseya¹⁰ et ædi-

¹ *quidem recognito*, C.D.

² *et tertium*, added in C.D.

³ *cjus suscipias et recepta illius serves qui et hæc tibi contulit*, C.D.

⁴ *hic*, B.

⁵ *et gratiæ* 627, C.D.

⁶ C.D. add here: “ cum non licere pontificem vel arma ferre vel aliter quam in equa equitare.”

⁷ *emissarium*] om. B.

⁸ *quod erat apud Glomundeham non longe ab Eboraco, ad orientem amnis Dorwentonis*, C.D., omitting *Non . . . equitare.*

⁹ *et Berniciorum*] om. A.

¹⁰ *Lyndesay, A.*; *quæ est ad austrum Humbri fluminis*, add. C.D.

Redwaldus. Panne in a day Paulinus leyde his honde uppon TREVISIA.
 þe kynges heed, and axede ȝif he knewe þat token; þe token
 was i-knowe,¹ and Paulinus seide, "Lo þou hast overcome
 " þyn enemyes and i-wonne þy kyngdom: panne doo as þou
 " hast byhote, and be trewe² to hym þat so hap þe i-holpe."
 Panne þe kyng took counsail of lordes, and was i-cristened³
 at ȝork, and meny opere, þe ȝere of his kyngdom elevene.
 Panne Coysy,⁴ first⁵ of bishoppes, forsook⁶ his mametrie,
 and aȝenst þe usages of here false holynesse, and armed hem,⁷
 and leep⁸ on a noble hors, and destroyed⁹ þe temples of
 mametrie.¹⁰ Hit was nouȝt leueful¹¹ to þe bisshop of mis-
 byleved men to be i-armed, noȝer to ride but uppon¹² a
 mare. From þat tyme forþward anon to þe sleynge of kyng
 Edwynus, Paulinus cristened¹³ continualliche sixe ȝere in boþe
 provinces, in Deira and in Brenicia, in þe ryvers Gleny and
 Swala, and prechede in þe province of Lindseie,¹⁴ and bulde a

Ab urbe. promyse he made when he was with Redwaldus in exile. MS. HARL.
 Wherefore Paulinus the bisshop, towchyng or puttenge his 2261.
 honde on the kynges hedde, inquirede of the kyng wheper
 he did knowe the signe. The kyng knowlegynge þerof, A transmi-
 Paulinus seide: "Thow hase hade victory of thyn enemyes, gracione.
 " þerfore do that thow promysede, that thow may kepe
 " fidelite to hym þat hathe grawntede to the those victoryes."
 The kynge takenge cownesaile of his noble men was baptizede
 at York, with moche peple, in the xi. yere of his reigne.
 Then Coysy, the firste of the bishoppes of gentiles, re-
 fusenge ydolatry, armede, ascendede a noble stede ageyne
 his ryte, and destroyede the temples of ydoles. But hyt
 was not lawefulle to a bisshop gentile to were armes, other to
 ryde on eny beste but on a mare. Paulinus the bisshoppe
 baptizede and prechyde by vi. yere foloyng, unto the dethe of
 Edwinus kyng, in the provinces of Deira and Bernicia, in the
 water of Glene and in the water of Swala. Also he prechede
 in the province off Lyndeseye, makege a church of ston in

¹ knowen, Cx.² truwe, γ.³ yfolled, β.; yvolled, γ.⁴ Caysy, Cx.⁵ furst, α.⁶ vorsok, γ.⁷ hem] him, Cx.⁸ luep, γ.⁹ distried, β.¹⁰ mamettes, α.; mametes, γ.;
manmettes, Cx.¹¹ leffol, γ.; leeful, Cx.¹² oppon, γ.¹³ folled, β.; vollede, γ.¹⁴ Lydeseye, Cx.

ficavit ecclesiam de lapide in Lindecolnio.¹ In qua postmodum, mortuo Justo archiepiscopo, consecravit pro eo Honorium archiepiscopum Dorobernensem,² cum tali auctoritate ab Honorio papa missa, ut cum Dorobernensis aut Eboracensis archiepiscopus obierit, is qui superest habeat potestatem consecrandi alium loco defuncti. *Beda, libro secundo, capitulo sexto decimo.*³ Igitur tanta fuit pax sub regno Edwyni,⁴ ut etiam mulier a mari usque ad mare sine lædente transire posset. Idem etiam rex ad refrigerationem⁵ itinerantium, juxta publicos transitus, ubi erant fontes lucidi, erectis stipitibus æreos⁶ cyathos vel⁷ calices⁸ suspendi jussit, nec illos quidem, nisi ad usus institutos, quisquam tangere audebat.⁹ Hic primus regum Anglorum Euboniam¹⁰ insulam adquisivit.¹¹ *De orientalibus regibus.*¹² Corpwaldus filius Redwaldi,¹³ rex Orientalium [Anglorum],¹⁴ hortatu regis Edwyni fidem suscepit cum

Gratie
DCXXX.
Heraclii
XX.

¹ *Lyncolnia*, B. ; *in urbe Lincolniæ*, C.D.

² *sed auctoritate litterarum quæ ab Honorio papa, una cum pallio archiepiscopali suscepit, quæ talis est, ut cum*, C.D.

³ *octavo*, C.D.

⁴ *jam conversi*, C.D.

⁵ *refrigerium*, C.D.

⁶ *ereos*, C.D. and MS.

⁷ *vel*] om. C.D.

⁸ *æreos ciatos vel calices*, A. ; *æreos ciphos vel*, B. ; *ereos vel caucos*, MS. ; *ereos caucos*, C.D. ;

judging from the version of Trevisa *caucos* must be a misreading of *conchas*, i.e. conchas.

⁹ C.D. add: " Idem quoque rex
" utroque tempore, tam pacis quam
" belli, vexillum quod Romani Tuf-
" fam, Angli vero Tuf, appellant,
" ante se ferri jussit."

¹⁰ *insulam*] om. B.

¹¹ *inquisivit*, A. ; *conquisivit*, B.

¹² A.B.C.D. omit heading.

¹³ *Rewalli*, D.

¹⁴ *Anglorum*] Added from A.B.

chirche of stoon at Lyncolne,¹ þat is Lyncoln. Afterward in þat chirche, whan Iustus þe archebisshop was deed, Paulinus sacred² Honorius, archebisshop of Dorobernia, þat is Caunterbury, in his stede, wiþ suche³ auctorite of pope Honorius, þat 3if þe archebisshop of Caunterbury oper⁴ of 3ork is⁵ dede, he þat is on lyve hap power to sacre anoper archebisshop⁶ in his stede þat is deed. *Beda, libro 2º, capitulo 16º.* Þanne pere was so grete pees⁷ in Edwynus his kyngdom þat a woman my3te goo from⁸ þe oon see to þat oper and no man schulde here greve.⁹ Also for refresshyng and socour of way farynge¹⁰ men¹¹ pere¹² clere welles were in þe hye¹³ weyes, þe same kyng heet¹⁴ arere postes, and honge pere schelles oper coppes¹⁵ [of bras, and no man durste touche pilke¹⁶ coppes]¹⁷ but to þe same use. He was þe firste kyng þat wan þe ilond Eubonya,¹⁸ þat is Man. Redwaldus his sone, Corpwaldus, kyng of Est Angles, by comfort¹⁹ of Edwynus feng þe fey of holy cherche,

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. Lindecolne, in whom Iustus dedde, Paulinus made Honorius archebiscope of Cawnterbery, by auctorite sende from the pope, that when either the archebisshop of Cawnterbery or of Yorke scholde dye, the bisshop of theyme beyng in lyve scholde consecrate his successor in the place of the bischoppe that were dedde. *Beda, libro secundo, capitulo sexto decimo.* There was soe grete pease in the tyme of Edwinus the kyng, that a womau my3hte have goen from sec to see withowte eny hurter. Also the same kyng made cuppes of brasse, and made theyme faste at welles of feire water by the hie weyes, to the refreschange of pover peple, whom eny man durste not towche but to the seide use. This kyng conquerede firste of alle kynges of Ynglische men the yle callede Eubonia, or the yle of Manne. Cropwaldus, the son of Redwaldus, kyng of the Est Engliche men, was baptizede at the instaunce of Edwinus, and his

MS. HARL.
2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *Lyndecolyn*, α.; *Lyndcolyn*, β.;
Lyndecoln, Cx.

² *sacride*, β.

³ *sich*, β.

⁴ *or*, Cx.

⁵ *be*, Cx.

⁶ *bisshop*, Cx.

⁷ *pes*, γ.

⁸ *vram*, γ.

⁹ *one toun to another without ony greef or anoyng*, Cx.

¹⁰ *weyvaryng*, γ.

¹¹ *and . . . men*] of weygoers, β.

¹² *for refresshyng of weygoers there as*, Cx.

¹³ *hy3e*, α.; *hei3*, β.; *by hye weyes*, Cx.

¹⁴ *bade*, β.

¹⁵ *cuppes*, β.

¹⁶ *pulke*, γ.

¹⁷ *From α., β., γ., and Cx.*

¹⁸ *Eubonia*, γ.

¹⁹ *comfort*, α.

Gratie
DCXXXII.
Heracii
XXII.

sua gente ; sed non multo post occisus est a viro gentili Rigberto.¹ *Beda, libro ii^o, capitulo xvii.*³ Hoc anno misit Honorius papa⁴ Honorio archiepiscopo Dorober-

nensi pallium, cum litteris informatoriis de modo ordinandi metropolitanos in Britannia. Misit etiam litteras genti Scotorum de observatione Paschali, exhortans ne suam paucitatem, in finibus orbis constitutam, sanctiorem modernis catholicis aut antiquis aestimarent. *Beda,*

Gratie
DCXXXIII.
Heracii
XXIII.

libro ii^o, capitulo vicesimo. Hoc etiam⁵ anno occisus est rex Edwynus in campo de Hatfield, a rege Merciorum Penda, et Cedewalla rege Britonum, qui adeo debacchati sunt in illa provincia ut nec ætati, sexui, aut religioni⁶ parcerent; quippe cum usque hodie mos⁷ sit Britonum fidem religionemque Anglorum pro nihilo habere. Sub hac clade Paulinus, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, assumpta secum regina Ethelburga cum filia sua Eanfleda, rediit Cantiam navigio; atque in ecclesia Roffensi⁸ per submersionem sui episcopi Romani tunc vacante, episcopus factus,⁹ præsedit ibi

¹ *Regberto, A.*

² *tertio, B.*

³ It should be cap. xviii.

⁴ *litteras exhortatorias de fide suadenda Edwyno regi et etiam, C.D.*

⁵ *etiam*] om. A.B.

⁶ *ibidem, C.D.*

⁷ *moris, C.D.*

⁸ *et, added in B.*

⁹ *ubi et sedit, C.D.*

he and his men, and was i-slave nouȝt longe after of oon TREVISA.
 Rigbertus, a mysbileved man. *Beda, libro 3º, capitulo 17º.*
 Þat ȝere þe pope Honorius sente þe pal to Honorius arche-
 bisshop of Caunterbury, wiþ lettres þat enformede hym of þe
 manere of þe ordeynynge of þe¹ archebisshop in Bretayne.
 Also he sente lettres to þe² Scottes of þe holdynge of Ester
 day, and chargede hem þat þey³ schulde nouȝt trowe þat þey³
 þat were so fewe⁴ in þe ende of þe world⁵ were⁶ more con-
 nyng pan Cristen men þat beþ now and were in olde tyme.
Beda, libro 2º, capitulo 20º. Þat ȝere Penda kyng of Mercia,
 and Cedwalla kyng of Britouns, slouȝ kyng Edwynus in þe
 feeld⁷ of Hatfeld.⁸ Þese tweie kynges, Penda and Cedwalla,
 were so cruel⁹ in þat province þat þey sparede noþer man
 noþer womman, noþer ȝong noþer olde, noþer religioun. And
 ȝit anon to þis tyme Britouns telleþ¹⁰ þe fey and religioun of
 Angles for nouȝt. In þe tyme of þat mescheef Paulinus, arche-
 bisshop of ȝork, took wiþ hym þe queene and here douȝter
 Eanfleda, and wente by water wey into Kent; and þe cherche
 of Rouchestre was þo voyde by þe deep of Romanus þe bisshop,

Ab urbe. people also; whiche was sleyne by a gentile, Rigebertus by MS. HARL. 2261.
 name, sone after that. *Beda, libro secundo, capitulo decimo.*
 Honorius the pope sende to Honorius archebisshoppe of Cawp-
 terbery a palle in this yere, with letters informatory how he A transmi-
gracione.
f. 263. a.
 scholde ordeyne metropolitanes in Briteyne. Also he send
 letters to the peple of Scottes, of the kepyng of Ester,
 movenge theyme in those costes that they scholde not sup-
 pose their use and consuetude to be more holy than the use of
 other peple. *Beda, libro 2º, capitulo vicesimo.* Edwinus the
 kyng was sleyne in this yere at Hadfelde, of Penda kyng
 of the marches, and Cedwalla kyng of the Britons, whiche
 exercisede so grete cruelnesse in that province, that thei sparede
 not eny kinde, age, or religion. Wherefore ȝitte as unto this
 tyme, the consuetude of Britons is to have as in noo reputa-
 cion the promise of Ynglische men. Paulinus tharbischoppe
 of York, takenge with hym Ethelburga the qwene, with En-
 fleda her doȝhter, wente in that tempeste to Kente by schippe
 made bischop of Rowchestre by the dethe of Romanus bis-

¹ þe] om. α.² þe] om. β.³ huy, γ., bis.⁴ veawe, γ.⁵ worl, γ.⁶ were] sholde be, Cx.⁷ veld, γ.⁸ felde of Hatfelde, β.; feld of Hattefelde, Cx.⁹ cruwel, γ.¶¹⁰ acounte, Cx.

novemdecim annis, et moriens pallium suum ibi reliquit.¹ *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.*² Sicque ecclesia Northymbranæ gentis caruit præsulatu post discessum³ Paulini triginta annis; usu vero pallii caruit centum viginti quinque annis.⁴ *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo primo.*⁵ Mortuo Edwyno, suscepit regnum Deyrorum⁶ filius patrui sui Elfrici, nomine Osricus, sed regnum Berniciorum suscepit filius Ethelfridi Enfricus,⁷ qui statim ad idola sunt conversi, sed ambos eodem anno successive occidit Cedwalla,⁸ justa Dei ultione. Ideo placuit⁹ tempora¹⁰ supputantibus ut, ablata de medio memoria regum perfidorum, annus¹¹ ille infaustus regno Oswaldi subsequenter ascriberetur; ^{Oswaldus rex.} qui, post occisionem fratris sui Eanfridi,¹² cum parvo exercitu occidit Cedwallam prædictum cum immensis copiis occurrentem, in loco qui Devisseberne,¹³ id est rivus Devisi, vocatur. Locus autem ubi Oswaldus, ante

¹ *dimisit*, C.D.

² *secundo*, B.

³ *decessum*, A.B.

⁴ C.D. add: "donec per Egebertum præsulem, fratrem scilicet Ethelberti regis Northumbriæ, eidem ecclesiæ pallium restitueretur."

⁵ *undecimo*, B.

⁶ *regnum Deyrorum*] From A.B.; *regnorum*, MS.

⁷ *Eanfricus*, A.B.; nomine *Eanfridus*, C.D.

⁸ *nefandus ille Cedwalla, rex Britonum*, C.D.

⁹ *cunctis*, added in C.D.

¹⁰ *tempora*] om. A.

¹¹ *anno*, B.

¹² *Eanfrici*, B.

¹³ *Denušburn, A.; Deviscurne, B.; Devenesburum*, C.D.

for he was þo adreynt; and so Paulinus was i-made bisshop of Trevisa. Rochestre, and was bisshop þere nyntene 3ere, and deide, and lefte þere his palle.¹ *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* And so þe cherche of þe² men of Northumbirlond was wip oute bisshopriche after Paulinus his dep þritty 3ere, and was with oute þe use of pal sixe score 3ere and fyve. *Beda, libro 3º, capitulo primo.* Whanne Edwynus was dede, Osricus³ was kyng of Deyra. Osricus was Elfricus his sone, and Elfricus was Edwynus eem.⁴ But Ethelfridus, Eanfricus his sone, was [king]⁵ of Brenicia, and anon bope pese kynges tornede to mametrie.⁶ But Cedwalla slou3 hem bope in oon 3ere, oon after⁷ oper, by God his ri3tful wreche; þefore it plesede hem þat acounted þe tymes to wip drawe þe mynde of mysbyleved kynges, so þat ongracious⁸ 3ere⁹ schulde be acounted to þe kyngdom¹⁰ of Oswald, þat regnede afterward. And after the sleynge of his broþer Eanfridus, wip a litel oost he slow3 þe forsaide¹¹ Cedwalle, þat com a3enst hym wip a wonder huge¹² oost in a place þat hatte Devennyssbury,¹³ and hatte Devysus¹⁴

Ab urbe. choppe þerafore was presidente þer after that tyme xix.;¹⁵ MS. HARL. 2261. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* And so the churche of the peple of Northumbrelonde wontede a bisshop by xxx. yere after the departynge of Paulinus, wontenge the use of a palle þerby cxxv^{ti} yere. *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo primo.* Edwinus dedde, Osricus, sonne off Elfricus, uncle to Edwinus, toke the realm of Deira; and Eanfricus, sonne of Ethelfridus, reiocyced the realme of Bernicia whiche turnede to the honour or worschippinge of ydoles, were sleynne by succession in the same yer of Cedwalla, by the correccioun of God. Wherefore hit pleasede men supputenge tymes of kynges, that fals kynges dedde, that unhappy yere was ascribede to the tymes off Oswaldus succedyng in that realme. Whiche did sle Cedwalla, 3iffenge batelle to hym with a grete hoste in a place callede Devisborne as the river of Dionise; after the dethe of Gaufridus

¹ pal, β. and Cx.

² þe] om. Cx.

³ Osiricus, Cx., bis.

⁴ heeme, γ.; eame, Cx.

⁵ From Cx.

⁶ mamatry, γ.

⁷ aftur an, γ.

⁸ þat þat ungraciously, β.; ungracious, γ.

⁹ thilk ungracious yere, Cx.

¹⁰ regne, Cx.

¹¹ vorsede, γ.

¹² houge, γ.

¹³ Devisseburn, α., β., and γ.; Denisseburn, Cx.

¹⁴ Denisus, Cx.

¹⁵ Sic.

pugnam commissam, flexis genibus crucem erexerat, et Deum pro salute gentis suæ exoraverat, vocatur¹ Hevenfeld, id est, cœlestis campus, qui in magna veneratione nunc² habetur. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* Et est locus ille ad borealem partem illius muri famosi quem quondam legiones Romanæ inter duo brachia marina per transversum insulæ fecerant non longe ab ecclesia Hagustald.³ *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo primo.* De hujus crucis astulis⁴ multæ fiunt virtutes, nec ante tempora illa ulla ecclesia⁵ ullum⁶ altare in terra Berniciorum habuit, antequam rex Oswaldus in illa pugna crucem erexerat; ubi cito post constructa est ecclesia. *Beda, libro iii., capitulo iiº.* Oswaldus⁷ rex petivit et obtinuit a gente Scotorum⁸

Gratiæ
DCXXXV.
Heraclii
XXV.

¹ *in communi*, added in C.D.

² *nunc*] om. B.

³ *per transversum Britannia inter Scotos et Britannos construxerant non longe ab ecclesia Hagustaldensi*, C.D.

⁴ *hastili*, C.D.

⁵ *ecclesia*] om. B.

⁶ *ullumve*, B.

⁷ *Sanctus Oswaldus, nepos [Edwini ex sorore, suscepto regno Northumbri petivit, &c., C.D.*

⁸ C.D. add: "inter quos tempore exilii sui baptisma suseeperat."

[his]¹ lake also; þe place þere² Oswaldus knelede³ and rerede a crosse,⁴ and prayed God for þe savacioun of his men to fore þe bataille, þat place⁵ hatte Hevenfild, þat place is now in grete worshippe. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* Þat place is in þe norþside of þat famous walle þat þe legioun of Rome bulde⁶ þwart⁷ over þe ilond nouȝt fer from [þe]⁸ chirche Hagustald. *Beda, libro 3º, capitulo primo.* Of þe spones of þis croys beþ i-doo⁹ meny vertues [and]¹⁰ wondres. To fore þat tyme was no cherche þat hadde [an]¹¹ auȝter in Brenicia or¹² kyng Oswaldus hadde arered a¹³ crosse¹⁴ at þat bataille; and sone after þere was i-bulde a chirche. *Beda, libro 3º, capitulo 2º.* Kyng Oswald axede of þe Scottes, and hadde it i-graunted, þat bisshop Aydanus moste¹⁵ come and teche his peple.¹⁶ Þo þe kyng ȝaf hym a place of a bisshoppes see in þe ilond Lyndifare:¹⁷ þere me myȝte i-see wonder, for þe bisshop preched in Scottische, and þe kyng told forþ¹⁸ an¹⁹

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. his broþer, havynge but fewe peple in his hoste. And that place is callede Hevynfelde, wher Oswaldus, afore batelle knelynge downe, made a crosse, and preide Crist for the salvacioun of his peple, whiche felde is hade now in grete veneracioun. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* That place is at the northe parte of the famose walle whom the legions of the Romanes made, not ferre from þe church of Hangustald. *Beda, libro 3º, capitulo primo.* Mony virtues beschewede by the partes of that crosse, afor which tyme noo in that londe callede Bernicia hade eny awter, afore that Oswaldus the kynge had made a crosse, where a church was made sone f. 263. after. *Beda, libro 3º, capitulo primo.* Oswaldus the kynge askede and desirede of þe Scottes þat he myȝhte have Aidanus the bischoppe to informe his peple; to whom he ȝafe a place of his seete in the yle of Lindisfarn, where the bischoppe Aidanus prechyd in the langage of Scottes, and Oswaldus the kynge

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ From γ.² þare, γ.³ knelede, β.⁴ cros, γ.⁵ plas, γ., tris.⁶ bilded thwert, Cx.⁷ þwert, β.⁸ From β.⁹ be don, Cx.

From Cx.

¹¹ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹² ar, γ.¹³ reysed that, Cx.¹⁴ croys, γ.¹⁵ moste] sholde, Cx.¹⁶ pupel, γ.¹⁷ Lyndisfare, γ.; Lyndefar, Cx¹⁸ vorþ, γ.¹⁹ an] in, Cx.

Aydanum episcopum ad informandum gentem suam.¹ Cui dedit locum sedis episcopalis in insula Lindisfar-nensi, ubi miro spectaculo, episcopo prædicante Scotice, rex ipse interpretaretur Anglice. Tunc confluebant quotidie ad prædicandum Anglis monachi Scotici de monasterio Aydani, quod erat in insula Hii.² *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo quarto.* Erat quippe Aydanus speculum abstinentiæ, usque ad³ nonam quotidie jejunans; non aliter vivens quam docens; cuncta sibi donata pauperibus⁴ facile erogans, pedibus, non equo vectus, deambulans prædicabat; nunquam divitibus honoris aut timoris gratia delicta reticebat, nec pecuniam illis, sed⁵ escam⁶ dumtaxat, si haberet, tribuebat; captivos redimebat, quos frequenter postmodum suos discipulos efficiebat. Fuit autem talis occasio adventus⁷ sui in Angliam: cum enim prius quidam austerioris animi vir ad petitionem regis Oswaldi Anglis informandum mitteretur, ac parum proficiens casso labore patriam rediret, tractatu inter Scotos habito de alio mittendo,

¹ *Erat autem vir ille sanctus per omnia et zelotes, excepto quod more Scotorum non rite Pascha celebravit,* added in C.D.

² *famosissimum. Hæc quidem insula Hii ad jus pertinet Anglorum, non magno ab ea freto discreta, sed donatione Pictorum jam dudum mo-*

nachis Scotorum tradita, added in C.D.

³ *horam, B.*

⁴ *pauperibus] om. A. solummodo, C.D.*

⁶ *si penes se hospitabantur unquam dare solebat, multos captivos, &c., C.D.*

⁷ *sux missionis ad Anglos, C.D.*

Englissche to þe peple what it was to menyng¹.¹ Þanne alle day come Scotissche monkes, and prechede þe² Angles, out of Aidanus his abbay þat was in þe ilond Hii. *Beda, libro 3º, capitulo 4º*. Aidanus was þe merour³ of abstinence, and fasted⁴ everiche day to none. He levede noon oper wise but [as he]⁵ tauzte; al þat was i-zeve hym he wolde gladliche zeve [hyt]⁶ to pore men. He zede on his feet,⁷ and rood on no⁸ hors; he preched walkyng up and down; he spared nouzt to telle þe defautes of chirche⁹ men for reverence noþer¹⁰ for drede. He zaf hem¹¹ no money, but onliche whete¹² zif he hadde he wolde zeve. He raunsoned¹³ prisoners¹⁴ and made hem his disciples ful ofte. Þe occasioun of his comyng into Engelond was suche: ¹⁵ to forehonde he was i-send after¹⁶ into Engelond at þe prayer¹⁷ of kyng Oswald for to teche his peple, and dede¹⁸ but litel profiȝt,¹⁹ and tornede home aȝe into his owne, as he þat hadde i-travailled an²⁰ ydel. Þan the Scottes tretede among hem for to sende anoper man

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe.

declarede his maters in Englische. Then monkes of Scotte-
londe, of the monastery of Aidanus, in the yle of Hii, come
dayly to preche to Ynglische men. *Beda, libro 3º, capitulo
quarto*. This Aidanus was a myrrour of abstinence, fastyng
daily unto the howr of none; lyvyng after his doctrine,
ziffenge to pover men goodes ziffen to hym, goyng on fete,
not usenge to ryde, kepyng not in silence the offense of grete
men for eny drede, but rebukenge theyme for their offense,
ziffenge to pover men meyte rather then moneye. Usenge to
redeme men in captivite, and made mony of theyme his disciples;
and this occasion foloyng was the cause of his comyng into
Ynglonde. An other man, more bostuos, was sende from Scotte-
lande to preche to Ynglische men, at the instance of Oswaldus
the kyng, whiche doynge noo profite, returnede to his cuntre.
Scottes takyng cownsayle for an other apte man to be sende

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ to saye or meene, Cx.² for to preche to the, Cx.³ mirrour, Cx.⁴ faste, a., β., and γ.⁵ From γ.⁶ From γ.; yaf it gladly, Cx.⁷ zude on hys veet, γ.⁸ non, a.; noon, β.; none, Cx.⁹ riche, a., β., and γ.; ryche, Cx.¹⁰ ne, Cx.¹¹ hem] om. Cx.¹² mete, a., β., γ., and Cx.¹³ raunsede, γ.¹⁴ oute of prison, added in Cx.¹⁵ sich, β.; this, Cx.¹⁶ he . . . after] to forhond was
y sent a sterne man, a., γ., and Cx.;
was sent a sterne, β.¹⁷ prayyng, β.¹⁸ dide, β.¹⁹ prouffyt, Cx.²⁰ an] in, Cx.

fertur Aydanus ibidem respondisse viro sic reverso :

“ Videtur mihi, frater, quod durior justo fuisti indoctis

“ et rudibus hominibus, quando ¹ secundum doctrinam

“ apostoli lac mollioris doctrinæ in principio non pro-

“ posuisti,² ut paulatim enutriti, verbo Dei ad capienda

“ perfectiora assuescerent.” Quo audito Aydanus tan-

quam discretior missus est. Cujus verbo et exemplo

Oswaldus instructus, non solum spem cœlestis regni, sed

amplitudinem terreni regni³ consecutus est. Nam

omnes nationes Britanniae, quæ in quatuor linguas,

scilicet, Britonum, Pictorum, Scotorum, et Anglorum,

tunc dividebantur, in ditione sua accepit. Denique Miraculum.

fertur de eo quod die sancto Paschæ assidente secum

in mensa episcopo Aydano, venit ad januam regis

magna pauperum multitudo eleemosynam petens, et cum

rex aliud ad manum non haberet porrigendum, ipsum

ferculum coram se positum, cum disco argenteo minu-

atim confringendo, misit ad pauperes. Quo viso ponti-

Clemencia
Oswoldi
regis.

¹ qui, C.D.

² porrexisti, C.D.

³ plusquam aliquis prædecessorum
suorum consecutus est. Quippe

præter id Berniciorum atque Deiro-
rum provincias, quæ eatenus disside-
bant, in unam redegit compagem.
Omnes, &c., C.D.

into Engelond. Me seip þat to hym þat was [so]¹ i-come² TREVISA.
 aʒen in to Scotlond Aidanus spak in þis manere: "Broþer, me
 " semep þat þou were hardere þan þow schuldest be, for to
 " men þat beep rude and unkonnyng þou ʒaf nouʒt at þe
 " bygynnyng þe mylk of good lore, as þe apostel techep, þat
 " whanne þei beep³ esiliche⁴ i-brouʒte yn litel and litel, þan
 " [ben they able]⁵ to understonde more perfizt lore." þan
 whanne þat was i-seide⁶ Aidanus was i-sente as þe more
 discrete man and wys; by his word and ensauple Oswald
 hadde hope to þe kyngdom of hevene, and not onliche þat, but
 also he hadde a gretter erpeliche⁷ kyngdom. For al naciouns
 of Britayne þat were i-deled in foure longages, Britons, Pictes,
 Scottes, and Angles, feng⁸ hym to hire lord and kyng. Also
 it is i-seide of hym þat in an Ester day Aidanus sat by hym at
 [þe]⁹ mete, and a grete multitude of pore¹⁰ men come to þe
 kynges ʒate, and axede¹¹ for to have¹² of þe kynges almes; and
 for þe kyng hadde nouʒt elles at honde to ʒeve hem, he took þe
 mes þat was i-sette to fore hym, and þe disshe of silver, and
 brak it al to peces, and sent it to [þe]¹³ poure men. þe bisshop

Ab urbe. pider, hit is rehersed Aidanus to have seide to the man MS. HARL.
 returned from Ynglische men, "Me thinke, broþer, thow arte 2261.
 " to be blamede, in that thow purposede not to rude men and to
 " untanʒhte the mylke of softe doctrine, after the sentence of
 " thapostle, that thei norischede a lyttelle with the wordes of
 " God myʒhte ascende to more perfeccioun." These wordes
 seide, Aidanus was sende, for the man of moste distracioun of
 that cuntre, unto Oswaldus thro the worde and exemple of
 whom Oswaldus instructe, obteynede not oonly the hope
 of hevynly blisse, but also encreasenge of his temporalle realme,
 for he toke into dedicacion to hym iiij. naciouns of Briteyne, as
 of the Britons, Pictes, Scottes, and Ynglischemen. *Beda, libro*
quinto. Also hit is seide that this bischoppe Aidanus syttenge
 with Oswaldus the kyng at dyner, on Ester day, a grete
 multitude of pover peple come to the ʒate, askenge almys.
 The kyng havynge noo thyng as nye to hym to ʒiffe to
 theyme, tok the messe afor hym; and brake the dische of silver
 into mony partes, and sende hit to the pover men. The bis-

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ From a., β., and Cx.

² comen, β.

³ a bep, γ.

⁴ ben esely, Cx.

⁵ From Cx.

⁶ y-herd, a.; y-hurd, γ.; herd, Cx.

⁷ erlich, β.

⁸ toke, β.; vyng, γ.

⁹ From a., β., and γ.

¹⁰ poure, γ.

¹¹ axide, β.; axyd, Cx.

¹² vor to habbe, γ.

¹³ From a., β., and Cx.

fex¹ assidens, apprehensa regis manu dextra, ait, "Rogo
 " Deum ut nunquam inveterascat² manus ista." Quod
 revera ita contigit, nam Oswaldo postmodum inter-
 fecto, brachium a corpore resecatum³ duravit incor-
 ruptum, apud urbem regiam de Bebbamburgh.⁴ *Beda,*
*libro tertio, capitulo octavo.*⁵ Fertur de isto rege quod
 ob crebrum morem orandi sive Deo gratias agendi sem-
 per ubicumque sederet supinas super genua manus
 habere solitus erat. Unde et adhuc proverbialiter
 dici solet, "Deus miserere animabus, dicit⁶ Oswaldus
 " cadens in terram."⁷ Hoc quoque anno ordinati sunt
 episcopi Audoenus Rothomagensis et⁸ Eligius. Sanc-
 tus⁹ Gallus abbas,¹⁰ discipulus Columbani, tunc floruit¹¹
 in Alemannia.

¹ *Aydanus*, B.

² *veterescat*, B.

³ *hactenus*, added in C.D.

⁴ *Bebbangburgh*, B. ; *quod hodie*
dicitur Banburgh. *Ranulphus*,—
 added in C.D.

⁵ It should be cap. vi.

⁶ *dixit*, A.B.

⁷ C.D. add: "Hoc quoque anno,

" scilicet Oswaldi primo, nascitur

" puer Wilfridus."

⁸ *Sanctus*, added in C.D.

⁹ *et*, added in C.D.

¹⁰ *in Alemannia*, stands here in
 C.D.

¹¹ *virtuosus.* *Will. lib. ii. pos.*
 616, add. C.D.

si³ ¹ pat, and took þe kyng by þe riȝt hond, and seide, "I ² TREVISA.
" praye God þat þis honde nevere wexe olde;" and so it
happede. For aftirward, whan Oswald was i-slawe, þat arm
was i-kut of from ³ þe body, and dureded hool ⁴ and sounde
at þe real ⁵ citee, Belibanburgh. ⁶ *Beda, libro 3º, capitulo 8º.*
It is i-seide of hym þat for he usede so ofte for to bidde his
bedes, ⁷ and to þonke God Almyȝti alwey, where evere he sete ⁸
he wolde strecche his hondes, and holde hem to gidres, and
lene ⁹ on his knees. ¹⁰ And perfore ȝit ¹¹ hit is [a] ¹² bysawe,
" God have mercy of soules, quop ¹³ Oswalde, and fil ¹⁴ to þe
" grounde." Also þat ȝere were ordeyned bisshoppes Adoenus
of Rothomagensis ¹⁵ and Eligius. Þe abbot Gallus, þe disciple ¹⁶
of Columbanus, was þo in his floures in Almayne.

Ab urbe. choppe seenge that, toke the ryȝhte honde of the kyng in his MS. HARL.
honde, and seide, "Y prey God that honde never roote;" and so 2261.
hit happede. For that kyng Oswaldus sleyne, the arme
kytte aweye from his body remanede incorrupte at the kynges
cite of Bebanburgh. *Beda, libro 3º, capitulo undecimo.* Hit
is seide of this Oswaldus that he was wonte to have his hondes
under his knees for the grete exercise of preyers, and of ȝiff-
enge thonkyng to God. Wherefore hit is hade as a commune
proverbe unto this tyme, "Oswaldus fallenge to therthe, seide,
" "God have mercy on trewe sawles." Audoenus and Eligius
were made bischoppes in this yere; and Seynte Gallus, the
disciple of Columba pabbot, was of grete fame in Alemayne.

¹ sawe, Cx.
² Y, β.
³ vram, γ.
⁴ hol, γ.
⁵ rial, β.; ryal, Cx.
⁶ Bebbanburgh, α., β., and Cx.
⁷ or make his prayers, added in
Cx.
⁸ where he evere sete, α.; sate, Cx.

⁹ lenye, β. and γ.
¹⁰ kneon, γ.
¹¹ parvore ȝut, γ.
¹² From γ.
¹³ quap, α.; sayd, Cx.
¹⁴ ful, γ.; fyll, Cx.
¹⁵ Audoenus of Rotomagus, Cx.
¹⁶ dyscypel, γ.

LONDON :

Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

[750.—11/74.]

CATALOGUE
OF
RECORD PUBLICATIONS
ON SALE

BY

Messrs. Longman & Co., and Messrs. Trübner & Co., London;
Messrs. James Parker & Co., Oxford and London;
Messrs. Macmillan & Co., Cambridge and London;
Messrs. A. & C. Black, Edinburgh;
and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

CONTENTS.

	Page
CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c. - - -	3
CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND	
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES - - -	9
PUBLICATIONS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c. - -	26
WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY - - -	30

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c.

[IMPERIAL 8vo., cloth. *Price 15s. each Volume or Part.*]

As far back as the year 1800, a Committee of the House of Commons recommended that Indexes and Calendars should be made to the Public Records, and thirty-six years afterwards another Committee of the House of Commons reiterated that recommendation in more forcible words; but it was not until the incorporation of the State Paper Office with the Public Record Office that the Master of the Rolls found himself in a position to take the necessary steps for carrying out the wishes of the House of Commons.

On 7 December 1855, he stated to the Lords of the Treasury that although “the Records, State Papers, and Documents in his charge constitute the most complete and perfect series of their kind in the civilized world,” and although “they are of the greatest value in a historical and constitutional point of view, yet they are comparatively useless to the public, from the want of proper Calendars and Indexes.”

Acting upon the recommendations of the Committees of the House of Commons above referred to, he suggested to the Lords of the Treasury that to effect the object he had in view it would be necessary for him to employ a few persons fully qualified to perform the work which he contemplated.

Their Lordships assented to the necessity of having Calendars prepared and printed, and empowered the Master of the Rolls to take such steps as might be necessary for this purpose.

The following Works have been already published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls :—

CALENDARIUM GENEALOGICUM ; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I.
Edited by CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 2 Vols. 1865.

This is a work of great value for elucidating the early history of our nobility and landed gentry.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, ELIZABETH, and JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A., (Vols. I. and II.), and MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN, (Vols. III.-XII.). 1856-1872.

Vol. I.—1547-1580.	Vol. VII.—Addenda, 1566-1579.
Vol. II.—1581-1590.	Vol. VIII.—1603-1610.
Vol. III.—1591-1594.	Vol. IX.—1611-1618.
Vol. IV.—1595-1597.	Vol. X.—1619-1623.
Vol. V.—1598-1601.	Vol. XI.—1623-1625, with Ad-
Vol. VI.—1601-1603, with Addenda, 1547-1565.	denda, 1603-1625.
	Vol. XII.—Addenda, 1580-1625.

These Calendars render accessible to investigation a large and important mass of historical materials. The Northern Rebellion of 1566-67; the plots of the Catholic fugitives in the Low Countries; the numerous designs against Queen Elizabeth and in favour of a Catholic succession; the Gunpowder-plot; the rise and fall of Somerset; the Overbury murder; the disgrace of Sir Edward Coke; the rise of the Duke of Buckingham, &c. Numerous other subjects are illustrated by these Papers, few of which have been previously known.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A., (Vols. I.-XII.); *by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A., and WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A., (Vol. XIII.); and *by* WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A., (Vol. XIV.). 1858-1873.

Vol. I.—1625-1626.	Vol. VIII.—1635.
Vol. II.—1627-1628.	Vol. IX.—1635-1636.
Vol. III.—1628-1629.	Vol. X.—1636-1637.
Vol. IV.—1629-1631.	Vol. XI.—1637.
Vol. V.—1631-1633.	Vol. XII.—1637-1638.
Vol. VI.—1633-1634.	Vol. XIII.—1638-1639.
Vol. VII.—1634-1635.	Vol. XIV.—1639.

This Calendar presents notices of a large number of original documents of great value to all inquirers relative to the history of the period to which it refers. Many of them have been hitherto unknown.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860-1866.

Vol. I.—1660-1661.	Vol. V.—1665-1666.
Vol. II.—1661-1662.	Vol. VI.—1666-1667.
Vol. III.—1663-1664.	Vol. VII.—1667.
Vol. IV.—1664-1665.	

Seven volumes of this Calendar, of the period between 1660 and 1667, have been published.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509-1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589-1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543-1592; and the State

Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568-1587.

These two volumes of State Papers relate to Scotland, and embrace the period between 1509 and 1603. In the second volume are notices of the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY VIII., EDWARD VI., MARY, AND ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1860-1867.

Vol. I.—1509-1573. | Vol. II.—1574-1585.

The above have been published under the editorship of Mr. Hans Claude Hamilton; another volume is in the press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* the Rev. C. W. RUSSELL, D.D., and JOHN P. PRENDERGAST, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. 1872-1874.

Vol. I.—1603-1606. | Vol. II.—1606-1608.

This series is in continuation of the Irish State Papers commencing with the reign of Henry VIII.; but, for the reign of James I., the Papers are not confined to those in the Public Record Office of England.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860-1870.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574-1660.

Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513-1616.

Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1617-1621.

These volumes include an analysis of early Colonial Papers in the Public Record Office, the India Office, and the British Museum.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862-1872.

Vol. I.—1509-1514.

Vol. II. (in Two Parts)—1515-1518.

Vol. III. (in Two Parts)—1519-1523.

Vol. IV., Part 1.—1524-1526.

Vol. IV., Part 2.—1526-1528.

These volumes contain summaries of all State Papers and Correspondence relating to the reign of Henry VIII., in the Public Record Office, of those formerly in the State Paper Office, in the British Museum, the Libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, and other Public Libraries: and of all letters that have appeared in print in the works of Burnet, Strype, and others. Whatever authentic original material exists in England relative to the religious, political, parliamentary, or social history of the country during the reign of Henry VIII., whether despatches of ambassadors, or proceedings of the army, navy, treasury, or ordnance, or records of Parliament, appointments of officers, grants from the Crown, &c., will be found calendared in these volumes.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1547-1553. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1553-1558. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law and

Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

The two preceding volumes exhibit the negotiations of the English ambassadors with the courts of the Emperor Charles V. of Germany, of Henry II. of France, and of Philip II. of Spain. The affairs of several of the minor continental states also find various incidental illustrations of much interest.

A valuable series of Papers descriptive of the circumstances which attended the loss of Calais merits a special notice; while the progress of the wars in the north of France, into which England was dragged by her union with Spain, is narrated at some length. The domestic affairs of England are of course passed over in these volumes, which treat only of its relations with foreign powers.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, &c. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, (Vols. I.-VII.), and ALLAN JAMES CROSBY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law, (Vols. VIII. and IX.) 1863-1874.

Vol. I.—1558-1559.

Vol. II.—1559-1560.

Vol. III.—1560-1561.

Vol. IV.—1561-1562.

Vol. V.—1562.

Vol. VI.—1563.

Vol. VII.—1564-1565.

Vol. VIII.—1566-1568.

Vol. IX.—1569-1571.

These volumes contain a Calendar of the Foreign Correspondence during the early portion of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, deposited in the Public Record Office, &c. They illustrate not only the external but also the domestic affairs of Foreign Countries during that period.

CALENDAR OF TREASURY PAPERS, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. 1868-1874.

Vol. I.—1557-1696.

Vol. II.—1697-1702.

Vol. III.—1702-1707.

The above Papers connected with the affairs of the Treasury comprise petitions, reports, and other documents relating to services rendered to the State, grants of money and pensions, appointments to offices, remissions of fines and duties, &c. They illustrate civil and military events, finance, the administration in Ireland and the Colonies, &c., and afford information nowhere else recorded.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. 1867-1873.

Vol. I.—1515-1574.

Vol. II.—1575-1588.

Vol. III.—1589-1600.

Vol. IV.—1601-1603.

Vol. V.—Book of Howth; Miscellaneous.

Vol. VI.—1603-1624.

The Carew Papers relating to Ireland, deposited in the Lambeth Library, are unique, and of great importance. The Calendar (now completed) cannot fail to be welcome to all students of Irish history.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862-1868.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485-1509.

Vol. II.—Hen. VIII.—1509-1525.

Supplement to Vol. I. and Vol. II.

Mr. Bergenroth was engaged in compiling a Calendar of the Papers relating to England preserved in the archives of Simancas in Spain, and the corresponding portion removed from Simancas to Paris. Mr. Bergenroth also visited Madrid, and examined the Papers there, bearing on the reign of Henry VIII. The first volume contains the Spanish Papers of the reign of Henry VII.; the

second volume, those of the first portion of the reign of Henry VIII. The Supplement contains new information relating to the private life of Queen Katharine of England; and to the projected marriage of Henry VII. with Queen Juana, widow of King Philip of Castile, and mother of the Emperor Charles V.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* DON PASCUAL DE GAYANGOS. 1873.

Vol. III., Part 1.—Hen. VIII.—1525-1526.

Upon the death of Mr. Bergenroth, Don Pascual de Gayangos was appointed to continue the Calendar of the Spanish State Papers. He has pursued a similar plan to that of his predecessor, but has been able to add much valuable matter from Brussels and Vienna, with which Mr. Bergenroth was unacquainted.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. 1864-1873.

Vol. I.—1202-1509.

Vol. II.—1509-1519.

Vol. III.—1520-1526.

Vol. IV.—1527-1533.

Vol. V.—1534-1554.

Mr. Rawdon Brown's researches have brought to light a number of valuable documents relating to various periods of English history; his contributions to historical literature are of the most interesting and important character.

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FÆDERA. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. Vol. I.—Will. I.—Edw. III.; 1066-1377. Vol. II.—Ric. II.—Chas. II.; 1377-1654. 1869-1873.

The "Fœdera," or "Rymer's Fœdera," is a collection of miscellaneous documents illustrative of the History of Great Britain and Ireland, from the Norman Conquest to the reign of Charles II. Several editions of the "Fœdera" have been published, and the present Syllabus was undertaken to make the contents of this great National Work more generally known.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS AND THE REV. J. S. BREWER TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Carte and Carew Papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth Libraries. 1864. *Price* 2s. 6d.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Documents in the Archives and Public Libraries of Venice. 1866. *Price* 2s. 6d.

In the Press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. III.—1586, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* the Rev. C. W. RUSSELL, D.D., and JOHN P. PRENDERGAST, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. III.—1608, &c.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. IV., Part 3.—1529, &c.

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FÆDERA. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. Vol. III.—Appendix and Index.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. Vol. VI.—1555, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. XV.—1639-1640.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* DON PASCUAL DE GAYANGOS. Vol. III., Part 2.—Hen. VIII.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, DURING THE COMMONWEALTH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN.

CALENDAR OF DOCUMENTS relating to IRELAND, excerpted from the Records preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office; to the end of the Reign of HENRY VII. *Edited by* HENRY SAVAGE SWEETMAN, Esq., A.B., Trinity College, Dublin, Barrister-at-Law (Ireland).

In Progress.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. IV.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1622, &c. Vol. V.—America and West Indies, 1661, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF GEORGE III., &c., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. (1760-1800), and JOHN RINGWOOD ATKINS, Esq. (1801-1829).

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ALLAN JAMES CROSBY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. X.—1572, &c.

CALENDAR OF TREASURY PAPERS, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. Vol. IV.—1708, &c.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[ROYAL 8vo., half-bound. *Price* 10s. each Volume or Part.]

On 25 July 1822, the House of Commons presented an address to the Crown, stating that the editions of the works of our ancient historians were inconvenient and defective; that many of their writings still remained in manuscript, and, in some cases, in a single copy only. They added, “that an
“ uniform and convenient edition of the whole, published under His Majesty’s
“ royal sanction, would be an undertaking honourable to His Majesty’s reign,
“ and conducive to the advancement of historical and constitutional know-
“ ledge; that the House therefore humbly besought His Majesty, that He
“ would be graciously pleased to give such directions as His Majesty, in His
“ wisdom, might think fit, for the publication of a complete edition of the
“ ancient historians of this realm, and assured His Majesty that whatever
“ expense might be necessary for this purpose would be made good.”

The Master of the Rolls, being very desirous that effect should be given to the resolution of the House of Commons, submitted to Her Majesty’s Treasury in 1857 a plan for the publication of the ancient chronicles and memorials of the United Kingdom, and it was adopted accordingly. In selecting these works, it was considered right, in the first instance, to give preference to those of which the manuscripts were unique, or the materials of which would help to fill up blanks in English history for which no satisfactory and authentic information hitherto existed in any accessible form. One great object the Master of the Rolls had in view was to form a *corpus historicum* within reasonable limits, and which should be as complete as possible. In a subject of so vast a range, it was important that the historical student should be able to select such volumes as conformed with his own peculiar tastes and studies, and not be put to the expense of purchasing the whole collection; an inconvenience inseparable from any other plan than that which has been in this instance adopted.

Of the Chronicles and Memorials, the following volumes have been published. They embrace the period from the earliest time of British history down to the end of the reign of Henry VII.

1. *THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND*, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

Capgrave was prior of Lynn, in Norfolk, and provincial of the order of the Friars Hermits of England shortly before the year 1464. His Chronicle extends from the creation of the world to the year 1417. As a record of the language spoken in Norfolk (being written in English), it is of considerable value.

2. *CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON*. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.

This Chronicle traces the history of the great Benedictine monastery of Abingdon in Berkshire, from its foundation by King Ina of Wessex, to the reign of Richard I., shortly after which period the present narrative was drawn up by an inmate of the establishment. The author had access to the title-deeds of the house; and incorporates into his history various charters of the Saxon kings, of great importance as illustrating not only the history of the locality but that of the kingdom. The work is printed for the first time.

3. *LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR*. I.—*La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei*. II.—*Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris*. III.—*Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit*. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.

The first is a poem in Norman French, containing 4,686 lines, addressed to Alianor, Queen of Henry III., and probably written in the year 1245, on the occasion of the restoration of the church of Westminster. Nothing is known of the author. The second is an anonymous poem, containing 536 lines, written between the years 1440 and 1450, by command of Henry VI., to whom it is dedicated. It does not throw any new light on the reign of Edward the Confessor, but is valuable as a specimen of the Latin poetry of the time. The third, also by an anonymous author, was apparently written for Queen Edith, between the years 1066 and 1074, during the pressure of the suffering brought on the Saxons by the Norman conquest. It notices many facts not found in other writers, and some which differ considerably from the usual accounts.

4. *MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA*; scilicet, I.—*Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam*. II.—*Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ*. III.—*Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ*. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1858.

This volume contains original materials for the history of the settlement of the order of Saint Francis in England, the letters of Adam de Marisco, and other papers connected with the foundation and diffusion of this great body. It has been the aim of the editor to collect whatever historical information could be found in this country, towards illustrating a period of the national history for which only scanty materials exist. None of these have been before printed.

5. *FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO*. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.

This work derives its principal value from being the only contemporaneous account of the rise of the Lollards. When written, the disputes of the school-

men had been extended to the field of theology and they appear both in the writings of Wycliff and in those of his adversaries. Wycliff's little bundles of tares are not less metaphysical than theological, and the conflict between Nominalists and Realists rages side by side with the conflict between the different interpreters of Scripture. The work gives a good idea of the controversies at the end of the 14th and the beginning of the 15th centuries.

6. **THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND ; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece ;** by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II. and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.

This is a metrical translation of a Latin Prose Chronicle, and was written in the first half of the 16th century. The narrative begins with the earliest legends, and ends with the death of James I. of Scotland, and the "evil ending of the traitors that slew him." Strict accuracy of statement is not to be looked for in such a work as this ; but the stories of the colonization of Spain, Ireland, and Scotland are interesting if not true ; and the chronicle is valuable as a reflection of the manners, sentiments, and character of the age in which it was composed. The peculiarities of the Scottish dialect are well illustrated in this metrical version, and the student of language will find ample materials for comparison with the English dialects of the same period, and with modern lowland Scotch.

7. **JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS.** *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

This work is dedicated to Henry VI. of England, who appears to have been, in the author's estimation, the greatest of all the Henries. It is divided into three distinct parts, each having its own separate dedication. The first part relates only to the history of the Empire, and extends from the election of Henry I., the Fowler, to the end of the reign of the Emperor Henry VI. The second part is devoted to English history, and extends from the accession of Henry I. in the year 1100, to the year 1446, which was the twenty-fourth year of the reign of King Henry VI. The third part contains the lives of illustrious men who have borne the name of Henry in various parts of the world.

Capgrave was born in 1393, in the reign of Richard II., and lived during the Wars of the Roses, for the history of which period his work is of some value.

8. **HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS,** by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* CHARLES HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

This history extends from the arrival of St. Augustine in Kent until 1191. Prefixed is a chronology as far as 1418, which shows in outline what was to have been the character of the work when completed. The only copy known is in the possession of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. The author was connected with Norfolk, and most probably with Elmham, whence he derived his name.

9. **EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS) : Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366 ;** a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A. 1858-1863.

This is a Latin Chronicle extending from the Creation to the latter part of the reign of Edward III., and written by a monk of the Abbey of Malmesbury, in Wiltshire, about the year 1367. A continuation, carrying the history of England down to the year 1413, was added in the former half of the fifteenth century by an author whose name is not known. The original Chronicle is divided into five books, and contains a history of the world generally, but more especially

of England to the year 1366. The continuation extends the history down to the coronation of Henry V. The Eulogium itself is chiefly valuable as containing a history, by a contemporary, of the period between 1356 and 1366. The notices of events appear to have been written very soon after their occurrence. Among other interesting matter, the Chronicle contains a diary of the Poitiers campaign, evidently furnished by some person who accompanied the army of the Black Prince. The continuation of the Chronicle is also the work of a contemporary, and gives a very interesting account of the reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV. It is believed to be the earliest authority for the statement that the latter monarch died in the Jerusalem Chamber at Westminster.

10. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreae Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1858.

The contents of this volume are—(1) a life of Henry VII., by his poet laureate and historiographer, Bernard André, of Toulouse, with some compositions in verse, of which he is supposed to have been the author; (2) the journals of Roger Machado during certain embassies on which he was sent by Henry VII. to Spain and Brittany, the first of which had reference to the marriage of the King's son, Arthur, with Catharine of Arragon; (3) two curious reports by envoys sent to Spain in the year 1505 touching the succession to the Crown of Castile, and a project of marriage between Henry VII. and the Queen of Naples; and (4) an account of Philip of Castile's reception in England in 1506. Other documents of interest in connexion with the period are given in an appendix.

11. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* CHARLES A. COLE, Esq. 1858.

This volume contains three treatises which more or less illustrate the history of the reign of Henry V., viz.: A Life by Robert Redman; a Metrical Chronicle by Thomas Elmham, prior of Lenton, a contemporary author; Versus Rhythmici, written apparently by a monk of Westminster Abbey, who was also a contemporary of Henry V. These works are printed for the first time.

12. MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859–1862.

The manuscript of the *Liber Albus*, compiled by John Carpenter, Common Clerk of the City of London in the year 1419, a large folio volume, is preserved in the Record Room of the City of London. It gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of that City in the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and early part of the fifteenth centuries.

The *Liber Custumarum* was compiled probably by various hands in the early part of the fourteenth century during the reign of Edward II. The manuscript, a folio volume, is also preserved in the Record Room of the City of London, though some portion in its original state, borrowed from the City in the reign of Queen Elizabeth and never returned, forms part of the Cottonian MS. Claudius D. II. in the British Museum. It also gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of the City of London in the twelfth, thirteenth, and early part of the fourteenth centuries.

13. CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. 1859.

Although this Chronicle tells of the arrival of Hengist and Horsa in England in the year 449, yet it substantially begins with the reign of King Alfred, and

comes down to the year 1292, where it ends abruptly. The history is particularly valuable for notices of events in the eastern portions of the kingdom, which are not to be elsewhere obtained, and some curious facts are mentioned relative to the floods in that part of England, which are confirmed in the Friesland Chronicle of Anthony Heinrich, pastor of the Island of Mohr.

14. A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS AND SONGS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1859-1861.

These Poems are perhaps the most interesting of all the historical writings of the period, though they cannot be relied on for accuracy of statement. They are various in character; some are upon religious subjects, some may be called satires, and some give no more than a court scandal; but as a whole they present a very fair picture of society, and of the relations of the different classes to one another. The period comprised is in itself interesting, and brings us, through the decline of the feudal system, to the beginning of our modern history. The songs in old English are of considerable value to the philologist.

15. The "OPUS TERTIUM," "OPUS MINUS," &c., of ROGER BACON. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.

This is the celebrated treatise—never before printed—so frequently referred to by the great philosopher in his works. It contains the fullest details we possess of the life and labours of Roger Bacon: also a fragment by the same author, supposed to be unique, the "*Compendium Studii Theologiæ*."

16. BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA; 449-1298: necnon ejusdem Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.

The author, a monk of Norwich, has here given us a Chronicle of England from the arrival of the Saxons in 449 to the year 1298, in or about which year it appears that he died. The latter portion of this history (the whole of the reign of Edward I. more especially) is of great value, as the writer was contemporary with the events which he records. An Appendix contains several illustrative documents connected with the previous narrative.

17. BRUT Y TYWYSOGION; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. JOHN WILLIAMS AB ITHEL, M.A. 1860.

This work, also known as "The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales," has been attributed to Caradoc of Llancarvan, who flourished about the middle of the twelfth century. It is written in the ancient Welsh language, begins with the abdication and death of Caedwala at Rome, in the year 681, and continues the history down to the subjugation of Wales by Edward I., about the year 1282.

18. A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. 1399-1404. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

This volume, like all the others in the series containing a miscellaneous selection of letters, is valuable on account of the light it throws upon biographical history, and the familiar view it presents of characters, manners, and events. The period requires much elucidation; to which it will materially contribute.

19. THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY. By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

The "Repressor" may be considered the earliest piece of good theological disquisition of which our English prose literature can boast. The author was born

about the end of the fourteenth century, consecrated Bishop of St. Asaph in the year 1444, and translated to the see of Chichester in 1450. While Bishop of St. Asaph, he zealously defended his brother prelates from the attacks of those who censured the bishops for their neglect of duty. He maintained that it was no part of a bishop's functions to appear in the pulpit, and that his time might be more profitably spent, and his dignity better maintained, in the performance of works of a higher character. Among those who thought differently were the Lollards, and against their general doctrines the "Repressor" is directed. Pecock took up a position midway between that of the Roman Church and that of the modern Anglican Church; but his work is interesting chiefly because it gives a full account of the views of the Lollards and of the arguments by which they were supported, and because it assists us to ascertain the state of feeling which ultimately led to the Reformation. Apart from religious matters, the light thrown upon contemporaneous history is very small, but the "Repressor" has great value for the philologist, as it tells us what were the characteristics of the language in use among the cultivated Englishmen of the fifteenth century. Pecock, though an opponent of the Lollards, showed a certain spirit of toleration, for which he received, towards the end of his life, the usual mediæval reward—persecution.

20. *ANNALES CAMBRIÆ. Edited by the Rev. JOHN WILLIAMS AB ITHEL, M.A. 1860.*

These annals, which are in Latin, commence in the year 447, and come down to the year 1288. The earlier portion appears to be taken from an Irish Chronicle, which was also used by Tigernach, and by the compiler of the Annals of Ulster. During its first century it contains scarcely anything relating to Britain, the earliest direct concurrence with English history is relative to the mission of Augustine. Its notices throughout though brief, are valuable. The annals were probably written at St. Davids, by Blegewryd, Archdeacon of Llandaff, the most learned man in his day in all Cymru.

21. *THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vols. V. and VI. Edited by the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1861-1873.*

These volumes contain the historical works of Gerald du Barry, who lived in the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John, and attempted to re-establish the independence of Wales by restoring the see of St. Davids to its ancient primacy. His works are of a very miscellaneous nature, both in prose and verse, and are remarkable chiefly for the racy and original anecdotes which they contain relating to contemporaries. He is the only Welsh writer of any importance who has contributed so much to the mediæval literature of this country, or assumed, in consequence of his nationality, so free and independent a tone. His frequent travels in Italy, in France, in Ireland, and in Wales, gave him opportunities for observation which did not generally fall to the lot of mediæval writers in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and of these observations Giraldus has made due use. Only extracts from these treatises have been printed before, and almost all of them are taken from unique manuscripts.

The *Topographia Hibernica* (in Vol. V.) is the result of Giraldus' two visits to Ireland. The first in the year 1183, the second in 1185-6, when he accompanied Prince John into that country. Curious as this treatise is, Mr. Dimock is of opinion that it ought not to be accepted as sober truthful history, for Giraldus himself states that truth was not his main object, and that he compiled the work for the purpose of sounding the praises of Henry the Second. Elsewhere, however, he declares that he had stated nothing in the *Topographia* of the truth of which he was not well assured, either by his own eyesight or by the testimony, with all diligence elicited, of the most trustworthy and authentic men in the country; that though he did not put just the same full faith in their reports as in what he had himself seen, yet, as they only related what they had themselves seen, he could not but believe such credible witnesses. A very interesting portion of this treatise is devoted to the animals of Ireland. It shows that he was a very accurate and acute observer, and his descriptions are given in a way that a scientific naturalist of the present day could hardly improve upon. The *Expugnatio Hibernica* was written about the year 1188 and may be regarded rather

as a great epic than a sober relation of acts occurring in his own days. No one can peruse it without coming to the conclusion that it is rather a poetical fiction than a prosaic truthful history.

Vol. VI. contains the *Itinerarium Kambriæ et Descriptio Kambriæ*.

22. **LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND.** Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861–1864.

The letters and papers contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from originals or contemporary copies extant in the Bibliothèque Impériale, and the Dépôt des Archives, in Paris. They illustrate the line of policy adopted by John Duke of Bedford and his successors during their government of Normandy, and such other provinces of France as had been acquired by Henry V. We may here trace, step by step, the gradual declension of the English power, until we are prepared to read of its final overthrow.

23. **THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES.** Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited and translated by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.

This Chronicle, extending from the earliest history of Britain to the year 1154, is justly the boast of England; for no other nation can produce any history, written in its own vernacular, at all approaching it, either in antiquity, truthfulness, or extent, the historical books of the Bible alone excepted. There are at present six independent manuscripts of the Saxon Chronicle, ending in different years, and written in different parts of the country. In this edition, the text of each manuscript is printed in columns on the same page, so that the student may see at a glance the various changes which occur in orthography, whether arising from locality or age.

24. **LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII.** Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1861–1863.

The Papers are derived from MSS. in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, and other repositories. The period to which they refer is unusually destitute of chronicles and other sources of historical information, so that the light obtained from these documents is of special importance. The principal contents of the volumes are some diplomatic Papers of Richard III.; correspondence between Henry VII. and Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain; documents relating to Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk; and a portion of the correspondence of James IV. of Scotland.

25. **LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time.** *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.

The Letters of Robert Grosseteste (131 in number) are here collected from various sources, and a large portion of them is printed for the first time. They range in date from about 1210 to 1253, and relate to various matters connected not only with the political history of England during the reign of Henry III., but with its ecclesiastical condition. They refer especially to the diocese of Lincoln, of which Grosseteste was bishop.

26. **DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.** Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. Vol. II.; 1066–1200. Vol. III.; 1200–1327. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862–1871.

The object of this work is to publish notices of all known sources of British history, both printed and unprinted, in one continued sequence. The materials, when historical (as distinguished from biographical), are arranged under the year in which the latest event is recorded in the chronicle or history, and not

under the period in which its author, real or supposed, flourished. Biographies are enumerated under the year in which the person commemorated died, and not under the year in which the life was written. This arrangement has two advantages; the materials for any given period may be seen at a glance; and if the reader knows the time when an author wrote, and the number of years that had elapsed between the date of the events and the time the writer flourished, he will generally be enabled to form a fair estimate of the comparative value of the narrative itself. A brief analysis of each work has been added when deserving it, in which the original portions are distinguished from those which are mere compilations. When possible, the sources are indicated from which such compilations have been derived. A biographical sketch of the author of each piece has been added, and a brief notice has also been given of such British authors as have written on historical subjects.

27. ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. Vol. I., 1216-1235. Vol. II., 1236-1272. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, D.D., Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. 1862-1866.

The letters contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from the ancient correspondence formerly in the Tower of London, and now in the Public Record Office. They illustrate the political history of England during the growth of its liberties, and throw considerable light upon the personal history of Simon de Montfort. The affairs of France form the subject of many of them, especially in regard to the province of Gascony. The entire collection consists of nearly 700 documents, the greater portion of which is printed for the first time.

28. CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—1. THOMÆ WALSINGHAM HISTORIA ANGLICANA; Vol. I., 1272-1381: Vol. II., 1381-1422. 2. WILLELMI RISHANGER CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259-1307. 3. JOHANNIS DE TROKELowe ET HENRICI DE BLANEFORDE CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259-1296; 1307-1324; 1392-1406. 4. GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, A THOMA WALSINGHAM, REGNANTE RICARDO SECUNDO, EJUSDEM ECCLESIAE PRÆCENTORE, COMPILATA; Vol. I., 793-1290: Vol. II., 1290-1349: Vol. III., 1349-1411. 5. JOHANNIS AMUNDESHAM, MONACHI MONASTERII S. ALBANI, UT VIDETUR, ANNALES; Vols. I. and II. 6. REGISTRA QUORUNDAM ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, QUI SÆCULO XV^{mo} FLORUERE; Vol. I., REGISTRUM ABBATIS JOHANNIS WHETHAMSTEDE, ABBATIS MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI, ITERUM SUSCEPTÆ; ROBERTO BLAKENEY, CAPELLANO, QUONDAM ADSRIPTUM: Vol. II., REGISTRA JOHANNIS WHETHAMSTEDE, WILLELMI ALBON, ET WILLELMI WALINGFORDE, ABBATUM MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI, CUM APPENDICE, CONTINENTE QUASDAM EPISTOLAS, A JOHANNE WHETHAMSTEDE CONSCRIPTAS. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Cambridge and Oxford; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1873.

In the first two volumes is a history of England, from the death of Henry III. to the death of Henry V., written by Thomas Walsingham, Precentor of St. Albans and prior of the cell of Wymundham, belonging to that abbey. It is printed from MS. VII. in the Arundel Collection in the College of Arms, London, a manuscript of the fifteenth century, collated with MS. 13 E. IX. in the King's Library in the British Museum, and MS. VII. in the Parker Collection of Manuscripts at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

In the third volume is a Chronicle of English History, attributed to William Rishanger, monk of Saint Albans, who lived in the reign of Edward I., printed from the Cottonian Manuscript, Faustina B. IX. (of the fourteenth century) in the British Museum, collated with MS. 14 C. VII. (fols. 219-231) in the King's Library, British Museum, and the Cottonian Manuscript, Claudius E. III., fols. 306-331: Also an account of transactions attending the award of the kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol by Edward I., 1291-1292, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., attributed to William Rishanger above mentioned, but on no sufficient ground: A short Chronicle of English History,

from 1292 to 1300, by an unknown hand, from MS. Cotton Claudius D. VI. : A short Chronicle from 1297 to 1307, Willelmi Rishanger Gesta Edwardi Primi Regis Angliæ, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library, and MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., with an addition of Annales Regum Angliæ, probably by the same hand: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1299, 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI. : A fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1295 to 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI. : and a fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1285 to 1307, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library.

In the fourth volume is a Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer, 1259 to 1296, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI. : Annals of Edward II., 1307 to 1323, by John de Trokelowe a monk of St. Albans, from MS. Cotton, Claudius D. VI. : A continuation of Trokelowe's Annals, 1323, 1324, by Henricus de Blaneфорde, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI. : A full Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer of St. Albans, 1392 to 1406, from MS. VII. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and an account of the benefactors of St. Albans, written in the early part of the fifteenth century, from MS. VI. in the same Library.

The fifth, sixth, and seventh volumes contain a history of the Abbots of St. Albans, and of the fortunes and vicissitudes of the house, from 793 to 1411, mainly compiled by Thomas Walsingham, Precentor of the Abbey in the reign of Richard II.; from MS. Cotton. Claudius E. IV., in the British Museum; with a Continuation, from the closing pages of the Parker MS. No. VII., in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

The eighth and ninth volumes, in continuation of the Annals, contain a Chronicle, probably written by John Amundesham, a monk of St. Albans.

The tenth and eleventh volumes relate especially to the acts and proceedings of Abbots Whethamstede, Albon, and Wallingford, and may be considered as a memorial of the chief historical and domestic events occurring during those periods.

29. *CHRONICON ABBATIE EVESHAMENSIS, AUCTORIBUS DOMINICO PRIORE EVESHAMIE ET THOMA DE MARLEBERGE ABBATE, A FUNDATIONE AD ANNUM 1213, UNA CUM CONTINUATIONE AD ANNUM 1418.* Edited by the Rev. W. D. MACRAY, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

The Chronicle of Evesham illustrates the history of that important monastery from its foundation by Egwin, about 690, to the year 1418. Its chief feature is an autobiography, which makes us acquainted with the inner daily life of a great abbey, such as but rarely has been recorded. Interspersed are many notices of general, personal, and local history which will be read with much interest. This work exists in a single MS., and is for the first time printed.

30. *RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ.* Vol. I., 447-871. Vol. II., 872-1066. Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863-1869.

The compiler, Richard of Cirencester, was a monk of Westminster, 1355-1400. In 1391 he obtained a licence to make a pilgrimage to Rome. His history, in four books, extends from 447 to 1066. He announces his intention of continuing it, but there is no evidence that he completed any more. This chronicle gives many charters in favour of Westminster Abbey, and a very full account of the lives and miracles of the saints, especially of Edward the Confessor, whose reign occupies the fourth book. A treatise on the Coronation, by William of Sudbury, a monk of Westminster, fills book iii. c. 3. It was on this author that C. J. Bertram fathered his forgery, *De Situ Britannia*, in 1747.

31. *YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST.* Years 20-21, 21-22, 30-31, and 32-33. Edited and translated by ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1873.

The volumes known as the "Year Books" contain reports in Norman-French of cases argued and decided in the Courts of Common Law. They may be considered to a great extent as the "lex non scripta" of England, and have been held in the highest veneration by the ancient sages of the law, and were received by them as the repositories of the first recorded judgments and dicta of the great

legal luminaries of past ages. They are also worthy of the attention of the general reader on account of the historical information and the notices of public and private persons which they contain, as well as the light which they throw on ancient manners and customs.

32. NARRATIVES OF THE EXPULSION OF THE ENGLISH FROM NORMANDY, 1449-1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Hérault du Roy: Conférences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.* 1863.

This volume contains the narrative of an eye-witness who details with considerable power and minuteness the circumstances which attended the final expulsion of the English from Normandy in the year 1450. The history commences with the infringement of the truce by the capture of Fougères, and ends with the battle of Formigny and the embarkation of the Duke of Somerset. The whole period embraced is less than two years.

33. HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRIÆ. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A., Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.* 1863-1867.

This work consists of two parts, the History and the Cartulary of the Monastery of St. Peter, Gloucester. The history furnishes an account of the monastery from its foundation, in the year 681, to the early part of the reign of Richard II., together with a calendar of donations and benefactions. It treats principally of the affairs of the monastery, but occasionally matters of general history are introduced. Its authorship has generally been assigned to Walter Froucester, the twentieth abbot, but without any foundation.

34. ALEXANDRI NECKAM DE NATURIS RERUM LIBRI DUO; with NECKAM'S POEM, DE LAUDIBUS DIVINÆ SAPIENTIÆ. *Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.* 1863.

Neckam was a man who devoted himself to science, such as it was in the twelfth century. In the "De Naturis Rerum" are to be found what may be called the rudiments of many sciences mixed up with much error and ignorance. Neckam was not thought infallible, even by his contemporaries, for Roger Bacon remarks of him, "this Alexander in many things wrote what was true and useful; but he neither can nor ought by just title to be reckoned among authorities." Neckam, however, had sufficient independence of thought to differ from some of the schoolmen who in his time considered themselves the only judges of literature. He had his own views in morals, and in giving us a glimpse of them, as well as of his other opinions, he throws much light upon the manners, customs, and general tone of thought prevalent in the twelfth century. The poem entitled "De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ" appears to be a metrical paraphrase or abridgment of the "De Naturis Rerum." It is written in the elegiac metre; and though there are many lines which violate classical rules, it is, as a whole, above the ordinary standard of mediæval Latin.

35. LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF EARLY ENGLAND; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vols. I., II., and III. *Collected and edited by the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge.* 1864-1866.

This work illustrates not only the history of science, but the history of superstition. In addition to the information bearing directly upon the medical skill and medical faith of the times, there are many passages which incidentally throw light upon the general mode of life and ordinary diet. The volumes are interesting not only in their scientific, but also in their social aspect. The manuscripts from which they have been printed are valuable to the Anglo-Saxon scholar for the illustrations they afford of Anglo-Saxon orthography.

36. *ANNALES MONASTICI*. Vol. I.:—*Annales de Margan*, 1066–1232; *Annales de Theokesberia*, 1066–1263; *Annales de Burton*, 1004–1263. Vol. II.:—*Annales Monasterii de Wintonia*, 519–1277; *Annales Monasterii de Waverleia*, 1–1291. Vol. III.:—*Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia*, 1–1297; *Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia*, 1042–1432. Vol. IV.:—*Annales Monasterii de Oseneia*, 1016–1347; *Chronicon vulgo dictum Chronicon Thomæ Wykes*, 1066–1289; *Annales Prioratus de Wigornia*, 1–1377. Vol. V.:—*Index and Glossary*. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registry of the University, Cambridge. 1864–1869.

The present collection of Monastic Annals embraces all the more important chronicles compiled in religious houses in England during the thirteenth century. These distinct works are ten in number. The extreme period which they embrace ranges from the year 1 to 1432, although they refer more especially to the reigns of John, Henry III., and Edward I. Some of these narratives have already appeared in print, but others are printed for the first time.

37. *MAGNA VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI LINCOLNIENSIS*. From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.

This work contains a number of very curious and interesting incidents, and, being the work of a contemporary, is very valuable, not only as a truthful biography of a celebrated ecclesiastic, but as the work of a man, who, from personal knowledge, gives notices of passing events, as well as of individuals who were then taking active part in public affairs. The author, in all probability, was Adam Abbot of Evesham. He was domestic chaplain and private confessor of Bishop Hugh, and in these capacities was admitted to the closest intimacy. Bishop Hugh was Prior of Witham for 11 years before he became Bishop of Lincoln. His consecration took place on the 21st September 1186; he died on the 16th of November 1200; and was canonized in 1220.

38. *CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST*. Vol. I.:—*ITINERARIUM PEREGRINORUM ET GESTA REGIS RICARDI*. Vol. II.:—*EPISTOLÆ CANTUARIENSES*; the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury; 1187 to 1199. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864–1865.

The authorship of the Chronicle in Vol. I., hitherto ascribed to Geoffrey Vinesauf, is now more correctly ascribed to Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity of London. The narrative extends from 1187 to 1199; but its chief interest consists in the minute and authentic narrative which it furnishes of the exploits of Richard I., from his departure from England in December 1189 to his death in 1199. The author states in his prologue that he was an eye-witness of much that he records; and various incidental circumstances which occur in the course of the narrative confirm this assertion.

The letters in Vol. II., written between 1187 and 1199, are of value as furnishing authentic materials for the history of the ecclesiastical condition of England during the reign of Richard I. They had their origin in a dispute which arose from the attempts of Baldwin and Hubert, archbishops of Canterbury, to found a college of secular canons, a project which gave great umbrage to the monks of Canterbury, who saw in it a design to supplant them in their function of metropolitan chapter. These letters are printed, for the first time, from a MS. belonging to the archiepiscopal library at Lambeth.

39. *RECUEIL DES CRONIKES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE*, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. Vol. I.,

Albina to 688. Vol. II., 1399-1422. *Edited by WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.* 1864-1868.

40. A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND, by JOHN DE WAVERIN. Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding Vol. I.) *Edited and translated by WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.* 1864.

This curious chronicle extends from the fabulous period of history down to the return of Edward IV. to England in the year 1471, after the second deposition of Henry VI. The manuscript from which the text of the work is taken is preserved in the Imperial Library at Paris, and is believed to be the only complete and nearly contemporary copy in existence. The work, as originally bound, was comprised in six volumes, since rebound in morocco in 12 volumes, folio maximo, vellum, and is illustrated with exquisite miniatures, vignettes, and initial letters. It was written towards the end of the fifteenth century, having been expressly executed for Louis de Bruges, Seigneur de la Gruthuyse and Earl of Winchester, from whose cabinet it passed into the library of Louis XII. at Blois.

41. POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D.,* Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Vols. III., IV., and V. *Edited by the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, M.A.,* late Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge. 1865-1874.

This is one of the many mediæval chronicles which assume the character of a history of the world. It begins with the creation, and is brought down to the author's own time, the reign of Edward III. Prefixed to the historical portion, is a chapter devoted to geography, in which is given a description of every known land. To say that the Polychronicon was written in the fourteenth century is to say that it is not free from inaccuracies. It has, however, a value apart from its intrinsic merits. It enables us to form a very fair estimate of the knowledge of history and geography which well-informed readers of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries possessed, for it was then the standard work on general history.

The two English translations, which are printed with the original Latin, afford interesting illustrations of the gradual change of our language, for one was made in the fourteenth century, the other in the fifteenth. The differences between Trevisa's version and that of the unknown writer are often considerable.

42. LE LIVRE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE E LE LIVRE DE REIS DE ENGLETERE. *Edited by JOHN GLOVER, M.A.,* Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight, formerly Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1865.

These two treatises, though they cannot rank as independent narratives, are nevertheless valuable as careful abstracts of previous historians, especially "*Le Livre de Reis de Engleterre.*" Some various readings are given which are interesting to the philologist as instances of semi-Saxonized French.

It is supposed that Peter of Ickham must have been the author, but no certain conclusion on that point has been arrived at.

43. CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1406. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq.,* Assistant Keeper of the Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum. 1866-1868.

The Abbey of Meaux was a Cistercian house, and the work of its abbot is both curious and valuable. It is a faithful and often minute record of the establishment of a religious community, of its progress in forming an ample revenue, of its struggles to maintain its acquisitions, and of its relations to the governing institutions of the country. In addition to the private affairs of the monastery, some light is thrown upon the public events of the time, which are however kept distinct, and appear at the end of the history of each abbot's administration. The text has been printed from what is said to be the autograph of the original compiler, Thomas de Burton, the nineteenth abbot.

44. *MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS HISTORIA ANGLORUM, SIVE, UT VULGO DICITUR, HISTORIA MINOR.* Vols. I., II., and III. 1067–1253. *Edited by Sir FREDERIC MADDEN, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.* 1866–1869.

The exact date at which this work was written is, according to the chronicler, 1250. The history is of considerable value as an illustration of the period during which the author lived, and contains a good summary of the events which followed the Conquest. This minor chronicle is, however, based on another work (also written by Matthew Paris) giving fuller details, which has been called the "Historia Major." The chronicle here published, nevertheless, gives some information not to be found in the greater history.

45. *LIBER MONASTERII DE HYDA: A CHRONICLE AND CHARTULARY OF HYDE ABBEY, WINCHESTER, 455–1023.* *Edited, from a Manuscript in the Library of the Earl of Macclesfield, by EDWARD EDWARDS, Esq.* 1866.

The "Book of Hyde" is a compilation from much earlier sources, which are usually indicated with considerable care and precision. In many cases, however, the Hyde chronicler appears to correct, to qualify, or to amplify—either from tradition or from sources of information not now discoverable—the statements, which, in substance, he adopts. He also mentions, and frequently quotes from writers whose works are either entirely lost or at present known only by fragments.

There is to be found, in the "Book of Hyde," much information relating to the reign of King Alfred which is not known to exist elsewhere. The volume contains some curious specimens of Anglo-Saxon and Mediæval English.

46. *CHRONICON SCOTORUM: A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, from the EARLIEST TIMES to 1135; with a SUPPLEMENT, containing the Events from 1141 to 1150.* *Edited, with a Translation, by WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A.* 1866.

There is, in this volume, a legendary account of the peopling of Ireland and of the adventures which befell the various heroes who are said to have been connected with Irish history. The details are, however, very meagre both for this period and for the time when history becomes more authentic. The plan adopted in the chronicle gives the appearance of an accuracy to which the earlier portions of the work cannot have any claim. The succession of events is marked, year by year, from A.M. 1599 to A.D. 1150. The principal events narrated in the later portion of the work are, the invasions of foreigners, and the wars of the Irish among themselves. The text has been printed from a MS. preserved in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, written partly in Latin, partly in Irish.

47. *THE CHRONICLE OF PIERRE DE LANGTOFT, IN FRENCH VERSE, FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE DEATH OF EDWARD I.* Vols. I. and II. *Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.* 1866–1868.

It is probable that Pierre de Langtoft was a canon of Bridlington, in Yorkshire, and that he lived in the reign of Edward I., and during a portion of the reign of Edward II. This chronicle is divided into three parts; in the first is an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth's "Historia Britonum," in the second, a history of the Anglo-Saxon and Norman kings, down to the death of Henry III. and in the third a history of the reign of Edward I. The principal object of the work was apparently to show the justice of Edward's Scottish wars. The language is singularly corrupt, and a curious specimen of the French of Yorkshire.

48. *THE WAR OF THE GAEDHIL WITH THE GAILL, or, THE INVASIONS OF IRELAND BY THE DANES AND OTHER NORSEMEN.* *Edited, with a Translation, by JAMES HENTHORN TODD, D.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, and Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University.* Dublin. 1867.

The work in its present form, in the editor's opinion, is a comparatively modern version of an undoubtedly ancient original. That it was compiled from contemporary materials has been proved by curious incidental evidence. It is stated in

the account given of the battle of Clontarf that the full tide in Dublin Bay on the day of the battle (23 April 1014) coincided with sunrise; and that the returning tide in the evening aided considerably in the defeat of the Danes. The fact has been verified by astronomical calculations, and the inference is that the author of the chronicle, if not himself an eye-witness, must have derived his information from those who were eye-witnesses. The contents of the work are sufficiently described in its title. The story is told after the manner of the Scandinavian Sagas, with poems and fragments of poems introduced into the prose narrative.

49. *GESTA REGIS HENRICI SECUNDI BENEDICTI ABBATIS. THE CHRONICLE OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY II. AND RICHARD I., 1169-1192*; known under the name of *BENEDICT OF PETERBOROUGH*. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A.,* Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford, and Lambeth Librarian. 1867.

This chronicle of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., known commonly under the name of Benedict of Peterborough, is one of the best existing specimens of a class of historical compositions of the first importance to the student.

50. *MUNIMENTA ACADEMICA, OR, DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ACADEMICAL LIFE AND STUDIES AT OXFORD* (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. HENRY ANSTEY, M.A., Vicar of St. Wendron, Cornwall, and lately Vice-Principal of St. Mary Hall, Oxford. 1868.

This work will supply materials for a History of Academical Life and Studies in the University of Oxford during the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries.

51. *CHRONICA MAGISTRI ROGERI DE HOVEDENE*. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A.,* Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1868-1871.

This work has long been justly celebrated, but not thoroughly understood until Mr. Stubbs' edition. The earlier portion, extending from 732 to 1148, appears to be a copy of a compilation made in Northumbria about 1161, to which Hoveden added little. From 1148 to 1169—a very valuable portion of this work—the matter is derived from another source, to which Hoveden appears to have supplied little, and not always judiciously. From 1170 to 1192 is the portion which corresponds with the Chronicle known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough (see No. 49); but it is not a copy, being sometimes an abridgment, at others a paraphrase; occasionally the two works entirely agree; showing that both writers had access to the same materials, but dealt with them differently. From 1192 to 1201 may be said to be wholly Hoveden's work: it is extremely valuable, and an authority of the first importance.

52. *WILLELMI MALMESBIRIENSIS MONACHI DE GESTIS PONTIFICUM ANGLO-RUM LIBRI QUINQUE*. *Edited, from William of Malmesbury's Autograph MS., by* N. E. S. A. HAMILTON, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1870.

William of Malmesbury's "*Gesta Pontificum*" is the principal foundation of English Ecclesiastical Biography, down to the year 1122. The manuscript which has been followed in this Edition is supposed by Mr. Hamilton to be the author's autograph, containing his latest additions and amendments.

53. *HISTORIC AND MUNICIPAL DOCUMENTS OF IRELAND, FROM THE ARCHIVES OF THE CITY OF DUBLIN, &c. 1172-1320*. *Edited by* JOHN T. GILBERT, Esq., F.S.A., Secretary of the Public Record Office of Ireland. 1870.

A collection of original documents, elucidating mainly the history and condition of the municipal, middle, and trading classes under or in relation with the rule of England in Ireland,—a subject hitherto in almost total obscurity. Extending over the first hundred and fifty years of the Anglo-Norman settlement, the series includes charters, municipal laws and regulations, rolls of names of citizens and members of merchant-guilds, lists of commodities with their rates, correspondence, illustrations of relations between ecclesiastics and laity; together with many documents exhibiting the state of Ireland during the presence there of the Scots under Robert and Edward Bruce.

54. **THE ANNALS OF LOCH CÉ. A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, FROM 1014 to 1590. Vols. I. and II. Edited, with a Translation, by WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A. 1871.**

The original of this chronicle has passed under various names. The title of "Annals of Loch Cé" was given to it by Professor O'Curry, on the ground that it was transcribed for Brian Mac Dermot, an Irish chieftain, who resided on an island in Loch Cé, in the county of Roscommon. It adds much to the materials for the civil and ecclesiastical history of Ireland; and contains many curious references to English and foreign affairs, not noticed in any other chronicle.

55. **MONUMENTA JURIDICA. THE BLACK BOOK OF THE ADMIRALTY, WITH APPENDICES. Vols. I., II., and III. Edited by SIR TRAVERS TWISS, Q.C., D.C.L. 1871-1874.**

This book contains the ancient ordinances and laws relating to the navy, and was probably compiled for the use of the Lord High Admiral of England. Selden calls it the "jewel of the Admiralty Records." Prynne ascribes to the Black Book the same authority in the Admiralty as the Black and Red Books have in the Court of Exchequer, and most English writers on maritime law recognize its importance.

56. **MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VI.:—OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS BEKYNTON, SECRETARY TO HENRY VI., AND BISHOP OF BATH AND WELLS. Edited, from a MS. in the Archiepiscopal Library at Lambeth, with an Appendix of Illustrative Documents, by the Rev. GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D., Vicar of Ringwood, late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Vols. I. and II. 1872.**

These curious volumes, which are of a very miscellaneous character, were, in all probability, compiled under the immediate direction of Bekynton, and commenced before he had attained to the dignity of the Episcopate. They contain many of the Bishop's own letters, and several written by him in the King's name. Besides these, there are letters sent to himself while he was the Royal Secretary, as well as others addressed to the King. This work will elucidate some obscure points in the history of the nation during the first half of the fifteenth century.

57. **MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS, MONACHI SANCTI ALBANI, CHRONICA MAJORA. Vol. I. The Creation to A.D. 1066. Vol. II. A.D. 1067 to A.D. 1216. Edited by HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Registrar of the University, and Vicar of Great St. Mary's, Cambridge. 1872-1874.**

This work contains the "Chronica Majora" of Matthew Paris, one of the most valuable and frequently consulted of all the ancient English Chronicles. It is now published from its commencement, for the first time. The editions by Archbishop Parker, and William Wats, severally begin at the Norman Conquest.

58. **MEMORIALE FRATRIS WALTERI DE COVENTRIA.—THE HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS OF WALTER OF COVENTRY. Vols. I. and II. Edited, from the MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1872-1873.**

This work, now printed in full for the first time, has long been a *desideratum* by Historical Scholars. The first portion, however, is not of much importance, being only a compilation from earlier writers. The part relating to the first quarter of the thirteenth century is the most valuable and interesting.

59. **THE ANGLO-LATIN SATIRICAL POETS AND EPIGRAMMATISTS OF THE TWELFTH CENTURY. Vols. I. and II. Now first collected and edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., Corresponding Member of the National Institute of France (Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres). 1872.**

The Poems contained in these volumes have long been known and appreciated as the best satires of the age in which their authors flourished, and were deservedly popular during the 13th and 14th centuries.

60. MATERIALS FOR A HISTORY OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VII., FROM ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS PRESERVED IN THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE. Vol. I. *Edited by* the Rev. WILLIAM CAMPBELL, M.A., one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools. 1873.

This volume is valuable as illustrating the acts and proceedings of Henry VII. on ascending the throne, and shadows out the policy he afterwards adopted.

61. HISTORICAL PAPERS AND LETTERS FROM THE NORTHERN REGISTERS. *Edited by* JAMES RAINE, M.A., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society. 1873.

The documents in this volume illustrate, for the most part, the general history of the north of England, particularly in its relation to Scotland.

62. REGISTRUM PALATINUM DUNELMENSE. The Register of Richard de Kellawe, Lord Palatine and Bishop of Durham; 1311-1316. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1873-1874.

Bishop Kellawe's Register contains the proceedings of his prelacy, both lay and ecclesiastical, and is the earliest Register of the Palatinate of Durham.

63. MEMORIALS OF SAINT DUNSTAN ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY. *Edited, from various MSS., by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1874.

This volume contains several lives of Archbishop Dunstan, one of the most celebrated Primates of Canterbury. They open various points of Historical and Literary interest, without which our knowledge of the period would be more incomplete than it is at present.

64. CHRONICON ANGLIÆ, AB ANNO DOMINI 1328 USQUE AD ANNUM 1388, AUCTORE MONACHO QUODAM SANCTI ALBANI. *Edited by* EDWARD MAUNDE THOMPSON, Esq., Barrister-at-Law, and Assistant-Keeper of the Manuscripts in the British Museum. 1874.

This chronicle gives a circumstantial history of the close of the reign of Edward III. which has hitherto been considered lost.

In the Press.

A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* GEORGE WEBBE DASENT, Esq., D.C.L., Oxon.

ROLL OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF IRELAND, 16 RICHARD II. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES GRAVES, A.B., Treasurer of St. Canice, Ireland.

THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vol. VII. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire.

CHRONICON RADULPHI ABBATIS COGGESHALENSIS MAJUS; and, CHRONICON TERRÆ SANCTÆ ET DE CAPTIS A SALADINO HIÉROSOLYMIS. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.

CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF BRUNNE. *Edited by* FREDERICK JAMES FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Barrister-at-Law.

LIFE OF THOMAS BECKET; from an Icelandic Saga, with an English Translation. *Edited and translated by* M. EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON, Under-Librarian of the Public Library, Cambridge.

CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—7. YPODIGMA NEUSTRIÆ; HISTORIA, A THOMA WALSINGHAM, MONACHO MONASTERII S. ALBANI, CONSCRIPTA. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Cambridge and Oxford; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

CORPUS HISTORICUM EBORACENSE. CHRONICA PONTIFICUM ECCLESIE EBORACI AUCTORE THOMA STUBBS DOMINICANO; and other Documents relating to the Primacy of York. *Edited by* JAMES RAINE, M.A., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society.

REGISTRUM PALATINUM DUNELMENSE. The Register of Richard de Kellawe, Lord Palatine and Bishop of Durham; 1311–1316. Vol. III. *Edited by* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

MATERIALS FOR A HISTORY OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VII., FROM ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS PRESERVED IN THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE. Vol. II. *Edited by* the Rev. WILLIAM CAMPBELL, M.A., one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools.

REGISTER OF MALMESBURY ABBEY: PRESERVED IN THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.

MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF ARCHBISHOP THOMAS BECKET. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES CRAIGIE ROBERTSON, M.A., Canon of Canterbury, and Professor of Ecclesiastical History, King's College, London.

THE HISTORICAL WORKS OF RALPH DE DICETO, Dean of St. Paul's. 1181–1210. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.

MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS, MONACHI SANCTI ALBANI, CHRONICA MAJORA. Vol. III. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Registrary of the University, and Vicar of Great St. Mary's, Cambridge.

THE METRICAL CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER. *Edited by* WILLIAM ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation. Vol. VI. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, B.D., Fellow of St. Catharine's College, Cambridge.

In Progress.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. IV.; 1327, &c. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. Vol. III. *Edited by* GEORGE WEBBE DASENT, Esq., D.C.L., Oxon., and M. GUDBRAND VIGFUSSON, M.A.

YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. Years 33, 34, and 35. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

MONUMENTA JURIDICA. THE BLACK BOOK OF THE ADMIRALTY, WITH APPENDICES. Vol. IV. *Edited by* Sir TRAVERS TWISS, Q.C., D.C.L.

PUBLICATIONS
OF
THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c.

- ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIA SCACCARI ABBREVIATIO. Henry III.
—Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 Vols. folio
(1805—1810). *Price* 25s. boards, or 12s. 6d. each.
- CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM. Henry III.
—Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY, Esqrs.
Vols. 3 and 4, folio (1821—1828), boards: Vol. 3, *price* 21s.; Vol. 4,
price 24s.
- LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS.
Vol. 4. *Edited by* the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. Folio (1812),
boards. *Price* 18s.
- ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM. Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* the Right
Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1811),
boards. *Price* 18s.
- LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY
ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards, (Domesday-Book, Vol. 3). *Price* 21s.
- LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. AN-
TIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards (Domes-
day-Book, Vol. 4). *Price* 21s.
- STATUTES OF THE REALM. *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHEY,
JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. Vols. 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11,
including 2 Vols. of Indices, large folio (1819—1828). *Price* 31s. 6d.
each; except the Indices, *price* 30s. each.
- VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Hen. VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus.
Edited by JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols.
3 to 6, folio (1817—1834), boards. *Price* 25s. each.
* * The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.
- ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WEST-
MONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by*
DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and
the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. Vol. 2, folio (1819), boards.
Price 21s.
- FÆDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ, &c.; or, RYMER'S FÆDERA, New
Edition. Vol. 3, Part 2, 1361—1377, folio (1830): Vol. 4, 1377—1383
(1869). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs.
Vol. 3, Part 2, *price* 21s.; Vol. 4, *price* 6s.
- DUCATUS LANCASTRÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c.
Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—13 Elizabeth.
Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings, to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.)
Edited by R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio,
boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31s. 6d.; Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21s.

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH ; with Examples of earlier Proceedings from Richard II. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3. (1830—1832), folio, boards, *price* 21s. each.

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21s. ; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21s. ; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42s.

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 Vols. folio (1833, 1844). Vol. 1, 1204—1224. Vol. 2, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. *Price* 81s., cloth ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63s. ; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND. 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir NICHOLAS HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 Vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98s. ; or separately, 14s. each.

ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.

* * The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9s.

ROTULI CURIÆ REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28s.

ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1200—1205 ; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12s. 6d.

ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18s.

EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32s. ; or separately Vol. 1, *price* 14s. ; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.

FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM ; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIÂ DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John, 1195—1214. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11s. ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8s. 6d. ; Vol. 2, *price* 2s. 6d.

ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER ; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 Vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42s.

DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England ; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18s.

- ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1199—1216.
Edited by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1837), cloth.
Price 30s.
- REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1831—1837. 1 Vol. folio (1837), boards. *Price* 8s.
- REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 Vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.
- ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with a Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from 7th to 10th century; and Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40s. Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.
- ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, continued in force. With a Translation of the Welsh. Also, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Glossary, &c. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44s. Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36s.
- ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.
- THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE, 2, 3, 4 HEN. II., 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4s. 6d.
- THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE, 1 RIC. I., 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.
- DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records of the Department of the Queen's Remembrancer in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 Vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45s. 6d.
- MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.
- REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15s.
- THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price* 42s. Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11; *price* 10s. 6d. each.
- THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS (ACTA DOMINORUM AUDITORUM). 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10s. 6d.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES (ACTA DOMINORUM CONCILII). 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10s. 6d.

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35s. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25s.

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, James I.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30s. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21s.

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, Henry III.—Henry VI.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40s. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price* 12s.

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND. Henry VIII. —Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. 3 Vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price* 40s.

STATE PAPERS, DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH: with Indices of Persons and Places. 11 Vols., 4to. (1830—1852), cloth. *Price* 5l. 15s. 6d.; or separately, *price* 10s. 6d. each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.

Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.

Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.

Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY.

DOMESDAY BOOK, or the GREAT SURVEY OF ENGLAND OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1086 ; fac-simile of the Part relating to each county, separately (with a few exceptions of double counties). Photozincographed, by Her Majesty's Command, at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S., &c., Director. 35 Parts, imperial quarto and demy quarto (1861-1863) boards. *Price* 4s. 6d. to 1l. 1s. each Part, according to size ; or, bound in 2 Vols., 18l.

This important and unique survey of the greater portion of England* is the oldest and most valuable record in the national archives. It was commenced about the year 1084 and finished in 1086. Its compilation was determined upon at Gloucester by William the Conqueror, in council, in order that he might know what was due to him, in the way of tax, from his subjects, and that each at the same time might know what he had to pay. It was compiled as much for their protection as for the benefit of the sovereign. The nobility and people had been grievously distressed at the time by the king bringing over large numbers of French and Bretons, and quartering them on his subjects, "each according to the measure of his land," for the purpose of resisting the invasion of Cnut, King of Denmark, which was apprehended. The commissioners appointed to make the survey were to inquire the name of each place ; who held it in the time of King Edward the Confessor ; the present possessor ; how many hides were in the manor ; how many ploughs were in demesne ; how many homagers ; how many villeins ; how many cottars ; how many serving men ; how many free tenants ; how many tenants in soccage ; how much wood, meadow, and pasture ; the number of mills and fish-ponds ; what had been added or taken away from the place ; what was the gross value in the time of Edward the Confessor ; the present value ; and how much each free-man or soc-man had, and whether any advance could be made in the value. Thus could be ascertained who held the estate in the time of King Edward ; who then held it ; its value in the time of the late king ; and its value as it stood at the formation of the survey. So minute was the survey, that the writer of the contemporary portion of the Saxon Chronicle records, with some asperity—"So very narrowly he caused it to be traced out, that there was not a single hide, nor one virgate of land, nor even, " it is shame to tell, though it seemed to him no shame to do, an ox, nor a cow, " nor a swine was left, that was not set down."

Domesday Survey is in two parts or volumes. The first, in folio, contains the counties of Bedford, Berks, Bucks, Cambridge, Chester and Lancaster, Cornwall, Derby, Devon, Dorset, Gloucester, Hants, Hereford, Herts, Huntingdon, Kent, Leicester and Rutland, Lincoln, Middlesex, Northampton, Nottingham, Oxford, Salop, Somerset, Stafford, Surrey, Sussex, Warwick, Wilts, Worcester, and York. The second volume, in quarto, contains the counties of Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk.

Domesday Book was printed *verbatim et literatim* during the last century, in consequence of an address of the House of Lords to King George III. in 1767. It was not, however, commenced until 1773, and was completed early in 1783. In 1860, Her Majesty's Government, with the concurrence of the Master of the Rolls, determined to apply the art of photozincography to the production of a fac-simile of Domesday Book, under the superintendence of Colonel Sir Henry James, R.E., Director of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton. The fac-simile was completed in 1863.

*For some reason left unexplained, many parts were left unsurveyed ; Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, are not described in the survey ; nor does Lancashire appear under its proper name ; but Furness, and the northern part of Lancashire, as well as the south of Westmoreland, with a part of Cumberland, are included within the West Riding of Yorkshire. That part of Lancashire which lies between the Ribble and Mersey, and which at the time of the survey comprehended 688 manors, is joined to Cheshire. Part of Rutland is described in the counties of Northampton and Lincoln.

FAC-SIMILES of NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS, from WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR to QUEEN ANNE, selected under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, and Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, by Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., Director of the Ordnance Survey. Price, each Part, with translations and notes, double foolscap folio, 16s.

Part I. (William the Conqueror to Henry VII.). 1865.

Part II. (Henry VIII. and Edward VI.). 1866.

Part III. (Mary and Elizabeth). 1867.

Part IV. (James I. to Anne). 1868.

The first Part extends from William the Conqueror to Henry VII., and contains autographs of the kings of England, as well as of many other illustrious personages famous in history, and some interesting charters, letters patent, and state papers. The second Part, for the reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI., consists principally of holograph letters and autographs of kings, princes, statesmen, and other persons of great historical interest, who lived during those reigns. The third Part contains similar documents for the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth, including a signed bill of Lady Jane Grey. The fourth Part concludes the series, and comprises a number of documents taken from the originals belonging to the Constable of the Tower of London; also several records illustrative of the Gunpowder Plot, and a woodcut containing portraits of Mary Queen of Scots and James VI., circulated by their adherents in England, 1580-3.

*Public Record Office,
November 1874.*

(5)
4/10/10

